



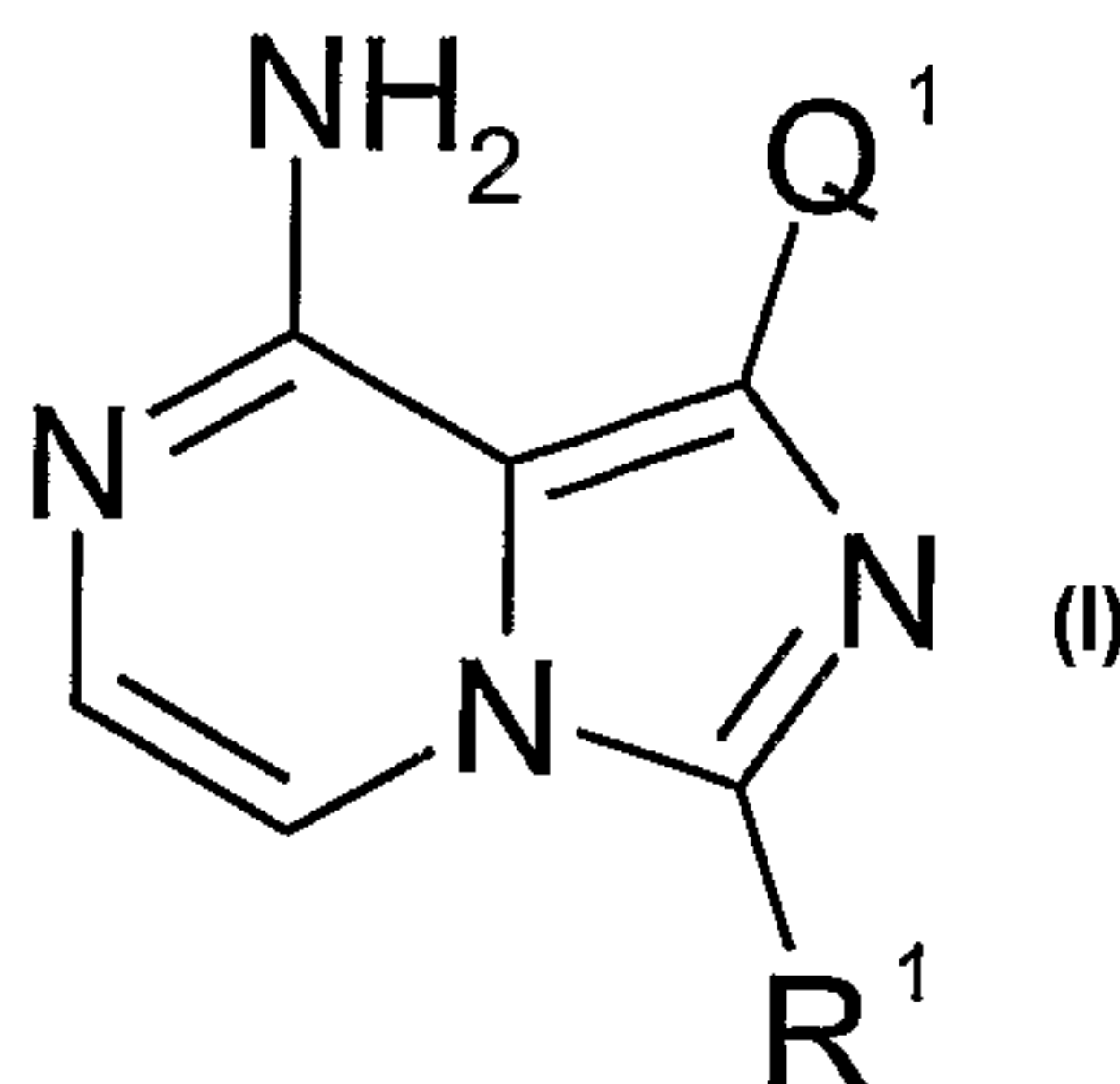
(86) Date de dépôt PCT/PCT Filing Date: 2004/10/14
(87) Date publication PCT/PCT Publication Date: 2005/04/28
(85) Entrée phase nationale/National Entry: 2006/04/11
(86) N° demande PCT/PCT Application No.: US 2004/034219
(87) N° publication PCT/PCT Publication No.: 2005/037836
(30) Priorité/Priority: 2003/10/15 (US60/511,712)

(51) Cl.Int./Int.Cl. *C07D 487/04* (2006.01),
A61P 1/04 (2006.01), *A61K 31/4985* (2006.01),
A61P 11/06 (2006.01), *A61P 17/04* (2006.01),
A61P 35/00 (2006.01)

(71) Demandeur/Applicant:
OSI PHARMACEUTICALS, INC., US

(72) Inventeurs/Inventors:
BECK, PATRICIA ANNE, US;
CESARIO, CARA, US;
COX, MATTHEW, US;
DONG, HAN-QING, US;
FOREMAN, KENNETH, US;
MULVIHILL, MARK JOSEPH, US;
...

(54) Titre : IMIDAZOPYRAZINES UTILISEES COMME INHIBITEURS DE LA TYROSINE KINASE
(54) Title: IMIDAZO '1, 5 - A] PYRAZINE TYROSINE KINASE INHIBITORS



(57) **Abrégé/Abstract:**

Compounds of the formula (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Q¹ and R¹ are defined herein, inhibit the IGF-1R enzyme and are useful for the treatment and/or prevention of various diseases and conditions that respond to treatment by inhibition of tyrosine kinases.



(72) **Inventeurs(suite)/Inventors(continued):** NIGRO, ANTHONY INNOCENZO, US; SAROGLOU, LYDIA, GB;
STEINIG, ARNO G., US; SUN, YINGCHUAN, US; WENG, QINGHUA, US; WERNER, DOUGLAS, US;
WILKES, ROBIN, GB; WILLIAMS, JONATHAN, GB

(74) **Agent:** CASSAN MACLEAN

(12) INTERNATIONAL APPLICATION PUBLISHED UNDER THE PATENT COOPERATION TREATY (PCT)

(19) World Intellectual Property
Organization
International Bureau



(43) International Publication Date
28 April 2005 (28.04.2005)

PCT

(10) International Publication Number
WO 2005/037836 A3

(51) International Patent Classification⁷: **C07D 487/04**,
A61K 31/4985, A61P 1/04, 17/04, 11/06, 35/00

(74) Agent: NGUYEN, Kim, T.; Osi Pharmaceuticals, Inc., 58
South Service Road, Suite 110, Melville, NY 11747 (US).

(21) International Application Number:
PCT/US2004/034219

(22) International Filing Date: 14 October 2004 (14.10.2004)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data:
60/511,712 15 October 2003 (15.10.2003) US

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): **OSI
PHARMACEUTICALS, INC.** [US/US]; 58 South Ser-
vice Road, Suite 110, Melville, NY 11747 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

(75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): **BECK, Patri-
cia, Anne** [US/US]; 20491 Hartford Road, Dixon,
MO 65459 (US). **CESARIO, Cara** [US/US]; 4 Oak
Road, New City, NY 10956 (US). **COX, Matthew**
[GB/GB]; Watlington Road, Oxford, OX4 6LT (GB).
DONG, Han-Qing [CN/US]; 1 Bioscience Park Drive,
Farmingdale, NY 11735 (US). **FOREMAN, Kenneth**
[US/US]; 1 Bioscience Park Drive, Farmingdale, NY
11735 (US). **MULVIHILL, Mark, Joseph** [US/US]; 1
Bioscience Park Drive, Farmingdale, NY 11735 (US).
NIGRO, Anthony, Innocenzo [US/US]; 1 Bioscience
Park Drive, Farmingdale, NY 11735 (US). **SAROGLU,
Lydia** [GB/GB]; Watlington Road, Oxford, OX4 6LT
(GB). **STEINIG, Arno, G.** [DE/US]; 1 Bioscience Park
Drive, Farmingdale, NY 11735 (US). **SUN, Yingchuan**
[CN/US]; 1 Bioscience Park Drive, Farmingdale, NY
11735 (US). **WENG, Qinghua** [CN/US]; 1 Bioscience
Park Drive, Farmingdale, NY 11735 (US). **WERNER,
Douglas** [US/US]; 1 Bioscience Park Drive, Farmingdale,
NY 11735 (US). **WILKES, Robin** [GB/GB]; Watlington
Road, Oxford, OX4 6LT (GB). **WILLIAMS, Jonathan**
[GB/GB]; Watlington Road, Oxford, OX4 6LT (GB).

(81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM,
AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN,
CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI,
GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE,
KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD,
MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG,
PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM,
TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,
ZW.

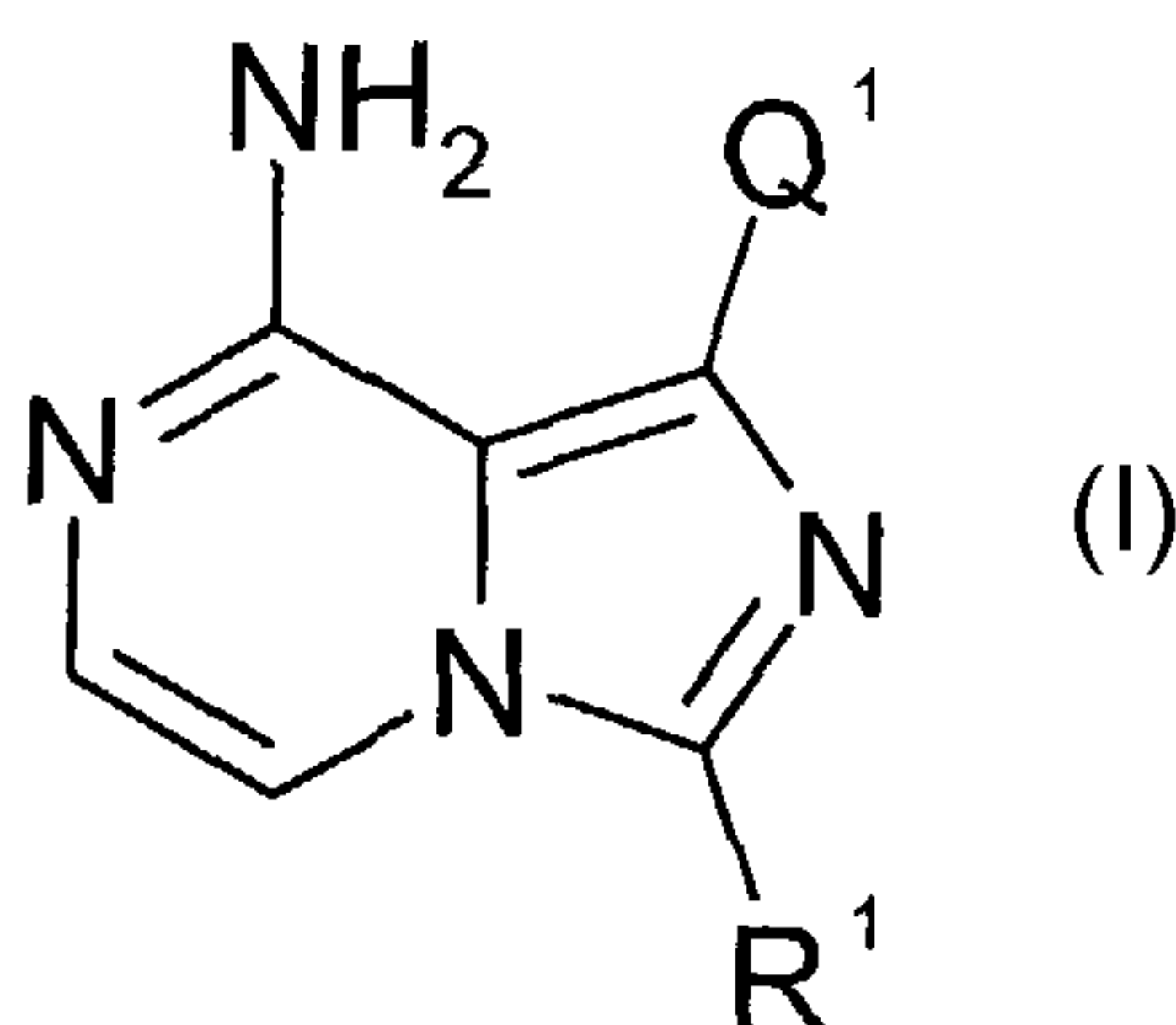
(84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every
kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH,
GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM,
ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM),
European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI,
FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI,
SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ,
GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Declarations under Rule 4.17:

— as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted
a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE,
AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ,
CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE,
EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS,
JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA,
MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM,
PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ,
TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM,
ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA,
SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ,
BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE,
BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE,
IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent
(BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE,
SN, TD, TG)

[Continued on next page]

(54) Title: IMIDAZO '1, 5 - A ! PYRAZINE TYROSINE KINASE INHIBITORS



(57) Abstract: Compounds of the formula (I) and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, wherein Q¹ and R¹ are defined herein, inhibit the IGF-1R enzyme and are useful for the treatment and/or prevention of various diseases and conditions that respond to treatment by inhibition of tyrosine kinases.

WO 2005/037836 A3



— as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NA, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

— of inventorship (Rule 4.17(iv)) for US only

Published:

- with international search report
- before the expiration of the time limit for amending the claims and to be republished in the event of receipt of amendments

(88) Date of publication of the international search report:

9 June 2005

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

IMIDAZOPYRAZINE TYROSINE KINASE INHIBITORS

BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION

[1] The present invention is directed to novel imidazopyrazines, their salts, and compositions comprising them. In particular, the present invention is directed to imidazopyrazines as novel tyrosine kinase inhibitors that inhibit tyrosine kinase enzymes in animals, including humans, for the treatment and/or prevention of various diseases and conditions such as cancer.

[2] Phosphoryl transferases are a large family of enzymes that transfer phosphorous-containing groups from one substrate to another. Kinases are a class of enzymes that function in the catalysis of phosphoryl transfer. The phosphorylation is usually a transfer reaction of a phosphate group from ATP to the protein substrate. Almost all kinases contain a similar 250-300 amino acid catalytic domain. Protein kinases, with at least 400 identified, constitute the largest subfamily of structurally related phosphoryl transferases and are responsible for the control of a wide variety of signal transduction processes within the cell. The protein kinases may be categorized into families by the substrates they phosphorylate (e.g., protein-tyrosine, protein-serine/threonine, etc.). Protein kinase sequence motifs have been identified that generally correspond to each of these kinase families. Lipid kinases (e.g. PI3K) constitute a separate group of kinases with structural similarity to protein kinases.

[3] The "kinase domain" appears in a number of polypeptides which serve a variety of functions. Such polypeptides include, for example, transmembrane receptors, intracellular receptor associated polypeptides, cytoplasmic located polypeptides, nuclear located polypeptides and subcellular located polypeptides. The activity of protein kinases can be regulated by a variety of mechanisms and any individual protein might be regulated by more than one mechanism. Such mechanisms include, for example, autophosphorylation, transphosphorylation by other kinases, protein-protein interactions, protein-lipid interactions, protein-polynucleotide interactions, ligand binding, and post-translational modification.

[4] Phosphorylation of target proteins occurs in response to a variety of extracellular signals (hormones, neurotransmitters, growth and differentiation factors, etc.), cell cycle events, environmental or nutritional stresses, etc. Protein and lipid

kinases regulate many different cell processes by adding phosphate groups to targets such as proteins or lipids. Such cell processes include, for example, proliferation, growth, differentiation, metabolism, cell cycle events, apoptosis, motility, transcription, translation and other signaling processes. Kinase catalyzed phosphorylation acts as molecular on/off switches to modulate or regulate the biological function of the target protein. Thus, protein and lipid kinases can function in signaling pathways to activate or inactivate, or modulate the activity (either directly or indirectly) of the targets. These targets may include, for example, metabolic enzymes, regulatory proteins, receptors, cytoskeletal proteins, ion channels or pumps, or transcription factors.

[5] A partial list of protein kinases includes abl, AKT, bcr-abl, Blk, Brk, Btk, c-kit, c-met, c-src, CDK1, CDK2, CDK3, CDK4, CDKS, CDK6, CDK7, CDK8, CDK9, CDK10, cRaf1, CSF1r, CSK, EGFR, ErbB2, ErbB3, ErbB4, Erk, Fak, fes, FGFR1, FGFR2, FGFR3, FGFR4, FGFR5, Fgr, flt-1, Fps, Frk, Fyn, Hck, IGF-1R, INS-R, Jak, KDR, Lck, Lyn, MEK, p38, PDGFR, PIK, PKC, PYK2, ron, tie, tie2, TRK, Yes, and Zap70. Thus, protein kinases represent a large family of proteins which play a central role in the regulation of a wide variety of cellular processes, maintaining control over cellular function. Uncontrolled signaling due to defective control of protein phosphorylation has been implicated in a number of diseases and disease conditions, including, for example, inflammation, cancer, allergy/asthma, disease and conditions of the immune system, disease and conditions of the central nervous system (CNS), cardiovascular disease, dermatology, and angiogenesis.

[6] Initial interest in protein kinases as pharmacological targets was stimulated by findings that many viral oncogenes encode structurally modified cellular protein kinases with constitutive enzyme activity. One early example was the Rous sarcoma virus (RSV) or avian sarcoma virus (ASV), which caused highly malignant tumors of the same type or sarcomas within infected chickens. Subsequently, deregulated protein kinase activity, resulting from a variety of mechanisms, has been implicated in the pathophysiology of a number of important human disorders including, for example, cancer, CNS conditions, and immunologically related diseases. The development of selective protein kinase inhibitors that can block the disease pathologies and/or symptoms resulting from aberrant protein kinase activity has therefore become an important therapeutic target.

[7] Protein tyrosine kinases (PTKs) are enzymes that catalyse the phosphorylation of specific tyrosine residues in cellular proteins. Such post-translational modification of the substrate proteins, often enzymes themselves, acts as a molecular switch regulating cell proliferation, activation or differentiation (for review, see Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, *Neuron* 9:383-391). Aberrant or excessive PTK activity has been observed in many disease states including benign and malignant proliferative disorders as well as diseases resulting from inappropriate activation of the immune system (e.g., autoimmune disorders), allograft rejection, and graft vs. host disease. In addition, endothelial-cell specific receptor PTKs such as KDR and Tie-2 mediate the angiogenic process, and are thus involved in supporting the progression of cancers and other diseases involving inappropriate vascularization (e.g., diabetic retinopathy, choroidal neovascularization due to age-related macular degeneration, psoriasis, arthritis, retinopathy of prematurity, infantile hemangiomas).

[8] Tyrosine kinases can be of the receptor-type (having extracellular, transmembrane and intracellular domains) or the non-receptor type (being wholly intracellular). The Receptor Tyrosine Kinases (RTKs) comprise a large family of transmembrane receptors with at least nineteen distinct RTK subfamilies having diverse biological activities. The RTK family includes receptors that are crucial for the growth and differentiation of a variety of cell types (Yarden and Ullrich, *Ann. Rev. Biochem.* 57:433-478, 1988; Ullrich and Schlessinger, *Cell* 61:243-254, 1990). The intrinsic function of RTKs is activated upon ligand binding, which results in phosphorylation of the receptor and multiple cellular substrates, and subsequently in a variety of cellular responses (Ullrich & Schlessinger, 1990, *Cell* 61:203-212). Thus, RTK mediated signal transduction is initiated by extracellular interaction with a specific growth factor (ligand), typically followed by receptor dimerization, stimulation of the intrinsic protein tyrosine kinase activity and receptor trans-phosphorylation. Binding sites are thereby created for intracellular signal transduction molecules and lead to the formation of complexes with a spectrum of cytoplasmic signaling molecules that facilitate the appropriate cellular response such as cell division, differentiation, metabolic effects, and changes in the extracellular microenvironment (see Schlessinger and Ullrich, 1992, *Neuron* 9:1-20).

[9] Proteins with SH2 (src homology -2) or phosphotyrosine binding (PTB) domains bind activated tyrosine kinase receptors and their substrates with high

affinity to propagate signals into cell. Both of the domains recognize phosphotyrosine. (Fantl *et al.*, 1992, *Cell* 69:413-423; Songyang *et al.*, 1994, *Mol. Cell. Biol.* 14:2777-2785; Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778; and Koch *et al.*, 1991, *Science* 252:668-678; Shoelson, *Curr Opin. Chem. Biol.* (1997), 1(2), 227-234; Cowburn, *Curr Opin. Struct. Biol.* (1997), 7(6), 835-838). Several intracellular substrate proteins that associate with RTKs have been identified. They may be divided into two principal groups: (1) substrates which have a catalytic domain; and (2) substrates which lack such a domain but serve as adapters and associate with catalytically active molecules (Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778). The specificity of the interactions between receptors or proteins and SH2 or PTB domains of their substrates is determined by the amino acid residues immediately surrounding the phosphorylated tyrosine residue. For example, differences in the binding affinities between SH2 domains and the amino acid sequences surrounding the phosphotyrosine residues on particular receptors correlate with the observed differences in their substrate phosphorylation profiles (Songyang *et al.*, 1993, *Cell* 72:767-778). Observations suggest that the function of each receptor tyrosine kinase is determined not only by its pattern of expression and ligand availability but also by the array of downstream signal transduction pathways that are activated by a particular receptor as well as the timing and duration of those stimuli. Thus, phosphorylation provides an important regulatory step which determines the selectivity of signaling pathways recruited by specific growth factor receptors, as well as differentiation factor receptors.

[10] Several receptor tyrosine kinases such as FGFR-1, PDGFR, Tie-2 and c-Met, and growth factors that bind thereto, have been suggested to play a role in angiogenesis, although some may promote angiogenesis indirectly (Mustonen and Alitalo, *J. Cell Biol.* 129:895-898, 1995). One such receptor tyrosine kinase, known as "fetal liver kinase 1" (FLK-1), is a member of the type III subclass of RTKs. Human FLK-1 is also known as "kinase insert domain-containing receptor" (KDR) (Terman *et al.*, *Oncogene* 6:1677-83, 1991). It is also called "vascular endothelial cell growth factor receptor 2" (VEGFR-2) since it binds vascular endothelial cell growth factor (VEGF) with high affinity. The murine version of FLK-1/VEGFR-2 has also been called NYK. (Oelrichs *et al.*, *Oncogene* 8(1):11-15, 1993). Numerous studies (such as those reported in Millauer *et al.*, *supra*), suggest that VEGF and FLK-

1/KDR/VEGFR-2 are a ligand-receptor pair that play an important role in the proliferation of vascular endothelial cells (vasculogenesis), and the formation and sprouting of blood vessels (angiogenesis). Accordingly, VEGF plays a role in the stimulation of both normal and pathological angiogenesis (Jakeman *et al.*, *Endocrinology* 133:848-859, 1993; Kolch *et al.*, *Breast Cancer Research and Treatment* 36: 139-155, 1995; Ferrara *et al.*, *Endocrine Reviews* 18(1); 4-25, 1997; Ferrara *et al.*, Regulation of Angiogenesis (ed. L D. Goldberg and E.M. Rosen), 209-232, 1997). In addition, VEGF has been implicated in the control and enhancement of vascular permeability (Connolly, *et al.*, 1. *Biol. Chem.* 264: 20017-20024, 1989; Brown *et al.*, *Regulation of Angiogenesis* (ed. LD. Goldberg and E.M. Rosen), 233-269, 1997).

[11] Another type III subclass RTK related to FLK-1/KDR (DeVries *et al.* *Science* 255:989-991, 1992; Shibuya *et al.*, *Oncogene* 5:519-524, 1990) is "fms-like tyrosine kinase-I" (Flt-1), also called "vascular endothelial cell growth factor receptor 1" (VEGFR-1). Members of the FLK-1/KDR/VEGFR-2 and Flt-1/VEGPR-1 subfamilies are expressed primarily on endothelial cells. These subclass members are specifically stimulated by members of the VEGF family of ligands (Klagsbum and D'Amore, *Cytokine & Growth Factor Reviews* 7: 259270, 1996). VEGF binds to Flt-1 with higher affinity than to FLK-1/KDR and is mitogenic toward vascular endothelial cells (Terman *et al.*, 1992, *supra*; Mustonen *et al.* *supra*; DeVries *et al.*, *supra*). Flt-1 is believed to be essential for endothelial organization during vascular development. Flt-1 expression is associated with early vascular development in mouse embryos, and with neovascularization during wound healing (Mustonen and Alitalo, *supra*). Expression of Flt-1 in monocytes, osteoclasts, and osteoblasts, as well as in adult tissues such as kidney glomeruli suggests an additional function for this receptor that is no related to cell growth (Mustonen and Alitalo, *supra*).

[12] Placenta growth factor (PlGF) has an amino acid sequence that exhibits significant homology to the VEGF sequence (Park *et al.*, 1. *Biol. Chem.* 269:25646-54, 1994; Maglione *et al.* *Oncogene* 8:925-31, 1993). As with VEGF, different species of PlGF arise from alternative splicing of mRNA, and the protein exists in dimeric form (Park *et al.*, *supra*). PlGF-1 and PlGF-2 bind to Flt-1 with high affinity, and PlGF-2 also avidly binds to neuropilin-1 (Migdal *et al.*, 1. *Biol. Chem.* 273 (35): 22272-22278), but neither binds to FLK-1/KDR (Park *et al.*, *supra*).

P1GF has been reported to potentiate both the vascular permeability and mitogenic effect of VEGF on endothelial cells when VEGF is present at low concentrations (purportedly due to heterodimer formation) (Park *et al.*, *supra*).

[13] VEGF-B is thought to play a role in the regulation of extracellular matrix degradation, cell adhesion, and migration through modulation of the expression and activity of urokinase type plasminogen activator and plasminogen activator inhibitor 1 (Pepper *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* (1998), 95(20):11709-11714).

[14] VEGF-C can also bind KDR/VEGFR-2 and stimulate proliferation and migration of endothelial cells *in vitro* and angiogenesis in *in vivo* models (Lymboussaki *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.* (1998), 153(2):395-403; Witzenbichler *et al.*, *Am. J. Pathol.* (1998), 153(2), 381-394). The transgenic overexpression of VEGF-C causes proliferation and enlargement of only lymphatic vessels, while blood vessels are unaffected. Unlike VEGF, the expression of VEGF-C is not induced by hypoxia (Ristimaki *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* (1998), 273 (14), 8413-8418).

[15] Structurally similar to VEGF-C, VEGF-D is reported to bind and activate at least two VEGFRs, VEGFR-3/Flt-4 and KDR/VEGFR-2. It was originally cloned as a c-fos inducible mitogen for fibroblasts and is most prominently expressed in the mesenchymal cells of the lung and skin (Achen *et al.*, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A.* (1998), 95(2), 548-553 and references therein). VEGF, VEGF-C and VEGF-D have been claimed to induce increases in vascular permeability *in vivo* in a Miles assay when injected into cutaneous tissue (PCT/US97/14696; WO98/07832, Witzenbichler *et al.*, *supra*). The physiological role and significance of these ligands in modulating vascular hyperpermeability and endothelial responses in tissues where they are expressed remains uncertain.

[16] Tie-2 (TEK) is a member of a recently discovered family of endothelial cell specific RTKs involved in critical angiogenic processes such as vessel branching, sprouting, remodeling, maturation and stability. Tie-2 is the first mammalian RTK for which both agonist ligands (e.g., Angiopoietin1 ("Ang1"), which stimulates receptor autophosphorylation and signal transduction), and antagonist ligands (e.g., Angiopoietin2 ("Ang2")), have been identified. The current model suggests that stimulation of Tie-2 kinase by the Ang1 ligand is directly involved in the branching, sprouting and outgrowth of new vessels, and recruitment and interaction of

periendothelial support cells important in maintaining vessel integrity and inducing quiescence. The absence of Ang1 stimulation of Tie-2 or the inhibition of Tie-2 autophosphorylation by Ang2, which is produced at high levels at sites of vascular regression, may cause a loss in vascular structure and matrix contacts resulting in endothelial cell death, especially in the absence of growth/survival stimuli. Recently, significant upregulation of Tie-2 expression has been found within the vascular synovial pannus of arthritic joints of humans, consistent with a role in the inappropriate neovascularization, suggesting that Tie-2 plays a role in the progression of rheumatoid arthritis. Point mutations producing constitutively activated forms of Tie-2 have been identified in association with human venous malformation disorders. Tie-2 inhibitors are, therefore, useful in treating such disorders, and in other situations of inappropriate neovascularization.

[17] Non-receptor tyrosine kinases represent a collection of cellular enzymes which lack extracellular and transmembrane sequences (see, Bohlen, 1993, *Oncogene* 8:2025-2031). Over twenty-four individual non-receptor tyrosine kinases, comprising eleven (11) subfamilies (Src, Frk, Btk, Csk, Abl, Zap70, Fes/Fps, Fak, Jak, Ack and LIMK) have been identified. The Src subfamily of non-receptor tyrosine kinases is comprised of the largest number of PTKs and include Src, Yes, Fyn, Lyn, Lck, Blk, Hck, Fgr and Yrk. The Src subfamily of enzymes has been linked to oncogenesis and immune responses.

[18] Plk-1 is a serine/threonine kinase which is an important regulator of cell cycle progression. It plays critical roles in the assembly and the dynamic function of the mitotic spindle apparatus. Plk -1 and related kinases have also been shown to be closely involved in the activation and inactivation of other cell cycle regulators, such as cyclin-dependent kinases. High levels of Plk-1 expression are associated with cell proliferation activities. It is often found in malignant tumors of various origins. Inhibitors of Plk-1 are expected to block cancer cell proliferation by disrupting processes involving mitotic spindles and inappropriately activated cyclin-dependent kinases.

[19] Cdc2 (cdk1)/cyclin B is another serine/threonine kinase enzyme which belongs to the cyclin-dependent kinase (cdks) family. These enzymes are involved in the critical transition between various phases of cell cycle progression. It is believed that uncontrolled cell proliferation, the hallmark of cancer, is dependent upon elevated

cdk activities in these cells. The loss of control of cdk regulation is a frequent event in hyperproliferative diseases and cancer (Pines, *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, 4:144-148 (1992); Lees, *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, 7:773-780 (1995); Hunter and Pines, *Cell*, 79:573-582 (1994)). The inhibition of elevated cdk activities in cancer cells by cdc2/cyclin B kinase inhibitors could suppress proliferation and may restore the normal control of cell cycle progression.

[20] Malignant cells are associated with the loss of control over one or more cell cycle elements. These elements range from cell surface receptors to the regulators of transcription and translation, including the insulin-like growth factors, insulin growth factor-I (IGF-1) and insulin growth factor-2 (IGF-2). [M.J. Ellis, "The Insulin-Like Growth Factor Network and Breast Cancer", Breast Cancer, Molecular Genetics, Pathogenesis and Therapeutics, Humana Press 1999]. The insulin growth factor system consists of families of ligands, insulin growth factor binding proteins, and receptors.

[21] A major physiological role of the IGF-1 system is the promotion of normal growth and regeneration, and overexpressed IGF-1R can initiate mitogenesis and promote ligand-dependent neoplastic transformation. Furthermore, IGF-1R plays an important role in the establishment and maintenance of the malignant phenotype.

[22] IGF-1R exists as a heterodimer, with several disulfide bridges. The tyrosine kinase catalytic site and the ATP binding site are located on the cytoplasmic portion of the beta subunit. Unlike the epidermal growth factor (EGF) receptor, no mutant oncogenic forms of the IGF-1R have been identified. However, several oncogenes have been demonstrated to affect IGF-1 and IGF-1R expression. The correlation between a reduction of IGF-1R expression and resistance to transformation has been seen. Exposure of cells to the mRNA antisense to IGF-1R RNA prevents soft agar growth of several human tumor cell lines.

[23] Apoptosis is a ubiquitous physiological process used to eliminate damaged or unwanted cells in multicellular organisms. Disregulation of apoptosis is believed to be involved in the pathogenesis of many human diseases. The failure of apoptotic cell death has been implicated in various cancers, as well as autoimmune disorders. Conversely, increased apoptosis is associated with a variety of diseases involving cell loss such as neurodegenerative disorders and AIDS. As such, regulators of apoptosis have become an important therapeutic target. It is now

established that a major mode of tumor survival is escape from apoptosis. IGF-1R abrogates progression into apoptosis, both in vivo and in vitro. It has also been shown that a decrease in the level of IGF-1R below wild-type levels causes apoptosis of tumor cells in vivo. The ability of IGF-1R disruption to cause apoptosis appears to be diminished in normal, non-tumorigenic cells.

[24] Inappropriately high protein kinase activity has been implicated in many diseases resulting from abnormal cellular function. This might arise either directly or indirectly, by failure of the proper control mechanisms for the kinase, related to mutation, over-expression or inappropriate activation of the enzyme; or by over- or underproduction of cytokines or growth factors also participating in the transduction of signals upstream or downstream of the kinase. In all of these instances, selective inhibition of the action of the kinase might be expected to have a beneficial effect.

[25] The type 1 insulin-like growth factor receptor (IGF-1R) is a transmembrane RTK that binds primarily to IGF-1 but also to IGF-II and insulin with lower affinity. Binding of IGF-1 to its receptor results in receptor oligomerization, activation of tyrosine kinase, intermolecular receptor autophosphorylation and phosphorylation of cellular substrates (major substrates are IRS1 and Shc). The ligand-activated IGF-1R induces mitogenic activity in normal cells and plays an important role in abnormal growth.

[26] Several clinical reports underline the important role of the IGF-1 pathway in human tumor development: 1) IGF-1R overexpression is frequently found in various tumors (breast, colon, lung, sarcoma.) and is often associated with an aggressive phenotype. 2) High circulating IGF1 concentrations are strongly correlated with prostate, lung and breast cancer risk. Furthermore, IGF-1R is required for establishment and maintenance of the transformed phenotype in vitro and in vivo (Baserga R. *Exp. Cell. Res.*, 1999, 253, 1-6). The kinase activity of IGF-1R is essential for the transforming activity of several oncogenes: EGFR, PDGFR, SV40 T antigen, activated Ras, Raf, and v-Src. The expression of IGF-1R in normal fibroblasts induces neoplastic phenotypes, which can then form tumors in vivo. IGF-1R expression plays an important role in anchorage-independent growth. IGF-1R has also been shown to protect cells from chemotherapy-, radiation-, and cytokine-induced apoptosis. Conversely, inhibition of endogenous IGF-1R by dominant

negative IGF-1R, triple helix formation or antisense expression vector has been shown to repress transforming activity *in vitro* and tumor growth in animal models.

[27] Many of the tyrosine kinases, whether an RTK or non-receptor tyrosine kinase, have been found to be involved in cellular signaling pathways involved in numerous pathogenic conditions, including cancer, psoriasis, and other hyperproliferative disorders or hyper-immune responses. Therefore, much research is ongoing for inhibitors of kinases involved in mediating or maintaining disease states to treat such diseases. Examples of such kinase research include, for example: (1) inhibition of c-Src (Brickell, *Critical Reviews in Oncogenesis*, 3:401-406 (1992); Courtneidge, *Seminars in Cancer Biology*, 5:236-246 (1994), raf (Powis, *Pharmacology & Therapeutics*, 62:57-95 (1994)) and the cyclin-dependent kinases (CDKs) 1, 2 and 4 in cancer (Pines, *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, 4:144-148 (1992); Lees, *Current Opinion in Cell Biology*, 7:773-780 (1995); Hunter and Pines, *Cell*, 79:573-582 (1994)), (2) inhibition of CDK2 or PDGF-R kinase in restenosis (Buchdunger *et al.*, *Proceedings of the National Academy of Science USA*, 92:2258-2262 (1995)), (3) inhibition of CDK5 and GSK3 kinases in Alzheimers (Hosoi *et al.*, *Journal of Biochemistry (Tokyo)*, 117:741-749 (1995); Aplin *et al.*, *Journal of Neurochemistry*, 67:699-707 (1996), (4) inhibition of c-Src kinase in osteoporosis (Tanaka *et al.*, *Nature*, 383:528-531 (1996), (5) inhibition of GSK-3 kinase in type-2 diabetes (Borthwick *et al.*, *Biochemical & Biophysical Research Communications*, 210:738-745 (1995), (6) inhibition of the p38 kinase in inflammation (Badger *et al.*, *The Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics*, 279:1453-1461 (1996)), (7) inhibition of VEGF-R 1-3 and TIE-1 and 2 kinases in diseases which involve angiogenesis (Shawver *et al.*, *Drug Discovery Today*, 2:50-63 (1997)), (8) inhibition of UL97 kinase in viral infections (He *et al.*, *Journal of Virology*, 71:405-411 (1997)), (9) inhibition of CSF-1R kinase in bone and hematopoietic diseases (Myers *et al.*, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 7:421-424 (1997), and (10) inhibition of Lck kinase in autoimmune diseases and transplant rejection (Myers *et al.*, *Bioorganic & Medicinal Chemistry Letters*, 7:417-420 (1997)).

[28] Inhibitors of certain kinases may be useful in the treatment of diseases when the kinase is not misregulated, but it nonetheless essential for maintenance of the disease state. In this case, inhibition of the kinase activity would act either as a cure or palliative for these diseases. For example, many viruses, such as human

papilloma virus, disrupt the cell cycle and drive cells into the S-phase of the cell cycle (Vousden, *FASEB Journal*, 7:8720879 (1993)). Preventing cells from entering DNA synthesis after viral infection by inhibition of essential S-phase initiating activities such as CDK2, may disrupt the virus life cycle by preventing virus replication. This same principle may be used to protect normal cells of the body from toxicity of cycle-specific chemotherapeutic agents (Stone *et al.*, *Cancer Research*, 56:3199-3202 (1996); Kohn *et al.*, *Journal of Cellular Biochemistry*, 54:44-452 (1994). Inhibition of CDK 2 or 4 will prevent progression into the cycle in normal cells and limit the toxicity of cytotoxics which act in S-phase, G2 or mitosis.

[29] Furthermore, CDK2/cyclin E activity has also been shown to regulate NF-kB. Inhibition of CDK2 activity stimulates NF-kB-dependent gene expression, an event mediated through interactions with the p300 co-activator (Perkins *et al.*, *Science*, 275:523-527 (1997)). NF-kB regulates genes involved in inflammatory responses (such as hematopoietic growth factors, chemokines and leukocyte adhesion molecules) (Baeuerle and Henkel, *Annual Review of Immunology*, 12:141-179 (1994)) and maybe involved in the suppression of apoptotic signals within the cell (Beg and Baltimore, *Science*, 274:782-784 (1996); Wang *et al.*, *Science*, 274:784-787 (1996); Van Antwerp *et al.*, *Science*, 274:787-789 (1996). Thus, inhibition of CDK2 may suppress apoptosis induced by cytotoxic drugs via a mechanism which involves NF-kB and be useful where regulation of NF-kB plays a role in etiology of disease.

[30] A further example of the usefulness of kinase inhibition is fungal infections: Aspergillosis is a common infection in immune-compromised patients (Armstrong, *Clinical Infectious Diseases*, 16: 1- 7 (1993)). Inhibition of the Aspergillus kinases Cdc2/CDC28 or Nim A (Osmani *et al.*, *EMBO Journal*, 10:2669-2679 (1991); Osmani *et al.*, *Cell*, 67:283-291 (1991)) may cause arrest or death in the fungi, effectively treating these infections.

[31] The identification of effective small compounds which specifically inhibit signal transduction and cellular proliferation by modulating the activity of receptor and non-receptor tyrosine and serine/threonine kinases to regulate and modulate abnormal or inappropriate cell proliferation, differentiation, or metabolism is therefore desirable. In particular, the identification of methods and compounds that specifically inhibit the function of a tyrosine kinase which is essential for angiogenic processes or the formation of vascular hyperpermeability leading to edema, ascites,

effusions, exudates, and macromolecular extravasation and matrix deposition as well as associated disorders would be beneficial.

[32] In view of the importance of PTKs to the control, regulation, and modulation of cell proliferation and the diseases and disorders associated with abnormal cell proliferation, many attempts have been made to identify receptor and non-receptor tyrosine kinase inhibitors using a variety of approaches, including the use of mutant ligands (U.S. Patent No. 4,966,849), soluble receptors and antibodies (International Patent Publication No. WO 94/10202; Kendall & Thomas, 1994, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci* 90:10705-09; Kim *et al.*, 1993, *Nature* 362:841-844), RNA ligands (Jellinek, *et al.*, *Biochemistry* 33:1045056; Takano, *et al.*, 1993, *Mol. Bio. Cell* 4:358A; Kinsella, *et al.* 1992, *Exp. Cell Res.* 199:56-62; Wright, *et al.*, 1992, *Cellular Phys.* 152:448-57) and tyrosine kinase inhibitors (International Patent Publication Nos. WO 94/03427; WO 92/21660; WO 91/15495; WO 94/14808; U.S. Patent No. 5,330,992; Mariani, *et al.*, 1994, *Proc. Am. Assoc. Cancer Res.* 35:2268).

[33] More recently, attempts have been made to identify small molecules which act as tyrosine kinase inhibitors. Bis-, mono-cyclic, bicyclic or heterocyclic aryl compounds (International Patent Publication No. WO 92/20642) and vinylene-azaindole derivatives (International Patent Publication No. WO 94/14808) have been described generally as tyrosine kinase inhibitors. Styryl compounds (U.S. Patent No. 5,217,999), styryl-substituted pyridyl compounds (U.S. Patent No. 5,302,606), certain quinazoline derivatives (EP Application No. 0566266 A1; *Expert Opin. Ther. Pat.* (1998), 8(4): 475-478), selenoindoles and selenides (International Patent Publication No. WO 94/03427), tricyclic polyhydroxylic compounds (International Patent Publication No. WO 92/21660) and benzylphosphonic acid compounds (International Patent Publication No. WO 91/15495) have been described as compounds for use as tyrosine kinase inhibitors for use in the treatment of cancer. Anilino-cinnolines (PCT WO97/34876) and quinazoline derivative compounds (International Patent Publication No. WO 97/22596; International Patent Publication No. WO97/42187) have been described as inhibitors of angiogenesis and vascular permeability. Bis(indolylmaleimide) compounds have been described as inhibiting particular PKC serine/threonine kinase isoforms whose signal transducing function is associated with altered vascular permeability in VEGF-related diseases (International Patent Publication Nos. WO 97/40830 and WO 97/40831).

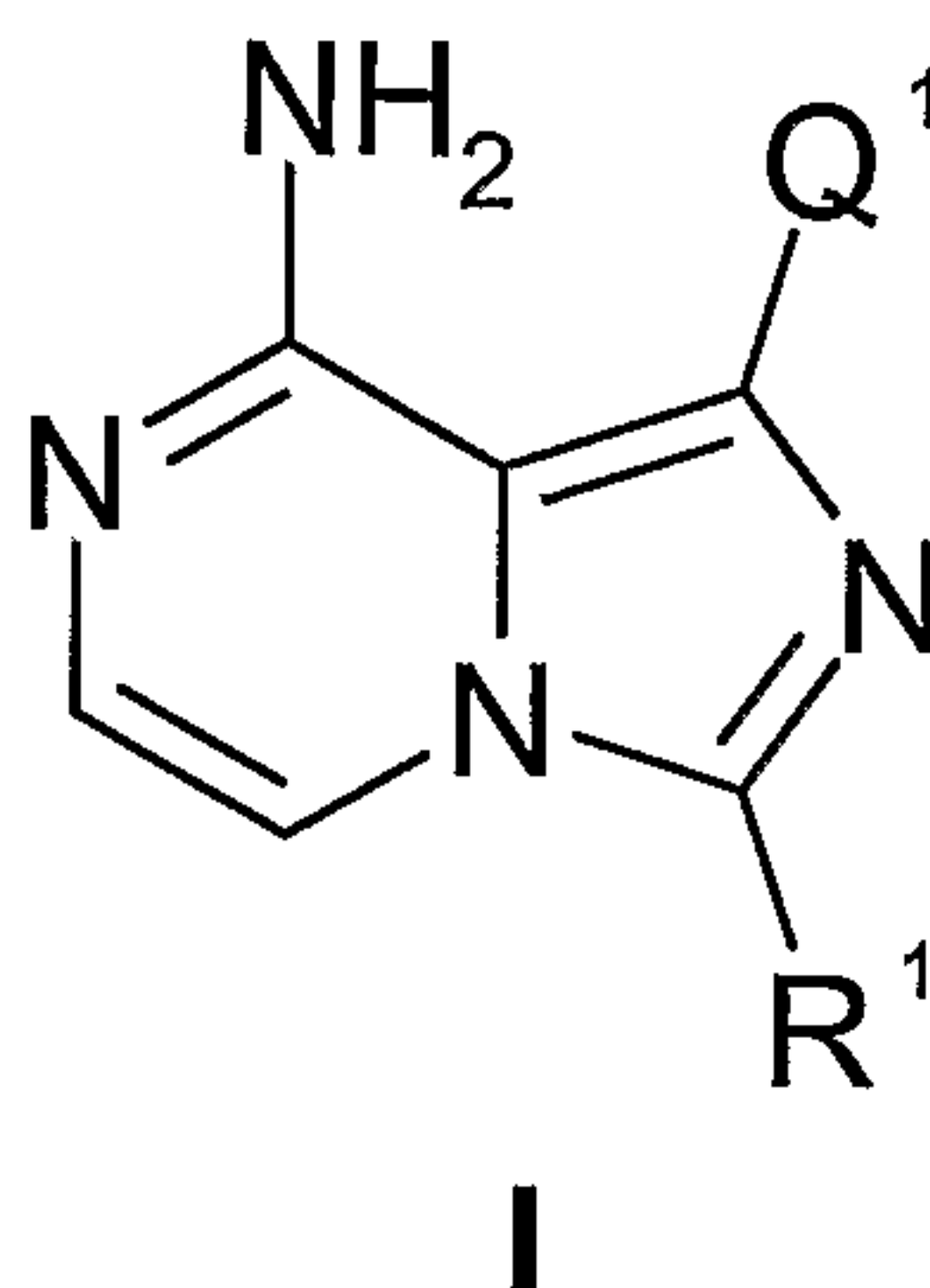
[34] IGF-1R performs important roles in cell division, development, and metabolism, and in its activated state, plays a role in oncogenesis and suppression of apoptosis. IGF-1R is known to be overexpressed in a number of cancer cell lines (IGF-1R overexpression is linked to acromegaly and to cancer of the prostate). By contrast, down-regulation of IGF-1R expression has been shown to result in the inhibition of tumorigenesis and an increased apoptosis of tumor cells.

[35] International Patent Publication Nos. WO 03/018021 and WO 03/018022 describe pyrimidines for treating IGF-1R related disorders, International Patent Publication Nos. WO 02/102804 and WO 02/102805 describe cyclolignans and cyclolignans as IGF-1R inhibitors, International Patent Publication No. WO 02/092599 describes pyrrolopyrimidines for the treatment of a disease which responds to an inhibition of the IGF-1R tyrosine kinase, International Patent Publication No. WO 01/72751 describes pyrrolopyrimidines as tyrosine kinase inhibitors. International Patent Publication No. WO 00/71129 describes pyrrolotriazine inhibitors of kinases. International Patent Publication No. WO 97/28161 describes pyrrolo [2,3-d]pyrimidines and their use as tyrosine kinase inhibitors.

[36] Parrizas, et al. describes tyrphostins with in vitro and in vivo IGF-1R inhibitory activity (Endocrinology, 138:1427-1433 (1997)), and International Patent Publication No. WO 00/35455 describes heteroaryl-aryl ureas as IGF-1R inhibitors. International Patent Publication No. WO 03/048133 describes pyrimidine derivatives as modulators of IGF-1R. International Patent Publication No. WO 03/024967 describes chemical compounds with inhibitory effects towards kinase proteins. International Patent Publication No. WO 03/068265 describes methods and compositions for treating hyperproliferative conditions. International Patent Publication No. WO 00/17203 describes pyrrolopyrimidines as protein kinase inhibitors. Japanese Patent Publication No. JP 07/133280 describes a cephem compound, its production and antimicrobial composition. A. Albert et al., *Journal of the Chemical Society*, 11: 1540-1547 (1970) describes pteridine studies and pteridines unsubstituted in the 4-position, a synthesis from pyrazines via 3,4-dihydropteridines. A. Albert et al., *Chem. Biol. Pteridines Proc. Int. Symp.*, 4th, 4: 1-5 (1969) describes a synthesis of pteridines (unsubstituted in the 4-position) from pyrazines, via 3-4-dihydropteridines.

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

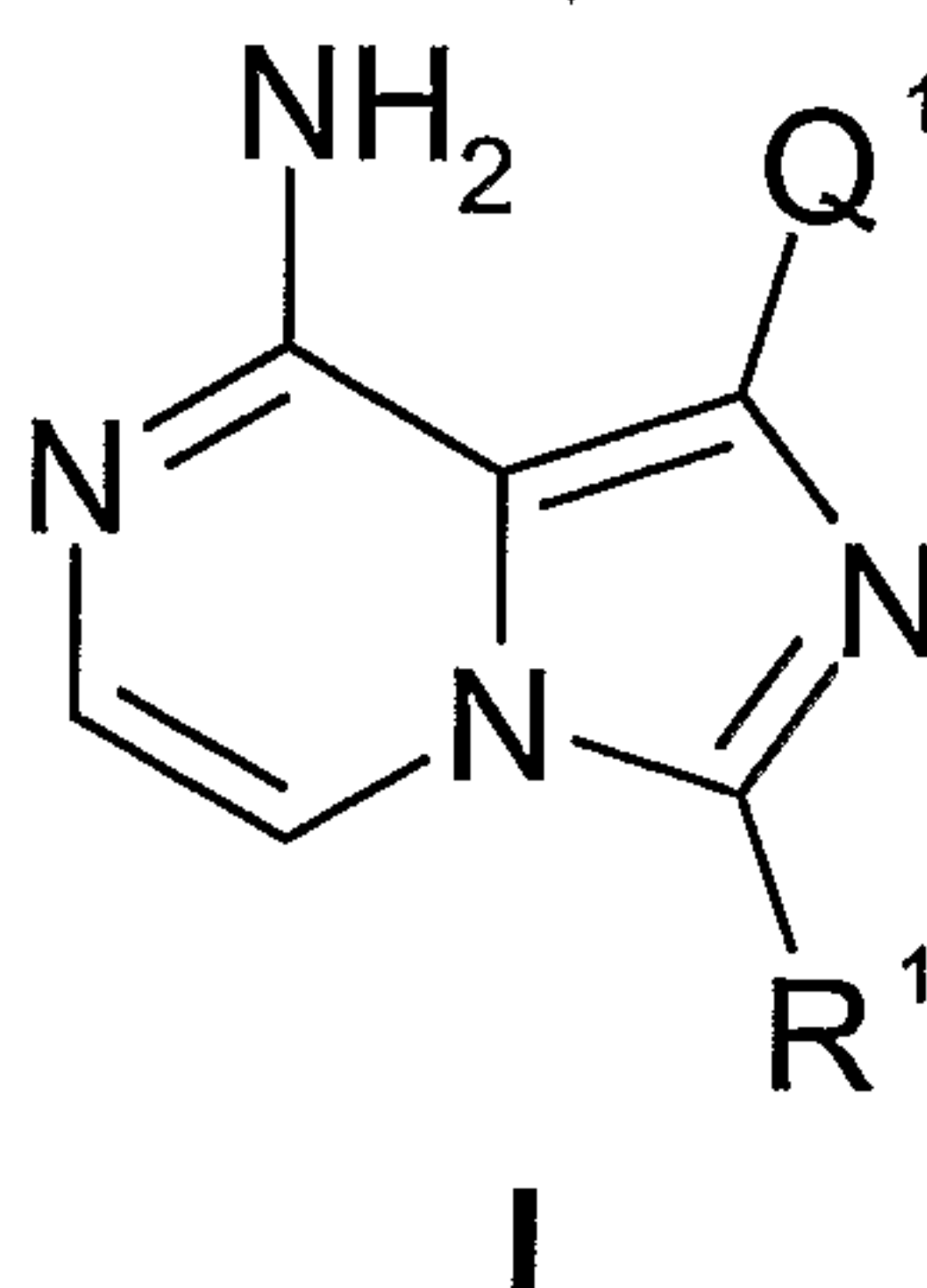
[37] The present invention relates to compounds of Formula I:



[38] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof. The compounds of Formula I inhibit the IGF-1R enzyme and are useful for the treatment and/or prevention of various diseases and conditions that respond to treatment by inhibition of IGF-1R. The compounds of this invention are useful as inhibitors of serine/threonine and tyrosine kinases. In particular, compounds of this invention are useful as inhibitors of tyrosine kinases that are important in hyperproliferative diseases, especially cancer.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION

[39] The present invention relates to a compound of Formula I:



[40] or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

[41] Q^1 is aryl¹, heteroaryl¹, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[42] R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, bicycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, or heterobicycloalkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[43] G^1 and G^{41} are each independently halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3(R^{3a})_{j1}$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^2$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-(C=S)OR^2$, $-(C=O)SR^2$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)NR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)OR^{2a}$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)SR^{3a}$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $-O(C=O)SR^2$, $-S(C=O)OR^2$, $-S(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{2-10}alkynyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}(R^{333a})_{j1a}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j1a}R^{222}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-(C=S)OR^{222}$, $-(C=O)SR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})OR^{222a}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})SR^{333a}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{222}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{222}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{222}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$; or $aryl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, $aryl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or $aryl-C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}(R^{333a})_{j2a}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j2a}R^{222}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j2a}R^{333}$, $-(C=S)OR^{222}$, $-(C=O)SR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})OR^{222a}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})SR^{333a}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{222}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{222}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{222}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $hetaryl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, $hetaryl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or $hetaryl-C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or

more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j3a}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S(O)}_{j3a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S(O)}_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C=NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents;

[44] G^{11} is halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}(\text{R}^{3a1})_{j4}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S(O)}_{j4}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S(O)}_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=NR}^{31})\text{NR}^{2a1}\text{R}^{3a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=NR}^{31})\text{OR}^{2a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=NR}^{31})\text{SR}^{3a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{21}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{P(O)}\text{OR}^{21}\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S(O)}_{j4a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S(O)}_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{P(O)}\text{OR}^{2221}\text{OR}^{3331}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or aryl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, aryl- $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, or aryl- $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S(O)}_{j5a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S(O)}_{j5a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{P(O)}\text{OR}^{2221}\text{OR}^{3331}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or

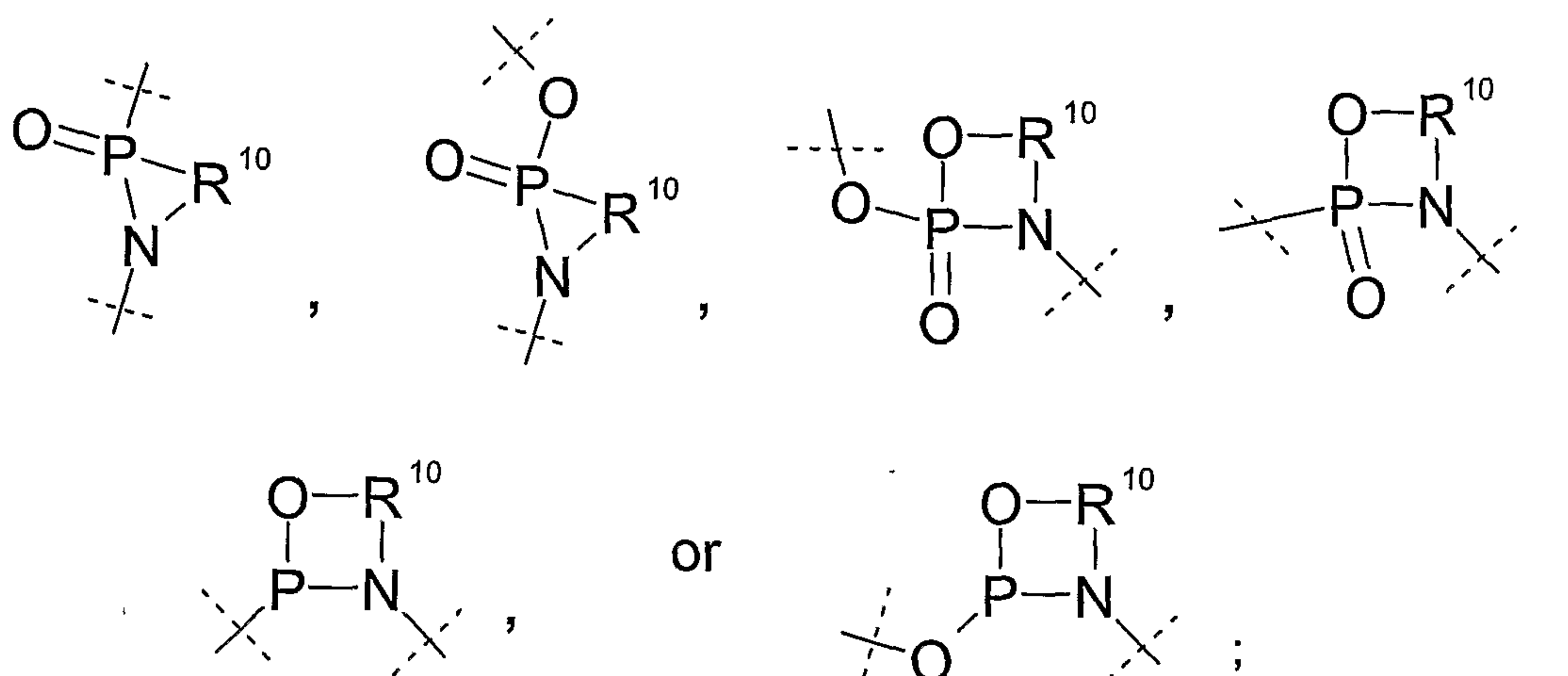
hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²²¹, -NR²²²¹R³³³¹(R^{333a1})_{j6a}, -C(O)R²²²¹, -CO₂R²²²¹, -CONR²²²¹R³³³¹, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j6a}R²²²¹, -SO₂NR²²²¹R³³³¹, NR²²²¹(C=O)R³³³¹, NR²²²¹(C=O)OR³³³¹, NR²²²¹(C=O)NR²²²¹R³³³¹, NR²²²¹S(O)_{j6a}R³³³¹, -(C=S)OR²²²¹, -(C=O)SR²²²¹, -NR²²²¹(C=NR³³³¹)NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}, -NR²²²¹(C=NR³³³¹)OR^{222a1}, -NR²²²¹(C=NR³³³¹)SR^{333a1}, -O(C=O)OR²²²¹, -O(C=O)NR²²²¹R³³³¹, -O(C=O)SR²²²¹, -S(C=O)OR²²²¹, -P(O)OR²²²¹OR³³³¹, or -S(C=O)NR²²²¹R³³³¹ substituents; or G¹¹ is taken together with the carbon to which it is attached to form a double bond which is substituted with R⁵ and G¹¹¹;

[45] R², R^{2a}, R³, R^{3a}, R²²², R^{222a}, R³³³, R^{333a}, R²¹, R^{2a1}, R³¹, R^{3a1}, R²²²¹, R^{222a1}, R³³³¹, and R^{333a1} are each independently equal to C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹¹ substituents; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹¹ substituents; or in the case of -NR²R³(R^{3a})_{j1} or -NR²²²R³³³(R^{333a})_{j1a} or -NR²²²R³³³(R^{333a})_{j2a} or -NR²²²¹R³³³¹(R^{333a1})_{j3a} or -NR²²²¹R³³³¹(R^{333a1})_{j4a} or -NR²²²¹R³³³¹(R^{333a1})_{j5a} or -NR²²²¹R³³³¹(R^{333a1})_{j6a}, R² and R³ or R²²² and R³³³ or R²²²¹ and R³³³¹ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered saturated ring, unsaturated ring, heterocyclic saturated ring, or heterocyclic unsaturated ring, wherein said ring is optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹¹ substituents;

[46] X¹ and Y¹ are each independently -O-, -NR⁷-, -S(O)_{j7}-, -CR⁵R⁶-, -N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -N(C(O)R⁷)-, -N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH₂O-, -CH₂S-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -CH(NR⁷)-, -CH₂N(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH₂N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -CH₂N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH(NHR⁷)-, -CH(NHC(O)R⁷)-, -CH(NHSO₂R⁷)-, -CH(NHC(O)OR⁷)-, -CH(OC(O)R⁷)-, -CH(OC(O)NHR⁷)-, -CH=CH-, -C≡C-, -C(=NOR⁷)-, -C(O)-,

$-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(=\text{NOR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, or $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$;

[47] or X^1 and Y^1 are each independently represented by one of the following structural formulas:



[48] R¹⁰, taken together with the phosphinamide or phosphonamide, is a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring system;

[49] R⁵, R⁶, and G¹¹¹ are each independently a C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -C(O)R⁷⁷, -CO₂R⁷⁷, -CONR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j5a}R⁷⁷, -SO₂NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)OR⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷S(O)_{j5a}R⁸⁷, -(C=S)OR⁷⁷, -(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)OR⁷⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)SR⁷⁸, -O(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -O(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -O(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -S(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -P(O)OR⁷⁷OR⁸⁷, or -S(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷ substituents; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -C(O)R⁷⁷, -CO₂R⁷⁷, -CONR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j5a}R⁷⁷, -SO₂NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)OR⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷S(O)_{j5a}R⁸⁷, -(C=S)OR⁷⁷, -(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)OR⁷⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)SR⁷⁸, -O(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -O(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -O(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -S(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -P(O)OR⁷⁷OR⁸⁷, or -S(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is

$_{10}$ alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, halo C_{1-10} alkyl, halo C_{2-10} alkenyl, halo C_{2-10} alkynyl, $-COOH$, C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, $-CONR^{778}R^{888}$, $-SO_2NR^{778}R^{888}$, or $-NR^{778}R^{888}$ substituents; or mono(C_{1-6} alkyl)amino C_{1-6} alkyl, di(C_{1-6} alkyl)amino C_{1-6} alkyl, mono(aryl)amino C_{1-6} alkyl, di(aryl)amino C_{1-6} alkyl, or $-N(C_{1-6}alkyl)-C_{1-6}alkyl-aryl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, $-OR^{778}$, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, halo C_{1-10} alkyl, halo C_{2-10} alkenyl, halo C_{2-10} alkynyl, $-COOH$, C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, $-CONR^{778}R^{888}$, $-SO_2NR^{778}R^{888}$, or $-NR^{778}R^{888}$ substituents; or in the case of $-NR^{78}R^{88}$, R^{78} and R^{88} taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered saturated ring, unsaturated ring, heterocyclic saturated ring, or heterocyclic unsaturated ring, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, C_{1-10} alkoxy, $-SO_2NR^{778}R^{888}$, or $-NR^{778}R^{888}$ substituents;

[53] R^{77} , R^{78} , R^{87} , R^{88} , R^{778} , and R^{888} are each independently C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkylcarbonyl, C_{2-10} alkenylcarbonyl, C_{2-10} alkynylcarbonyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl, C_{1-10} alkoxycarbonyl C_{1-10} alkyl, mono C_{1-6} alkylaminocarbonyl, di C_{1-6} alkylaminocarbonyl, mono(aryl)aminocarbonyl, di(aryl)aminocarbonyl, or C_{1-10} alkyl(aryl)aminocarbonyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, C_{1-10} alkoxy, $-SO_2N(C_{0-4}alkyl)(C_{0-4}alkyl)$, or $-N(C_{0-4}alkyl)(C_{0-4}alkyl)$ substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, $-O(C_{0-4}alkyl)$, C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, halo C_{1-10} alkyl, halo C_{2-10} alkenyl, halo C_{2-10} alkynyl, $-COOH$, C_{1-4} alkoxycarbonyl, $-CON(C_{0-4}alkyl)(C_{0-10}alkyl)$, $-SO_2N(C_{0-4}alkyl)(C_{0-4}alkyl)$, or $-N(C_{0-4}alkyl)(C_{0-4}alkyl)$ substituents; or hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, $-O(C_{0-4}alkyl)$,

C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CON(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; or mono(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, mono(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, or -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)-C₁₋₆alkyl-aryl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -O(C₀₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CON(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; and

[54] n, m, j1, j1a, j2a, j3a, j4, j4a, j5a, j6a, j7, and j8 are each independently equal to 0, 1, or 2.

[55] In an aspect of the present invention, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heterocyclyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[56] In a second aspect of the present invention, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[57] In an embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents; Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G¹ substituents;

[58] G¹ is halo, -OR², -NR²R³, -C(O)R², -CO₂R², -CONR²R³, -SO₂NR²R³, NR²(C=O)R³, NR²(C=O)OR³, NR²(C=O)NR²R³, NR²S(O)_{j1}R³, -O(C=O)OR², -O(C=O)NR²R³, C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²²,

$-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, optionally
substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- C_{0-10}
alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents;

[59] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[60] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[61] G^1 is halo, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CONR}^2\text{R}^3$,
 $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10}
alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or
heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more
independent oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$,
 $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$;

[62] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[63] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[64] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$;

- [65] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$, $-NR^7-$, $-CR^5R^6-$, $-S(O)_{j7}-$, or $-C(O)-$;
- [66] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [67] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; wherein Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [68] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [69] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$ or $-CR^5R^6-$;
- [70] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [71] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [72] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [73] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$ or $-CH_2-$;
- [74] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [75] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [76] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [77] R^4 is H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;
- [78] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [79] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [80] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [81] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;

[82] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[83] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[84] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[85] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents;

[86] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[87] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[88] G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}(R^{31a})_{j4}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or aryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, aryl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or aryl- $C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j5a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j5a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or hetaryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, hetaryl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or hetaryl- $C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$,

$-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{3331\text{a}1})_{j6\text{a}}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S(O)}_{j6\text{a}}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S(O)}_{j6\text{a}}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{2221\text{a}1}\text{R}^{3331\text{a}1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{2221\text{a}1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{3331\text{a}1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents;

[89] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

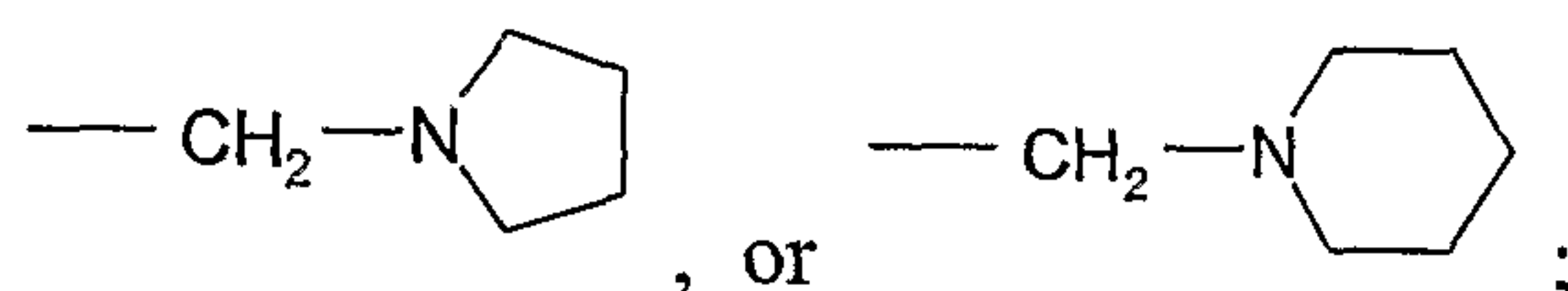
[90] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[91] G^{11} is $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$,
 $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S(O)}_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$,
 $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{3331\text{a}1})_{j4\text{a}}$, $-\text{C(O)}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$,
 $-\text{S(O)}_{j4\text{a}}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S(O)}_{j4\text{a}}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C=S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{2221\text{a}1}\text{R}^{3331\text{a}1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{2221\text{a}1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C=NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{3331\text{a}1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C=O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C=O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents;

[92] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[93] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*-cyclobutyl substituted at the 3-position by G^{11} ;

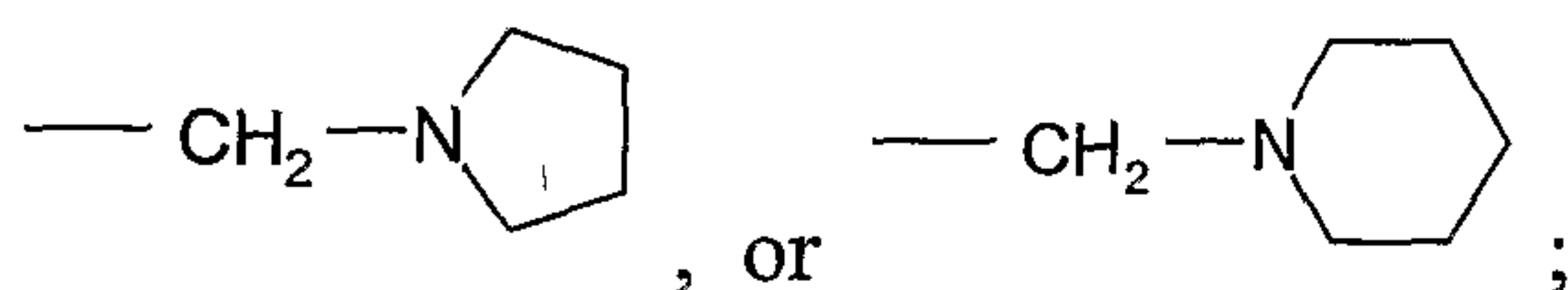
[94] G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$,
 $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



[95] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[96] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*- cyclohexyl substituted at the 4-position by G^{11} ;

[97] G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



[98] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[99] In another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[100] Q^1 is aryl¹ substituted by one to five independent G^1 ; at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$; n and m are both equal to 1;

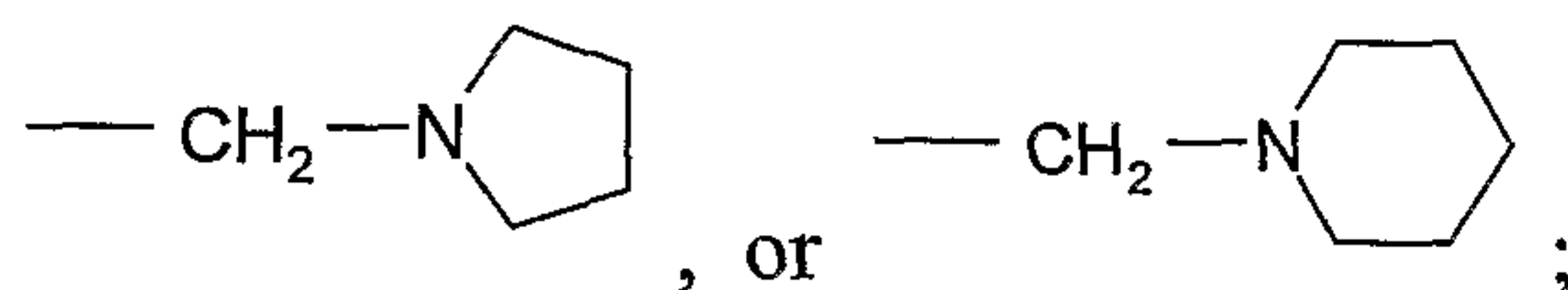
[101] X^1 is $-\text{O}-$;

[102] Y^1 is $-\text{CH}_2-$;

[103] R^4 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{41} substituents;

[104] R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*- cyclohexyl substituted at the 4-position by G^{11} ;

[105] G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



[106] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[107] In still another embodiment of this second aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[108] Q^1 is aryl¹ substituted by one to five independent G^1 ; at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$; n and m are both equal to 1;

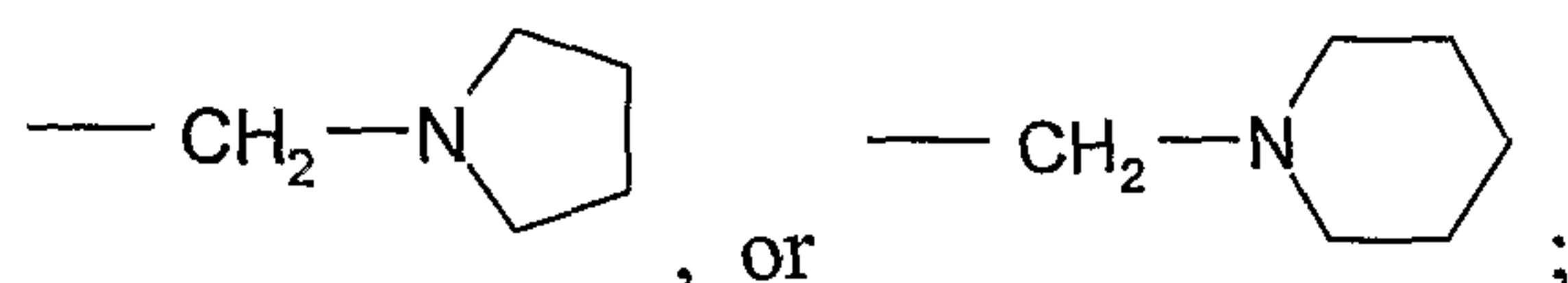
[109] X^1 is $-\text{O}-$;

[110] Y^1 is $-\text{CH}_2-$;

[111] R^4 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{41} substituents;

[112] R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*- cyclobutyl substituted at the 3-position by G^{11} ;

[113] G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$,
 $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$,
 $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



[114] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[115] In a third aspect of the present invention, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents, and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[116] In an embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[117] G^1 is halo, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CONR}^2\text{R}^3$,
 $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$,
 $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-\text{R}^4$; or aryl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents;

[118] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[119] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[120] G^1 is halo, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[121] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[122] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[123] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[124] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$, $-NR^7-$, $-CR^5R^6-$, $-S(O)_{j7}-$, or $-C(O)-$;

[125] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[126] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[127] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[128] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$ or $-CR^5R^6-$;

[129] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[130] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl,

optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[131] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[132] X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$ or $-CH_2-$;

[133] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[134] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[135] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[136] R^4 is H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;

[137] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[138] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[139] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[140] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;

[141] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[142] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[143] at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[144] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{41} substituents;

[145] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[146] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[147] R^1 is cycloalkyl substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents,

[148] G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}(R^{31a})_{j4}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j5a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j5a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j6a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j6a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j6a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents;

[149] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[150] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[151] R^1 is cycloalkyl substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[152] G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{3331a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{2221a1}R^{3331a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{2221a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{3331a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents;

[153] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[154] In another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[155] R^1 is phenyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[156] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[157] In still another embodiment of this third aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[158] Q^1 is aryl¹ substituted by one to five G^1 substituents; at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[159] X^1 is $-O-$;

[160] Y^1 is $-CH_2-$;

[161] R^4 is aryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{41} substituents;

[162] R^1 is phenyl substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

[163] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[164] In a fourth aspect of the present invention, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a salt thereof, wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by

one or more G^{11} substituents and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[165] In an embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[166] G^1 is halo, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$; or aryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j2a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j3a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents;

[167] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[168] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

[169] G^1 is halo, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or

heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j1a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴;

[170] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[171] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents; Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G¹ substituents;

[172] wherein at least one of said G¹ substituents is -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴;

[173] X¹ and Y¹ are each independently equal to -O-, -NR⁷-, -CR⁵R⁶-, -S(O)_{j7}-, or -C(O)-;

[174] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[175] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents; Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G¹ substituents;

[176] at least one of said G¹ substituents is -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴;

[177] X¹ and Y¹ are each independently equal to -O- or -CR⁵R⁶-;

[178] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[179] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents; Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G¹ substituents;

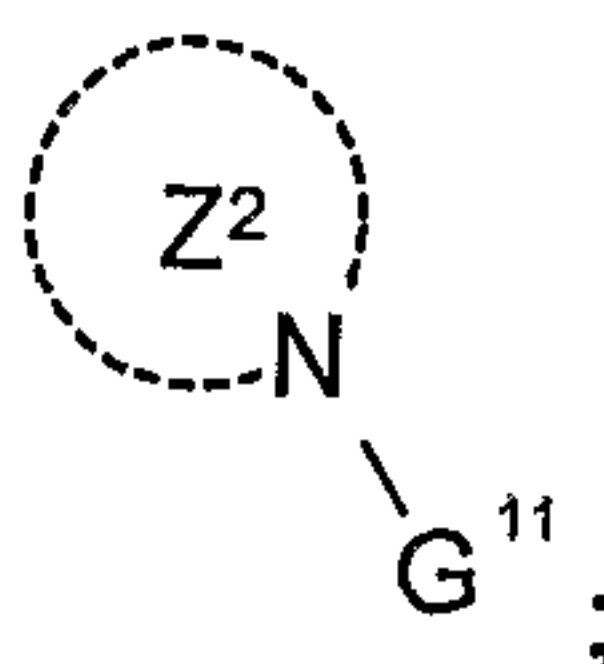
[180] wherein at least one of said G¹ substituents is -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴;

[181] X¹ and Y¹ are each independently equal to -O- or -CH₂-;

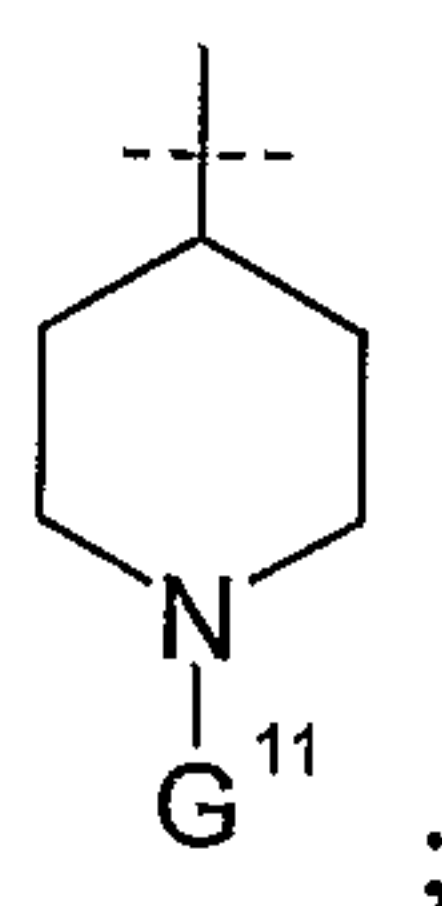
[182] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[183] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R¹ is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹ substituents; Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G¹ substituents;

- [184] wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [185] R^4 is H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;
- [186] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [187] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{11} substituents; Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [188] wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [189] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents;
- [190] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [191] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;
- [192] wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;
- [193] R^4 is aryl or heteroaryl, optionally substituted by one or more G^{41} substituents;
- [194] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [195] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein
- [196] R^1 is heterocyclyl represented by the structural formula:



- [197] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.
- [198] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein
- [199] R^1 is heterocyclyl represented by the structural formula:

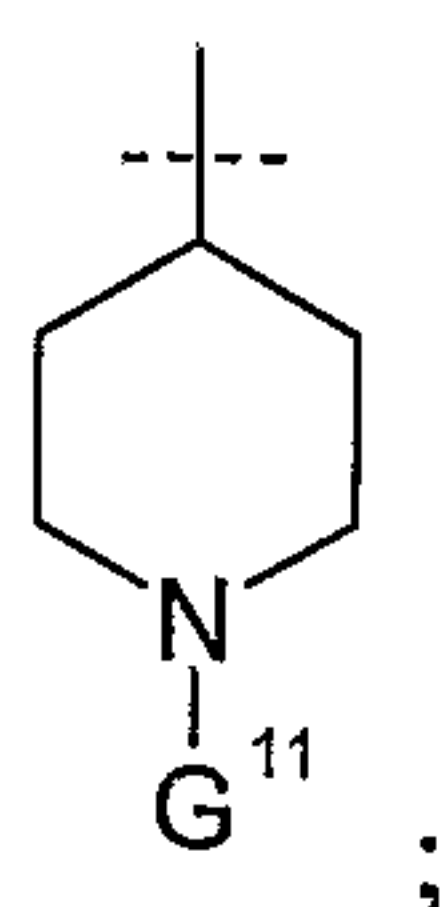


[200] wherein G^{11} is equal to $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$; or aryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j2a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j3a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents;

[201] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[202] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

[203] R^1 is heterocyclyl represented by the structural formula:



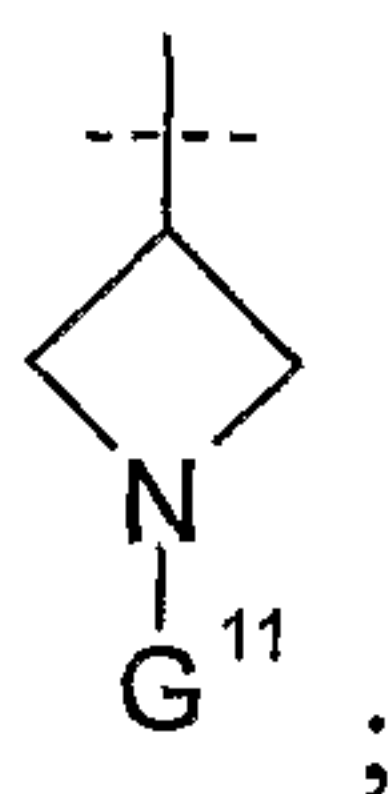
[204] wherein G^{11} is equal to $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents;

₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$;

[205] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[206] In another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein

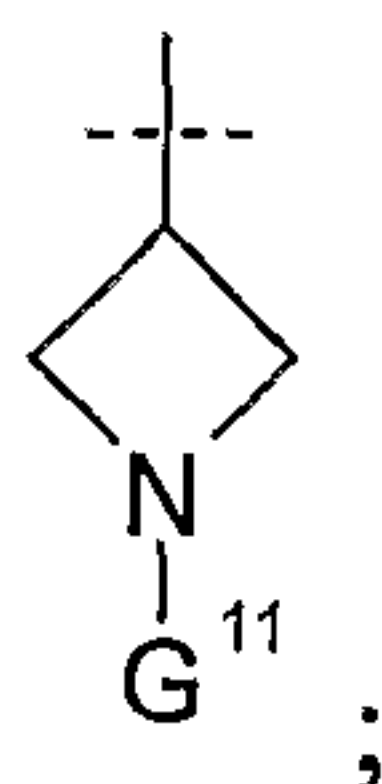
[207] R^1 is heterocyclyl represented by the structural formula:



[208] wherein G^{11} is equal to $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CONR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$; or aryl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents;

[209] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[210] In still another embodiment of this fourth aspect, a compound is represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl represented by the structural formula:



[211] wherein G^{11} is equal to $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-NR^{222}(C=NR^{333})NR^{222a}R^{333a}$, or $-O(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$ substituents; or $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$;

[212] and the other variables are described as above for Formula I.

[213] The compounds of the present invention include compounds represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically salt thereof,

[214] wherein Q^1 is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^1 substituents; or

[215] wherein Q^1 is heteroaryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^1 substituents; or

[216] wherein Q^1 is aryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^1 substituents; or

[217] wherein G^1 is halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^2$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{2-10}alkynyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkoxyC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{1-10}alkyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $C_{1-10}alkylthioC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{1-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{2-10}alkenyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkylC_{2-10}alkynyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenylC_{2-10}alkynyl$, heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$,

heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³(R^{333a})_{j1a}, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j1a}R²²², -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j1a}R³³³, -(C=S)OR²²², -(C=O)SR²²², -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)OR^{222a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)SR^{333a}, -O(C=O)OR²²², -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, -O(C=O)SR²²², -S(C=O)OR²²², or -S(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³(R^{333a})_{j2a}, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j2a}R²²², -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j2a}R³³³, -(C=S)OR²²², -(C=O)SR²²², -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)OR^{222a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)SR^{333a}, -O(C=O)OR²²², -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, -O(C=O)SR²²², -S(C=O)OR²²², or -S(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³(R^{333a})_{j3a}, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j3a}R²²², -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j3a}R³³³, -(C=S)OR²²², -(C=O)SR²²², -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)OR^{222a}, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)SR^{333a}, -O(C=O)OR²²², -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, -O(C=O)SR²²², -S(C=O)OR²²², or -S(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or

[218] wherein G¹ is halo, -OR², -NR²R³, -C(O)R², -CO₂R², -CONR²R³, -SO₂NR²R³, NR²(C=O)R³, NR²(C=O)OR³, NR²(C=O)NR²R³, NR²S(O)_{j1}R³, -O(C=O)OR², -O(C=O)NR²R³, C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³,

40

heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j1a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴; or

[221] wherein X¹ and Y¹ are each independently -O-, -NR⁷-, -S(O)_{j7}-, -CR⁵R⁶-, -N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -N(C(O)R⁷)-, -N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH₂O-, -CH₂S-, -CH₂N(R⁷)-, -CH(NR⁷)-, -CH₂N(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH₂N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -CH₂N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH(NHR⁷)-, -CH(NHC(O)R⁷)-, -CH(NHSO₂R⁷)-, -CH(NHC(O)OR⁷)-, -CH(OC(O)R⁷)-, -CH(OC(O)NHR⁷)-, -C(O)-, -CH(OR⁷)-, -C(O)N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)C(O)-, -N(R⁷)S(O)-, -N(R⁷)S(O)₂-, -OC(O)N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)C(O)N(R⁷)-, -NR⁷C(O)O-, -S(O)N(R⁷)-, -S(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -N(C(O)R⁷)S(O)-, -N(C(O)R⁷)S(O)₂-, -N(R⁷)S(O)N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)S(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -C(O)N(R⁷)C(O)-, -S(O)N(R⁷)C(O)-, -S(O)₂N(R⁷)C(O)-, -OS(O)N(R⁷)-, -OS(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)S(O)O-, -N(R⁷)S(O)₂O-, -N(R⁷)S(O)C(O)-, -N(R⁷)S(O)₂C(O)-, -SON(C(O)R⁷)-, -SO₂N(C(O)R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)SON(R⁷)-, -N(R⁷)SO₂N(R⁷)-, -C(O)O-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)₂-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)O-, -CH(R⁷)S-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)OR⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(SO₂R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)C(=NOR⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)CH(OR⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)C(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)₂-, -CH(R⁷)OC(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)C(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)NR⁷C(O)O-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)R⁷)S(O)-, -CH(R⁷)N(C(O)R⁷)S(O)₂-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)C(O)N(R⁷)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)N(R⁷)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)S(O)₂N(R⁷)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)OS(O)N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)OS(O)₂N(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)O-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)₂O-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)S(O)₂C(O)-, -CH(R⁷)SON(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)SO₂N(C(O)R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)SON(R⁷)-, -CH(R⁷)N(R⁷)SO₂N(R⁷)-, or -CH(R⁷)C(O)O-; or

[222] wherein Q¹ is substituted by said one to five independent G¹ substituents wherein at least one of said G¹ substituents is -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴, and

wherein X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-O-$, $-NR^7-$, $-CR^5R^6-$, $-S(O)_{j7}-$, or $-C(O)-$, and wherein n and m are both equal to 1 and $j7$ is equal to 1 or 2; or

[223] wherein Q^1 is substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein X^1 and Y^1 are each independently $-O-$ or $-CR^5R^6-$, and wherein n and m are equal to 1; or

[224] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, bicycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, or heterobicycloalkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[225] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, or heterocyclyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[226] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[227] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[228] wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[229] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heteroaralkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[230] wherein R^1 is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[231] wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}(R^{31a})_{j4}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$,

$-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j6a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or

[232] wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or

[233] wherein R^4 is H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or

- [234] wherein R^4 is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or
- [235] wherein R^4 is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3- $(-O-)$, $m = 1$ and Y^1 is $-(CH_2-)$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or
- [236] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [237] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [238] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [239] wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [240] wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{3331a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{2221a1}R^{3331a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{2221a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{3331a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or
- [241] wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 4- $(-O-)$, $m = 1$ and Y^1 is $-(CH_2-)$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or

- [242] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [243] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;
- [244] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [245] wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [246] wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{3331a})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{2221a1}R^{3331a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{2221a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{3331a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or
- [247] wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3- $(-O-)$, $m = 0$, and R^4 is $(C_0-C_8)alkyl$ or $cycloalkyl$ optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or
- [248] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [249] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [250] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or
- [251] wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[252] wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or

[253] wherein R^4 is $(C_0-C_6)alkyl$; or

[254] wherein R^4 is H or methyl; or

[255] wherein R^4 is H or methyl; or

[256] wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3- $(-O-)$, $m = 0$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or

[257] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[258] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[259] wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[260] wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, heterocyclyl- $C_{0-10}alkyl$, or heterocyclyl- $C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$,

$-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or

[261] wherein R^4 is phenyl optionally substituted with G^{41} ; or

[262] wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3- or 4- $(-\text{NH}-)$, $m = 1$ and Y^1 is $-(\text{SO}_2-)$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents; or

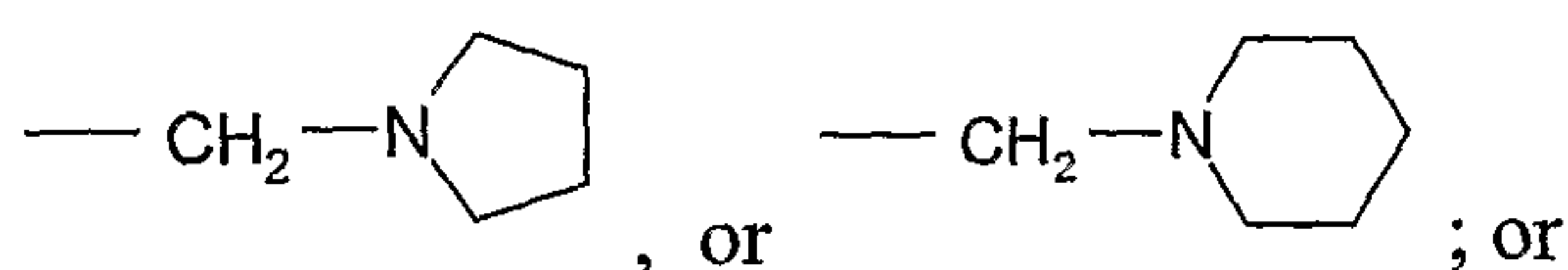
[263] wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[264] wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

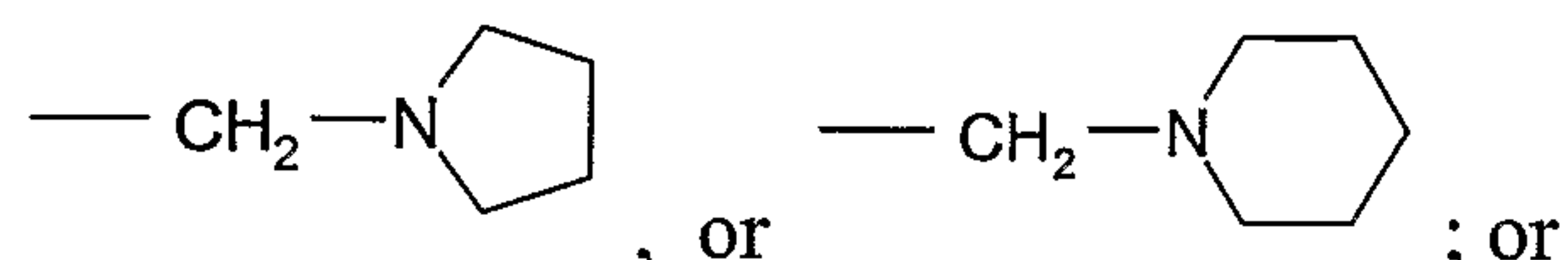
[265] wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents; or

[266] wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or

[267] wherein R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*-cyclobutyl substituted at the 3-position by G^{11} wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



[268] wherein R¹ is *cis*- or *trans*- cyclohexyl substituted at the 4-position by G¹¹ wherein G¹¹ is -OH, -NH₂, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHAc, -NH(CO)NHCH₃, -NH(CO)OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHAc, CO₂H, CONH₂, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂NH(CO)NHMe, -CH₂NH(CO)OCH₃, CO₂CH₃, CONHCH₃,



[269] wherein the compound of Formula I is selected from the group consisting of:

[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine],

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-phenyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-Benzyl-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-1-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-2-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclopentyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclohexyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cycloheptyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide,

trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide,

cis-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol,

trans-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol,

cis-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

trans-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

cis-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-*N*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide, or

trans-*N*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide; or

[270] and the other variables are as defined above for Formula I.

[271] The present invention includes a method of inhibiting protein kinase activity comprising administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[272] The present invention includes a method of inhibiting IGF-IR activity comprising administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[273] The present invention includes a method of inhibiting protein kinase activity wherein the activity of said protein kinase affects hyperproliferative disorders comprising administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[274] The present invention includes a method of inhibiting protein kinase activity wherein the activity of said protein kinase influences angiogenesis, vascular permeability, immune response, cellular apoptosis, tumor growth, or inflammation comprising administering a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[275] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[276] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by IGF-1R activity, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[277] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a hyperproliferative disorder, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[278] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the activity of said protein kinase influences angiogenesis, vascular permeability, immune response, cellular apoptosis, tumor growth, or inflammation, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[279] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the protein kinase is a protein serine/threonine kinase or a protein tyrosine kinase, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[280] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is one or more ulcers, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[281] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is one or more ulcers wherein the ulcer or ulcers are caused by a bacterial or fungal infection; or the ulcer or ulcers are Mooren ulcers; or the ulcer or ulcers are a symptom of ulcerative colitis, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[282] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Lyme disease, sepsis or infection by Herpes simplex, Herpes Zoster, human immunodeficiency virus, parapoxvirus, protozoa, or toxoplasmosis, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[283] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Lyme disease, sepsis or infection by Herpes simplex, Herpes Zoster, human immunodeficiency virus, parapoxvirus, protozoa, or toxoplasmosis, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[284] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is von Hippel Lindau disease, pemphigoid, psoriasis, Paget's disease, or polycystic kidney disease, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[285] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is fibrosis, sarcoidosis, cirrhosis, thyroiditis, hyperviscosity syndrome, Osler-Weber-Rendu disease, chronic occlusive pulmonary disease, asthma, exudates, ascites, pleural effusions, pulmonary edema, cerebral edema or edema following burns, trauma, radiation, stroke, hypoxia, or ischemia, said method

comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[286] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, preeclampsia, menometrorrhagia, or endometriosis, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[287] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is chronic inflammation, systemic lupus, glomerulonephritis, synovitis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, multiple sclerosis, or graft rejection, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[288] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is sickle cell anaemia, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[289] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is an ocular condition, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[290] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is an ocular condition wherein the ocular condition is ocular or macular edema, ocular neovascular disease, scleritis, radial keratotomy, uveitis, vitritis, myopia, optic pits, chronic retinal detachment, post-laser treatment complications, conjunctivitis, Stargardt's disease, Eales disease, retinopathy, or macular degeneration, said method comprising administering to the patient a

therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[291] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is a cardiovascular condition, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[292] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is atherosclerosis, restenosis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, vascular occlusion, venous malformation, or carotid obstructive disease, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[293] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is cancer, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[294] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is cancer wherein the cancer is a solid tumor, a sarcoma, fibrosarcoma, osteoma, melanoma, retinoblastoma, a rhabdomyosarcoma, glioblastoma, neuroblastoma, teratocarcinoma, an hematopoietic malignancy, or malignant ascites, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[295] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is cancer wherein the cancer is Kaposi's sarcoma, Hodgkin's disease, lymphoma, myeloma, or leukemia, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[296] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Crow-Fukase (POEMS) syndrome or a diabetic condition, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[297] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Crow-Fukase (POEMS) syndrome or a diabetic condition wherein the diabetic condition is insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy, or microangiopathy, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[298] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity wherein the protein kinase activity is involved in T cell activation, B cell activation, mast cell degranulation, monocyte activation, signal transduction, apoptosis, the potentiation of an inflammatory response or a combination thereof, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[299] The present invention includes a composition comprising a compound according to Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[300] The present invention includes a composition comprising a compound according to Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and an anti-neoplastic, anti-tumor, anti-angiogenic, or chemotherapeutic agent.

[301] The present invention includes a composition comprising a compound according to Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a cytotoxic cancer therapeutic agent.

[302] The present invention includes a composition comprising a compound according to Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and an angiogenesis inhibiting cancer therapeutic agent.

[303] The present invention includes a method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity, said method comprising

administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition comprising a compound according to Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[304] Unless otherwise stated, the connections of compound name moieties are at the rightmost recited moiety. That is, the substituent name starts with a terminal moiety, continues with any bridging moieties, and ends with the connecting moiety. For example, hetarylthioC₁₋₄alkyl has a heteroaryl group connected through a thio sulfur to a C₁₋₄ alkyl that connects to the chemical species bearing the substituent.

[305] As used herein, for example, "C₀₋₄alkyl" is used to mean an alkyl having 0-4 carbons - that is, 0, 1, 2, 3, or 4 carbons in a straight or branched configuration. An alkyl having no carbon is hydrogen when the alkyl is a terminal group. An alkyl having no carbon is a direct bond when the alkyl is a bridging (connecting) group.

[306] In all embodiments of this invention, the term "alkyl" includes both branched and straight chain alkyl groups. Typical alkyl groups are methyl, ethyl, *n*-propyl, isopropyl, *n*-butyl, *sec*-butyl, isobutyl, *tert*-butyl, *n*-pentyl, isopentyl, *n*-hexyl, *n*-heptyl, isooctyl, nonyl, decyl, undecyl, dodecyl, tetradecyl, hexadecyl, octadecyl, eicosyl and the like.

[307] The term "halo" refers to fluoro, chloro, bromo or iodo.

[308] The term "haloalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more halo groups, for example chloromethyl, 2-bromoethyl, 3-iodopropyl, trifluoromethyl, perfluoropropyl, 8-chlorononyl and the like.

[309] The term "cycloalkyl" refers to a cyclic aliphatic ring structure, optionally substituted with alkyl, hydroxy and halo, such as cyclopropyl, methylcyclopropyl, cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl, 2-hydroxycyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 4-chlorocyclohexyl, cycloheptyl, cyclooctyl and the like.

[310] The term "alkylcarbonyloxyalkyl" refers to an ester moiety, for example acetoxymethyl, *n*-butyryloxyethyl and the like.

[311] The term "alkynylcarbonyl" refers to an alkynylketo functionality, for example propynoyl and the like.

[312] The term "hydroxyalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with one or more hydroxy groups, for example hydroxymethyl, 2,3-dihydroxybutyl and the like.

[313] The term "alkylsulfonylalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkylsulfonyl moiety, for example mesylmethyl, isopropylsulfonylethyl and the like.

[314] The term "alkylsulfonyl" refers to a sulfonyl moiety substituted with an alkyl group, for example mesyl, *n*-propylsulfonyl and the like.

[315] The term "acetylaminoalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with an amide moiety, for example acetylaminomethyl and the like.

[316] The term "acetylaminoalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group substituted with an amide moiety, for example 2-(acetylamino)vinyl and the like.

[317] The term "alkenyl" refers to an ethylenically unsaturated hydrocarbon group, straight or branched chain, having 1 or 2 ethylenic bonds, for example vinyl, allyl, 1-butenyl, 2-butenyl, isopropenyl, 2-pentenyl and the like.

[318] The term "haloalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group substituted with one or more halo groups.

[319] The term "cycloalkenyl" refers to a cyclic aliphatic ring structure, optionally substituted with alkyl, hydroxy and halo, having 1 or 2 ethylenic bonds such as methylcyclopropenyl, trifluoromethylcyclopropenyl, cyclopentenyl, cyclohexenyl, 1,4-cyclohexadienyl and the like.

[320] The term "alkynyl" refers to an unsaturated hydrocarbon group, straight or branched, having 1 or 2 acetylenic bonds, for example ethynyl, propargyl and the like.

[321] The term "haloalkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group substituted with one or more halo groups.

[322] The term "alkylcarbonyl" refers to an alkylketo functionality, for example acetyl, *n*-butyryl and the like.

[323] The term "alkenylcarbonyl" refers to an alkenylketo functionality, for example, propenoyl and the like.

[324] The term "aryl" refers to phenyl or naphthyl which may be optionally substituted. Typical aryl substituents include, but are not limited to, phenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-

methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-methyl-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dibromophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, naphthyl, 2-chloronaphthyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl and 2-iodo-4-methylphenyl.

[325] The term "aryl¹" refers to phenyl which may be optionally substituted. Typical aryl¹ substituents include, but are not limited to, phenyl, 4-chlorophenyl, 4-fluorophenyl, 4-bromophenyl, 3-nitrophenyl, 2-methoxyphenyl, 2-methylphenyl, 3-methylphenyl, 4-methylphenyl, 4-ethylphenyl, 2-methyl-3-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dibromophenyl, 3,5-difluorophenyl, 3,5-dimethylphenyl, 2,4,6-trichlorophenyl, 4-methoxyphenyl, 2,4-dimethoxyphenyl, 4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl and 2-iodo-4-methylphenyl.

[326] The terms "heteroaryl" or "hetaryl" refer to a substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered unsaturated ring containing one, two, three or four heteroatoms, preferably one or two heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur or to a bicyclic unsaturated ring system containing up to 10 atoms including one heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur. Examples of hetaryls include, but are not limited to, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-furyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, thiadiazolyl, quinolyl, isoquinolyl, benzimidazolyl, benzotriazolyl, benzofuranyl, and benzothienyl. The heterocyclic ring may be optionally substituted with up to two substituents.

[327] The terms "heteroaryl¹" or "hetaryl¹" refer to a substituted or unsubstituted 5- or 6-membered unsaturated ring containing one, two, three or four heteroatoms, preferably one or two heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur. Examples of hetaryl¹s include, but are not limited to, 2-, 3- or 4-pyridinyl, pyrazinyl, 2-, 4-, or 5-pyrimidinyl, pyridazinyl, triazolyl, tetrazolyl, imidazolyl, 2- or 3-thienyl, 2- or 3-furyl, pyrrolyl, oxazolyl, isoxazolyl, thiazolyl, isothiazolyl, oxadiazolyl, and thiadiazolyl. The heterocyclic ring may be optionally substituted with up to two substituents.

[328] The terms "aryl-alkyl" or "arylalkyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the aryl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the aryl-alkyl moiety. Examples of aryl-alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, optionally substituted benzyl,

phenethyl, phenpropyl and phenbutyl such as 4-chlorobenzyl, 2,4-dibromobenzyl, 2-methylbenzyl, 2-(3-fluorophenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-methylphenyl)ethyl, 2-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)ethyl, 2-(2-methoxyphenyl)ethyl, 2-(3-nitrophenyl)ethyl, 2-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)ethyl, 2-(3,5-dimethoxyphenyl)ethyl, 3-phenylpropyl, 3-(3-chlorophenyl)propyl, 3-(2-methylphenyl)propyl, 3-(4-methoxyphenyl)propyl, 3-(4-(trifluoromethyl)phenyl)propyl, 3-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)propyl, 4-phenylbutyl, 4-(4-chlorophenyl)butyl, 4-(2-methylphenyl)butyl, 4-(2,4-dichlorophenyl)butyl, 4-(2-methoxyphenyl)butyl and 10-phenyldecyl.

[329] The terms "aryl-cycloalkyl" or "arylcycloalkyl" are used to describe a group wherein the aryl group is attached to a cycloalkyl group, for example phenylcyclopentyl and the like.

[330] The terms "aryl-alkenyl" or "arylalkenyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkenyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the aryl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the aralkenyl moiety, for example styryl (2-phenylvinyl), phenpropenyl and the like.

[331] The terms "aryl-alkynyl" or "arylalkynyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkynyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the aryl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the aryl-alkynyl moiety, for example 3-phenyl-1-propynyl and the like.

[332] The terms "aryl-oxy" or "aryloxy" are used to describe a terminal aryl group attached to a bridging oxygen atom. Typical aryl-oxy groups include phenoxy, 3,4-dichlorophenoxy and the like.

[333] The terms "aryl-oxyalkyl" or "aryloxyalkyl" are used to describe a group wherein an alkyl group is substituted with an aryl-oxy group, for example pentafluorophenoxymethyl and the like.

[334] The terms "hetaryl-oxy" or "heteroaryl-oxy" or "hetaryloxy" or "heteroaryloxy" are used to describe a terminal hetaryl group attached to a bridging oxygen atom. Typical hetaryl-oxy groups include 4,6-dimethoxypyrimidin-2-yloxy and the like.

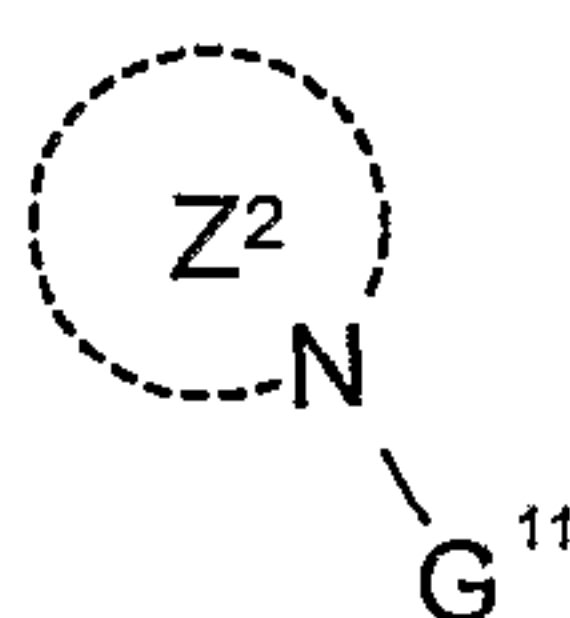
[335] The terms "hetarylalkyl" or "heteroarylalkyl" or "hetaryl-alkyl" or "heteroaryl-alkyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heteroaryl portion, as defined hereinbefore,

forming a bridging portion of the heteroaralkyl moiety, for example 3-furylmethyl, thenyl, furfuryl and the like.

[336] The terms "hetarylalkenyl" or "heteroarylalkenyl" or "hetaryl-alkenyl" or "heteroaryl-alkenyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkenyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heteroaryl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the heteroaralkenyl moiety, for example 3-(4-pyridyl)-1-propenyl.

[337] The terms "hetarylalkynyl" or "heteroarylalkynyl" or "hetaryl-alkynyl" or "heteroaryl-alkynyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkynyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heteroaryl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the heteroaralkynyl moiety, for example 4-(2-thienyl)-1-butylnyl.

[338] The term "heterocyclyl" refers to a substituted or unsubstituted 5 or 6 membered saturated ring containing one, two or three heteroatoms, preferably one or two heteroatoms independently selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur or to a bicyclic ring system containing up to 10 atoms including one heteroatom selected from oxygen, nitrogen and sulfur wherein the ring containing the heteroatom is saturated. Examples of heterocyclyls include, but are not limited to, tetrahydrofuranyl, tetrahydrofuryl, pyrrolidinyl, piperidinyl, 4-pyranyl, tetrahydropyranyl, thiolanyl, morpholinyl, piperazinyl, dioxolanyl, dioxanyl, indolinyl, 5-methyl-6-chromanyl and



[339] The terms "heterocyclylalkyl" or "heterocyclyl-alkyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heterocyclyl portion, as defined hereinabove, forming a bridging portion of the heterocyclylalkyl moiety, for example 3-piperidinylmethyl and the like.

[340] The terms "heterocyclylalkenyl" or "heterocyclyl-alkenyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkenyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heterocyclyl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the heterocyclylalkenyl moiety, for example 2-morpholinyl-1-propenyl.

[341] The terms "heterocyclalkynyl" or "heterocycl-alkynyl" are used to describe a group wherein the alkynyl chain can be branched or straight chain with the heterocycl portion, as defined hereinbefore, forming a bridging portion of the heterocyclalkynyl moiety, for example 2-pyrrolidinyl-1-butynyl.

[342] The term "carboxylalkyl" includes both branched and straight chain alkyl groups as defined hereinbefore attached to a carboxyl (–COOH) group.

[343] The term "carboxylalkenyl" includes both branched and straight chain alkenyl groups as defined hereinbefore attached to a carboxyl (–COOH) group.

[344] The term "carboxylalkynyl" includes both branched and straight chain alkynyl groups as defined hereinbefore attached to a carboxyl (–COOH) group.

[345] The term "carboxylcycloalkyl" refers to a carboxyl (–COOH) group attached to a cyclic aliphatic ring structure as defined hereinbefore.

[346] The term "carboxylcycloalkenyl" refers to a carboxyl (–COOH) group attached to a cyclic aliphatic ring structure having 1 or 2 ethylenic bonds as defined hereinbefore.

[347] The terms "cycloalkylalkyl" or "cycloalkyl-alkyl" refer to a cycloalkyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkyl group, for example cyclopropylmethyl, cyclohexylethyl and the like.

[348] The terms "cycloalkylalkenyl" or "cycloalkyl-alkenyl" refer to a cycloalkyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkenyl group, for example cyclohexylvinyl, cycloheptylallyl and the like.

[349] The terms "cycloalkylalkynyl" or "cycloalkyl-alkynyl" refer to a cycloalkyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkynyl group, for example cyclopropylpropargyl, 4-cyclopentyl-2-butynyl and the like.

[350] The terms "cycloalkenylalkyl" or "cycloalkenyl-alkyl" refer to a cycloalkenyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkyl group, for example 2-(cyclopenten-1-yl)ethyl and the like.

[351] The terms "cycloalkenylalkenyl" or "cycloalkenyl-alkenyl" refer to a cycloalkenyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkenyl group, for example 1-(cyclohexen-3-yl)allyl and the like.

[352] The terms "cycloalkenylalkynyl" or "cycloalkenyl-alkynyl" refer to a cycloalkenyl group as defined hereinbefore attached to an alkynyl group, for example 1-(cyclohexen-3-yl)propargyl and the like.

[353] The term "carboxylcycloalkylalkyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkyl ring portion of a cycloalkylalkyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[354] The term "carboxylcycloalkylalkenyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkyl ring portion of a cycloalkylalkenyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[355] The term "carboxylcycloalkylalkynyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkyl ring portion of a cycloalkylalkynyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[356] The term "carboxylcycloalkenylalkyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkenyl ring portion of a cycloalkenylalkyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[357] The term "carboxylcycloalkenylalkenyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkenyl ring portion of a cycloalkenylalkenyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[358] The term "carboxylcycloalkenylalkynyl" refers to a carboxyl ($-\text{COOH}$) group attached to the cycloalkenyl ring portion of a cycloalkenylalkynyl group as defined hereinbefore.

[359] The term "alkoxy" includes both branched and straight chain terminal alkyl groups attached to a bridging oxygen atom. Typical alkoxy groups include methoxy, ethoxy, *n*-propoxy, isopropoxy, *tert*-butoxy and the like.

[360] The term "haloalkoxy" refers to an alkoxy group substituted with one or more halo groups, for example chloromethoxy, trifluoromethoxy, difluoromethoxy, perfluoroisobutoxy and the like.

[361] The term "alkoxyalkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkoxy moiety which is in turn substituted with a second alkoxy moiety, for example methoxymethoxymethyl, isopropoxymethoxyethyl and the like.

[362] The term "alkylthio" includes both branched and straight chain alkyl groups attached to a bridging sulfur atom, for example methylthio.

- [363] The term "haloalkylthio" refers to an alkylthio group substituted with one or more halo groups, for example trifluoromethylthio.
- [364] The term "alkoxyalkyl" refers to an alkyl group substituted with an alkoxy group, for example isopropoxymethyl.
- [365] The term "alkoxyalkenyl" refers to an alkenyl group substituted with an alkoxy group, for example 3-methoxyallyl.
- [366] The term "alkoxyalkynyl" refers to an alkynyl group substituted with an alkoxy group, for example 3-methoxypropargyl.
- [367] The term "alkoxycarbonylalkyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkyl substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl, for example ethoxycarbonylmethyl, 2-(methoxycarbonyl)propyl and the like.
- [368] The term "alkoxycarbonylalkenyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkenyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl, for example 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-2-butenyl and the like.
- [369] The term "alkoxycarbonylalkynyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkynyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an alkoxycarbonyl, for example 4-(ethoxycarbonyl)-2-butynyl and the like.
- [370] The term "haloalkoxyalkyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with a haloalkoxy, for example 2-chloroethoxymethyl, trifluoromethoxymethyl and the like.
- [371] The term "haloalkoxyalkenyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkenyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with a haloalkoxy, for example 4-(chloromethoxy)-2-butenyl and the like.
- [372] The term "haloalkoxyalkynyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkynyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with a haloalkoxy, for example 4-(2-fluoroethoxy)-2-butynyl and the like.
- [373] The term "alkylthioalkyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an alkylthio group, for example methylthiomethyl, 3-(isobutylthio)heptyl and the like.
- [374] The term "alkylthioalkenyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkenyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an alkylthio group, for example 4-(methylthio)-2-butenyl and the like.

[375] The term "alkylthioalkynyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkynyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an alkylthio group, for example 4-(ethylthio)-2-butyne and the like.

[376] The term "haloalkylthioalkyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an haloalkylthio group, for example 2-chloroethylthiomethyl, trifluoromethylthiomethyl and the like.

[377] The term "haloalkylthioalkenyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkenyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with an haloalkylthio group, for example 4-(chloromethylthio)-2-butenyl and the like.

[378] The term "haloalkylthioalkynyl" refers to a straight chain or branched alkynyl as defined hereinbefore substituted with a haloalkylthio group, for example 4-(2-fluoroethylthio)-2-butyne and the like.

[379] The term "dialkoxyphosphorylalkyl" refers to two straight chain or branched alkoxy groups as defined hereinbefore attached to a pentavalent phosphorous atom, containing an oxo substituent, which is in turn attached to an alkyl, for example diethoxyphosphorylmethyl.

[380] The term "oligomer" refers to a low-molecular weight polymer, whose number average molecular weight is typically less than about 5000 g/mol, and whose degree of polymerization (average number of monomer units per chain) is greater than one and typically equal to or less than about 50.

[381] Compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to diastereomers and optical isomers. The present invention includes all such possible diastereomers as well as their racemic mixtures, their substantially pure resolved enantiomers, all possible geometric isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The above Formula I is shown without a definitive stereochemistry at certain positions. The present invention includes all stereoisomers of Formula I and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Further, mixtures of stereoisomers as well as isolated specific stereoisomers are also included. During the course of the synthetic procedures used to prepare such compounds, or in using racemization or epimerization procedures known to those skilled in the art, the products of such procedures can be a mixture of stereoisomers.

[382] The invention also encompasses a pharmaceutical composition that is comprised of a compound of Formula I in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[383] Preferably the composition is comprised of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I as described above (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[384] Moreover, within this preferred embodiment, the invention encompasses a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disease by inhibiting kinases, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of Formula I as described above (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[385] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases or acids. When the compound of the present invention is acidic, its corresponding salt can be conveniently prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases, including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from such inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper (ic and ous), ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganese (ic and ous), potassium, sodium, zinc and the like salts. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, as well as cyclic amines and substituted amines such as naturally occurring and synthesized substituted amines. Other pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases from which salts can be formed include ion exchange resins such as, for example, arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N',N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins, procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine and the like.

[386] When the compound of the present invention is basic, its corresponding salt can be conveniently prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids, including inorganic and organic acids. Such acids include, for

example, acetic, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, ethanesulfonic, formic, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, isethionic, lactic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, mucic, nitric, pamoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, succinic, sulfuric, tartaric, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like. Preferred are citric, hydrobromic, formic, hydrochloric, maleic, phosphoric, sulfuric and tartaric acids. Particularly preferred are formic and hydrochloric acid.

[387] The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a compound represented by Formula I (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof) as an active ingredient, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other therapeutic ingredients or adjuvants. The compositions include compositions suitable for oral, rectal, topical, and parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, and intravenous) administration, although the most suitable route in any given case will depend on the particular host, and nature and severity of the conditions for which the active ingredient is being administered. The pharmaceutical compositions may be conveniently presented in unit dosage form and prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy.

[388] In practice, the compounds represented by Formula I, or a prodrug, or a metabolite, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of this invention can be combined as the active ingredient in intimate admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier may take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. e.g., oral or parenteral (including intravenous). Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be presented as discrete units suitable for oral administration such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient. Further, the compositions can be presented as a powder, as granules, as a solution, as a suspension in an aqueous liquid, as a non-aqueous liquid, as an oil-in-water emulsion, or as a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. In addition to the common dosage forms set out above, the compound represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may also be administered by controlled release means and/or delivery devices. The compositions may be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy. In general, such methods include a step of bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier that constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the

compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. The product can then be conveniently shaped into the desired presentation.

[389] Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may include a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt, of Formula I. The compounds of Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, can also be included in pharmaceutical compositions in combination with one or more other therapeutically active compounds.

[390] The pharmaceutical carrier employed can be, for example, a solid, liquid, or gas. Examples of solid carriers include lactose, terra alba, sucrose, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, and stearic acid. Examples of liquid carriers are sugar syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, and water. Examples of gaseous carriers include carbon dioxide and nitrogen.

[391] In preparing the compositions for oral dosage form, any convenient pharmaceutical media may be employed. For example, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents, and the like may be used to form oral liquid preparations such as suspensions, elixirs and solutions; while carriers such as starches, sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, disintegrating agents, and the like may be used to form oral solid preparations such as powders, capsules and tablets. Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules are the preferred oral dosage units whereby solid pharmaceutical carriers are employed. Optionally, tablets may be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques.

[392] A tablet containing the composition of this invention may be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients or adjuvants. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing, in a suitable machine, the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine, a mixture of the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Each tablet preferably contains from about 0.05mg to about 5g of the active ingredient and each cachet or capsule preferably containing from about 0.05mg to about 5g of the active ingredient.

[393] For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration to humans may contain from about 0.5mg to about 5g of active agent, compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. Unit dosage forms will generally contain between from about 1mg to about 2g of the active ingredient, typically 25mg, 50mg, 100mg, 200mg, 300mg, 400mg, 500mg, 600mg, 800mg, or 1000mg.

[394] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for parenteral administration may be prepared as solutions or suspensions of the active compounds in water. A suitable surfactant can be included such as, for example, hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof in oils. Further, a preservative can be included to prevent the detrimental growth of microorganisms.

[395] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions. Furthermore, the compositions can be in the form of sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of such sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases, the final injectable form must be sterile and must be effectively fluid for easy syringability. The pharmaceutical compositions must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage; thus, preferably should be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol and liquid polyethylene glycol), vegetable oils, and suitable mixtures thereof.

[396] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be in a form suitable for topical use such as, for example, an aerosol, cream, ointment, lotion, dusting powder, or the like. Further, the compositions can be in a form suitable for use in transdermal devices. These formulations may be prepared, utilizing a compound represented by Formula I of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, via conventional processing methods. As an example, a cream or ointment is prepared by admixing hydrophilic material and water, together with about 5wt% to about 10wt% of the compound, to produce a cream or ointment having a desired consistency.

[397] Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be in a form suitable for rectal administration wherein the carrier is a solid. It is preferable that the

mixture forms unit dose suppositories. Suitable carriers include cocoa butter and other materials commonly used in the art. The suppositories may be conveniently formed by first admixing the composition with the softened or melted carrier(s) followed by chilling and shaping in molds.

[398] In addition to the aforementioned carrier ingredients, the pharmaceutical formulations described above may include, as appropriate, one or more additional carrier ingredients such as diluents, buffers, flavoring agents, binders, surface-active agents, thickeners, lubricants, preservatives (including anti-oxidants) and the like. Furthermore, other adjuvants can be included to render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Compositions containing a compound described by Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, may also be prepared in powder or liquid concentrate form.

[399] Generally, dosage levels on the order of from about 0.01mg/kg to about 150mg/kg of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions, or alternatively about 0.5mg to about 7g per patient per day. For example, inflammation, cancer, allergy/asthma, disease and conditions of the immune system, disease and conditions of the central nervous system (CNS), cardiovascular disease, dermatology, and angiogenesis may be effectively treated by the administration of from about 0.01 to 50mg of the compound per kilogram of body weight per day, or alternatively about 0.5mg to about 3.5g per patient per day.

[400] It is understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

[401] Compounds described herein contain one or more asymmetric centers and may thus give rise to diastereomers and optical isomers. The present invention includes all such possible diastereomers as well as their racemic mixtures, their substantially pure resolved enantiomers, all possible geometric isomers, and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. The above Formula I is shown without a definitive stereochemistry at certain positions. The present invention includes all stereoisomers of Formula I and pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof. Further, mixtures of stereoisomers as well as isolated specific stereoisomers are also included. During the course of the synthetic procedures used to prepare such compounds, or in

using racemization or epimerization procedures known to those skilled in the art, the products of such procedures can be a mixture of stereoisomers.

[402] The invention also encompasses a pharmaceutical composition that is comprised of a compound of Formula I in combination with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

[403] Preferably the composition is comprised of a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of a compound of Formula I as described above, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

[404] Moreover, within this preferred embodiment, the invention encompasses a pharmaceutical composition for the treatment of disease by inhibiting tyrosine kinase enzymes, resulting in cell proliferation, growth, differentiation, metabolism, cell cycle events, apoptosis, motility, transcription, phosphorylation, translation and other signaling processes, comprising a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a non-toxic therapeutically effective amount of compound of formula I as described above (or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof).

[405] The term "pharmaceutically acceptable salts" refers to salts prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases or acids. When the compound of the present invention is acidic, its corresponding salt can be conveniently prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic bases, including inorganic bases and organic bases. Salts derived from such inorganic bases include aluminum, ammonium, calcium, copper (ic and ous), ferric, ferrous, lithium, magnesium, manganese (ic and ous), potassium, sodium, zinc and the like salts. Particularly preferred are the ammonium, calcium, magnesium, potassium and sodium salts. Salts derived from pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases include salts of primary, secondary, and tertiary amines, as well as cyclic amines and substituted amines such as naturally occurring and synthesized substituted amines. Other pharmaceutically acceptable organic non-toxic bases from which salts can be formed include ion exchange resins such as, for example, arginine, betaine, caffeine, choline, N',N'-dibenzylethylenediamine, diethylamine, 2-diethylaminoethanol, 2-dimethylaminoethanol, ethanolamine, ethylenediamine, N-ethylmorpholine, N-ethylpiperidine, glucamine, glucosamine, histidine, hydrabamine, isopropylamine, lysine, methylglucamine, morpholine, piperazine, piperidine, polyamine resins,

procaine, purines, theobromine, triethylamine, trimethylamine, tripropylamine, tromethamine and the like.

[406] When the compound of the present invention is basic, its corresponding salt can be conveniently prepared from pharmaceutically acceptable non-toxic acids, including inorganic and organic acids. Such acids include, for example, acetic, benzenesulfonic, benzoic, camphorsulfonic, citric, ethanesulfonic, fumaric, gluconic, glutamic, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, isethionic, lactic, maleic, malic, mandelic, methanesulfonic, mucic, nitric, pamoic, pantothenic, phosphoric, succinic, sulfuric, tartaric, p-toluenesulfonic acid and the like. Particularly preferred are citric, hydrobromic, hydrochloric, maleic, phosphoric, sulfuric and tartaric acids.

[407] The pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention comprise a compound represented by formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, as an active ingredient, a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and optionally other therapeutic ingredients or adjuvants. The compositions include compositions suitable for oral, rectal, topical, and parenteral (including subcutaneous, intramuscular, and intravenous) administration, although the most suitable route in any given case will depend on the particular host, and nature and severity of the conditions for which the active ingredient is being administered. The pharmaceutical compositions may be conveniently presented in unit dosage form and prepared by any of the methods well known in the art of pharmacy.

[408] In practice, the compounds represented by Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, of this invention can be combined as the active ingredient in intimate admixture with a pharmaceutical carrier according to conventional pharmaceutical compounding techniques. The carrier may take a wide variety of forms depending on the form of preparation desired for administration. E.g., oral or parenteral (including intravenous). Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be presented as discrete units suitable for oral administration such as capsules, cachets or tablets each containing a predetermined amount of the active ingredient. Further, the compositions can be presented as a powder, as granules, as a solution, as a suspension in an aqueous liquid, as a non-aqueous liquid, as an oil-in-water emulsion, or as a water-in-oil liquid emulsion. In addition to the common dosage forms set out above, the compound represented by Formula I, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, may also be administered by controlled

release means and/or delivery devices. The compositions may be prepared by any of the methods of pharmacy. In general, such methods include a step of bringing into association the active ingredient with the carrier that constitutes one or more necessary ingredients. In general, the compositions are prepared by uniformly and intimately admixing the active ingredient with liquid carriers or finely divided solid carriers or both. The product can then be conveniently shaped into the desired presentation.

[409] Thus, the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention may include a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier and a compound or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt of Formula I. The compounds of Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, can also be included in pharmaceutical compositions in combination with one or more other therapeutically active compounds.

[410] The pharmaceutical carrier employed can be, for example, a solid, liquid, or gas. Examples of solid carriers include lactose, terra alba, sucrose, talc, gelatin, agar, pectin, acacia, magnesium stearate, and stearic acid. Examples of liquid carriers are sugar syrup, peanut oil, olive oil, and water. Examples of gaseous carriers include carbon dioxide and nitrogen.

[411] In preparing the compositions for oral dosage form, any convenient pharmaceutical media may be employed. For example, water, glycols, oils, alcohols, flavoring agents, preservatives, coloring agents, and the like may be used to form oral liquid preparations such as suspensions, elixirs and solutions; while carriers such as starches, sugars, microcrystalline cellulose, diluents, granulating agents, lubricants, binders, disintegrating agents, and the like may be used to form oral solid preparations such as powders, capsules and tablets. Because of their ease of administration, tablets and capsules are the preferred oral dosage units whereby solid pharmaceutical carriers are employed. Optionally, tablets may be coated by standard aqueous or nonaqueous techniques.

[412] A tablet containing the composition of this invention may be prepared by compression or molding, optionally with one or more accessory ingredients or adjuvants. Compressed tablets may be prepared by compressing, in a suitable machine, the active ingredient in a free-flowing form such as powder or granules, optionally mixed with a binder, lubricant, inert diluent, surface active or dispersing agent. Molded tablets may be made by molding in a suitable machine, a mixture of

the powdered compound moistened with an inert liquid diluent. Each tablet preferably contains from about 0.05mg to about 5g of the active ingredient and each cachet or capsule preferably containing from about 0.05mg to about 5g of the active ingredient.

[413] For example, a formulation intended for the oral administration to humans may contain from about 0.5mg to about 5g of active agent, compounded with an appropriate and convenient amount of carrier material which may vary from about 5 to about 95 percent of the total composition. Unit dosage forms will generally contain between from about 1mg to about 2g of the active ingredient, typically 25mg, 50mg, 100mg, 200mg, 300mg, 400mg, 500mg, 600mg, 800mg, or 1000mg.

[414] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for parenteral administration may be prepared as solutions or suspensions of the active compounds in water. A suitable surfactant can be included such as, for example, hydroxypropylcellulose. Dispersions can also be prepared in glycerol, liquid polyethylene glycols, and mixtures thereof in oils. Further, a preservative can be included to prevent the detrimental growth of microorganisms.

[415] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention suitable for injectable use include sterile aqueous solutions or dispersions. Furthermore, the compositions can be in the form of sterile powders for the extemporaneous preparation of such sterile injectable solutions or dispersions. In all cases, the final injectable form must be sterile and must be effectively fluid for easy syringability. The pharmaceutical compositions must be stable under the conditions of manufacture and storage; thus, preferably should be preserved against the contaminating action of microorganisms such as bacteria and fungi. The carrier can be a solvent or dispersion medium containing, for example, water, ethanol, polyol (e.g., glycerol, propylene glycol and liquid polyethylene glycol), vegetable oils, and suitable mixtures thereof.

[416] Pharmaceutical compositions of the present invention can be in a form suitable for topical use such as, for example, an aerosol, cream, ointment, lotion, dusting powder, or the like. Further, the compositions can be in a form suitable for use in transdermal devices. These formulations may be prepared, utilizing a compound represented by Formula I of this invention, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, via conventional processing methods. As an example, a cream or ointment is prepared by admixing hydrophilic material and water, together with

about 5wt% to about 10wt% of the compound, to produce a cream or ointment having a desired consistency.

[417] Pharmaceutical compositions of this invention can be in a form suitable for rectal administration wherein the carrier is a solid. It is preferable that the mixture forms unit dose suppositories. Suitable carriers include cocoa butter and other materials commonly used in the art. The suppositories may be conveniently formed by first admixing the composition with the softened or melted carrier(s) followed by chilling and shaping in molds.

[418] In addition to the aforementioned carrier ingredients, the pharmaceutical formulations described above may include, as appropriate, one or more additional carrier ingredients such as diluents, buffers, flavoring agents, binders, surface-active agents, thickeners, lubricants, preservatives (including anti-oxidants) and the like. Furthermore, other adjuvants can be included to render the formulation isotonic with the blood of the intended recipient. Compositions containing a compound described by Formula I, or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof, may also be prepared in powder or liquid concentrate form.

[419] Generally, dosage levels on the order of from about 0.01mg/kg to about 150mg/kg of body weight per day are useful in the treatment of the above-indicated conditions, or alternatively about 0.5mg to about 7g per patient per day. For example, inflammation, cancer, allergy/asthma, disease and conditions of the immune system, disease and conditions of the central nervous system (CNS), cardiovascular disease, dermatology, and angiogenesis may be effectively treated by the administration of from about 0.01 to 50mg of the compound per kilogram of body weight per day, or alternatively about 0.5mg to about 3.5g per patient per day.

[420] It is understood, however, that the specific dose level for any particular patient will depend upon a variety of factors including the age, body weight, general health, sex, diet, time of administration, route of administration, rate of excretion, drug combination and the severity of the particular disease undergoing therapy.

BIOLOGICAL ASSAYS

[421] The efficacy of the Examples of the invention, compounds of Formula I, as inhibitors of insulin-like growth factor-1 receptor (IGF-1R) were demonstrated and confirmed by a number of pharmacological *in vitro* assays. The following assays

and their respective methods have been carried out with the compounds according to the invention. Activity possessed by compounds of Formula I may be demonstrated *in vivo*.

In vitro tyrosine kinase assay

[422] The IGF-1R inhibitory of a compound of formula I can be shown in a tyrosine kinase assay using purified GST fusion protein containing the cytoplasmic kinase domain of human IGF-1R expressed in Sf9 cells. This assay is carried out in a final volume of 90 μ L containing 1-100nM (depending on the specific activity) in an Immulon-4 96-well plate (Thermo Labsystems) pre-coated with 1 μ g/well of substrate poly-glu-tyr (4:1 ratio) in kinase buffer (50mM Hepes, pH 7.4, 125mM NaCl, 24mM MgCl₂, 1mM MnCl₂, 1% glycerol, 200 μ M Na₃VO₄, and 2mM DTT). The enzymatic reaction was initiated by addition of ATP at a final concentration of 100 μ M. After incubation at room temperature for 30 minutes, the plates were washed with 2mM Imidazole buffered saline with 0.02% Tween-20. Then the plate was incubated with anti-phosphotyrosine mouse monoclonal antibody pY-20 conjugated with horse radish peroxidase (HRP) (Calbiochem) at 167ng/mL diluted in phosphate buffered saline (PBS) containing 3% bovine serum albumin (BSA), 0.5% Tween-20 and 200 μ M Na₃VO₄ for 2 hours at room temperature. Following 3X 250 μ L washes, the bound anti-phosphotyrosine antibody was detected by incubation with 100 μ l/well ABTS (Kirkegaard & Perry Labs, Inc.) for 30 minutes at room temperature. The reaction was stopped by the addition of 100 μ l /well 1% SDS, and the phosphotyrosine dependent signal was measured by a plate reader at 405/490 nm.

[423] Examples 1-21 showed inhibition of IGF-1R. Examples 1-21 showed efficacy and activity by inhibiting IGF-1R in the biochemical assay with IC₅₀ values less than 15 μ M. Preferably the IC₅₀ value is less than 5 μ M. More advantageously, the IC₅₀ value is less than 1 μ M. Even more advantageously, the IC₅₀ value is less than 200nM.

[424] The most preferred Examples are selective towards IGF-1R.

Cell-based autophosphotyrosine Assay

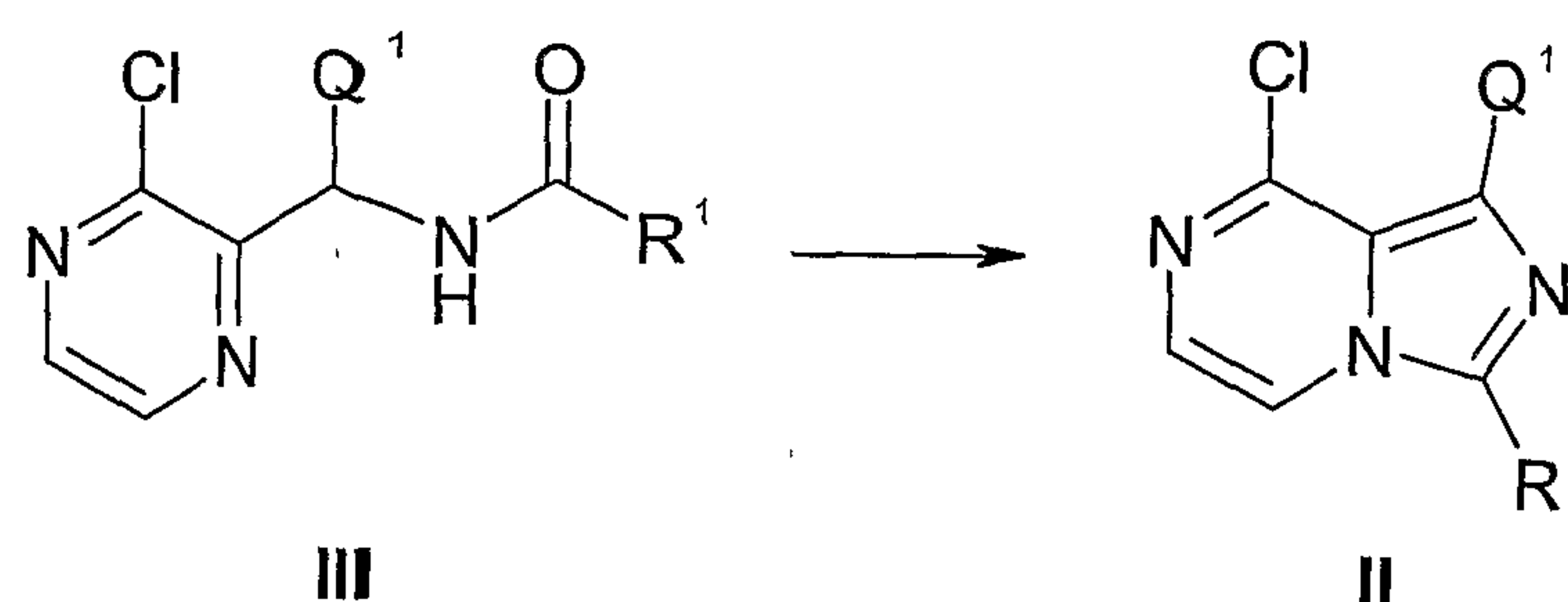
[425] NIH 3T3 cells stably expressing full-length human IGF-1R were seeded at 1×10^4 cells/well in 0.1 ml Dulbecco's minimal essential medium (DMEM) supplemented with 10% fetal calf serum (FCS) per well in 96-well plates. On Day 2, the medium is replaced with starvation medium (DMEM containing 0.5% FCS) for 2 hours and a compound was diluted in 100% dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO), added to the cells at six final concentrations in duplicates (20, 6.6, 2.2, 0.74, 0.25 and $0.082 \mu\text{M}$), and incubated at 37°C for additional 2 hours. Following addition of recombinant human IGF-1 (100 ng/mL) at 37°C for 15 minutes, the media was then removed and the cells were washed once with PBS (phosphate-buffered saline), then lysed with cold TGH buffer (1% Triton-100, 10% glycerol, 50mM HEPES [pH 7.4]) supplemented with 150mM NaCl, 1.5mM MgCl, 1mM EDTA and fresh protease and phosphatase inhibitors [$10 \mu\text{g/ml}$ leupeptin, $25 \mu\text{g/ml}$ aprotinin, 1mM phenyl methyl sulphonyl fluoride (PMSF), and $200 \mu\text{M}$ Na_3VO_4]. Cell lysates were transferred to a 96-well microlite2 plate (Corning CoStar #3922) coated with 10ng/well of IGF-1R antibody (Calbiochem, Cat#GR31L) and incubated at 4°C overnight. Following washing with TGH buffer, the plate was incubated with anti-phosphotyrosine mouse monoclonal antibody pY-20 conjugated with horse radish peroxidase (HRP) for 2 hours at room temperature. The autophosphotyrosine was then detected by addition of Super Signal ELISA Femto Maximum Sensitivity Substrate (Pierce) and chemiluminescence was read on a Wallac Victor² 1420 Multilabel Counter. The IC_{50} curves of the compounds were plotted using an ExcelFit program.

[426] The following Examples showed efficacy and activity by inhibiting IGF-1R in the above assay with IC_{50} values between $100 \mu\text{M}$ – about 8nM, with selectivity over insulin receptor expected to be in a range from 1-15 fold. The selectivity is preferably 5 fold, even more preferably the selectivity is 10 fold. Preferably the IC_{50} value is less than $5 \mu\text{M}$. More advantageously, the IC_{50} value is less than $1 \mu\text{M}$. Even more advantageously, the IC_{50} value is less than 200nM. Insulin receptor autophosphotyrosine assays are performed essentially as described above for IGF-1R cell-based assays, but use insulin (10 nM) as activating ligand and an insulin receptor antibody as capture antibody with HepG2 cells expressing endogenous human insulin receptor.

(THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, trifluoroethanol, and the like; and chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) or chloroform (CHCl_3). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however, the preferred solvent was isopropanol. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about -78°C and about 120°C . Preferably, the reaction was carried out between 80°C and about 100°C . The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.

[432] The compounds of Formula II of Scheme 1 were prepared as shown below in Scheme 2.

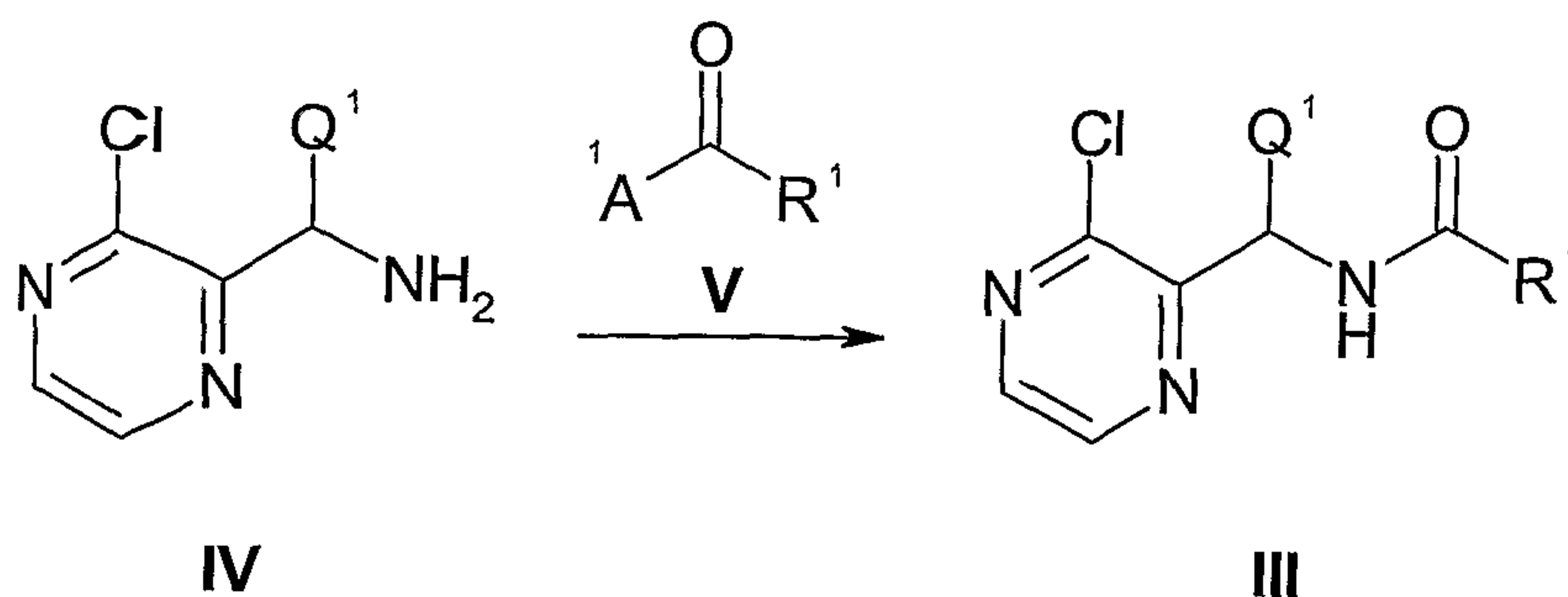
Scheme 2



[433] where Q^1 and R^1 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I.

[434] In a typical preparation of a compound of Formula II, an intermediate of Formula III was treated with POCl_3 in a suitable solvent at a suitable reaction temperature. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; and chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) or chloroform (CHCl_3). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used. The preferred solvent was methylene chloride. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about -78°C and about 120°C . Preferably, the reaction was carried out between 40°C and about 70°C . The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if

desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.



The compounds of Formula III of Scheme 2 were prepared as shown below in Scheme 3:

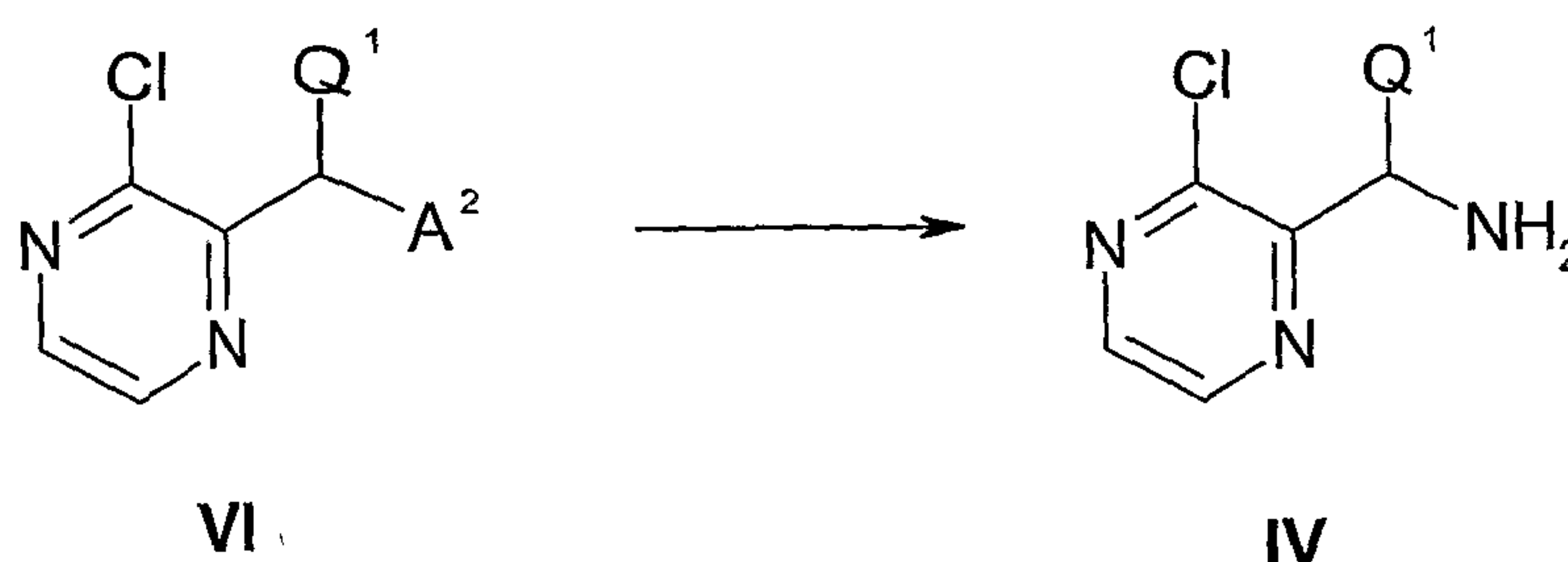
Scheme 3

[437] where Q^1 and R^1 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^1 = OH$, alkoxy, or a leaving group such as chloro or imidazole.

[438] In a typical preparation, of a compound of Formula III, a compound of Formula IV and compound of Formula V were reacted under suitable amide coupling conditions. Suitable conditions include but are not limited to treating compounds of Formula IV and V (when $A^1 = OH$) with coupling reagents such as DCC or EDC in conjunction with DMAP, HOBt, HOAt and the like. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile; halogenated solvents such as chloroform or methylene chloride. If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however the preferred solvent was methylene chloride. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about 0 °C and about 80 °C. Preferably, the reaction was carried out between 22 °C. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired. Additionally, other suitable reaction conditions for the conversion of RNH_2 to $CONHR$ can be found in Larock, R. C. *Comprehensive Organic Transformations*, 2nd ed.; Wiley and Sons: New York, 1999, pp 1941-1949.

[439] The compounds of Formula IV of Scheme 3 were prepared as shown below in Scheme 4:

Scheme 4

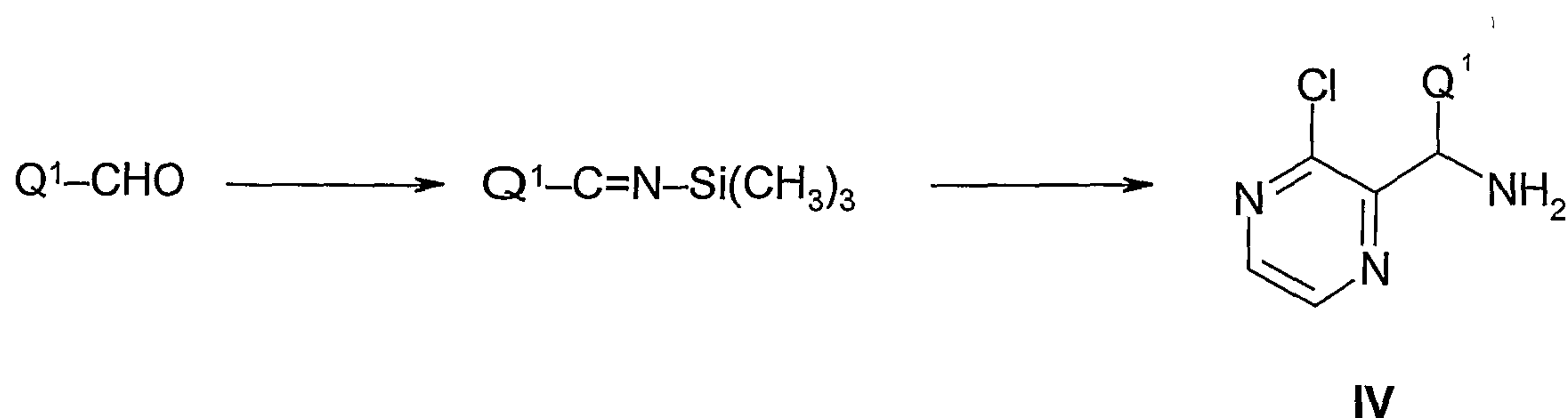


[440] where Q^1 is as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^2 =$ phthalimido or N^3 .

[441] In a typical preparation, of a compound of Formula IV, a compound of Formula VI is reacted under suitable reaction conditions in a suitable solvent. When $A^2 =$ phthalimido, suitable conditions include treatment of compound of Formula VI with hydrazine in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile; halogenated solvents such as chloroform or methylene chloride; alcoholic solvents such as methanol and ethanol. If desired, mixtures of these solvents may be used, however the preferred solvent was ethanol. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about 0 °C and about 80 °C. Preferably, the reaction was carried out between 22 °C. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.

[442] The compounds of Formula IV of Scheme 3 can alternatively be prepared as shown below in Scheme 4a:

Scheme 4a

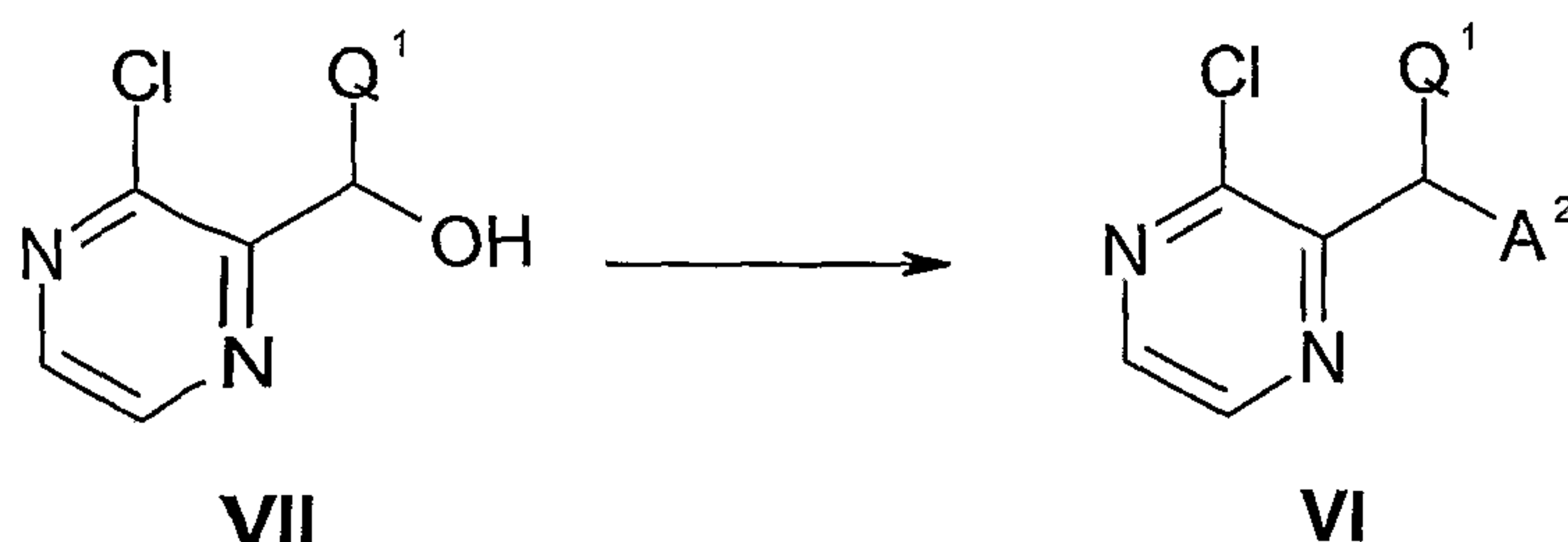


[443] where Q^1 is as defined previously for compound of Formula I.

[444] In a typical preparation, of a compound of Formula IV, an aldehyde Q^1-CHO was reacted under suitable reaction conditions in a suitable solvent with lithium hexamethyldisilazide to give an *N*-TMS imine $Q^1-C=N-Si(CH_3)_3$. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like. The preferred solvent was THF. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about $-78^\circ C$ and about $20^\circ C$. The preferred temperature was about $0^\circ C$. The imine $Q^1-C=N-Si(CH_3)_3$ thus obtained was then cooled to about $-78^\circ C$ and treated with a lithiated 2-chloropyrazine under suitable reaction conditions in a suitable solvent to give a compound of Formula IV. Lithiated 2-chloropyrazine may be obtained by treating 2-chloropyrazine with a base such as lithium tetramethylpiperidide (Li-TMP). Lithium tetramethylpiperidide may be prepared by reacting tetramethylpiperidine with *n*-butyllithium at $-78^\circ C$ and warming up to $0^\circ C$. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like. Polar solvents such as hexamethylphosphoramide (HMPA), 1,3-dimethyl-3,4,5,6-tetrahydro-2(1*H*)-pyrimidinone (DMPU), and the like may be added if necessary. If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however, the preferred solvent was THF. The above process may be carried out at temperatures between about $-80^\circ C$ and about $20^\circ C$. Preferably, the reaction was carried out at $-78^\circ C$ to $0^\circ C$. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.

[445] The compounds of Formula VI of Scheme 4 were prepared as shown below in Scheme 5:

Scheme 5



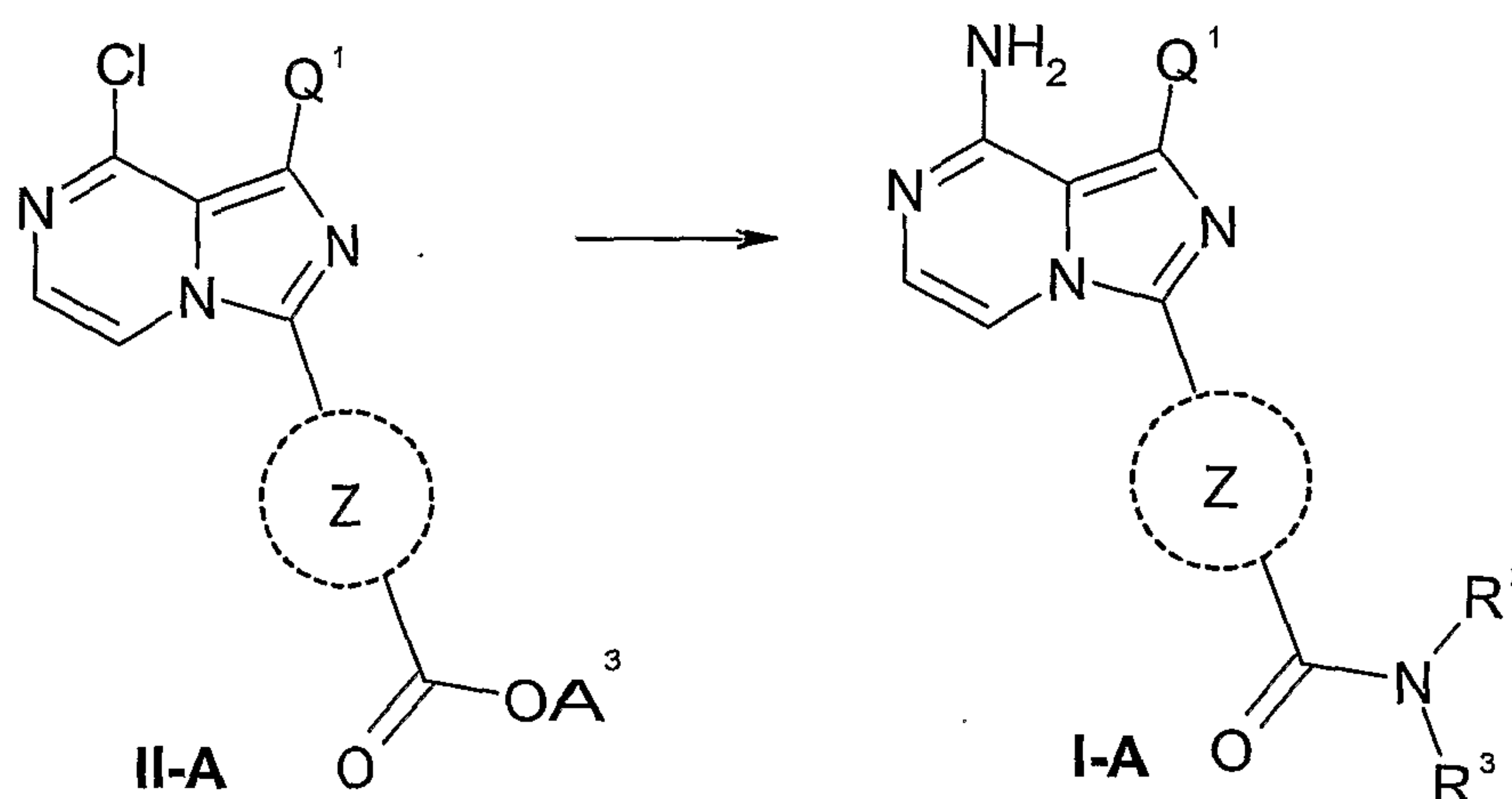
[446] where Q^1 is as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^2 =$ phthalimido or N^3 .

[447] In a typical preparation of a compound of Formula VI (when $A^2 =$ phthalimido), a compound of Formula VII was reacted with a phthalimide under typical Mitsunobu conditions in a suitable solvent in the presence of suitable reactants. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile (CH_3CN); chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) or chloroform ($CHCl_3$). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however, the preferred solvent was THF. Suitable reactants for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, triphenylphosphine and the like and an azodicarboxylate (DIAD, DEAD, DBAD). The desired reactants were triphenylphosphine and DIAD. The above process may be carried out at temperatures between about $-78^\circ C$ and about $100^\circ C$. Preferably, the reaction was carried out at $22^\circ C$. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired. Generally, one equivalent of triphenylphosphine, DIAD and phthalimide was used per equivalent of compound of Formula VII. The compounds of Formula VII were prepared according to known procedures (Ple, N.; et. al. *Tetrahedron*, 1998, 54, 9701-9710) from aldehydes Q^1-CHO . Additionally, compound of Formula VII can be reacted with Ts_2O , Ms_2O , Tf_2O , $TsCl$, $MsCl$, or $SOCl_2$ in which the hydroxy group is converted to a leaving group such as its respective tosylate, mesylate triflate or halogen such as chloro and subsequently reacted with an amine equivalent such as $NH(Boc)_2$, phthalimide, or azide. Conversion of the amine equivalents by known methods such as by treating under acidic conditions ($NH(Boc)_2$), with hydrazine

(phthalimide) as shown in Scheme 4, or with triphenylphosphine/water (azide) will afford the desired amine as shown in Scheme 4.

[448] The compounds of Formula I-A (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CONR^2R^3$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 6:

Scheme 6

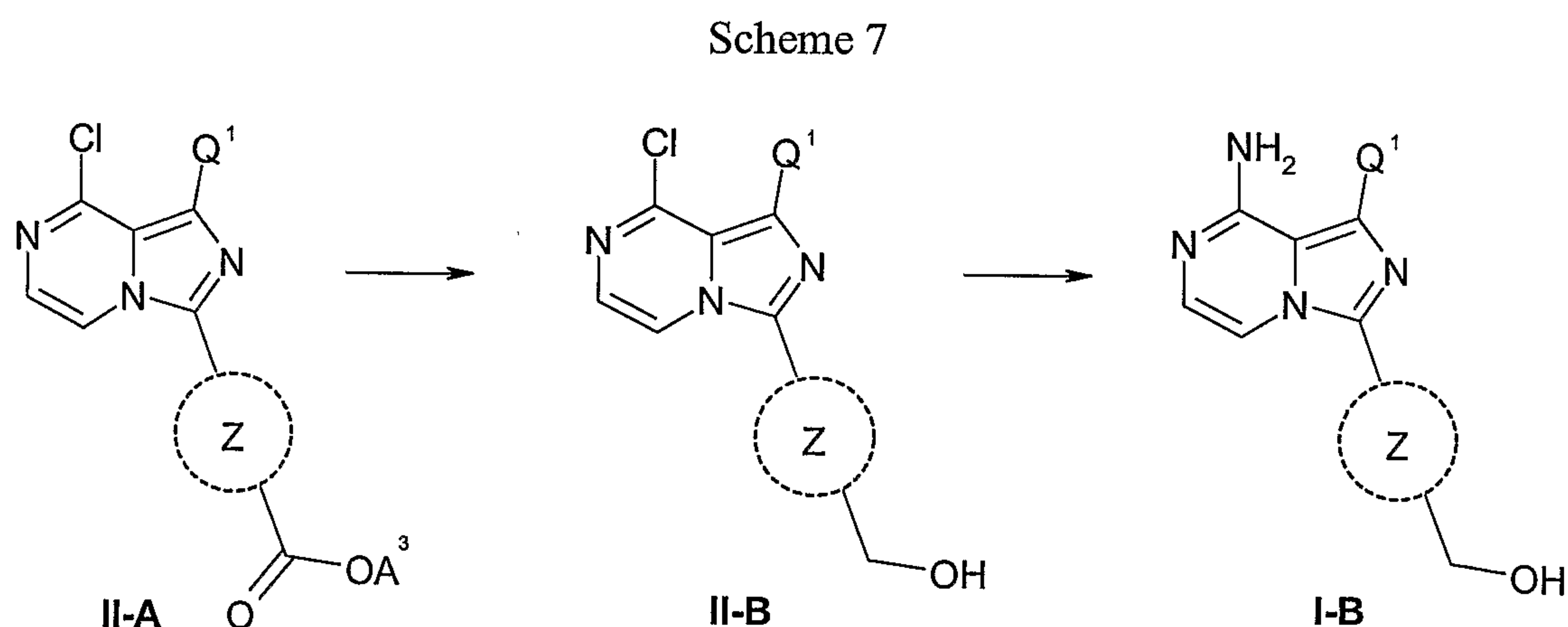


[449] where Q^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^3 =$ hydrogen or alkyl such as methyl or ethyl.

[450] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-A (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CONR^2R^3$), when $A^3 =$ alkyl and R^2 and R^3 were both equal to H, reaction of compound of Formula II-A with ammonia in a suitable solvent, afforded compound of Formula I-A. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, trifluoroethanol, and the like; and chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) or chloroform ($CHCl_3$). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however, the preferred solvent was isopropanol. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about $-78^\circ C$ and about $120^\circ C$. Preferably, the reaction was carried out between $80^\circ C$ and about $100^\circ C$. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired. Additionally, in a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-A (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CONR^2R^3$), compound of Formula II-A (compounds of Formula II where R^1

$=Z-CO_2A^3$) was reacted with HNR^2R^3 followed by ammonia in a suitable solvent. When $A^3 = H$, typical coupling procedures as described in Scheme 3 (conversion of CO_2H to $COCl$ via treatment with $SOCl_2$ or oxalyl chloride followed by reaction with HNR^2R^3 or treatment of CO_2H and HNR^2R^3 with EDC or DCC in conjunction with DMAP, HOBT, or HOAt and the like) were employed to afford the transformation of a carboxylic acid to an amide. When $A^3 = \text{alkyl}$ such as methyl or ethyl, treatment of the ester with $Al(NR^2R^3)$ afforded conversion of CO_2A^3 to $CO(NR^2R^3)$. Subsequent treatment with ammonia afforded compounds of Formula I-A.

[451] The compounds of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) and I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 7:



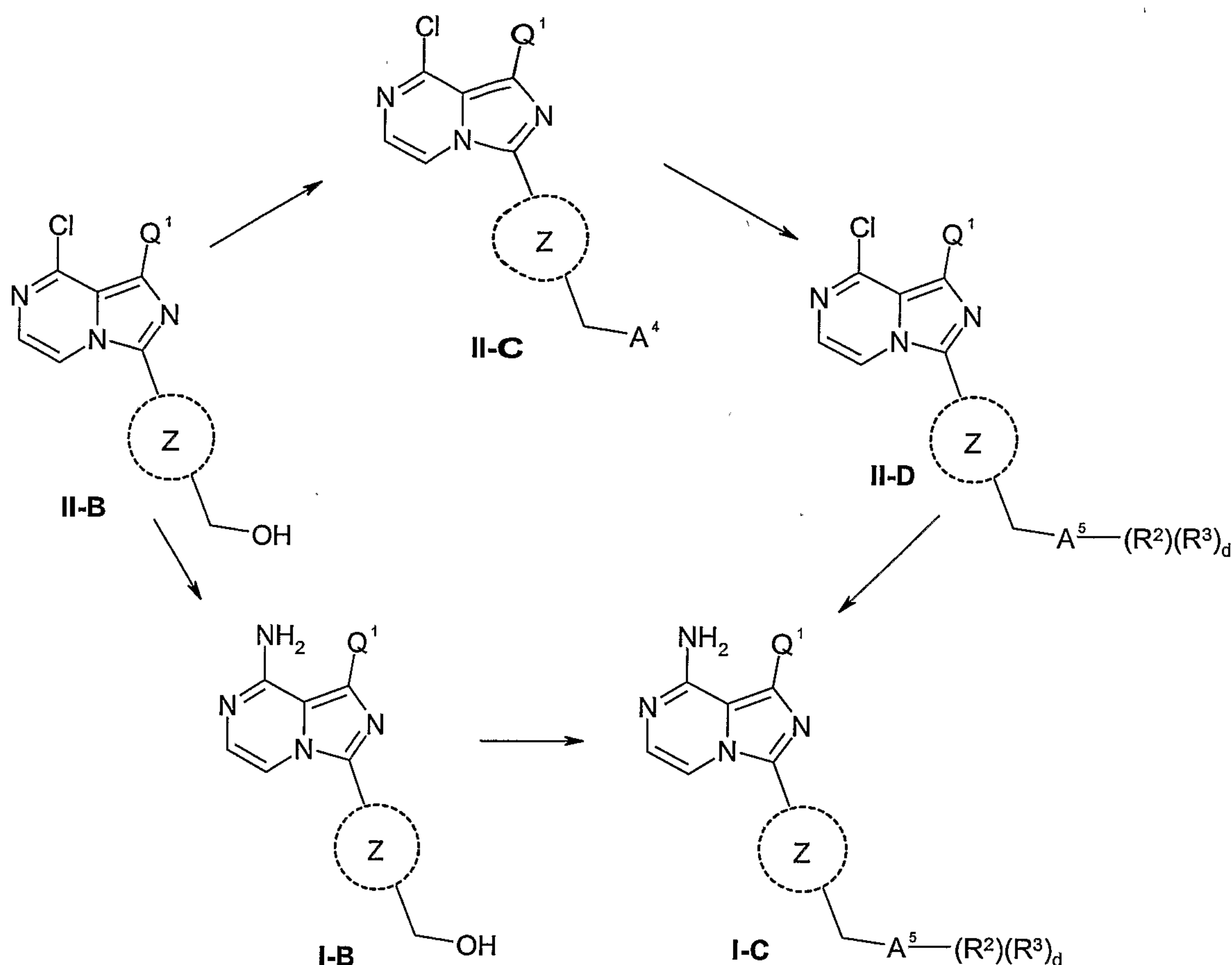
[452] where Q^1 is as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^3 = \text{hydrogen or alkyl such as methyl or ethyl}$.

[453] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$), compound of Formula II-A (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CO_2A^3$) is treated with a suitable reducing agent such as

lithium aluminum hydride in a suitable solvent, such as THF to afford compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$). Subsequent treatment of compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) with ammonia in a suitable solvent, afforded compound of Formula I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$). Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; dimethylformamide (DMF); dimethyl sulfoxide (DMSO); acetonitrile; alcohols such as methanol, ethanol, isopropanol, trifluoroethanol, and the like; and chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH_2Cl_2) or chloroform ($CHCl_3$). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used. The preferred solvent was isopropanol. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about $-78^\circ C$ and about $120^\circ C$. Preferably, the reaction was carried out between $80^\circ C$ and about $100^\circ C$. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.

[454] The compounds of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$), II-C (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2A^4$), II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$), I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) and I-C (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 8:

Scheme 8



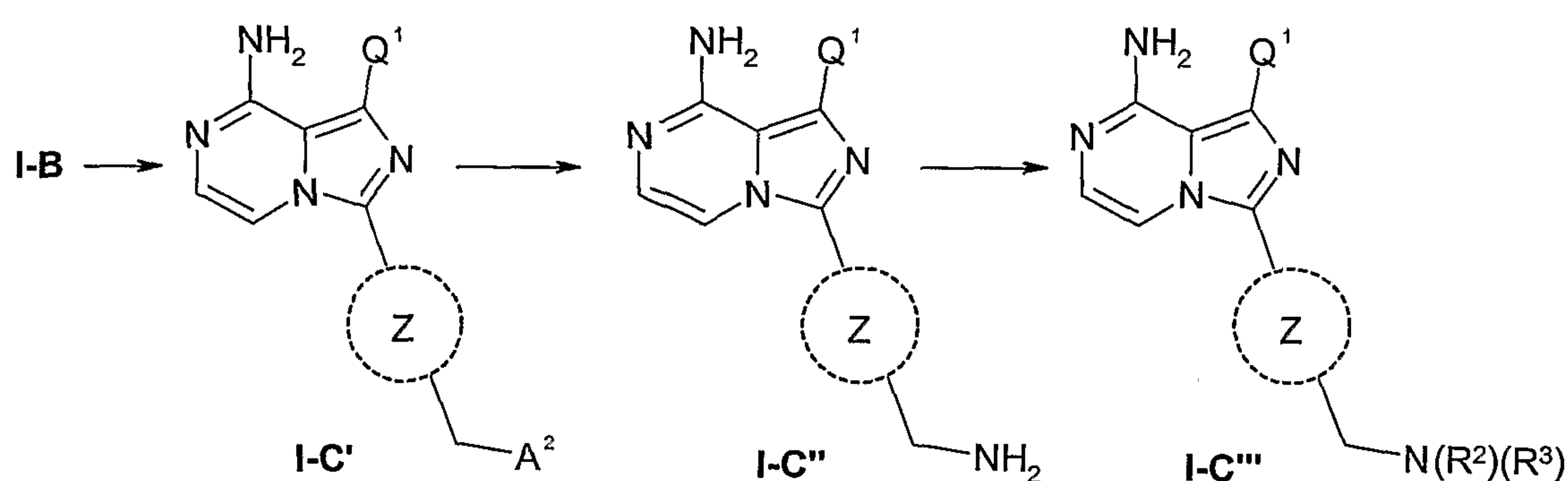
[455] where Q^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I; A^4 = suitable leaving group such as OTs, OMs, OTf, or halo such as chloro, bromo, or iodo; $d = 0$ or 1 ; and $A^5 = N, O$ or S .

[456] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-C (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$), the hydroxy group of compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) was converted to a suitable leaving group, A^4 , such as Cl or OTs, OMs, or OTf, by reaction with $SOCl_2$ or Ts_2O , Ms_2O , or Tf_2O to afford compound of Formula II-C (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2A^4$). Reaction of compound of Formula II-C (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2A^4$) with $HA^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$ afforded compound of Formula II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$). Subsequent reaction of compound of Formula II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) with ammonia in a suitable solvent such as isopropanol or methanol, afforded compound of Formula I-C (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$). Additionally, compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-$

CH₂OH) was converted to compound of Formula I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) as described previously in Scheme 7. Further reaction of compound of Formula I-B (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) to compound of Formula I-C (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) was accomplished by following the previously described conditions for the conversion of compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) to compound of Formula II-C (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2A^4$) and the further conversion of compound of Formula II-C (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2A^4$) to compound of Formula II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) (in the net conversion of OH to $A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$). Furthermore, compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) can be directly converted to compound of Formula II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) by treating compound of Formula II-B with various alkylating agent or with phenols via the Mitsunobu reaction to afford compounds Formula II-D (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) in which $A^5 = O$, $d = 0$, and $R^2 = \text{alkyl or aryl}$.

[457] The compounds of Formula I-C' (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2-A^2$), I-C'' (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2-NH_2$), and I-C''' (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2-N(R^2)(R^3)$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 8a:

Scheme 8a



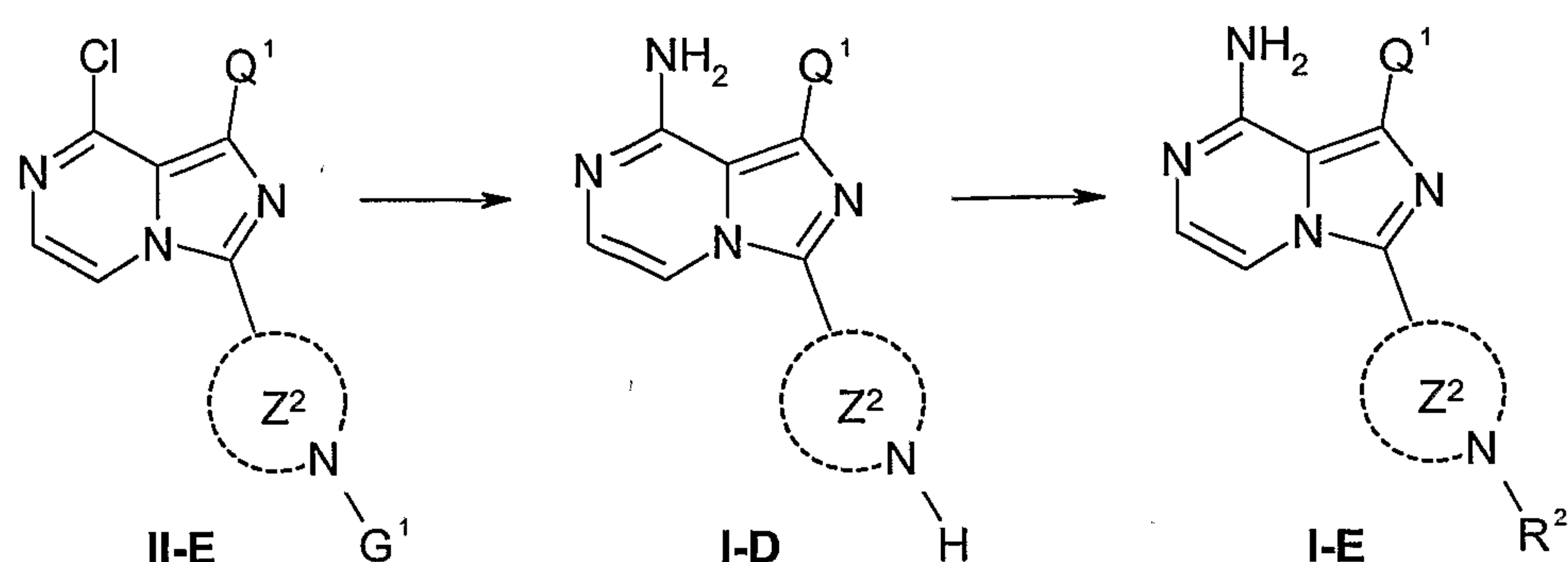
[458] where Q^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I and $A^2 = \text{phthalimido}$.

[459] In a typical preparation of compounds of Formula I-C' (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-CH_2-A^2$), I-C'' (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z-$

CH₂—NH₂), and I-C''' (compounds of Formula I where R¹ = Z—CH₂—N(R²)(R³)), the hydroxy group of compound of Formula I-B (compounds of Formula I where R¹ = Z—CH₂OH) was converted to A², a phthalimide group, following the procedures as described in Scheme 5 for the conversion of compound of Formula VII to compound of Formula VI. Reaction of compound of Formula I-C' under conditions described in Scheme 4 afforded compound of Formula I-C''. Reaction of compound of Formula I-C'' with but not limited to various alkylating agents, various aldehydes/ketones under reductive amination conditions, various acylating agents such as acetic anhydride, benzoyl chlorides, or with carboxylic acids in the presence of EDC or DCC with HOBT or HOAT, or with sulfonylating agents such as Ts₂O or MeSO₂Cl afforded compounds of Formula I-C'''. For example, in a typical preparation of compounds of Formula I-C''' (compounds of Formula I where R¹ = Z—CH₂—N(R²)(R³)), a compound of Formula I-C'' is treated with a suitable acylating agent in the presence of a suitable base in a suitable solvent. Suitable solvents for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, ethers such as tetrahydrofuran (THF), glyme, and the like; and chlorinated solvents such as methylene chloride (CH₂Cl₂) or chloroform (CHCl₃). If desired, mixtures of these solvents were used, however, the preferred solvent was chloroform. Suitable bases for use in the above process included, but were not limited to, trialkylamines such as diisopropylethylamine, triethylamine, or resin bound trialkylamines such as PS-DIEA. The preferred base was PS-DIEA. In the case where the suitable acylating agent was acetic anhydride, the conversion of compound of Formula I-C'' to compound of Formula I-C''' where R² = H and R³ = COCH₃ was accomplished. The above process was carried out at temperatures between about -78 °C and about 120 °C. Preferably, the reaction was carried out between 0 °C and about 20 °C. The above process to produce compounds of the present invention was preferably carried out at about atmospheric pressure although higher or lower pressures were used if desired. Substantially, equimolar amounts of reactants were preferably used although higher or lower amounts were used if desired.

[460] The compounds of Formula I-D (compounds of Formula I where R¹ = Z²—H and Z² is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to H) and I-E (compounds of Formula I where R¹ = Z²—R² and Z² is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to R²) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 9:

Scheme 9

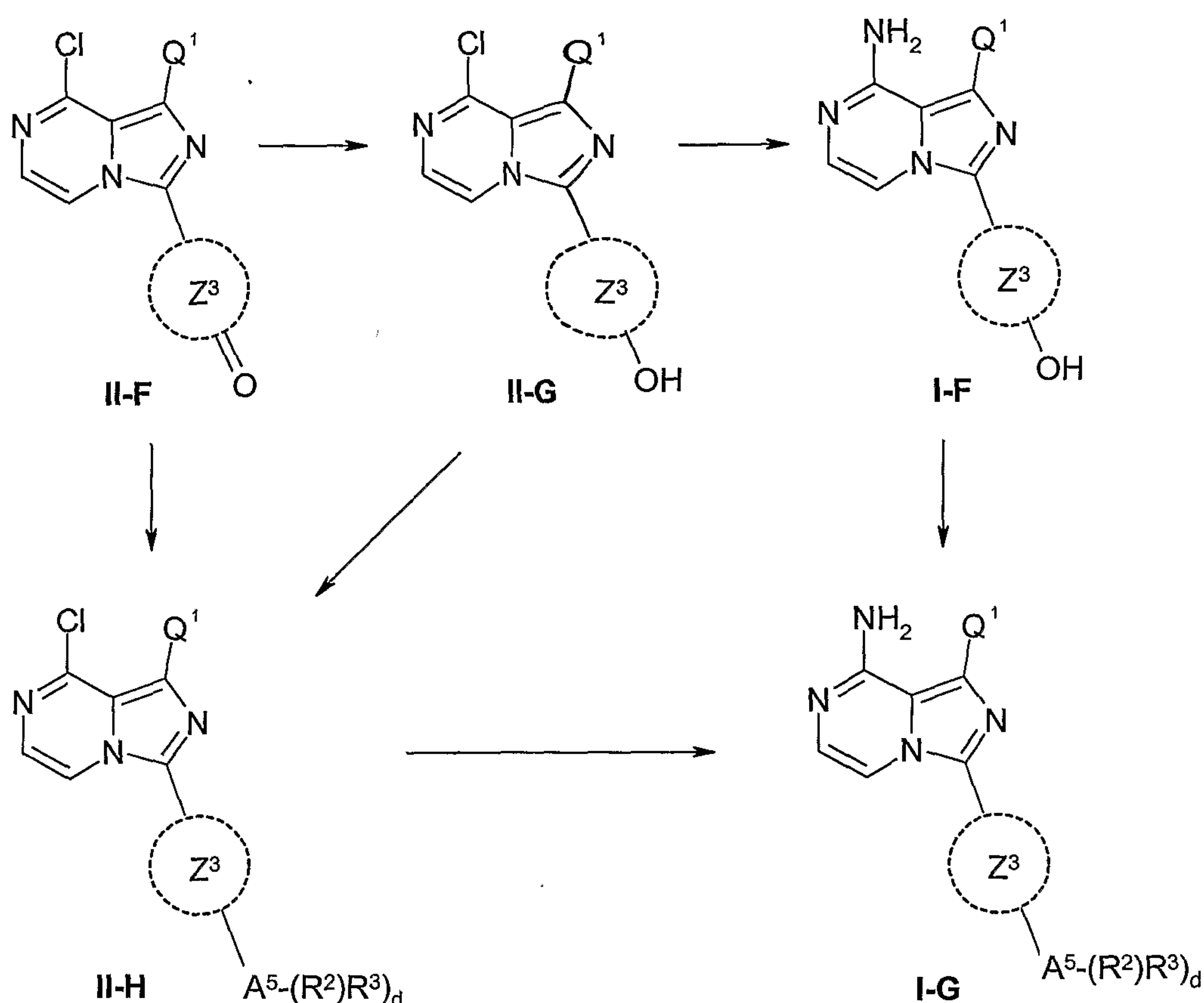


[461] where Q^1 and R^2 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I, G^1 is $C(=O)A^6$ or CO_2A^6 , and A^6 = alkyl, aryl, or aralkyl.

[462] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-E (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^2-R^2$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to R^2), compound of Formula II-E (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^2-G^1$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to G^1) is treated with suitable reagents capable of deprotecting G^1 to H and therefore afford compound of Formula I-D (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^2-H$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to H). For example, treatment of compound of Formula II-E (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^2-G^1$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to G^1) when G^1 is equal to $C(=O)CF_3$ with ammonia in methanol affords compound of Formula I-D (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^2-H$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to H). Compound of Formula I-D (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^2-H$ and Z^2 is a heterocyclyl ring containing a nitrogen atom connected to H) can be subjected to various conditions including but not limited to reductive aminations, alkylations and ar(hetar)ylations, and acylations to afford amides, ureas, guanidines, carbamates, thiocarbarnates, and variously substituted nitrogen adducts to afford the net conversion of NH to NR^2 .

[463] The compounds of Formula II-G (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$), II-H (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$), I-F (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$), and I-G (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 10:

Scheme 10



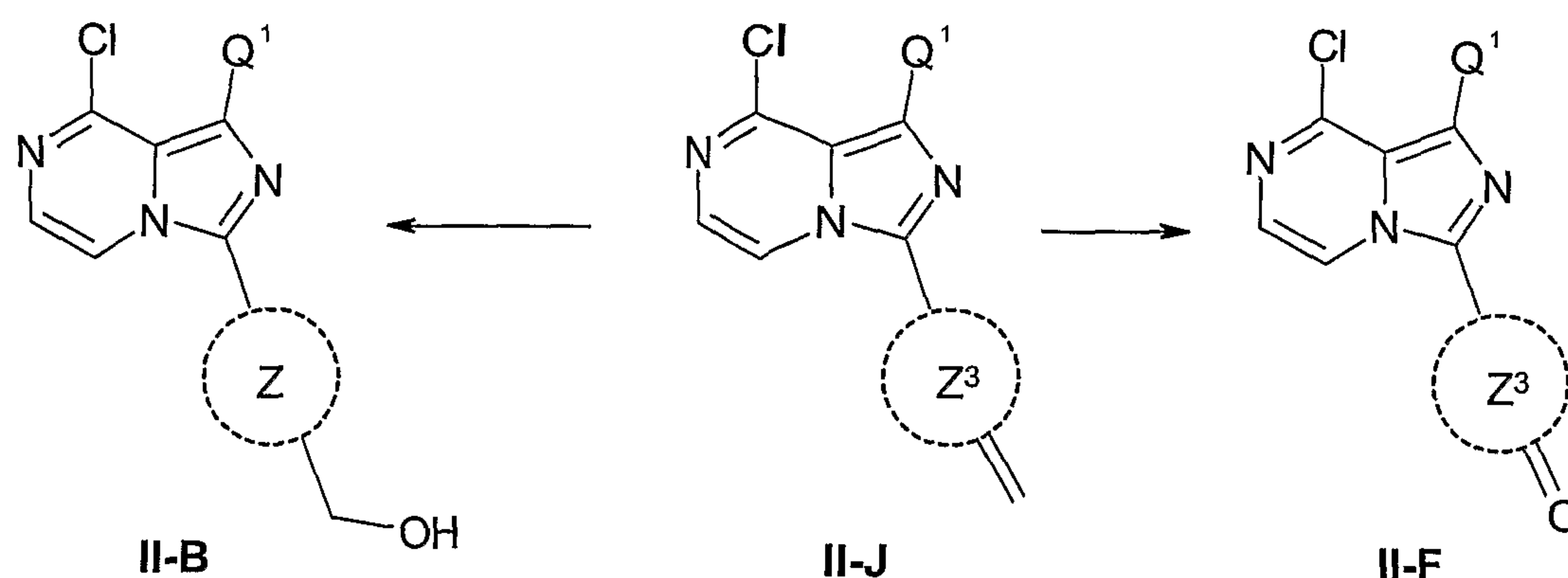
[464] where Q^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I; $d = 0$ or 1 ; and $A^5 = N, O$ or S .

[465] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula I-F (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$) and I-G (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$), the following transformations occurred: Compound of Formula II-F (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-C(=O)$) was reduced with a suitable reducing agent in a suitable solvent, such as sodium borohydride in methanol to afford compound of Formula II-G (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$). Compound of Formula II-G (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$) was subjected to ammonia in methanol to afford compound of Formula I-F (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH$). Additionally, compounds of Formula II-F (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-C(=O)$) can be reacted with various amines under reductive amination conditions ($NaBH_3CN$ with $HA^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$ where $d = 0$, $A^5 = N$, and R^2 and R^3 are as previously described for compound of Formula I) to afford compounds of Formula II-H (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$).

where $d = 0$, $A^5 = N$, and R^2 and R^3 are as previously described for compound of Formula I. Subsequent reaction of compounds of Formula II-H (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3 - A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$ where $d = 0$, $A^5 = N$, and R^2 and R^3 are as previously described for compound of Formula I) with ammonia in methanol afforded compounds of Formula I-G (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3 - A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$). Furthermore, compounds of Formula II-H from II-G and I-G from I-F can be synthesized according to the conditions described in Scheme 8 for the transformations of II-B to II-D and I-B to I-C, respectively.

[466] The compounds of Formula II-F (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=O$) and II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 11:

Scheme 11



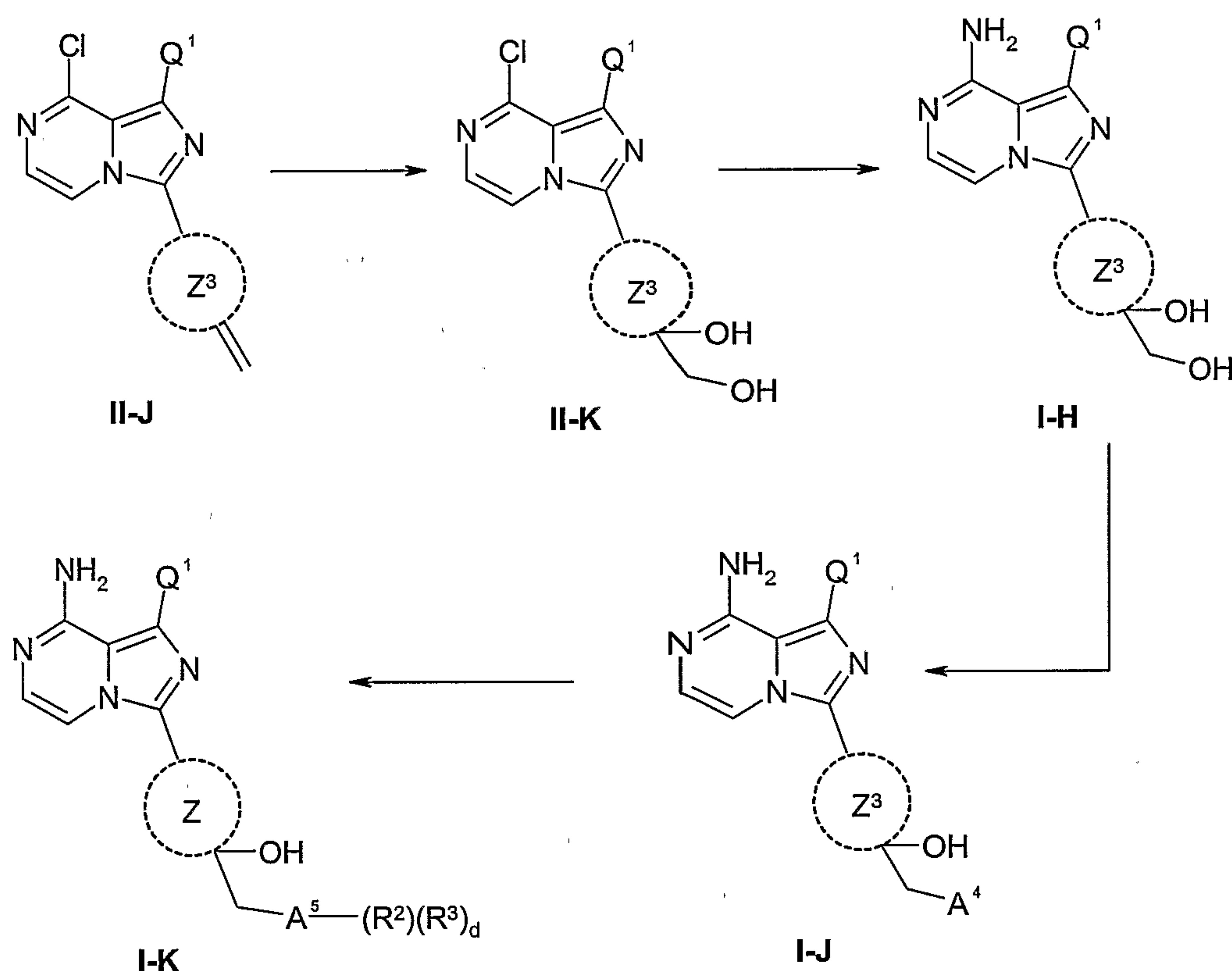
[467] where Q^1 is as defined previously for compound of Formula I.

[468] In a typical preparation of compound of Formula II-F (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=O$), compounds of Formula II-J (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=CH_2$) were treated under suitable oxidizing conditions to afford the conversion of the exocyclic methylene moiety to its respective ketone (see 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone (compound of Formula II-F where $Z^3 = 3$ -cyclobutyl and $Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)$) in the Example section). Additionally, compound of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) can be prepared by reacting compounds of Formula II-J (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=CH_2$) under suitable hydroboration-oxidation conditions (see {3-[1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol in the Example section). It should be noted that compounds of Formula II-B (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CH_2OH$) can be treated under suitable oxidative conditions such as those described within Example

65(a) to afford compounds of Formula II-A (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z-CO_2A^3$).

[469] The compounds of Formula I-H (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$), I-J (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^4)$), and I-K (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d)$), were prepared as shown below in Scheme 12:

Scheme 12



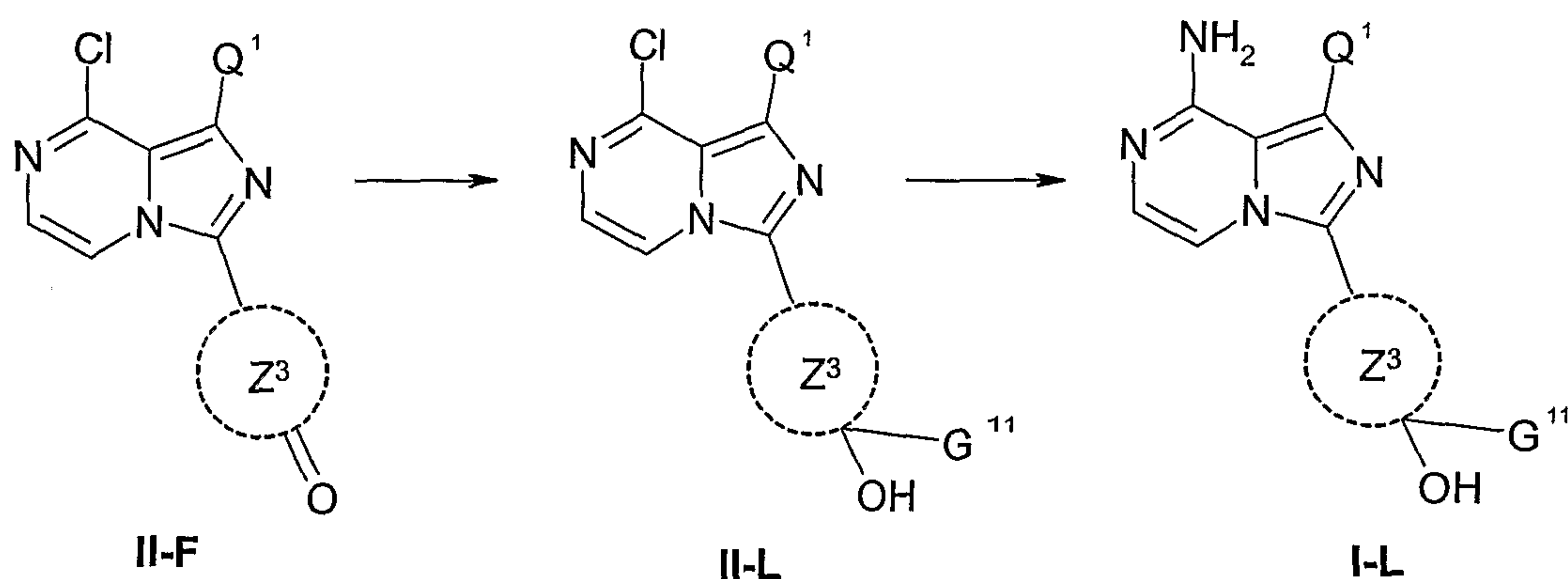
[470] where Q^1 , R^2 , and R^3 are as defined previously for compound of Formula I; A^4 = suitable leaving group such as OTs, OMs, or OTf; $d = 0$ or 1 ; and $A^5 = N, O$ or S .

[471] In a typical preparation of compounds of Formula I-H (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$), I-J (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^4)$) and I-K (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d)$), the exocyclic olefinic moiety of compound of Formula II-J (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=CH_2$) was reacted with a suitable dihydroxylating agent such as osmium tetroxide in the presence of NMO in a suitable solvent such as THF to afford compound of Formula II-K (compounds of

Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$ as a mixture of cis and trans isomers. Compound of Formula II-K (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$) was reacted under ammonolysis conditions in a suitable solvent such as isopropanol in a sealed pressure vessel at $110^\circ C$ to afford compound of Formula I-H (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$). The primary hydroxy group of compound of Formula I-H (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2OH)$) was converted to a suitable leaving group, A^4 , such as OTs, OMs, or OTf, by reaction with Ts_2O , Ms_2O , or Tf_2O in the presence of a suitable base such as diisopropylamine or pyridine and solvent such as THF or methylene chloride to afford compound of Formula I-J (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^4)$). Reaction of compound of Formula I-J (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^4)$) with $HA^5(R^2)(R^3)_d$ in a suitable solvent such as THF or methylene chloride afforded compound of Formula I-K (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(CH_2A^5(R^2)(R^3)_d)$).

[472] The compounds of Formula I-L (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(G^{11})$) were prepared as shown below in Scheme 13:

Scheme 13



[473] where Q^1 and G^{11} are as defined previously for compound of Formula I.

[474] In a typical preparation of compounds of Formula I-L (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(G^{11})$), the ketone moiety of compound of Formula II-F (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3=O$) was reacted with a suitable nucleophilic reagent such as $MeMgBr$ or $MeLi$ in a suitable solvent such as THF to afford compound of Formula II-L (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(G^{11})$) as a

mixture of cis and trans isomers. Compound of Formula II-L (compounds of Formula II where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(G^{11})$) was reacted under previously described ammonolysis conditions in a sealed pressure vessel at 110°C to afford compound of Formula I-L (compounds of Formula I where $R^1 = Z^3-OH(G^{11})$).

[475] It would be appreciated by those skilled in the art that in some situations, a substituent that is identical or has the same reactivity to a functional group which has been modified in one of the above processes, will have to undergo protection followed by deprotection to afford the desired product and avoid undesired side reactions. Alternatively, another of the processes described within this invention may be employed in order to avoid competing functional groups. Examples of suitable protecting groups and methods for their addition and removal may be found in the following reference: "Protective Groups in Organic Syntheses", T. W. Green and P. G. M. Wutz, John Wiley and Sons, 1989.

[476] The following examples are intended to illustrate and not to limit the scope of the present invention.

Analytical HPLC Conditions:

[477] Unless otherwise stated, all HPLC analyses were run on a Micromass system with a XTERRA MS C18 5 μ 4.6 x 50mm column and detection at 254 nm. Table A below lists the mobile phase, flow rate, and pressure.

Table A

Time (min)	% CH ₃ CN	0.01% HCOOH in H ₂ O %	Flow (mL/min)	Pressure (psi)
0.00	5	95	1.3	400
4.00	100	0	1.3	400
5.50	100	0	1.3	400
6.00	5	95	1.3	400
7.00	5	95	1.3	400

Semipreparative HPLC Conditions:

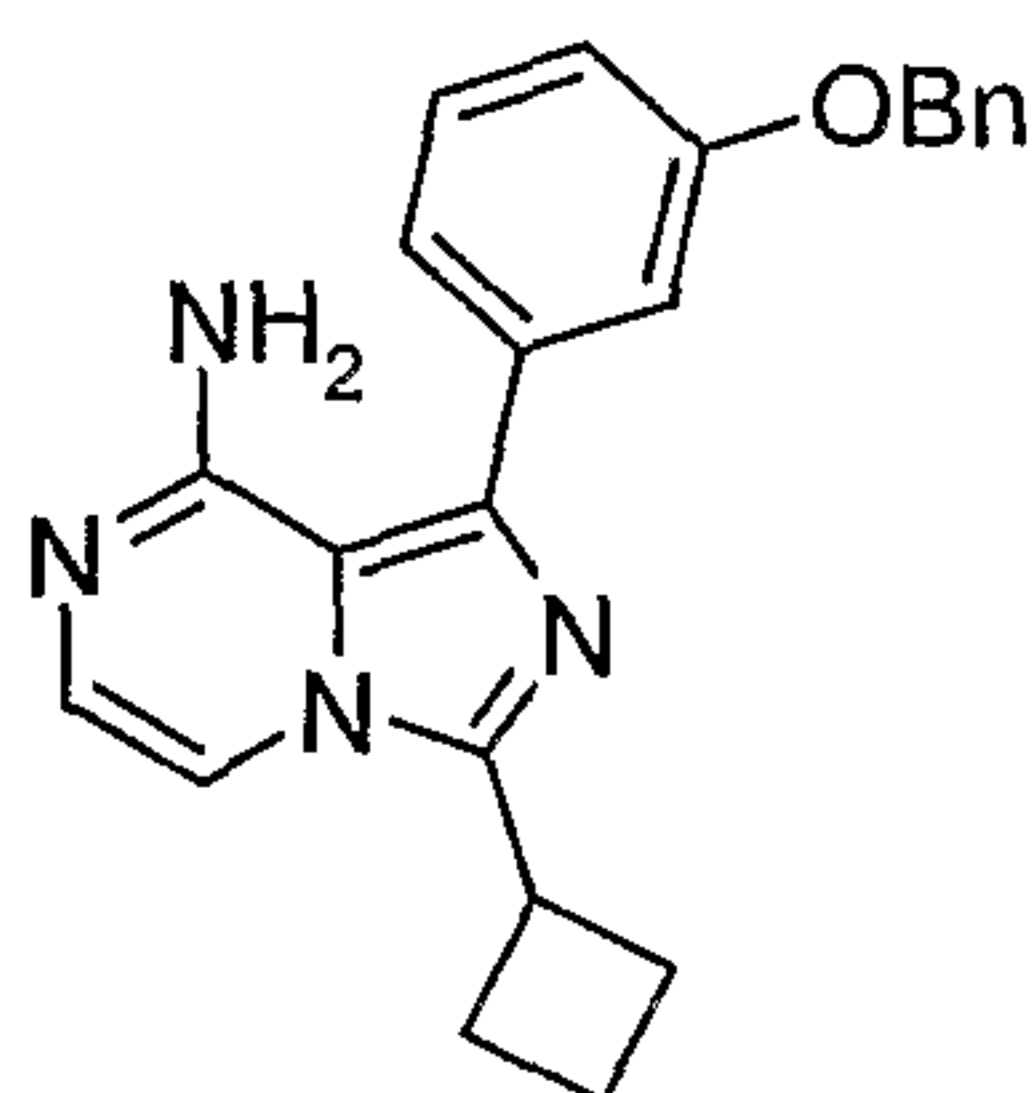
[478] Where indicated as "purified by Gilson HPLC", the compounds of interest were purified by a preparative/semipreparative Gilson HPLC workstation

with a Phenomenex Luna 5 μ C18 (2) 60 x 21 20MM 5 μ column and Gilson 215 liquid handler (806 manometric module, 811C dynamic mixer, detection at 254 nm). Table B lists the gradient, flow rate, time, and pressure.

Table B

Time (min)	% CH ₃ CN	0.01% HCOOH in H ₂ O %	Flow (mL/min)	Pressure (psi)
0.00	5	95	15	1000
15.00	60	40	15	1000
15.10	100	0	15	1000
19.00	100	0	15	1000
20.00	5	95	15	1000

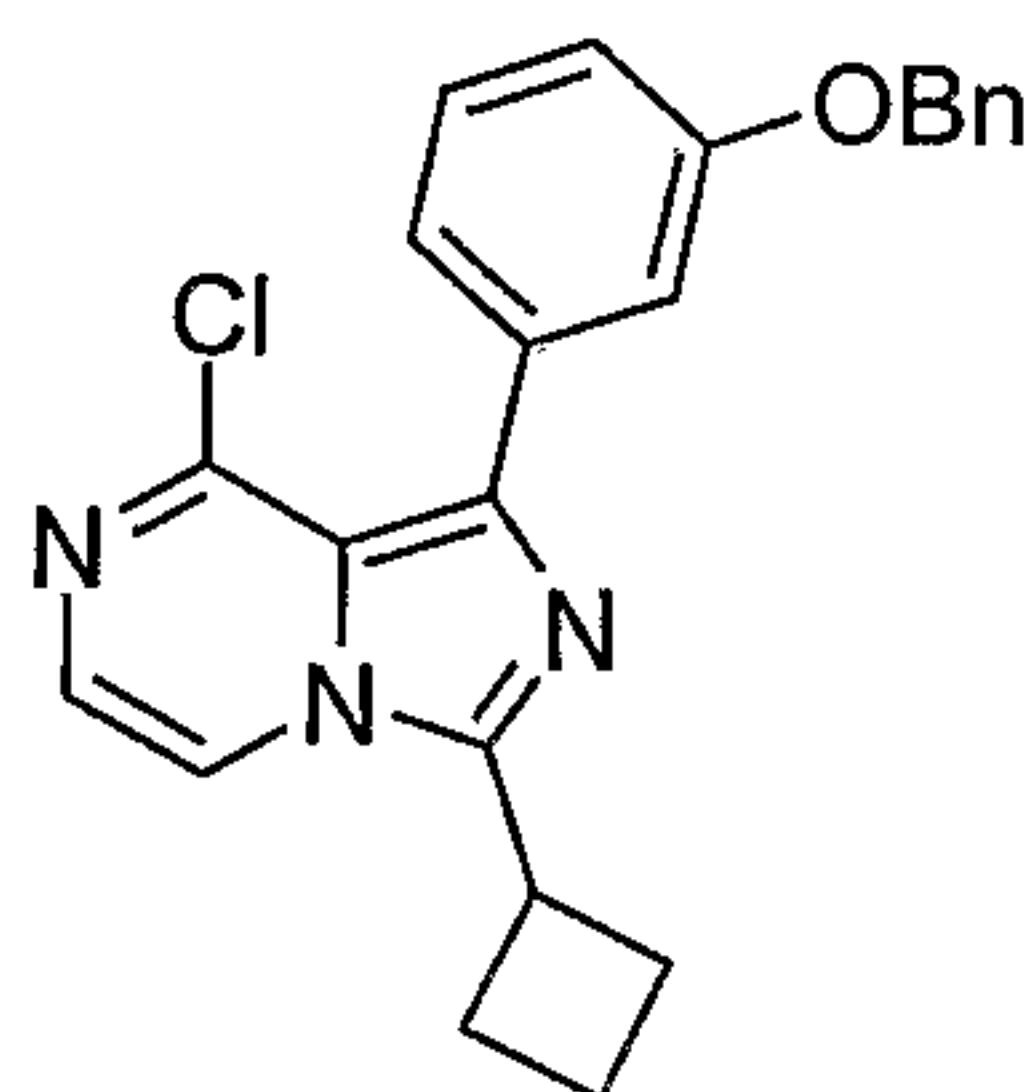
[479] EXAMPLE 1: [1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine] (compound of Formula I where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)): A methanolic solution (1.0 mL) of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (47.0 mg, 0.12 mmol) in a sealed tube was charged with 3.0 mL of 7N NH₃ in MeOH and heated to 110°C for 48 h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, taken up into CH₂Cl₂ and purified using HPFC with a 2 g Jones silica gel column, (30% EtOAc: Hex) to yield the desired product as a off-white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.99–2.18 (m, 2H), 2.47–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.61–2.66 (m, 2H), 3.81 (q, 1H, *J* = 8.6 Hz), 5.15 (s, 4H), 7.02–7.05 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.0 Hz), 7.24–7.52 (m, 8H); MS (ES) 371.30 (M+1), 372.31 (M+2), 373.31 (M+3).



[480]

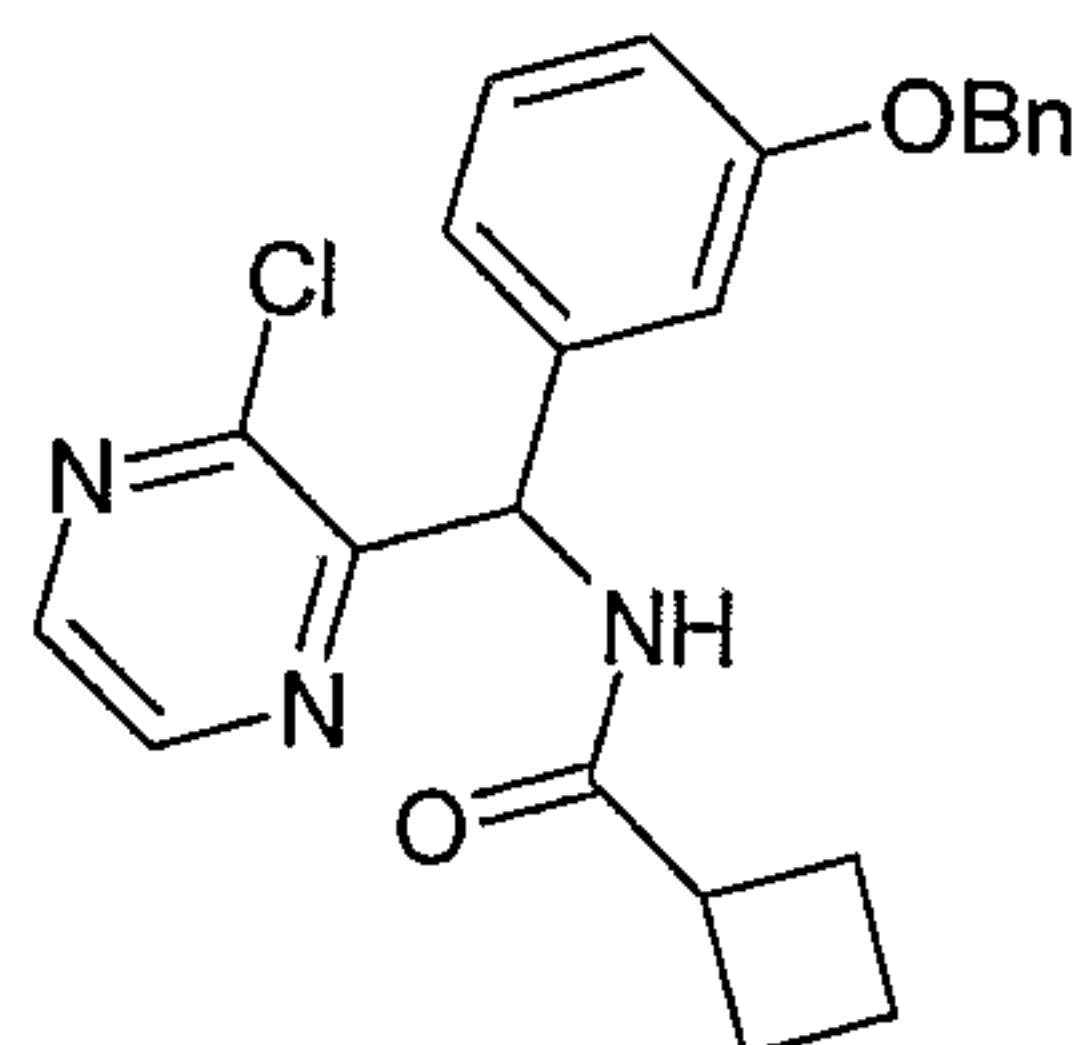
[481] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)):

Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide (100.0 mg, 0.25 mmol) was dissolved in POCl₃ (0.8 mL) and CH₂Cl₂ (0.2 mL) and allowed to stir at 45 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo to a yellow oil, dissolved in EtOAc and neutralized with cold sat. NaHCO₃. The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3×) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated in vacuo, to yield the desired product as a yellow gum; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.18–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.49–2.53 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.82 (q, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.03–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.29–7.49 (m, 9H); MS (ES) 390.21 (M+1), 392.20 (M+3), 393.21 (M+4).



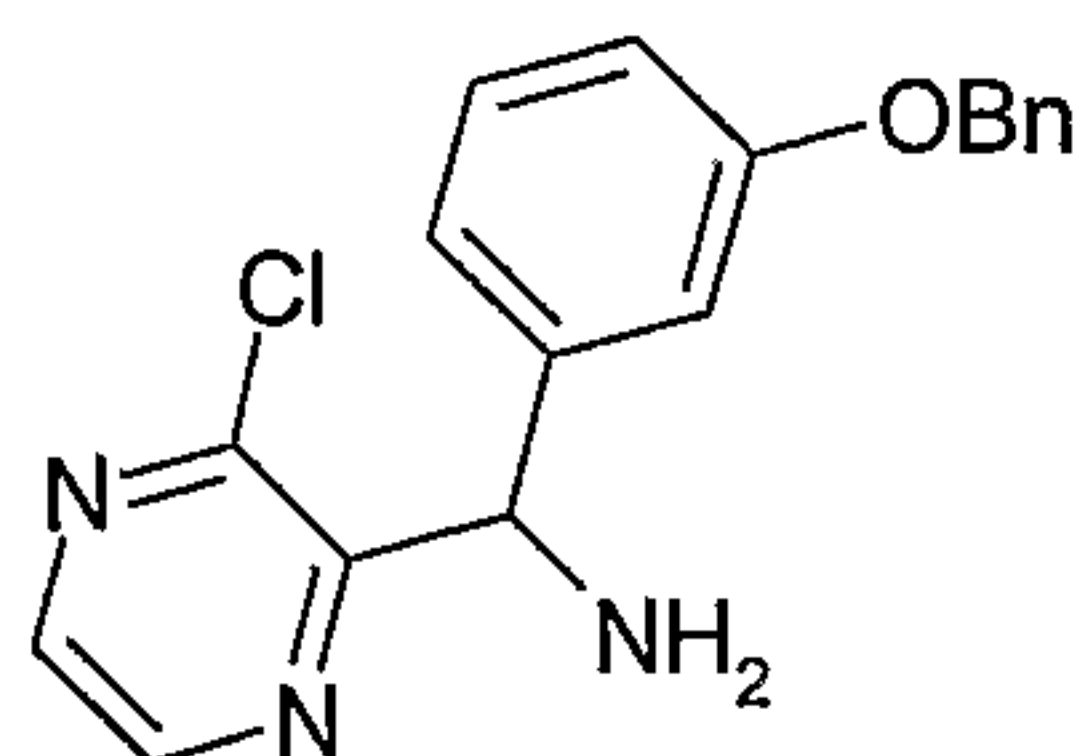
[482]

b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide (compound of Formula III where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)): Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid (21.2 mg, 0.2 mmol), EDC (61.0 mg, 0.3) and HOBt (32.5 mg, 0.2 mmol) were dissolved in CH₂Cl₂ (1.0 mL) and allowed to stir at rt for 10 min. A CH₂Cl₂ solution (1.0 mL) of C-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (compound of Formula IV where Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (69.0 mg, 0.2 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture and allowed to react at rt for 24 h. Purification via HPFC using a 5 g Jones silica gel column (30% EtOAc: Hex) yielded the desired product as a yellow solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.57 (s, 1H), 1.87–2.13 (m, 1H), 2.13–2.18 (m, 3H), 3.06 (q, 1H, J = 8.5 Hz), 5.05 (s, 2H), 6.54 (d, 1H, J = 7.9 Hz), 6.86–6.94 (m, 3H), 7.20–7.58 (m, 5H), 8.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.53 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz); MS (ES) 408.26 (M+1), 410.26 (M+3), 411.27 (M+4).



[484]

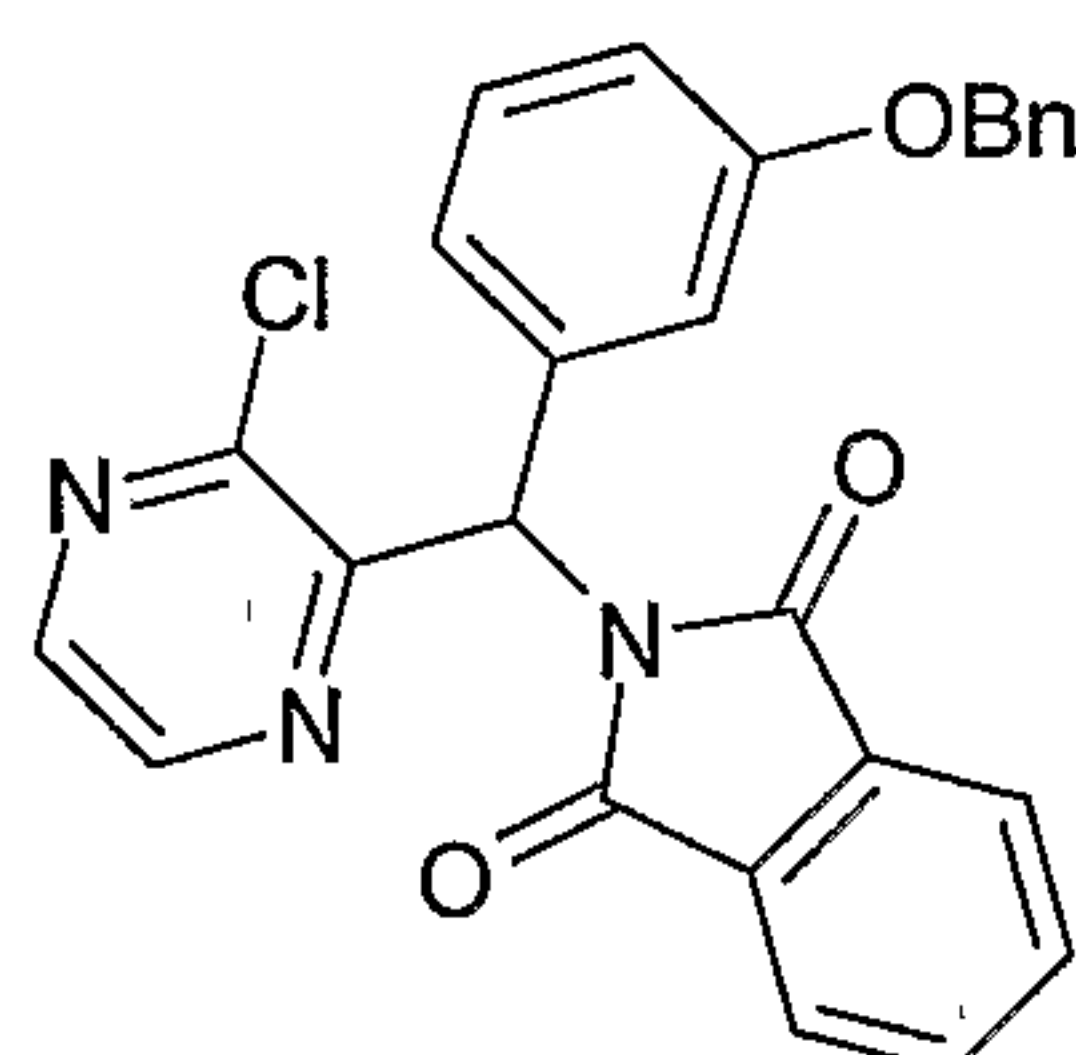
[485] c) *C*-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-*C*-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylaniline (compound of Formula IV where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$): 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula VI where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$ and $A^2 = \text{phthalimido}$) (2.76 g, 6.05 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (12 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (4 mL) charged with N_2H_4 (0.57 mL, 18.16 mmol) and allowed to react for 16 h at rt. The white precipitate that was formed was filtered and washed with EtOAc. The filtrate and organic washings were concentrated *in vacuo*, and purified via HPFC using a 100 g Jones silica gel column (50% EtOAc: Hex to 5% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) to yield the desired product as a reddish oil; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.04 (s, 2H), 5.52 (s, 1H), 6.85-6.98 (m, 2H), 7.21-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.30-7.41 (m, 5H), 8.26 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz), 8.52 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz); MS (ES) 326.25 ($M+1$), 328.23 ($M+3$), 329.24 ($M+4$). An alternative preparation of this compound is as follows: To a solution of 3-benzyloxybenzaldehyde (compound of Formula $Q^1\text{-CHO}$ where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) (1.00 g, 4.71 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL), cooled by ice/water, was added LiHMDS (1 M solution in THF; 4.8 mL, 4.8 mmol). After 30 min at 0 °C, this solution of (3-Benzyloxybenzylidene)-trimethylsilylamine (compound of Formula $Q^1\text{-C=N-Si(CH}_3)_3$ where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was cooled by $\text{CO}_2(\text{s})/\text{acetone}$. To a solution of 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (0.90 mL, 0.75 g, 5.3 mmol) in dry THF (10 mL), cooled by $\text{CO}_2(\text{s})/\text{acetone}$, was added *n*BuLi (2.5 M in hexanes; 2.2 mL, 5.5 mmol). The cooling bath was replaced with an ice/water bath for 15 min, and then the solution was re-cooled to -78 °C. After 15 min, 2-chloropyrazine (0.39 mL, 0.50 g, 4.4 mmol) was added. The cooled solution of (3-Benzyloxybenzylidene)-trimethylsilylamine (*vide supra*) was transferred into this solution of lithiochloropyrazine 2 by cannula 30 min later, and the mixture is stirred at -78 °C for 2.5 h and at 0 °C for 0.5 h. The reaction was quenched by adding water and EtOAc. The mixture was filtered through Celite, the layers were separated, the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (4×30 mL), and the combined EtOAc extracts were washed with water and brine and dried over MgSO_4 . The crude material was adsorbed onto Hydromatrix and chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 50 g / 150 mL cartridge, eluting with hexanes:EtOAc 4:1 (1-44) → 1:1 (45-64) → EtOAc (65-97)], yielding the target compound as an orange foam.



[486]

[487]

d) 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula VI where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$ and $A^2 = \text{phthalimido}$): (3-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol (2.00 g, 6.12 mmol), triphenylphosphine (1.80 g, 6.70 mmol), and phthalimide (986 mg, 6.70 mmol) were dissolved in THF (20.0 mL) at rt. The reaction mixture was charged with DIAD (1.30 mL, 6.70 mmol) dropwise and allowed to react for 24 h at rt (TLC analysis (20% EtOAc:Hex)). The crude product was purified by applying HPFC with a 100 g Jones silica gel column (20% EtOAc:Hex) to yield the desired product as a pale yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.02 (s, 2H), 6.41 (brs, 1H), 6.87–6.97 (m, 3H), 7.26–7.40 (m, 3H), 7.72–7.76 (m, 2H), 7.83–7.86 (m, 2H), 8.34 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.55 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz).

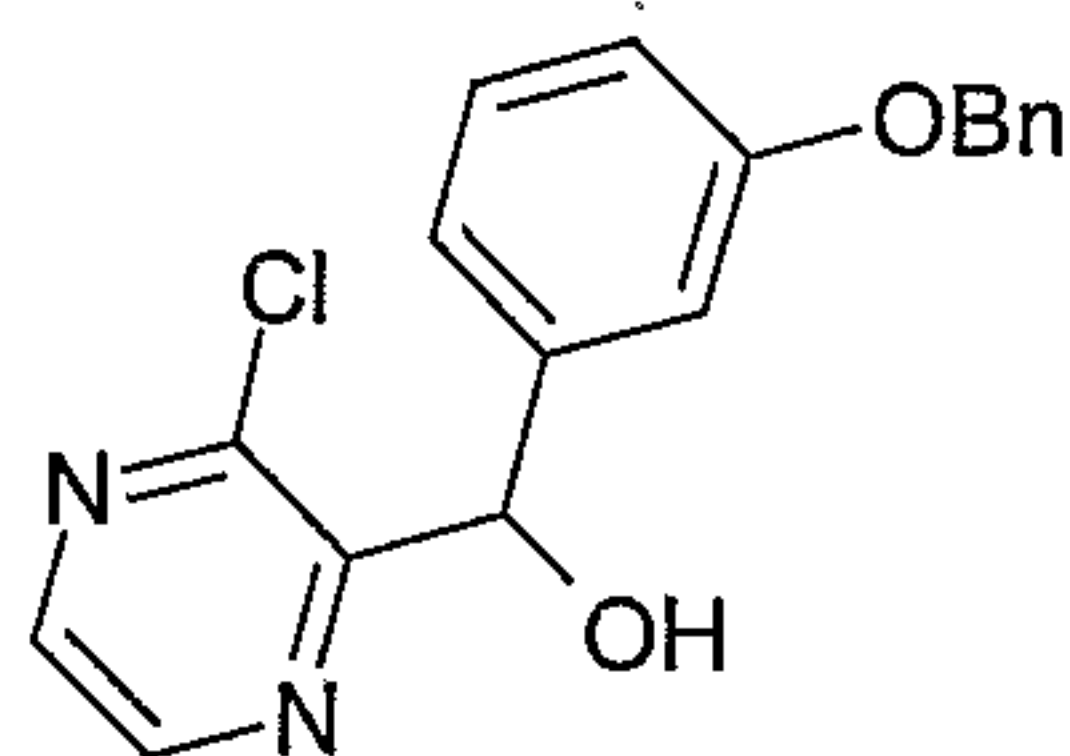


[488]

[489]

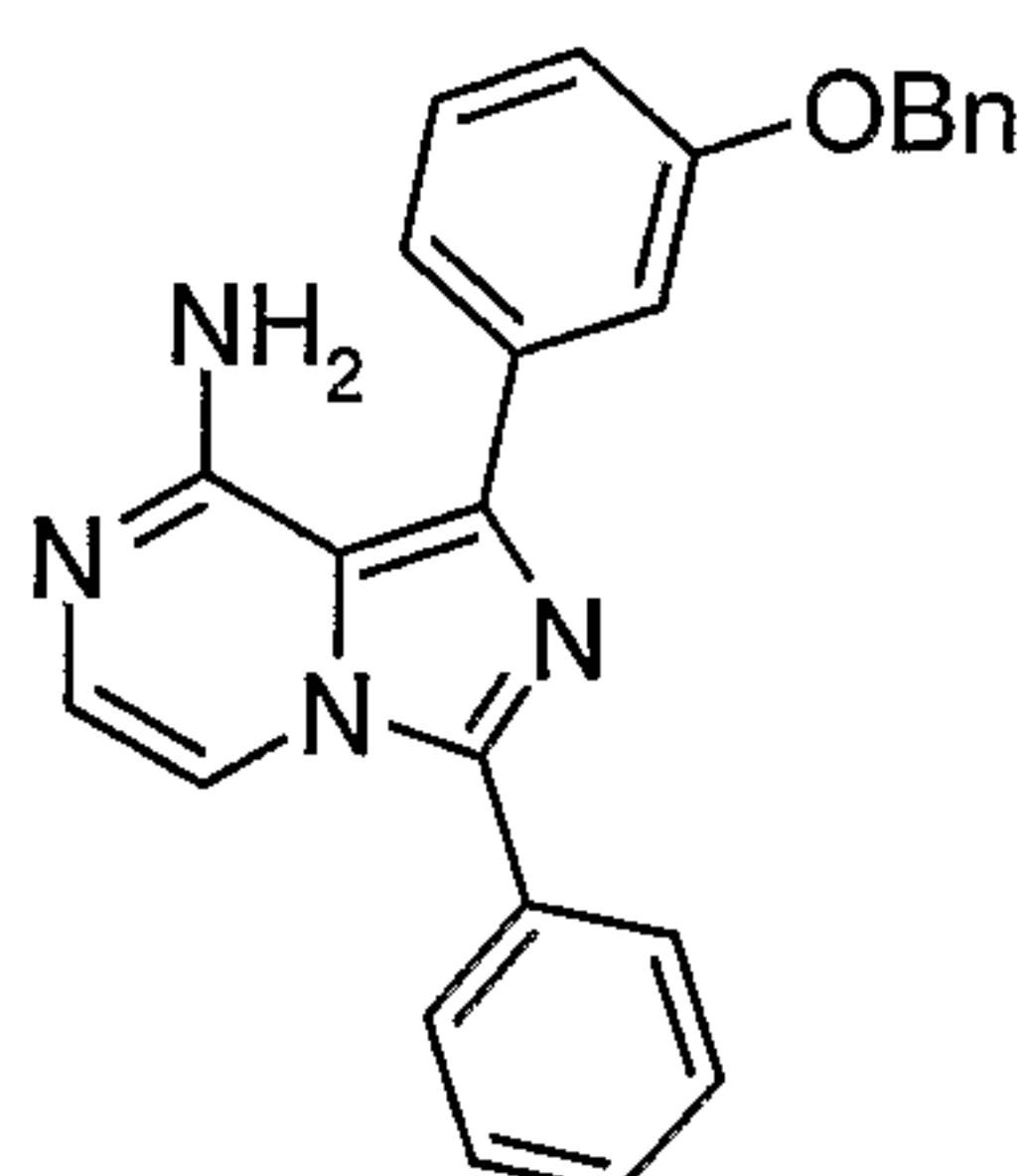
e) (3-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol [Compound of Formula VII where $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$]: A THF (20 mL) solution of 2M *n*-BuLi in cyclohexanes was cooled to -78°C and charged with 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (1.8 mL, 10.48 mmol). The reaction vessel was removed from the cooling bath and allowed to warm to 0°C for 15 min, then cooled back to -78°C and charged with 2-chloropyrazine (1.0 g, 8.73 mmol) dropwise. The reaction was allowed to react for 15 min, and charged with a 10.0 mL THF solution of 3-benzyloxybenzaldehyde (2.0 g, 9.60 mmol) slowly at -78°C . The reaction was allowed to react for 2 h (TLC analysis (30% EtOAc:Hex)) and quenched with $\text{HCl}_{\text{conc.}}$ (2.0 mL), and H_2O (30.0 mL). The crude product was extracted from the aqueous/THF layer 4 $\times$ with CH_2Cl_2 . The organic layers were combined and washed 1 $\times$ with H_2O , 1 $\times$ brine, dried over Na_2SO_4 and concentrated *in vacuo*, to yield the crude product as a brown oil. High performance flash chromatography (HPFC) with a

70 g Jones silica gel column (30% EtOAc:Hex) was applied to yield the desired product as a pale yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.01 (s, 3H), 6.00 (s, 2H), 6.90–6.96 (m, 3H), 7.23–7.41 (m, 6H), 8.36 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.54 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz); MS (ES) 327.16 (M+1), 329.16 (M+3).



[490]

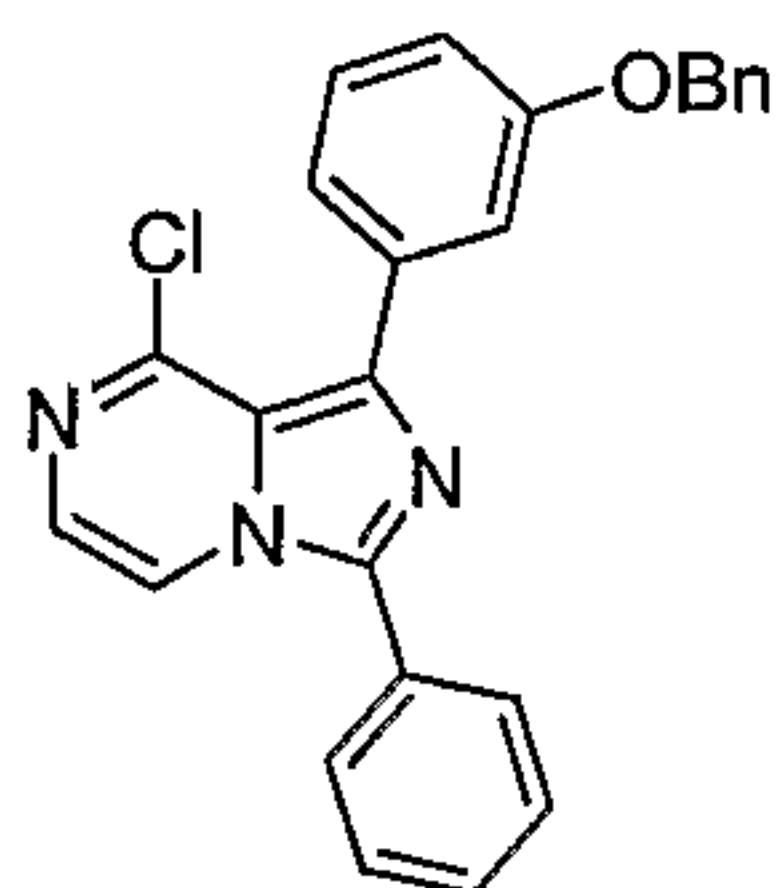
[491] EXAMPLE 2: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-phenyl-imidazo[1,5- α]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where $\text{R}^1 = \text{phenyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5- α]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $\text{R}^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) with 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-phenylimidazo[1,5- α]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $\text{R}^1 = \text{phenyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); white solid, ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.12 (bs, 2H), 7.04–7.06 (m, 2H), 7.20 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.25–7.55 (m, 10H), 7.70 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.79 (d, 2H, $J = 8.0$ Hz).



[492]

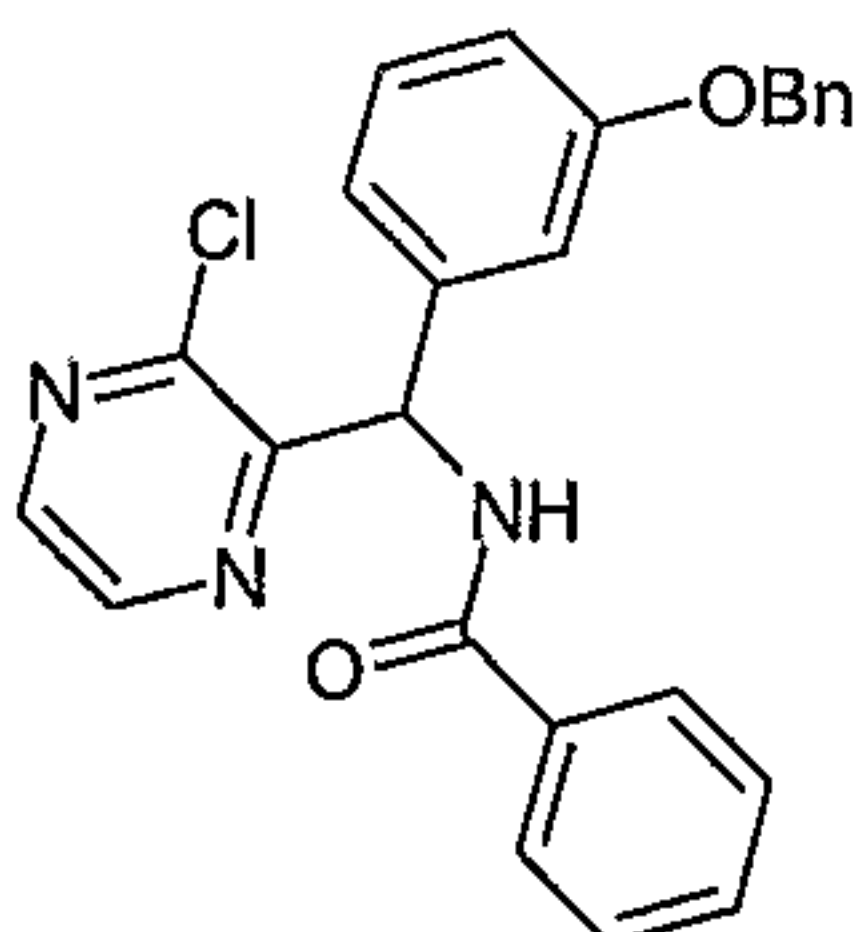
[493] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-phenylimidazo[1,5- α]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $\text{R}^1 = \text{phenyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5- α]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $\text{R}^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with *N*-[(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl]benzamide (compound of Formula III where $\text{R}^1 = \text{phenyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); yellow solid, ^1H NMR (DMSO-d_6 , 400

MHz) δ 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.98 (ddd, 1H, $J = 1.2, 2.8, 8.2$ Hz), 7.21–7.43 (m, 8H), 7.52–7.59 (m, 4H), 7.84–7.87 (m, 2H), 8.37 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz).



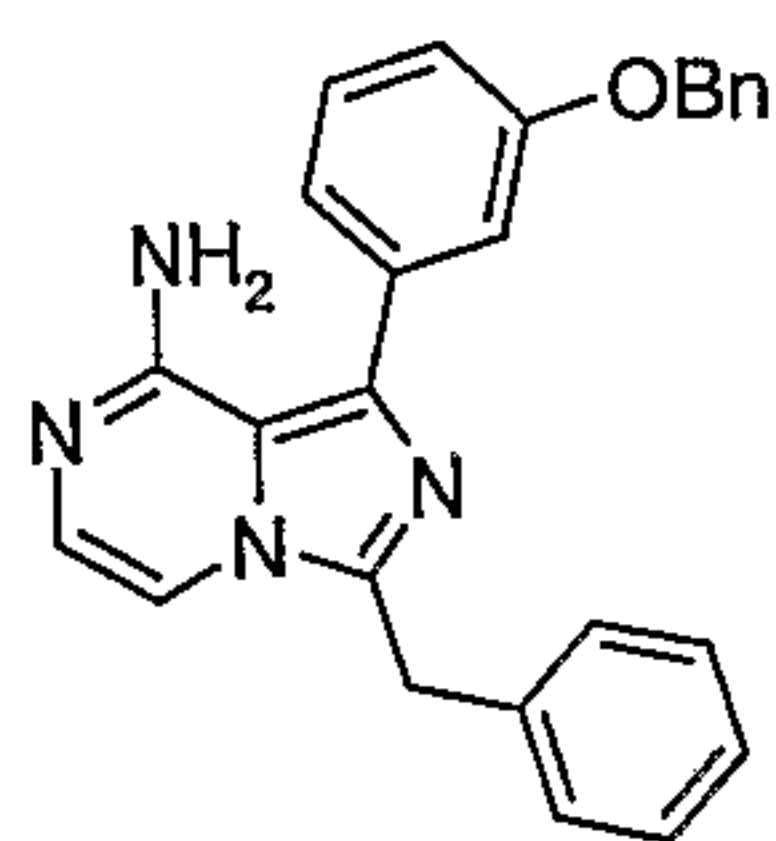
[494]

[495] b) *N*-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl]benzamide (compound of Formula III where $R^1 = \text{phenyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3-\text{OBn})$) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3-\text{OBn})$) above except for the substitution of benzoic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.02 (s, 2H), 6.58 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.91–6.93 (m, 2H), 6.99 (s, 1H), 7.21–7.49 (m, 9H), 7.85 (d, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 8.43 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.63 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 9.23 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz).



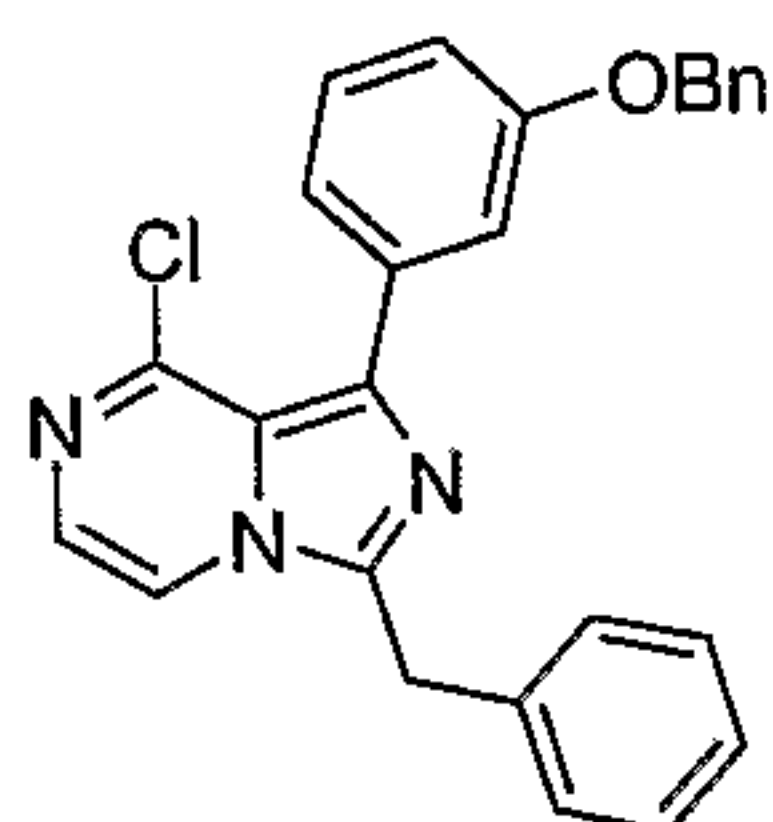
[496]

[497] EXAMPLE 3: 3-Benzyl-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3-\text{OBn})$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3-\text{OBn})$) with 3-benzyl-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{benzyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3-\text{OBn})$); white solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 4.40 (s, 2H), 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.08 (bs, 2H), 7.03 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.08 (ddd, 1H, $J = 1.2, 2.8, 8.2$ Hz), 7.19–7.49 (m, 13H), 7.57 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz).



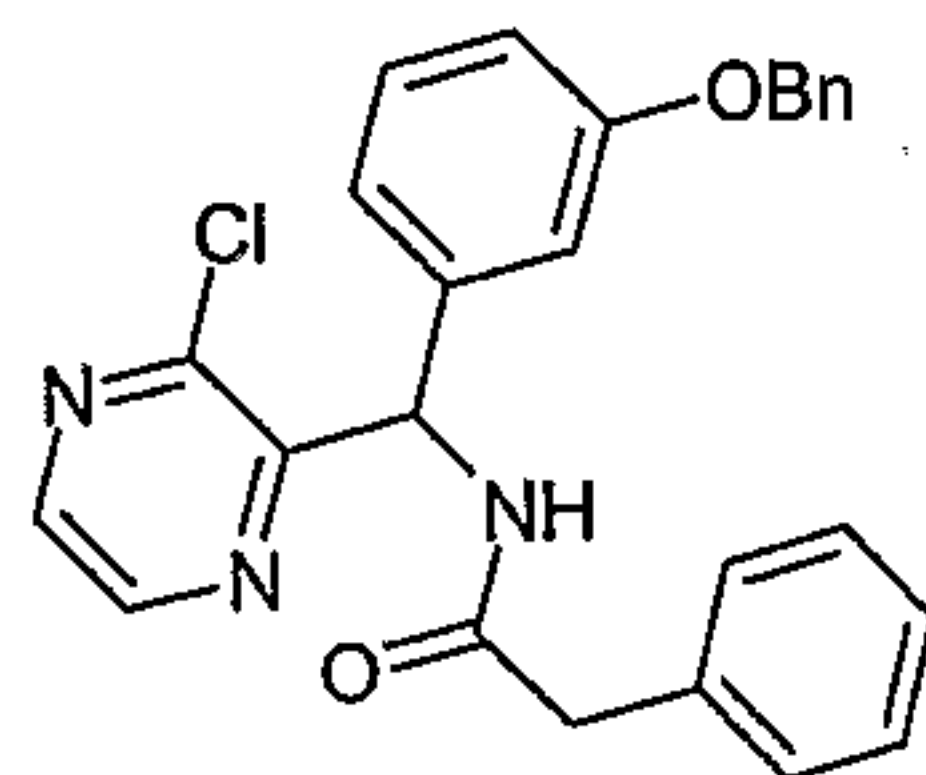
[498]

[499] a) 3-Benzyl-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = benzyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with *N*-[(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl-methyl)-2-phenylacetamide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = benzyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); yellow solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.98 (ddd, 1H, J = 1.2 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.21–7.43 (m, 8H), 7.52–7.59 (m, 4H), 7.84–7.87 (m, 2H), 8.37 (d, 1H, J = 5.2 Hz).



[500]

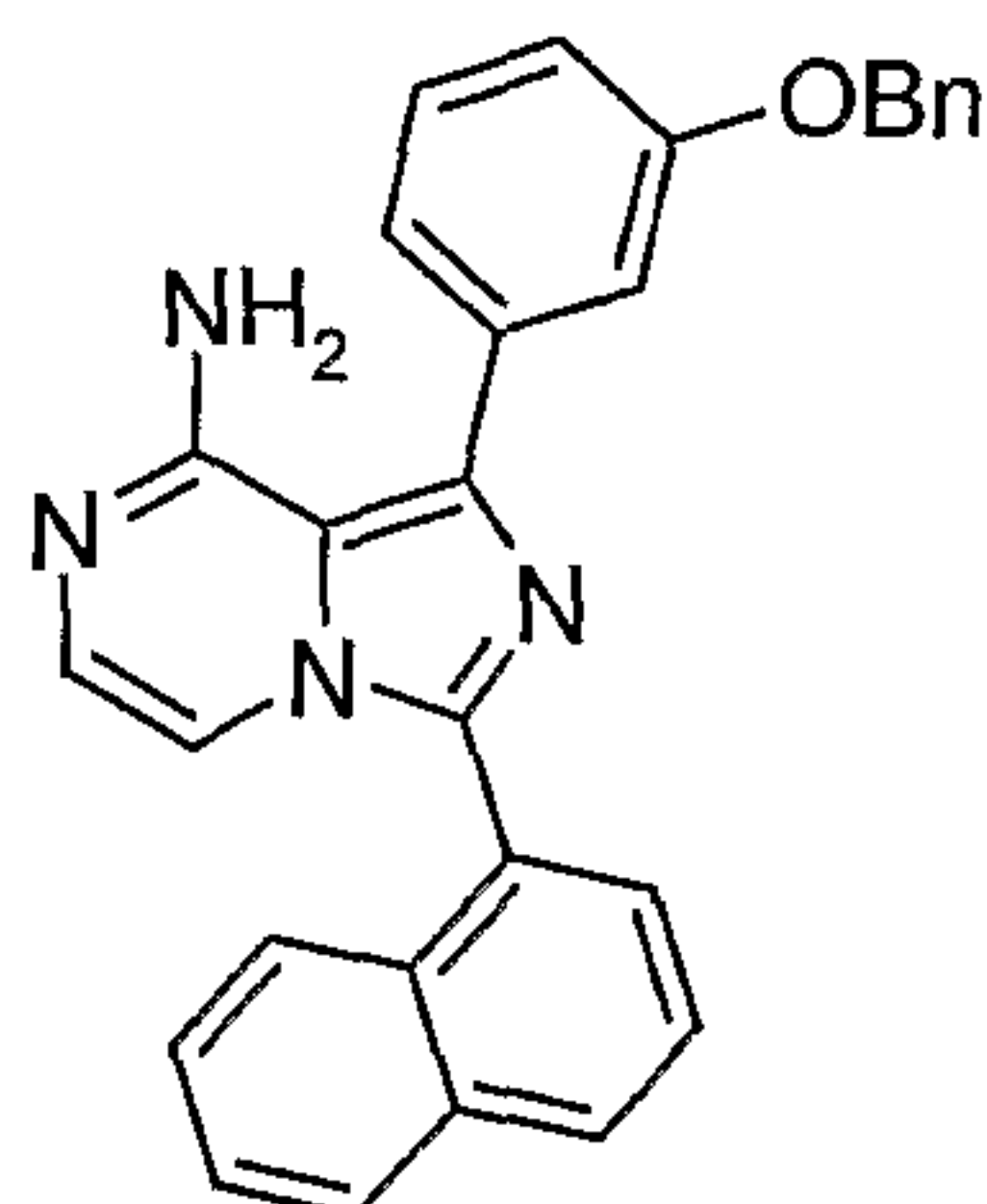
[501] b) *N*-[(3-Benzoyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl-methyl)-2-phenylacetamide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = benzyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of phenylacetic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid.



[502]

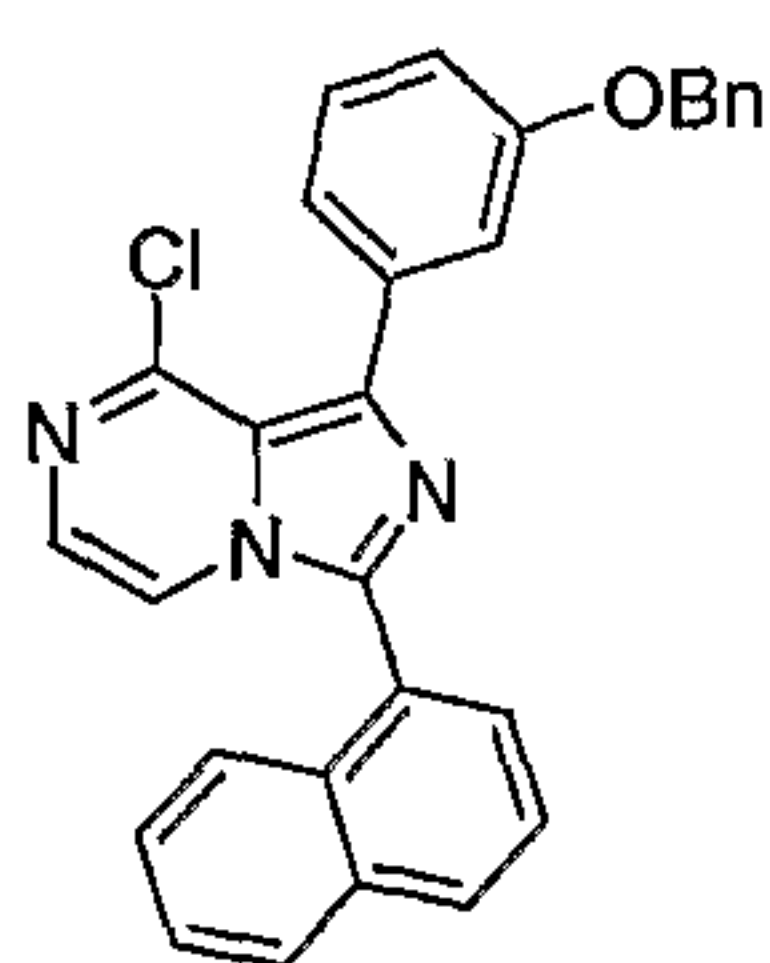
[503] EXAMPLE 4: 1-(3-Benzoyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-1-yl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where R^1 = naphthalen-1-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-

(3-OBn)) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-naphthalen-1-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = naphthalen-1-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); White solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.20 (s, 2H), 6.27 (bs, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H, J = 4.8 Hz), 7.13 (m, 1H), 7.21 (d, 1H, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.33–7.51 (m, 8H), 7.55–7.65 (m, 3H), 7.70–7.72 (m, 1H), 7.82–7.85 (m, 2H), 8.09 (d, 1H, J = 7.6 Hz), 8.16 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz).



[504]

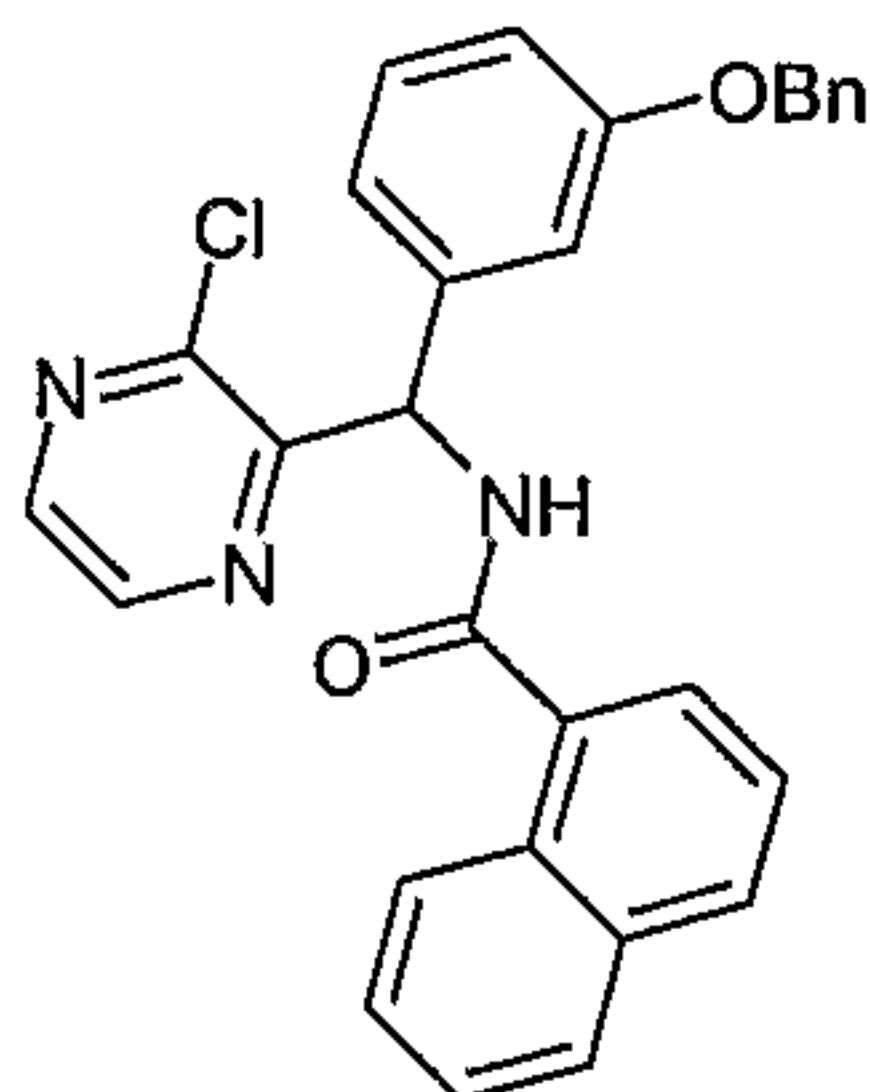
[505] a) 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-naphthalen-1-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = naphthalen-1-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = naphthalen-1-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 462.46 (M+1), 464.46 (M+3).



[506]

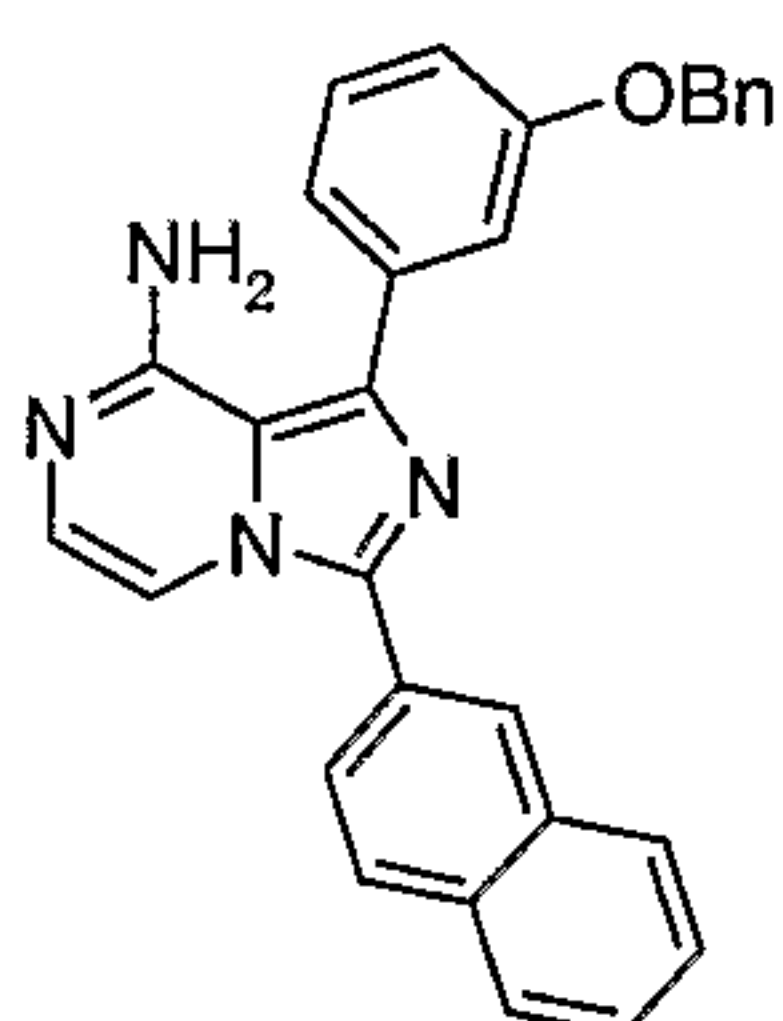
[507] b) Naphthalene-1-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = naphthalen-1-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of 1-naphthanoic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; White solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.12 (s,

2H), 6.72 (d, 1H, $J = 7.4$ Hz), 6.98 (dd, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.06 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.12 (bs, 1H), 7.29–7.44 (m, 5H), 7.53–7.57 (m, 4H), 7.65 (d, 1H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 7.97–8.03 (m, 2H), 8.13–8.15 (m, 1H), 8.52 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz), 8.73 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz).



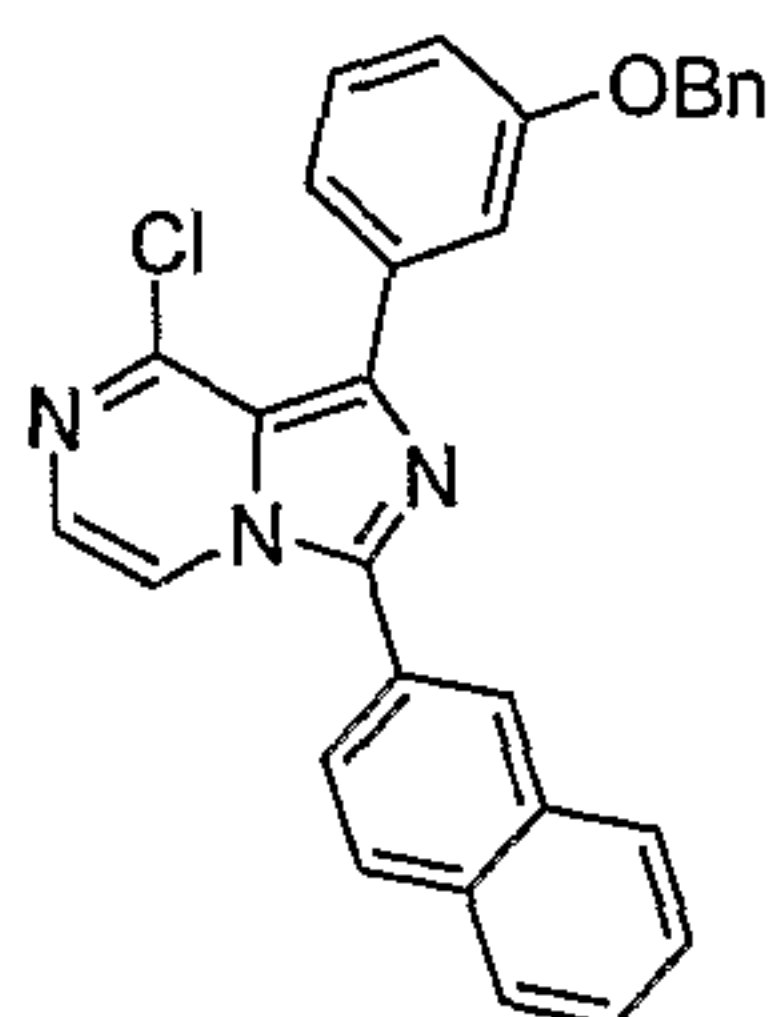
[508]

[509] EXAMPLE 5: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-2-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where $R^1 = \text{naphthalen-2-yl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-naphthalen-2-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{naphthalen-2-yl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); White solid; ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.18 (s, 2H), 6.18 (bs, 2H), 7.11–7.47 (m, 9H), 7.58–7.61 (m, 2H), 7.94–8.10 (m, 5H), 8.44 (s, 2H).



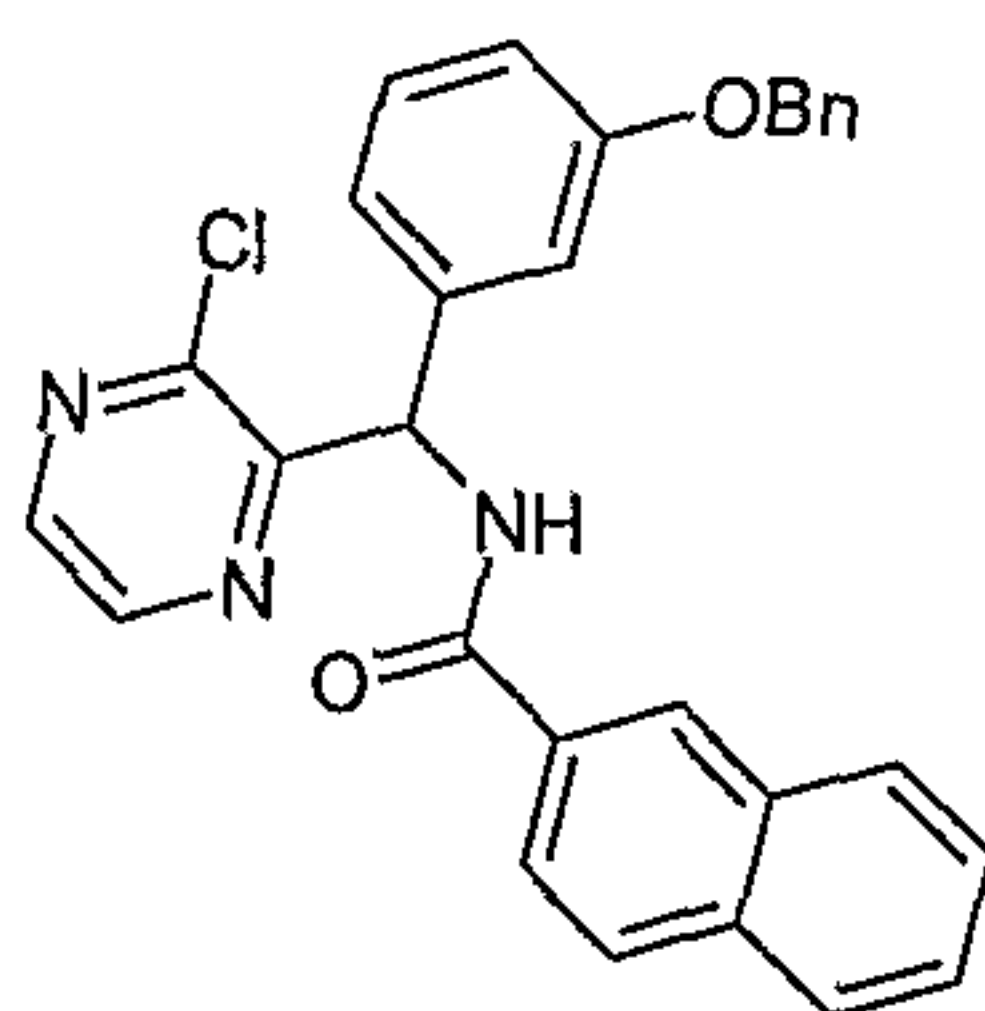
[510]

[511] a) 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-naphthalen-2-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{naphthalen-2-yl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{naphthalen-2-yl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); MS (ES) 462.49 (M+1), 464.48 (M+3).



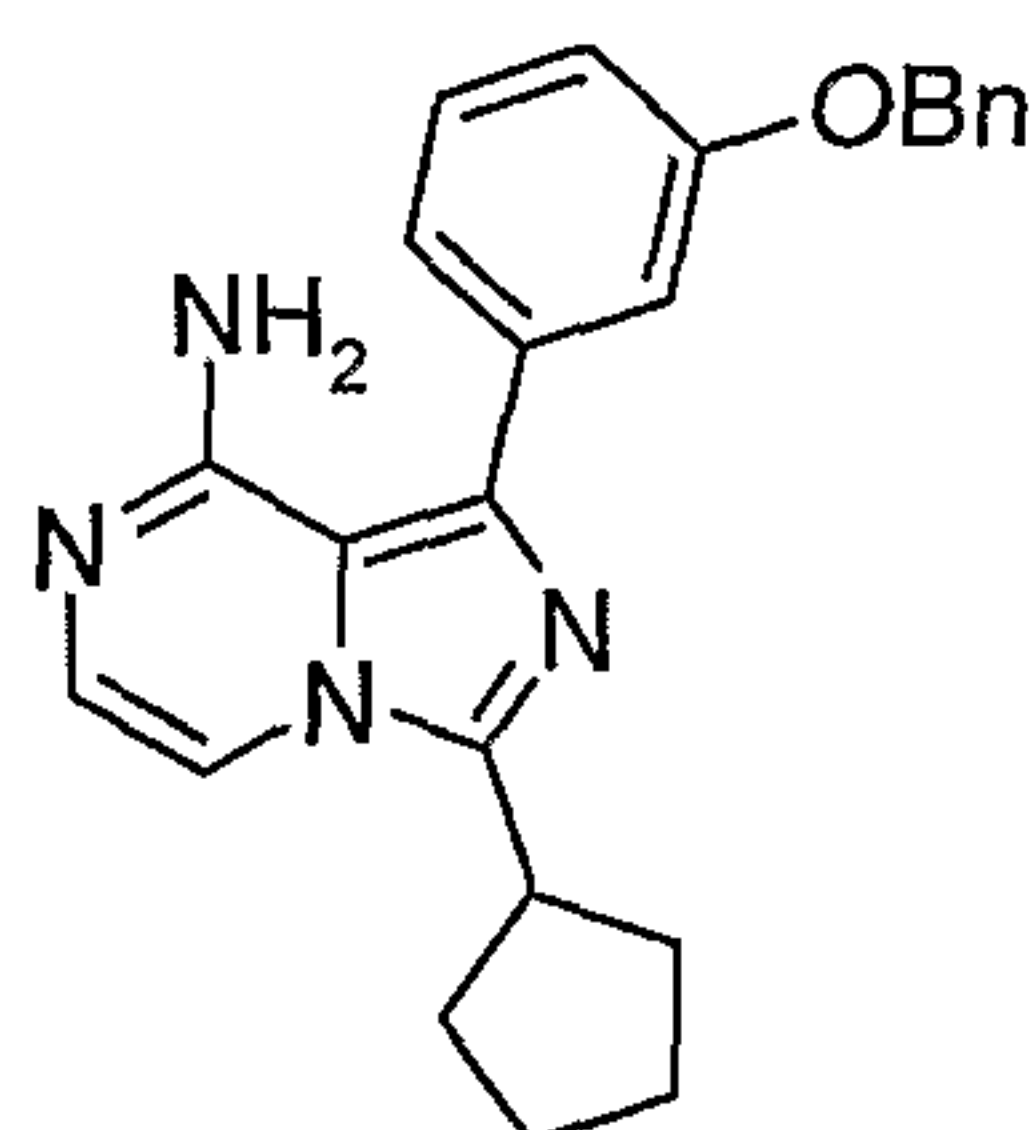
[512]

[513] b) Naphthalene-2-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = naphthalen-2-yl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of 2-naphthanoic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; Off white solid, ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.12 (s, 2H), 6.70 (d, 1H, J = 7.5 Hz), 6.89–7.09 (m, 3H), 7.29–7.44 (m, 6H), 7.60–7.63 (m, 2H), 7.97–8.11 (m, 4H), 8.50 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.58 (s, 1H), 8.72 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz).



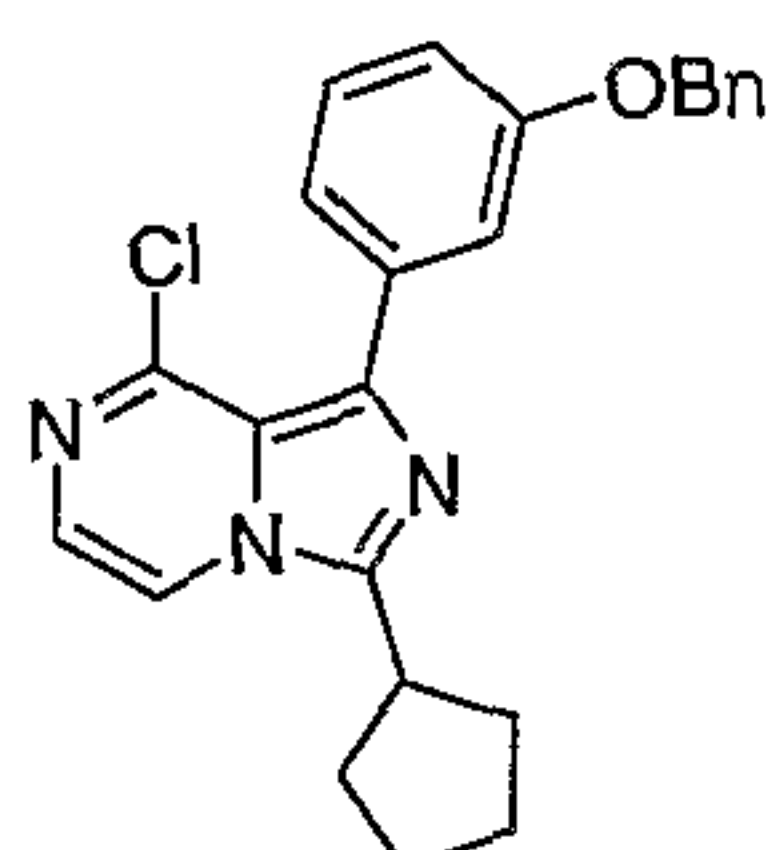
[514]

[515] EXAMPLE 6: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclopentyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where R^1 = cyclopentyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclopentyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclopentyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 385.5 (M+1).



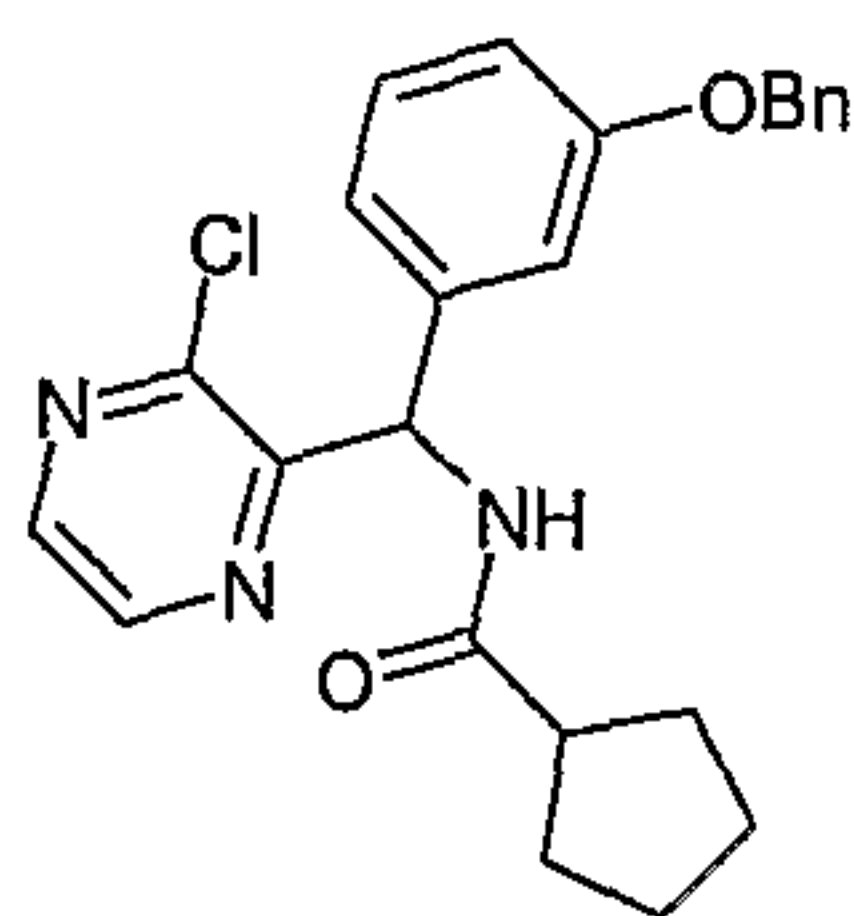
[516]

[517] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclopentyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclopentyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclopentyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 404.2 (M+1), 406.2 (M+3).



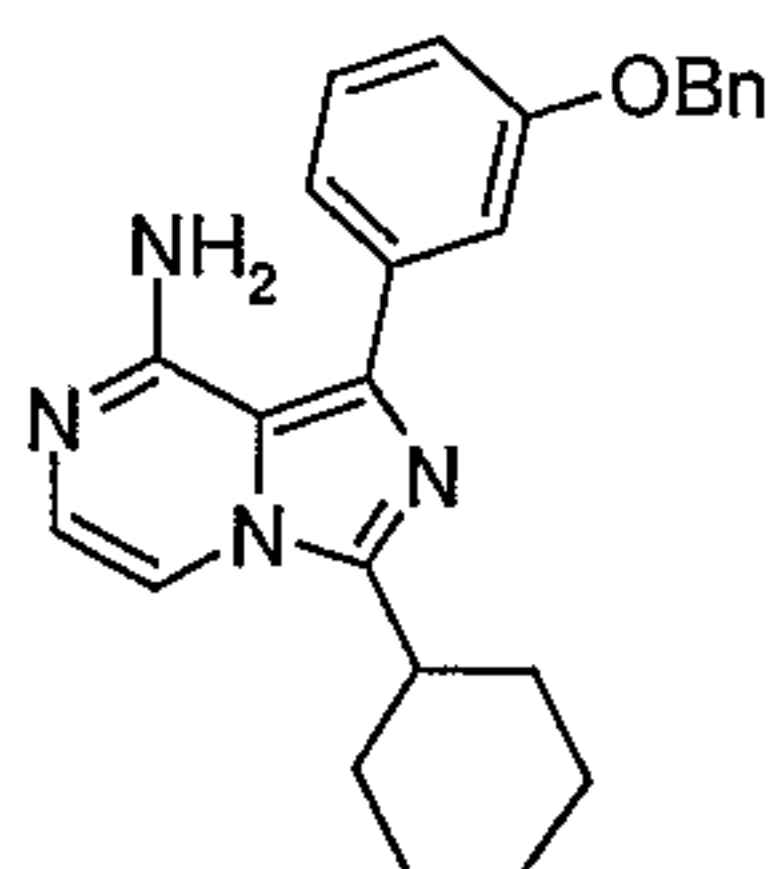
[518]

[519] b) Cyclopentanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclopentyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclopentane carboxylic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 422.2 (M+1), 424.2 (M+3).



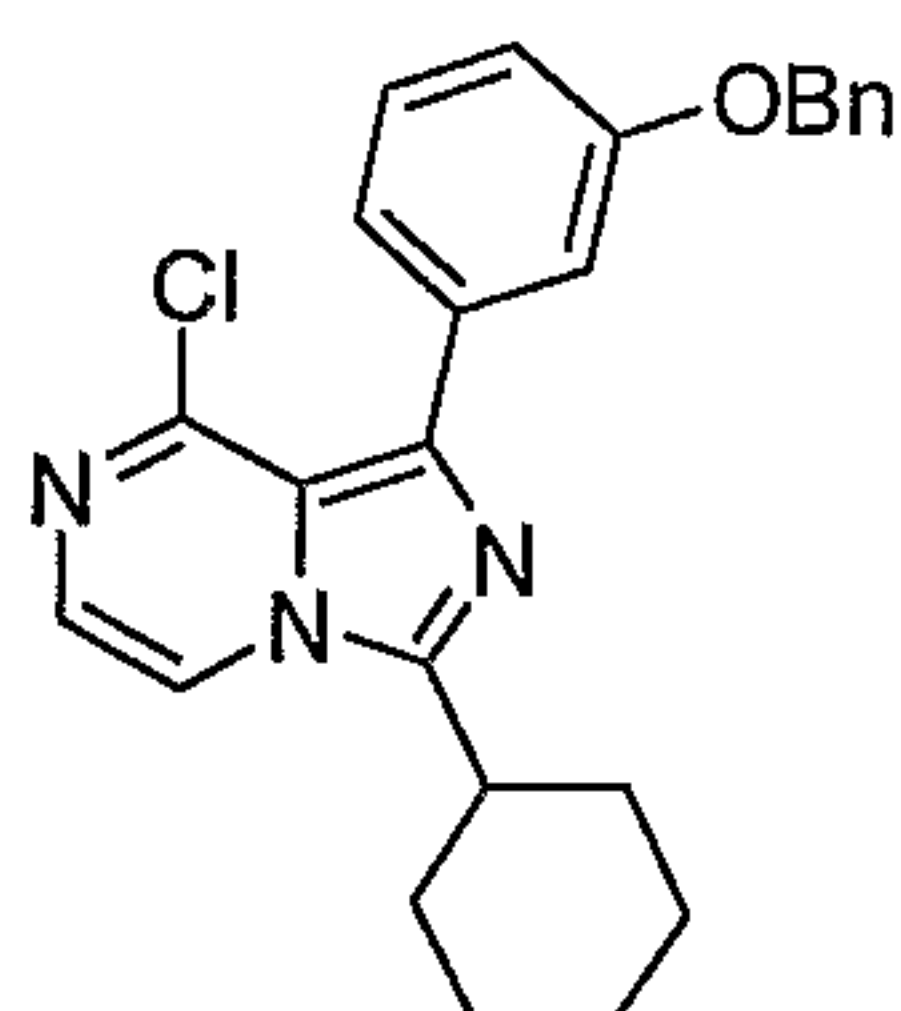
[520]

[521] EXAMPLE 7: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclohexyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where R^1 = cyclohexyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclohexyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclohexyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 399.3 (M+1).



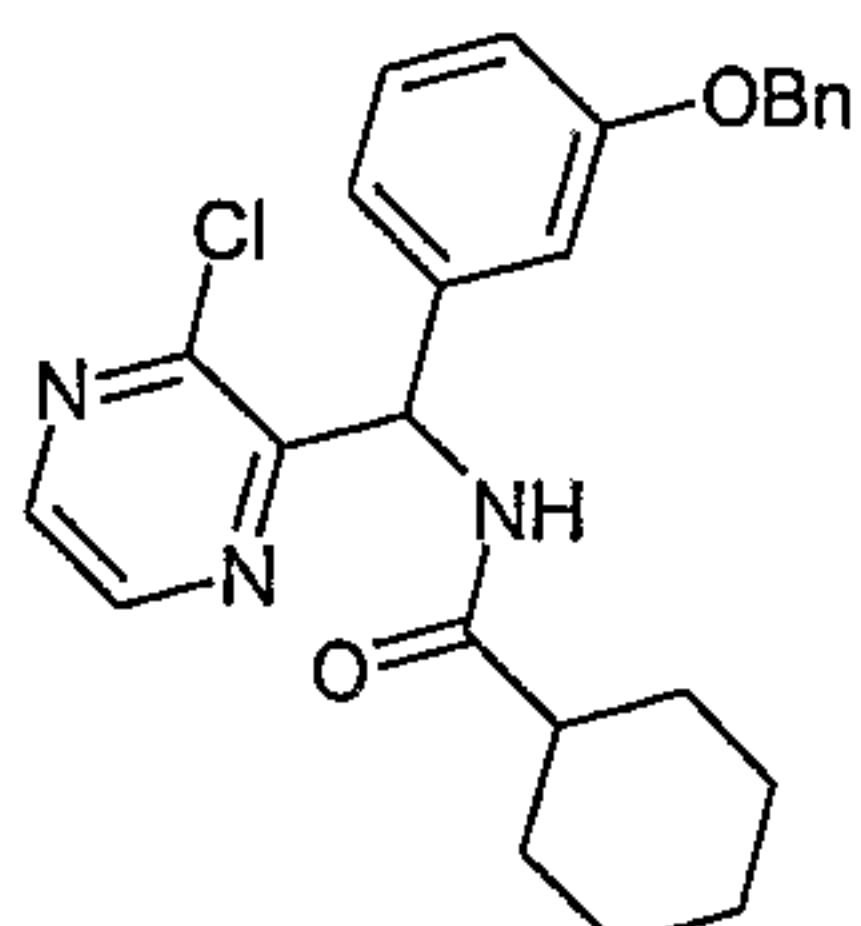
[522]

[523] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclohexyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclohexyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with cyclohexylcarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclohexyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 418.2 (M+1), 420.2 (M+3).



[524]

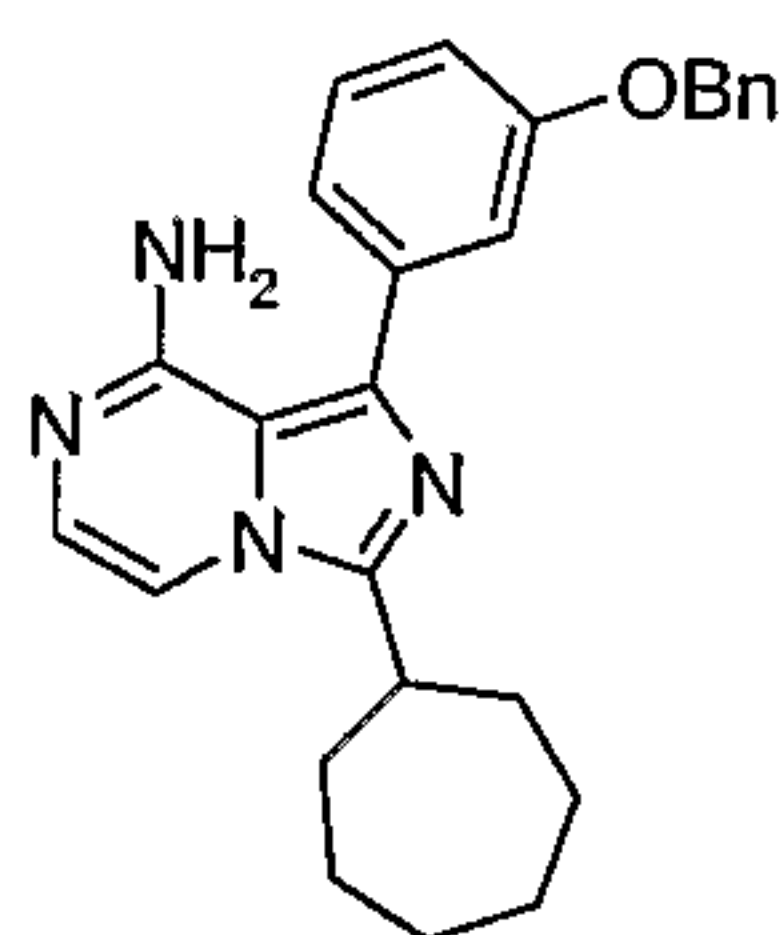
[525] b) Cyclohexane carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclohexyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclohexane carboxylic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 436.2 (M+1), 438.2 (M+3).



[526]

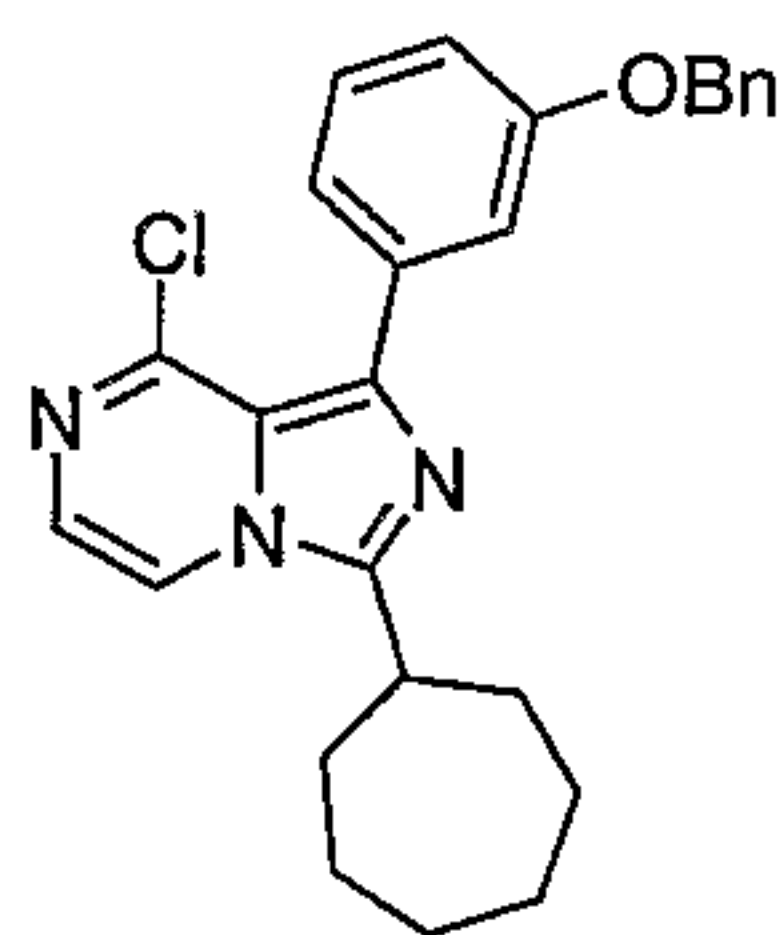
[527] EXAMPLE 8: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cycloheptyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where R^1 = cycloheptyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above

except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cycloheptyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cycloheptyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 413.3 (M+1).



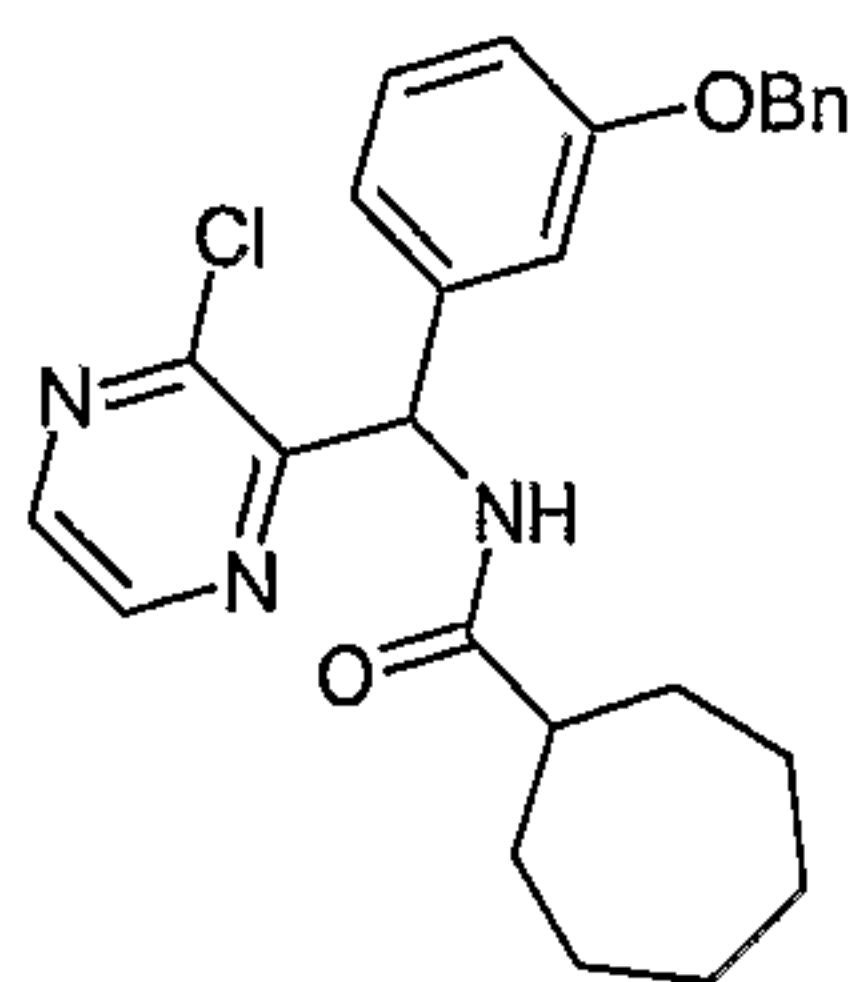
[528]

[529] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cycloheptyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cycloheptyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with cycloheptylcarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cycloheptyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 432.2 (M+1), 434.2 (M+3).



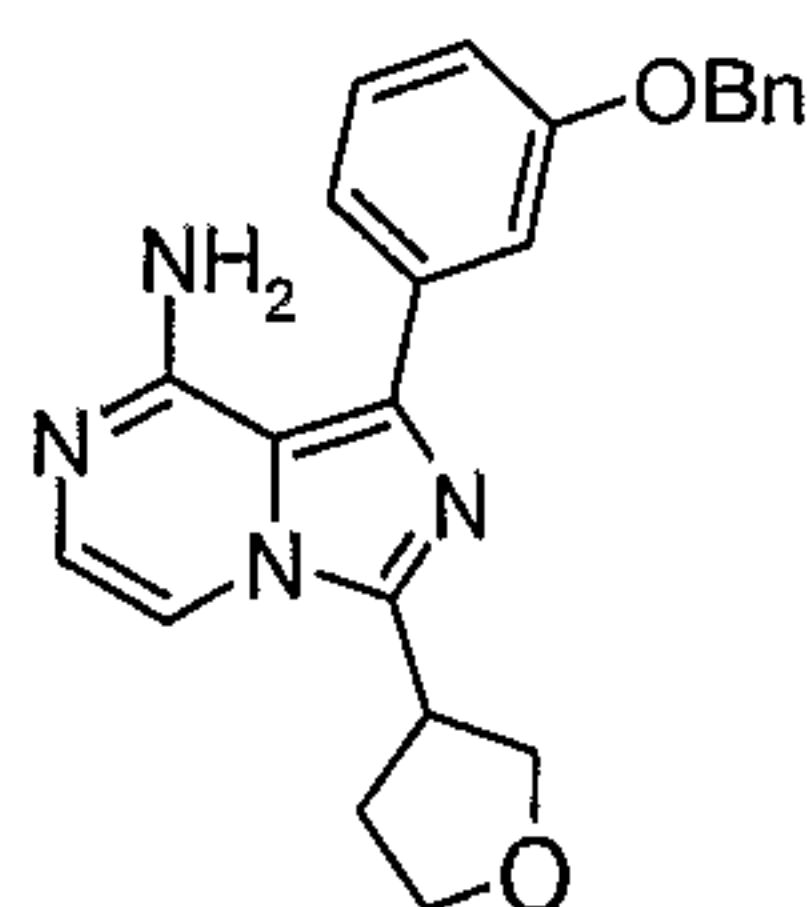
[530]

[531] b) Cycloheptane carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where R^1 = cycloheptyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cycloheptane carboxylic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 450.2 (M+1), 452.2 (M+3).



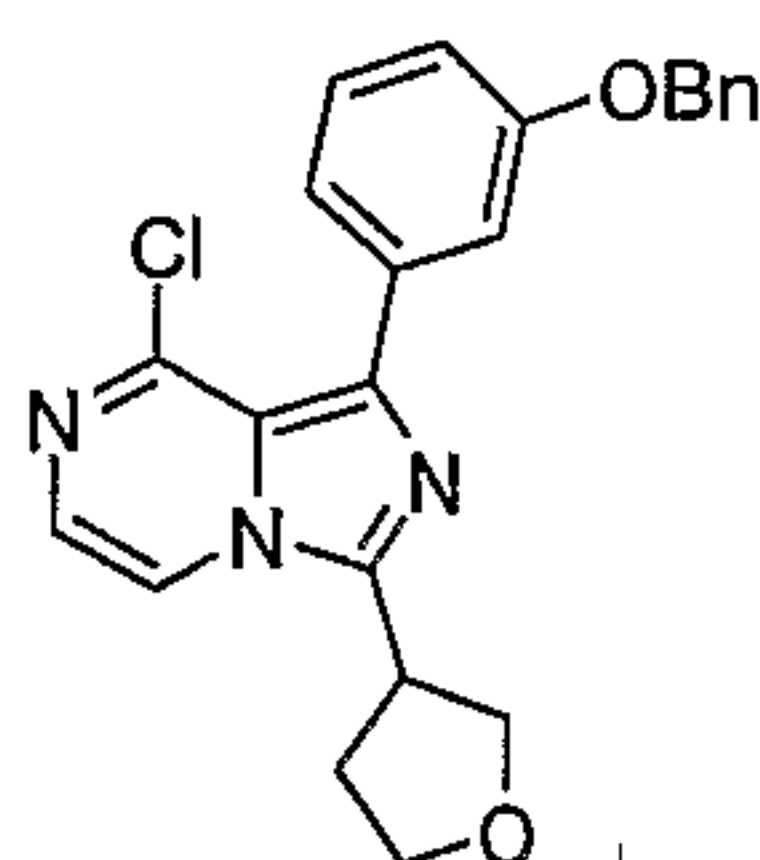
[532]

[533] EXAMPLE 9: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where $R^1 =$ tetrahydrofuran-3-yl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ cyclobutyl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ tetrahydrofuran-3-yl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); MS (ES) 387.5 (M+1).



[534]

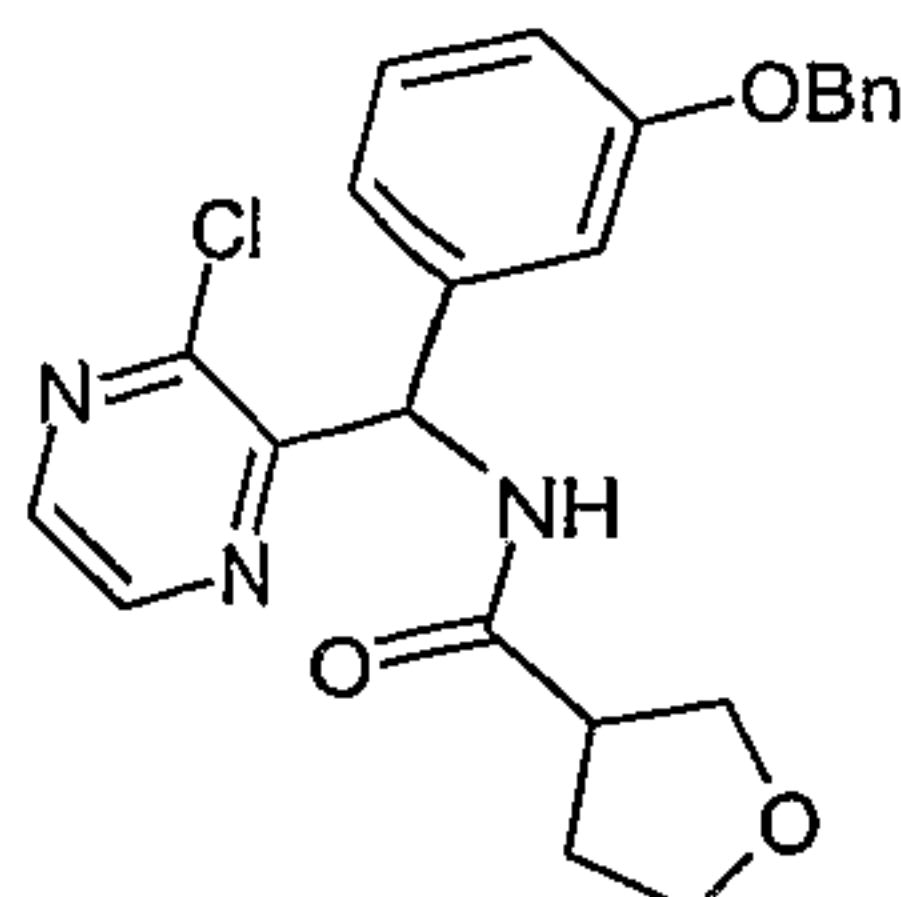
[535] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ tetrahydrofuran-3-yl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ cyclobutyl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with tetrahydro-furan-3-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ tetrahydrofuran-3-yl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); MS (ES) 406.2 (M+1), 408.2 (M+3).



[536]

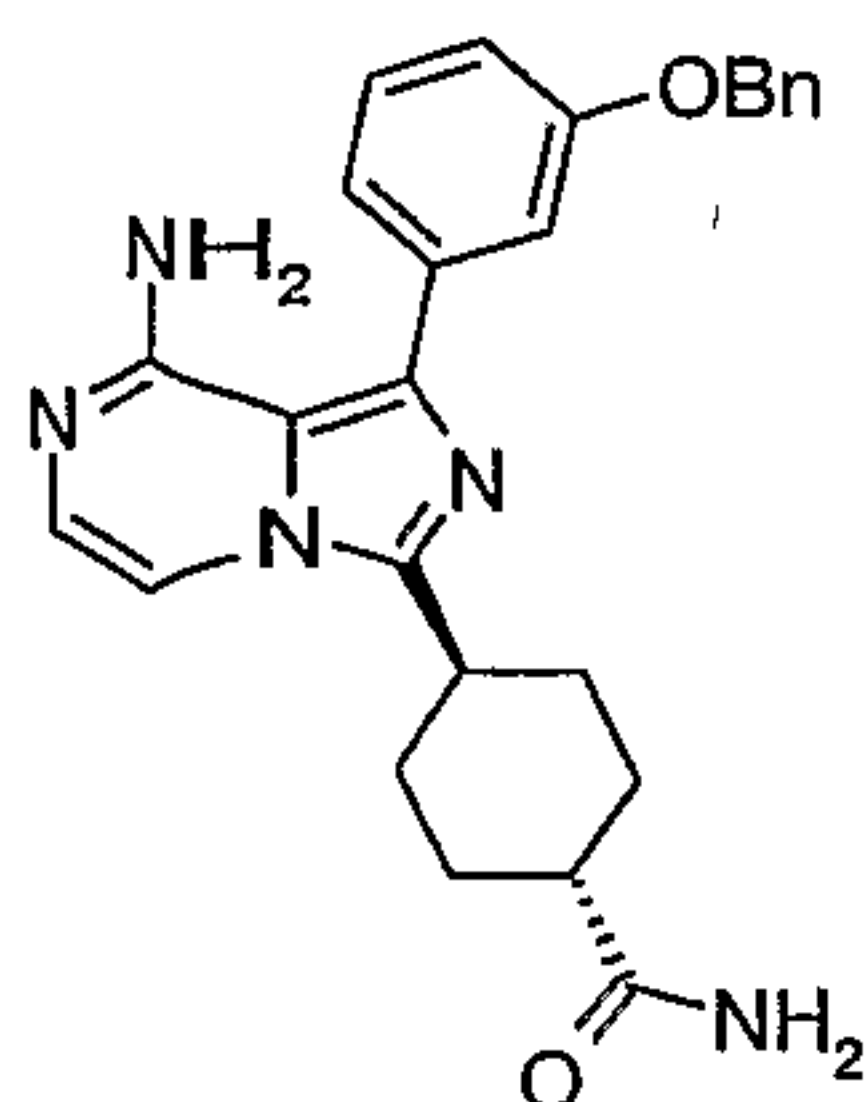
[537] b) Tetrahydro-furan-3-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula II where $R^1 =$ 3-tetrahydrofuranyl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures

described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = cyclobutyl and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of tetrahydro-furan-3-carboxylic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 424.2 (M+1), 426.2 (M+3).



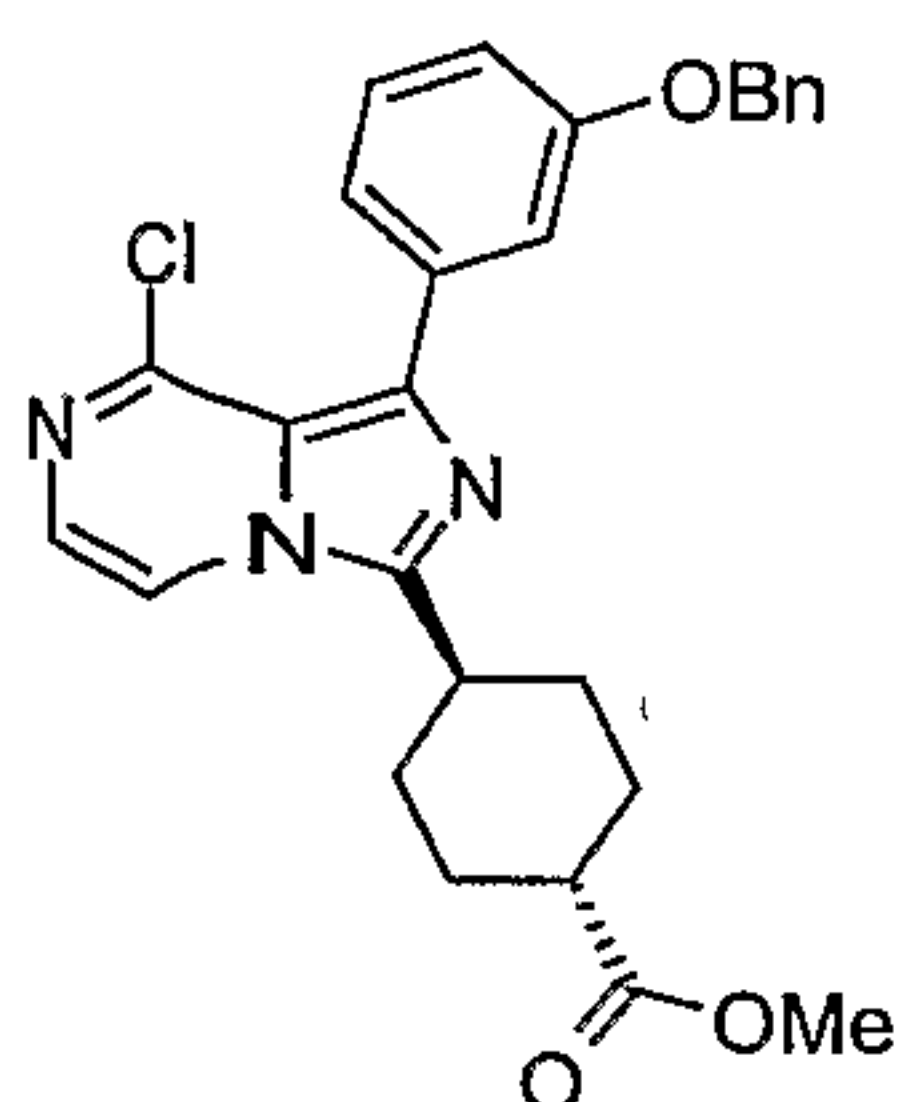
[538]

[539] EXAMPLE 10: *trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide (compound of Formula I-A where Z = cyclohexyl, $C(=O)NR^2R^3$ = 4-*trans*-C(=O)NH₂, and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared as follows: A 0.2 M 2-propanol solution of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where Z = cyclohexyl, CO_2A^3 = 4-*trans*-CO₂Me, and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)) (150 mg, 0.32 mmol) in a 15 mL sealed tube was cooled to -78 °C and charged with ammonia for 30 sec. The reaction was heated to 110 °C for 4d, after which time the reaction mixture was charged with EtOAc and sat. NaHCO₃. The EtOAc layer washed with sat. NaHCO₃ (3×) and brine (1×) and the organic layer was dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo* to afford the desired product as an off-white solid. The product was dry-loaded and purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with 2% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ to 5% MeOH/CH₂Cl₂. The resulting white solid was recrystallized with CH₂Cl₂, CH₃CN, and hexanes to afford the title compound as a white powder; ¹H NMR (DMSO-d₆, 400 MHz) δ 1.57–1.66 (m, 4H), 1.86–1.88 (m, 2H), 1.98–2.00 (m, 2H), 2.17–2.23 (m, 1H), 3.07–3.13 (m, 1H), 5.17 (s, 1H), 6.02 (bs, 2H), 6.70 (bs, 2H), 7.03 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.2 Hz), 7.07 (ddd, 1H, *J* = 0.8, 2.4, 8.4 Hz), 7.18 (d, 1H, *J* = 7.6 Hz), 7.21–7.22 (m, 1H), 7.32–7.37 (m, 1H), 7.40 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 7.41–7.44 (m, 2H), 7.46 (s, 1H), 7.50 (d, 1H, *J* = 1.6 Hz), 7.66 (d, 1H, *J* = 4.8 Hz); MS (ES) 442.5 (M+1).



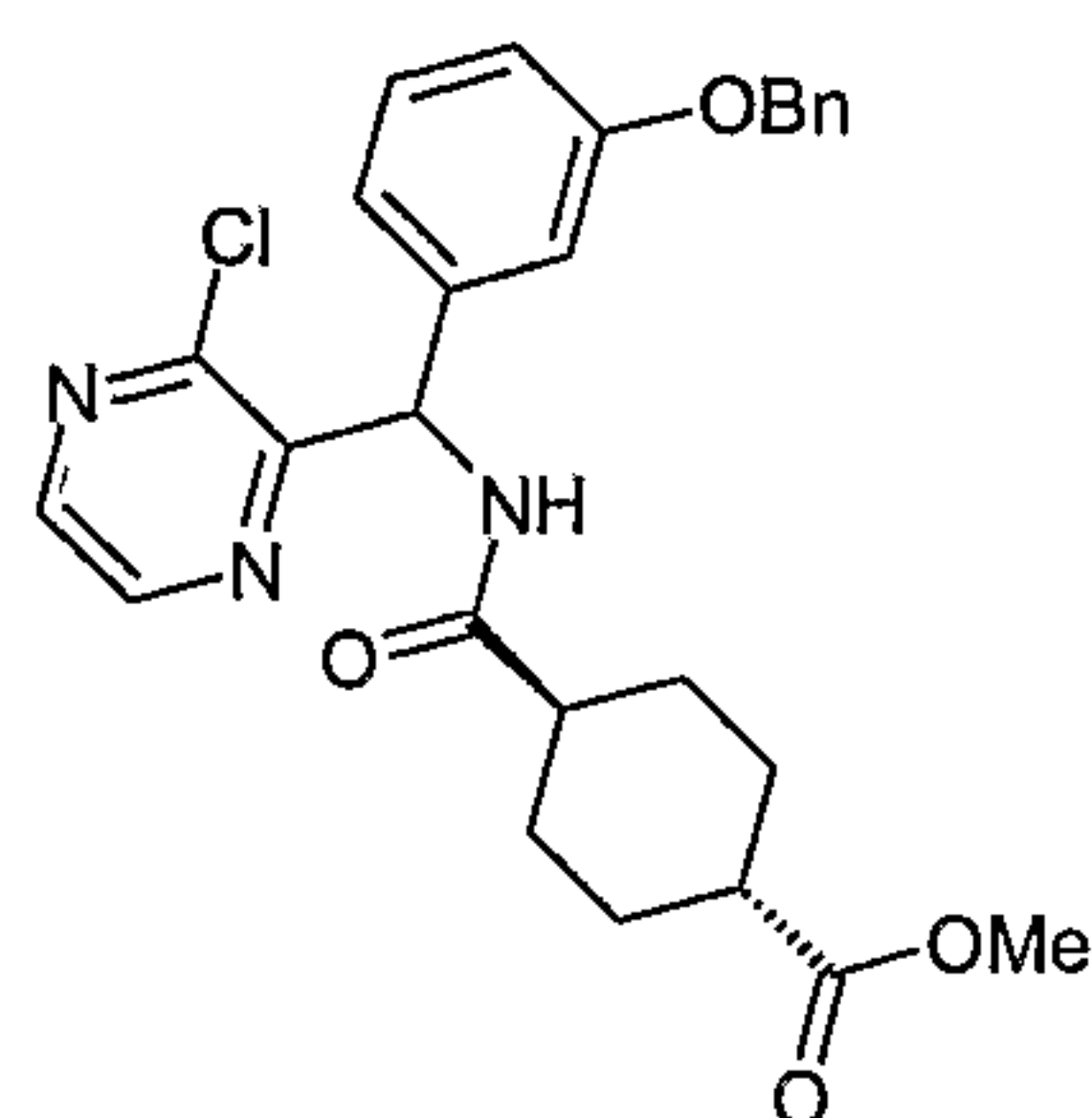
[540]

[541] a) *trans*-4-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl (compound of Formula II-A where Z = cyclohexyl, CO₂A³ = 4-*trans*-CO₂Me, and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) with *trans*-4-[(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula III where R¹ = *trans*-4-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 476.2 (M+1), 478.2 (M+3).



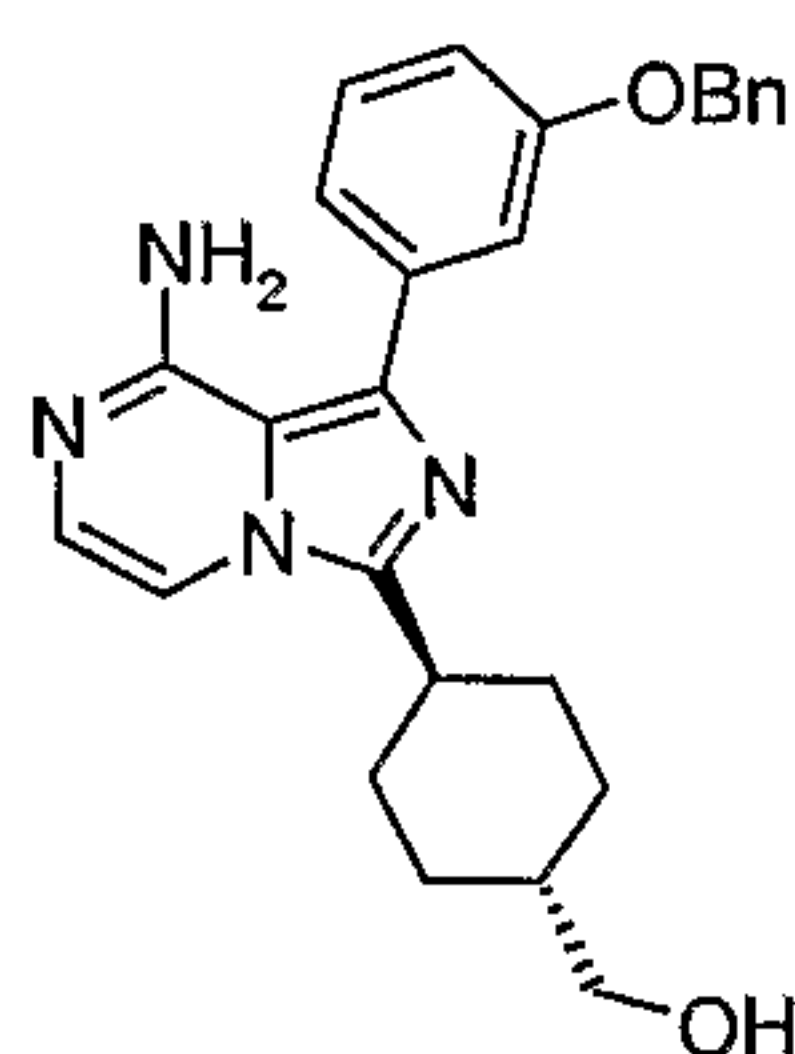
[542]

[543] b) *trans*-4-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula III where R¹ = *trans*-4-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of *trans*-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid monomethyl ester for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 494.3 (M+1), 496.3 (M+3).



[544]

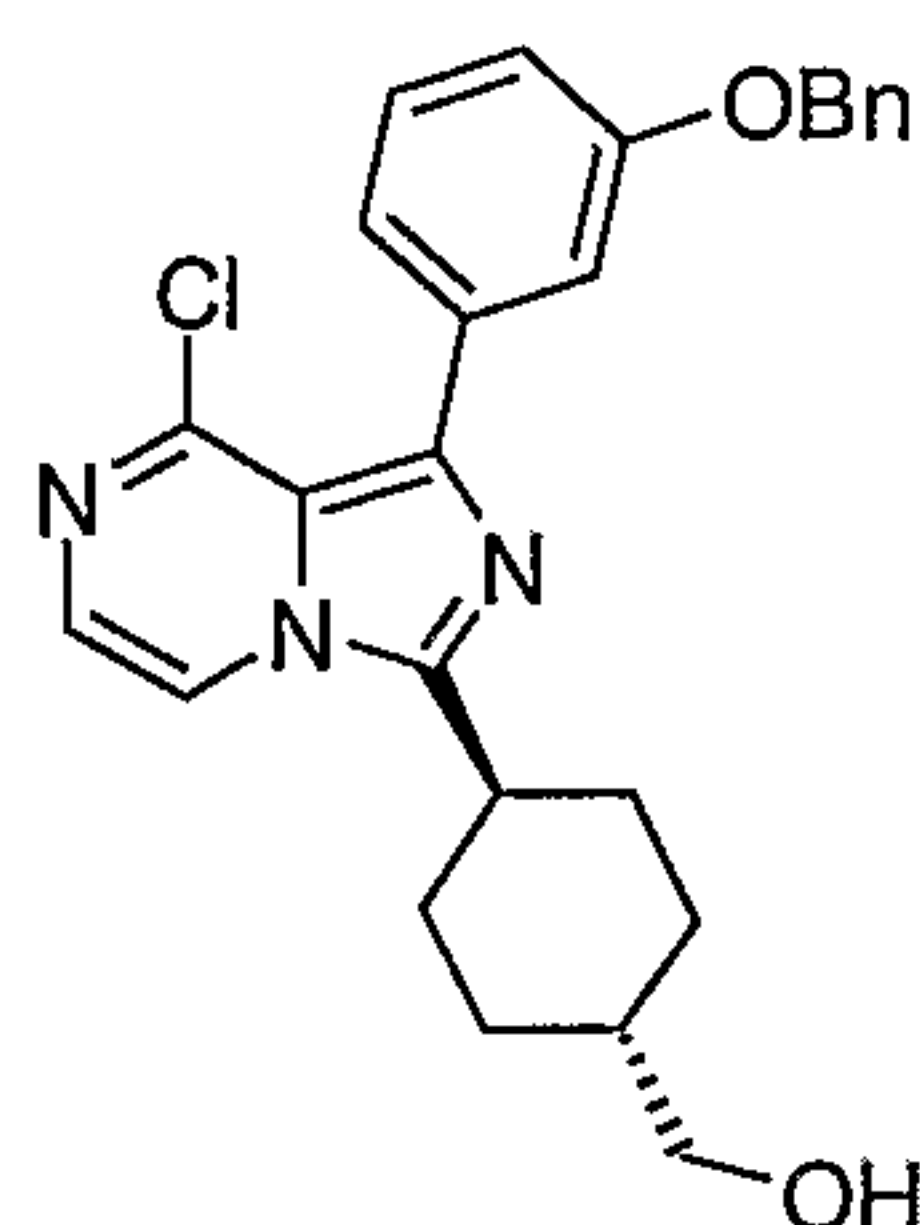
[545] EXAMPLE 11: *trans*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula I-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide except for the substitution of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where Z = cyclohexyl, CO₂A³ = 4-*trans*-CO₂Me, and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) with {4-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula II-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)); ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.21 (ddd, 2H, J = 25.2 Hz, 12.8 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 1.65–1.71 (m, 1H), 1.91 (ddd, 2H, J = 29.6 Hz, 13.2 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 2.00–2.05 (m, 2H), 2.12–2.16 (m, 2H), 2.93 (tt, 1H, J = 11.6 Hz, 4.0 Hz), 3.56 (d, 2H, J = 6.0 Hz), 5.11 (bs, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7.05 (ddd, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.07 (d, 1H, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.20–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.23–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.31–7.35 (m, 1H), 7.36–7.41 (m, 2H), 7.42–7.45 (m, 2H); MS (ES) 429.5 (M+1).



[546]

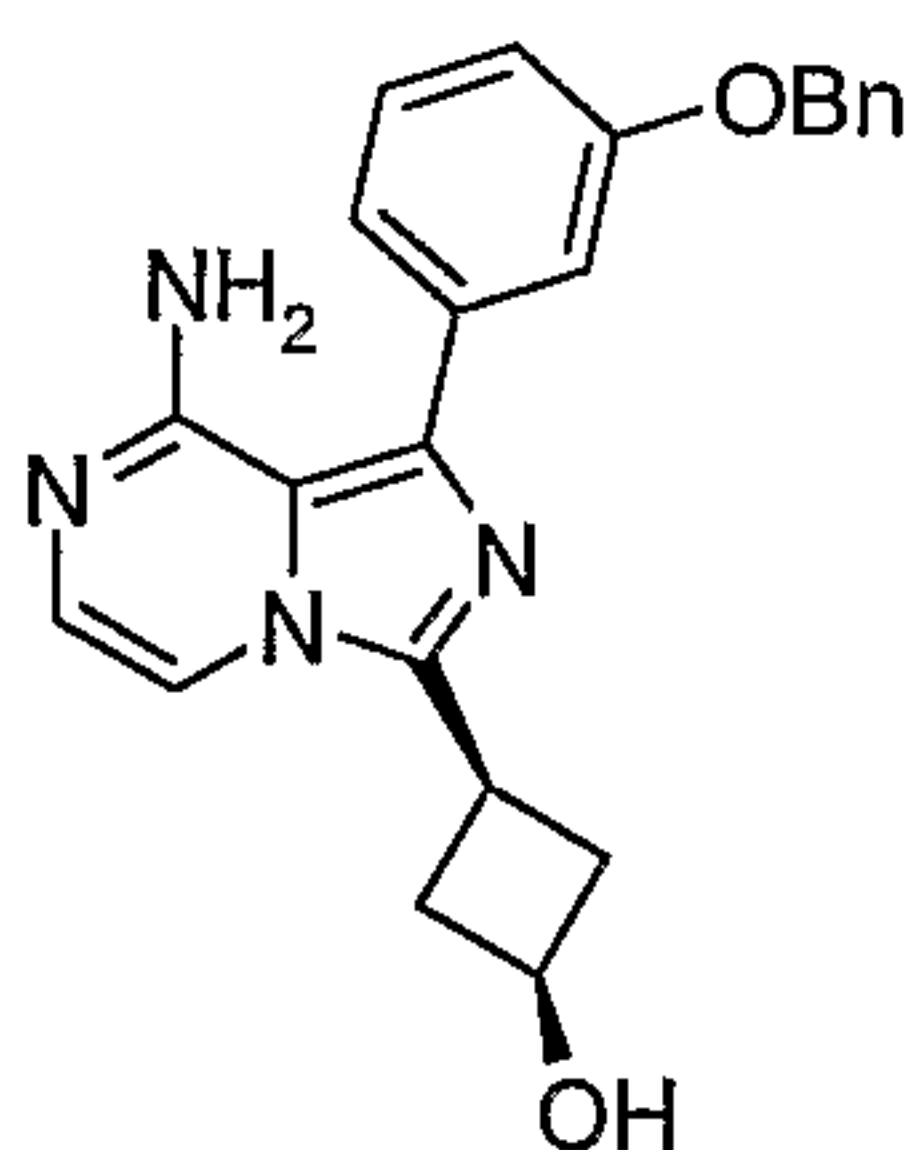
[547] a) *trans*-{4-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula II-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)): A 0.2 M THF solution of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (800 mg, 1.68 mmol) was cooled to -78 °C and charged with LiAlH₄ (63.8 mg, 1.68 mmol) portionwise; the reaction vessel was removed from the -78 °C cooling bath and allowed to warm to rt. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was charged with EtOAc,

Na₂SO₄·10H₂O, and silica gel and concentrated *in vacuo* to yellow solids. The material was purified by silica gel chromatography, eluting with EtOAc, to afford the desired product as a yellow solid; MS (ES) 448.2 (M+1), 450.2 (M+3).



[548]

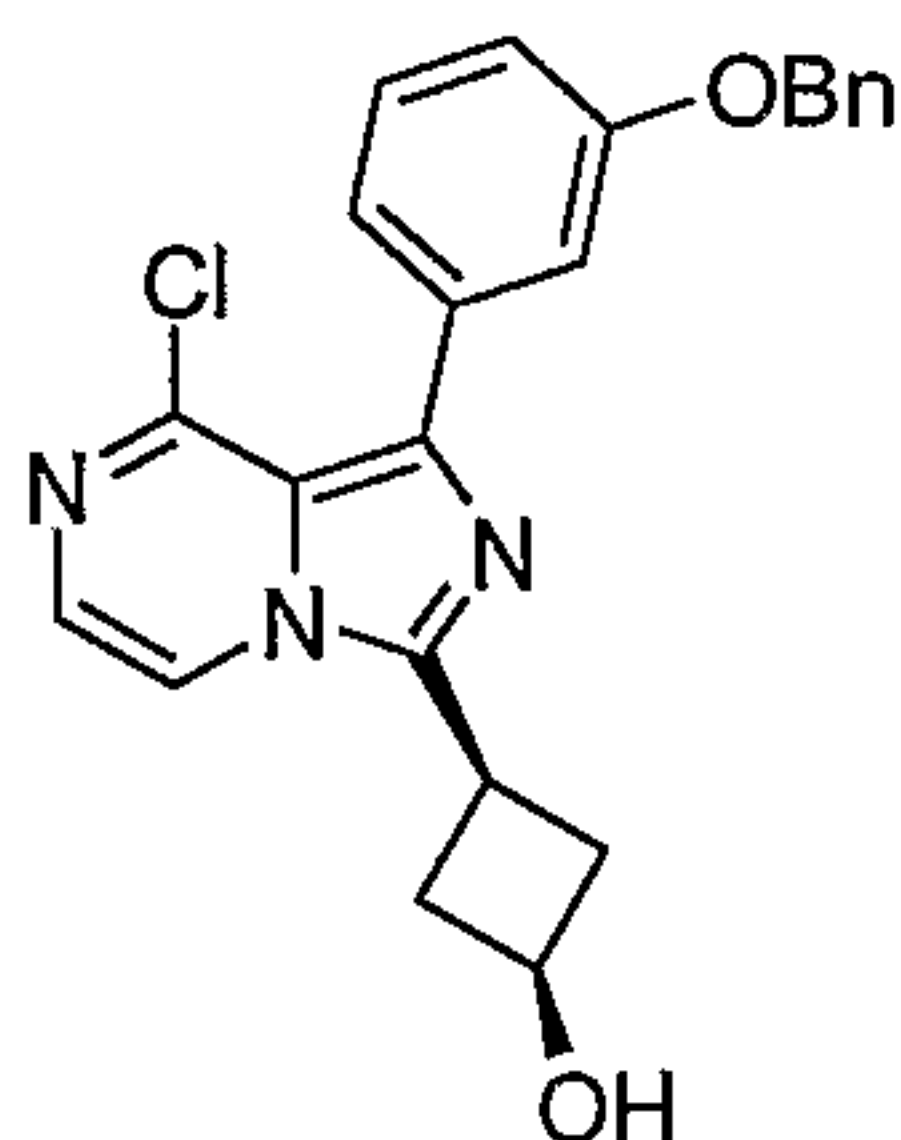
[549] EXAMPLE 12: *cis*-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol (compound of Formula I-F where Z³ = *cis*-3-cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)): 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol (compound of Formula II-G where Z³ = *cis*-3-cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (84.0 mg, 0.2 mmol) was placed in a sealed tube and charged with 3.0 mL of 7N NH₃ in MeOH and heated to 110 °C for 60 h. The reaction was concentrated *in vacuo*, taken up into CH₂Cl₂ and purified using HPFC with a 5 g Jones silica gel column (2% MeOH: CH₂Cl₂) to yield the desired product as a off-white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.45-2.51 (m, 2H), 2.90-2.97 (m, 2H), 3.31 (q, 1H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 4.39 (q, 1H, *J* = 7.0 Hz), 5.03 (brs, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.13 (m, 2H), 7.23-7.52 (m, 9H); MS (ES) 387.3 (M+1), 389.3 (M+3).



[550]

[551] a) *cis*-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol (compound of Formula II-G where Z³ = *cis*-3-cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)): A methanolic-CH₂Cl₂ solution (1.0 mL) of 3-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone (compound of Formula II-F where Z³ = *cis*-3-cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (80.0 mg, 0.2 mmol) was cooled to 0°C and charged with MP-borohydride (200.0 mg, 2.0 eq.). The reaction mixture was allowed to warm up to rt over a 24 h period. The resin-bound reducing agent was filtered and washed with EtOAc. The combined filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* to

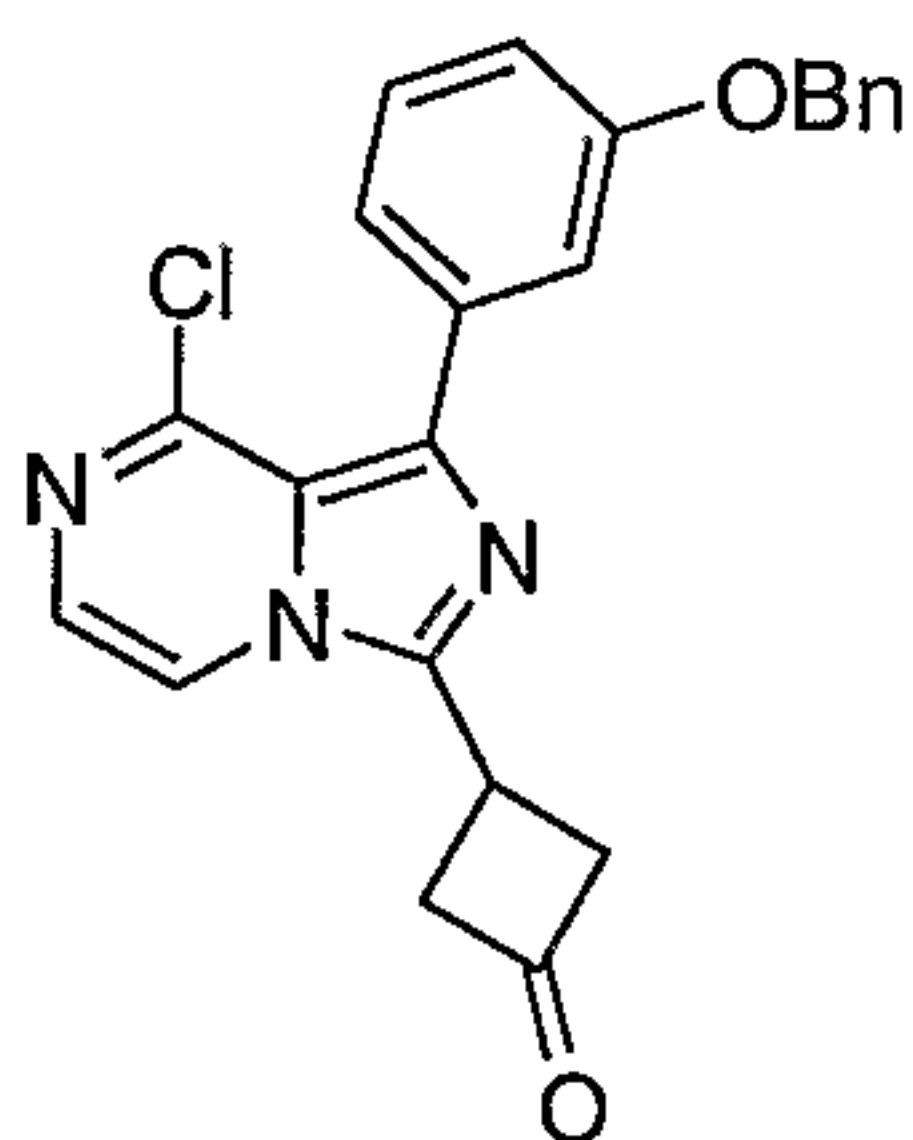
yield the desired product as a light yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.61-2.68 (m, 2H), 2.94-3.01 (m, 2H), 3.36 (q, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 4.42 (q, 1H, $J = 7.3$ Hz), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.56 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz); MS (ES) 407.2 ($\text{M}+1$), 409.2 ($\text{M}+3$).



[552]

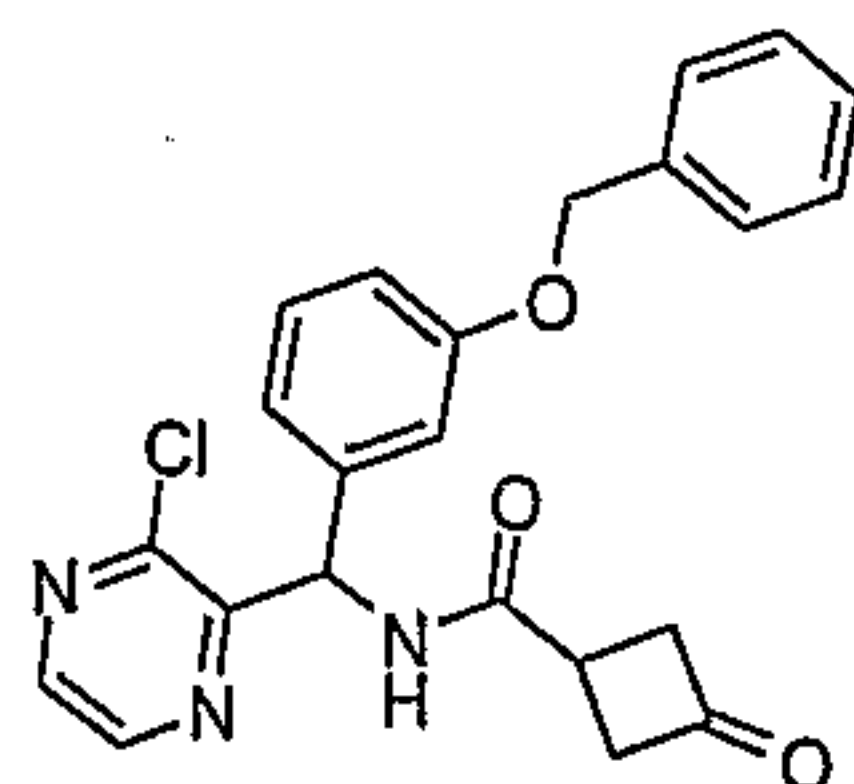
[553] b) 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone (compound of Formula II-F where $\text{Z}^3 = 3\text{-cyclobutyl}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$): 3-Oxo-cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula III where $\text{R}^1 = 3\text{-cyclobutanone}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) (614.0 mg, 1.5 mmol) was dissolved in POCl_3 (8.0 mL) and CH_2Cl_2 (2.0 mL) and allowed to stir at 55 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a yellow solid, dissolved in cold EtOAc and neutralized with cold sat. NaHCO_3 . The aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (3 $\times$) and the combined organic layers were dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification via HPFC using a 20 g Jones silica gel column (50% EtOAc:Hex to 1% MeOH: CH_2Cl_2) followed by a recrystallization from hot EtOH yielded the desired product as a light yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 3.61-3.68 (m, 2H), 3.86-3.95 (m, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.09 (m, 1H), 7.30-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.61 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz); MS (ES) 404.2 ($\text{M}+1$), 406.2 ($\text{M}+3$). Alternatively, 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone can be prepared from 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methylenecyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (Example 44b) as follows: To a solution of 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methylenecyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) were added NMO (0.1 mL, 0.5 mmol, 50% aq. solution) and $\text{K}_2\text{OsO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ (5 mg, 0.013 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight. TLC showed the reaction was complete. The reaction was quenched with Na_2SO_3 (160 mg, 1.25 mmol), then diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and water (5 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was

concentrated under reduced pressure to give 3-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxymethyl-cyclobutanol as a yellow solid (100 mg). LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 436/438 (3/1) $[MH^+]$. The solution of 3-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxymethyl-cyclobutanol in THF (3 mL) and water (1 mL) was cooled to 0 °C and charged with sodium periodate (64 mg, 0.3 mmol). The resulting mixture was slowly warmed to rt in 2 h. TLC showed the reaction was complete. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (40 mL) and water (5 mL), washed with brine (20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (Hexanes:EtOAc = 50:50 → 30:70) to give the title compound as a yellow solid (70 mg, 70% yield over two steps); LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 404/406 (3/1) $[MH^+]$; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 3.60-3.67 (m, 2H), 3.81-3.94 (m, 3H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 3.81-3.94 (m, 3H), 7.06 (m, 1H), 7.27-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.59 (d, J = 4.9 Hz, 1H).



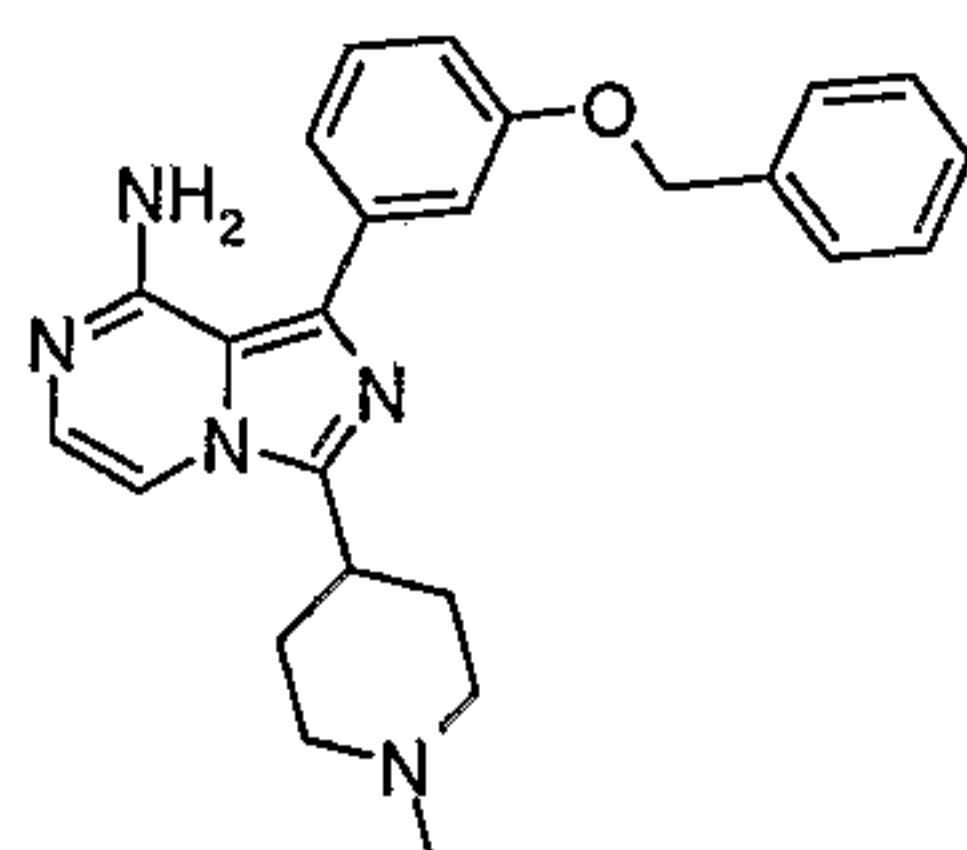
[554]

[555] c) 3-Oxo-cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula III where R^1 = 3-cyclobutanone and Q^1 = Ph-(3-OBn)): 3-Oxo-cyclobutanecarboxylic acid (184.2 mg, 1.8 mmol), EDC (529.1 mg, 2.8 mmol) and HOBt (281.8 mg, 1.8 mmol) were dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 (18.0 mL) and allowed to stir at rt for 10 min. A CH_2Cl_2 solution (1.0 mL) of C-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (600.0 mg, 1.8 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture, which was allowed to stir at rt for 24 h. Purification via HPFC using a 20 g Jones silica gel column (30% EtOAc:Hex to 50% EtOAc:Hex) yielded the desired product as a white solid; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 3.07-3.22 (m, 3H), 3.42-3.48 (m, 2H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.55 (d, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.89-6.96 (m, 3H), 7.22-7.39 (m, 5H), 8.35 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz), 8.50 (d, 1H, J = 2.5 Hz); MS (ES) 422.2 ($M+1$), 424.2 ($M+3$).



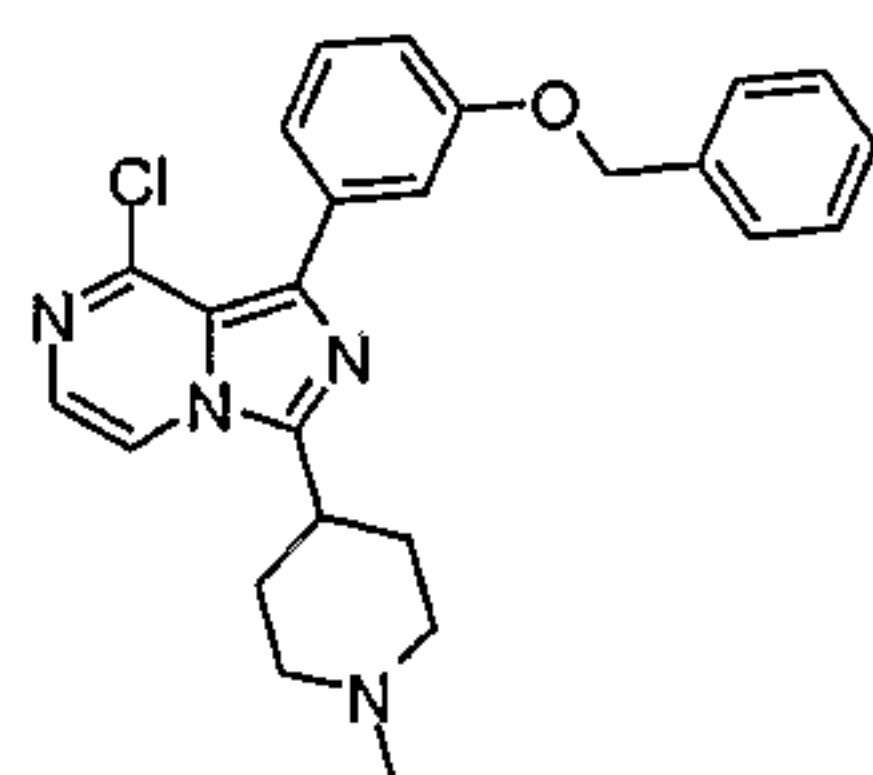
[556]

[557] EXAMPLE 13: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I where $R^1 = 4\text{-}N\text{-methylpiperidine}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 1 above except for the substitution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) with 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = 4\text{-}N\text{-methylpiperidine}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); white solid, purified by Gilson HPLC to yield the desired product as the formic acid salt as a colorless gum; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 2.24-2.27 (m, 4H), 2.94 (s, 3H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.55-3.66 (m, 4H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 7.05-7.49 (m, 10H), 7.65 (d, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz); MS (ES) 414.3 (M+1).



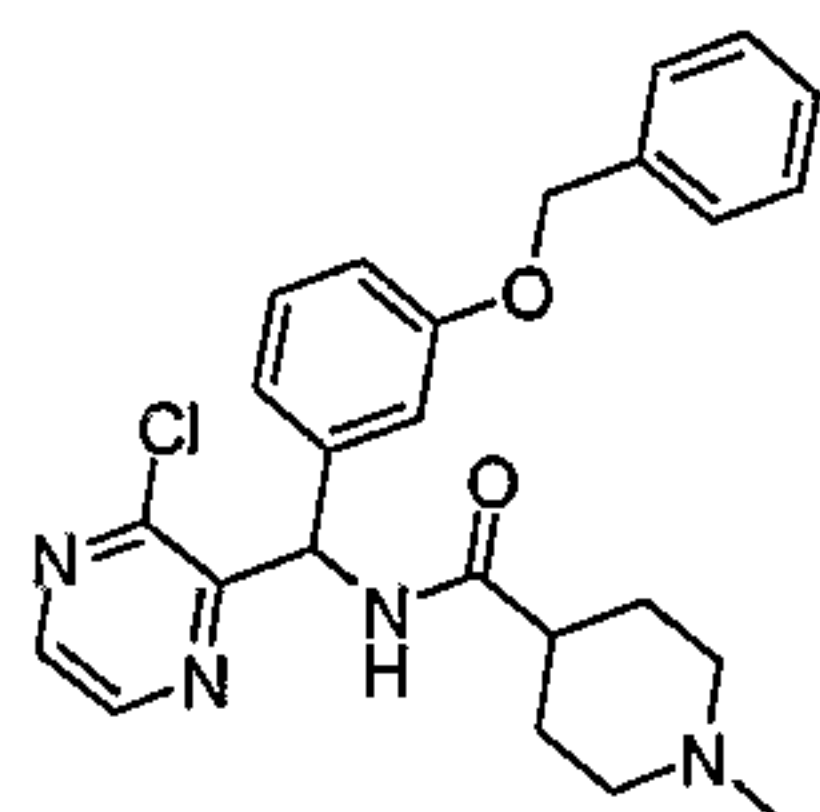
[558]

[559] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = 4\text{-}N\text{-methylpiperidine}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide with 1-methyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula III where $R^1 = 4\text{-}N\text{-methylpiperidine}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$); Yellow oil; MS (ES) 433.2 (M+1), 435.2 (M+3).



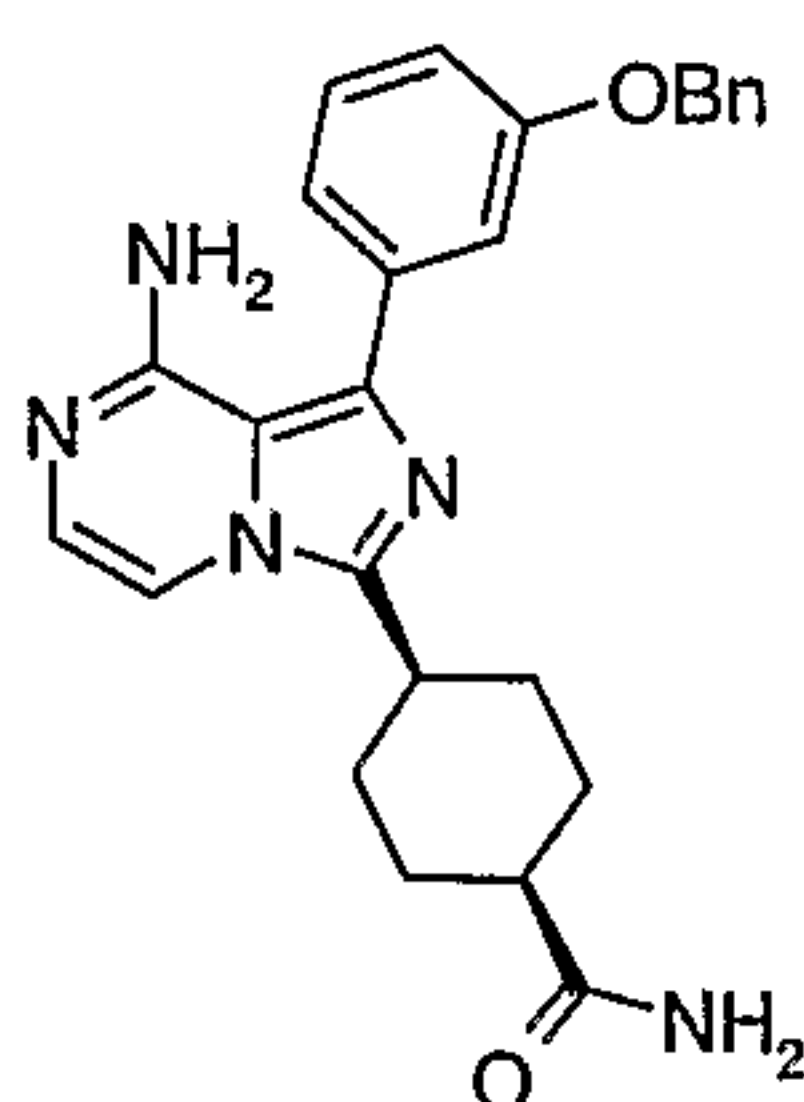
[560]

[561] b) 1-Methyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (compound of Formula III where $R^1 = 4$ -N-methylpiperidine and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where $R^1 = \text{cyclobutyl}$ and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) above except for the substitution of 1-methyl-piperidine-4-carboxylic acid for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.25-2.33 (brm, 10H), 2.95 (brs, 2H), 5.02 (s, 1H), 6.50 (d, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 6.87-6.94 (m, 3H), 7.19-7.38 (m, 5H), 8.33 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz), 8.50 (d, 1H, $J = 2.5$ Hz); MS (ES) 451.2 ($M+1$), 453.2 ($M+3$).



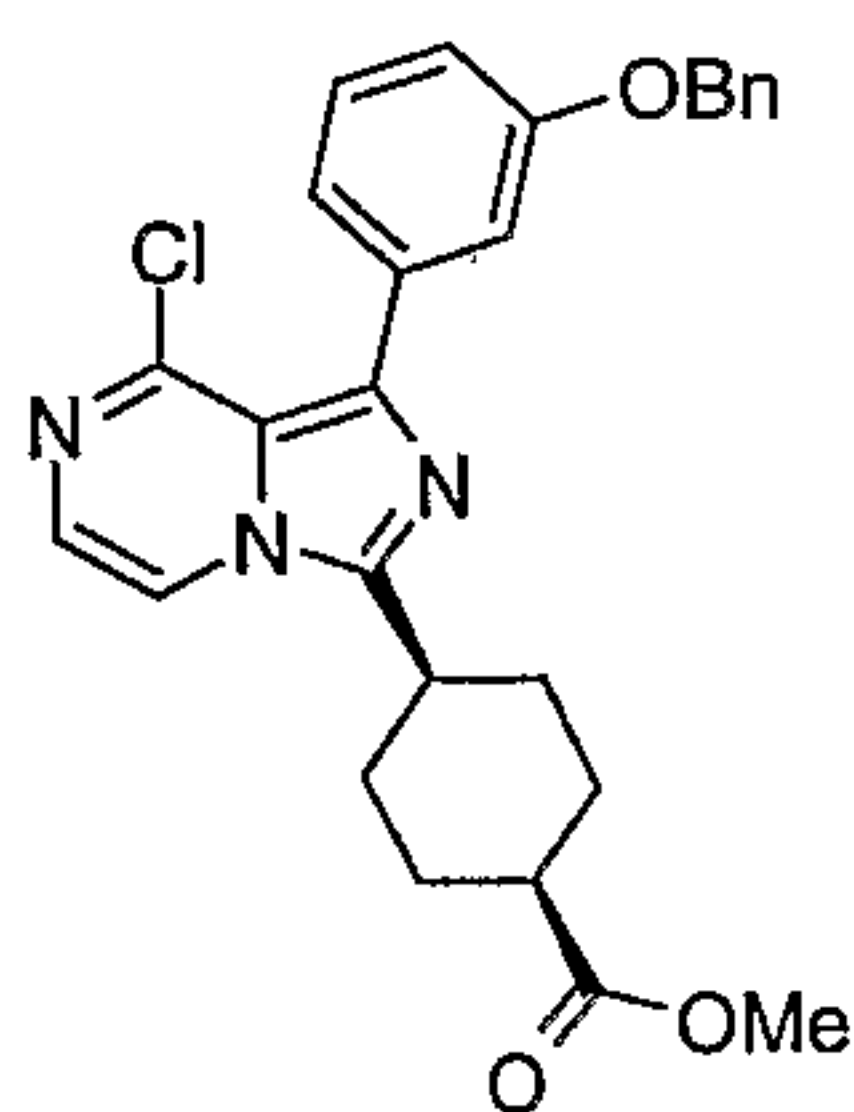
[562]

[563] EXAMPLE 14: *cis*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide (compound of Formula I-A where $Z = \text{cyclohexyl}$, $\text{C}(=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3 = 4\text{-cis-C}(=\text{O})\text{NH}_2$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) was prepared according to the procedures described for Example 10 except for the substitution of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where $Z = \text{cyclohexyl}$, $\text{CO}_2\text{A}^3 = 4\text{-trans-CO}_2\text{Me}$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) with *cis*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where $Z = \text{cyclohexyl}$, $\text{CO}_2\text{A}^3 = 4\text{-cis-CO}_2\text{Me}$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$); MS (ES) 442.4 ($M+1$).



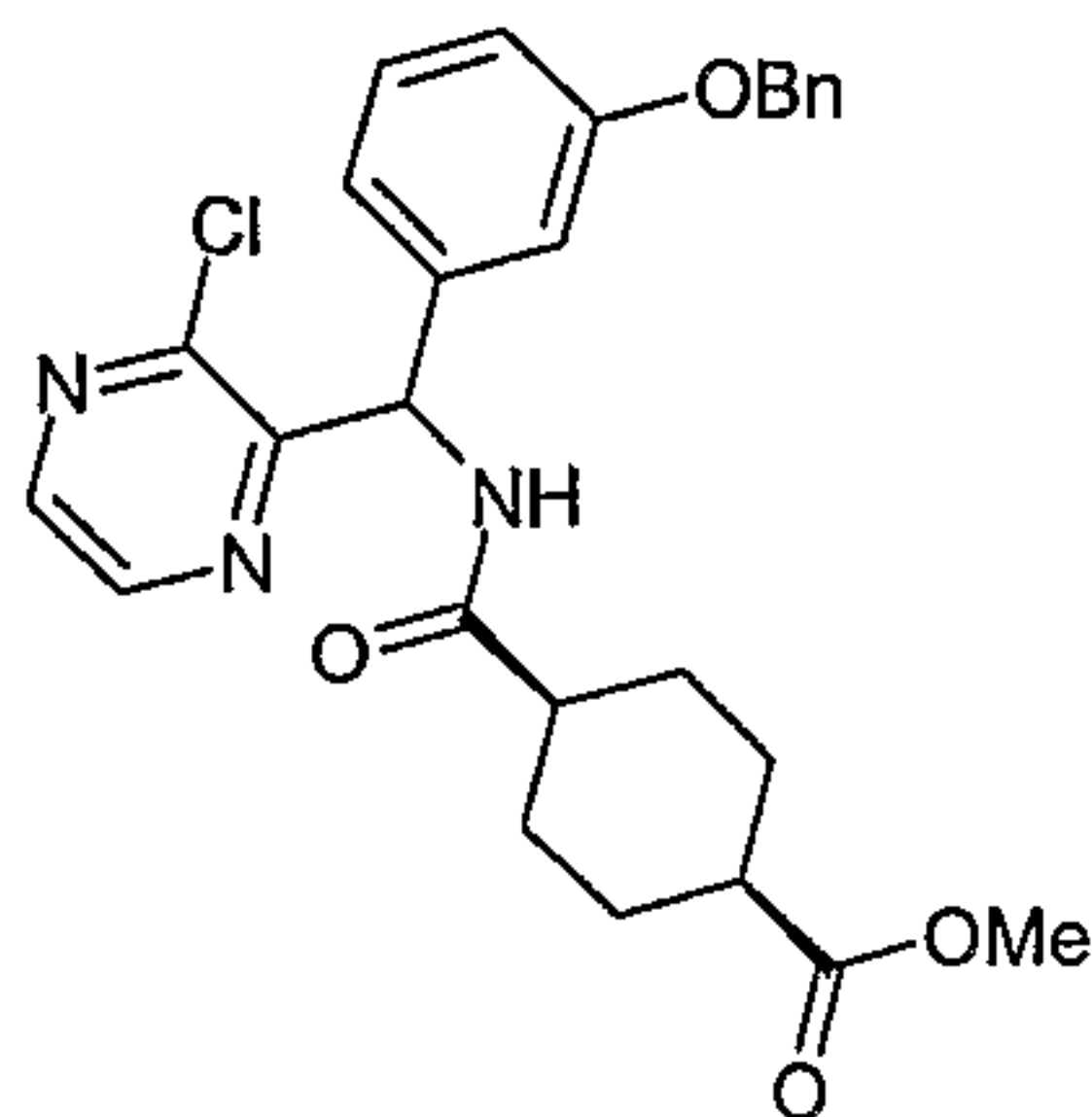
[564]

[565] a) *cis*-4-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where Z = cyclohexyl, CO₂A³ = 4-*cis*-CO₂Me, and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (compound of Formula II where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) with *cis*-4-{[(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula III where R¹ = *trans*-4-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 476.2 (M+1), 478.2 (M+3).



[566]

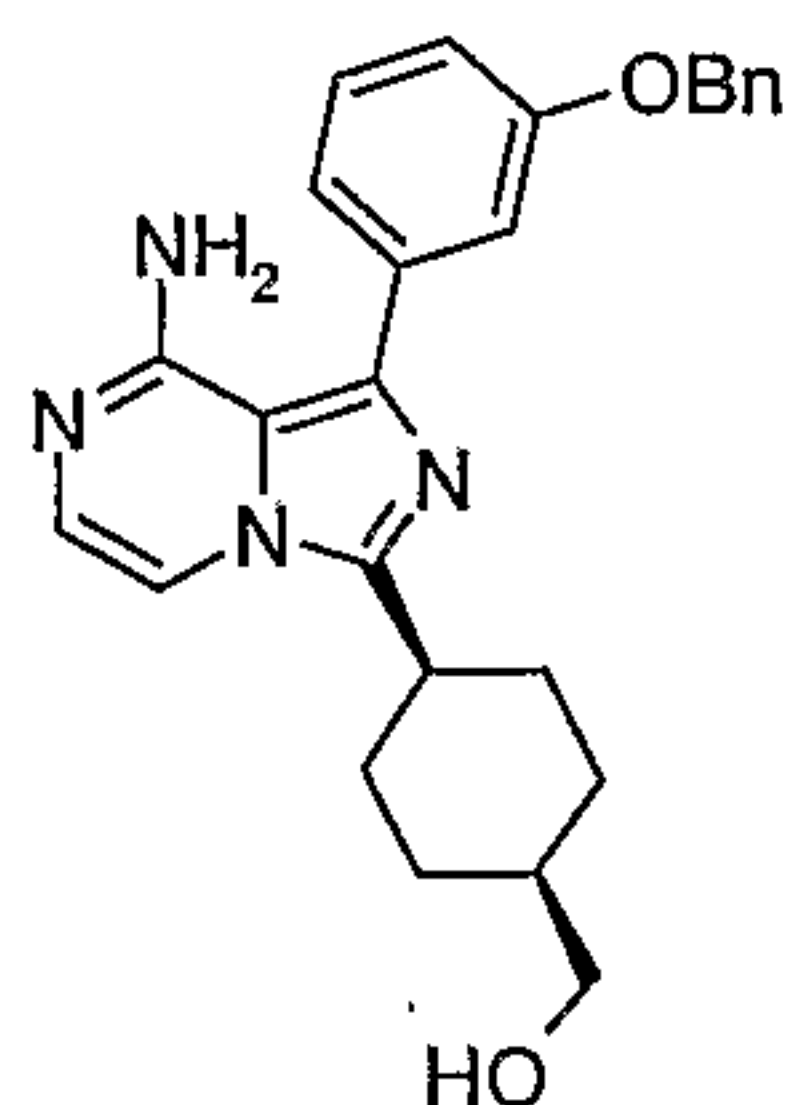
[567] b) *cis*-4-{[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-carbamoyl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula III where R¹ = *cis*-4-cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] amide (compound of Formula III where R¹ = cyclobutyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) above except for the substitution of *cis*-cyclohexane-1,4-dicarboxylic acid monomethyl ester for cyclobutanecarboxylic acid; MS (ES) 494.3 (M+1), 496.3 (M+3).



[568]

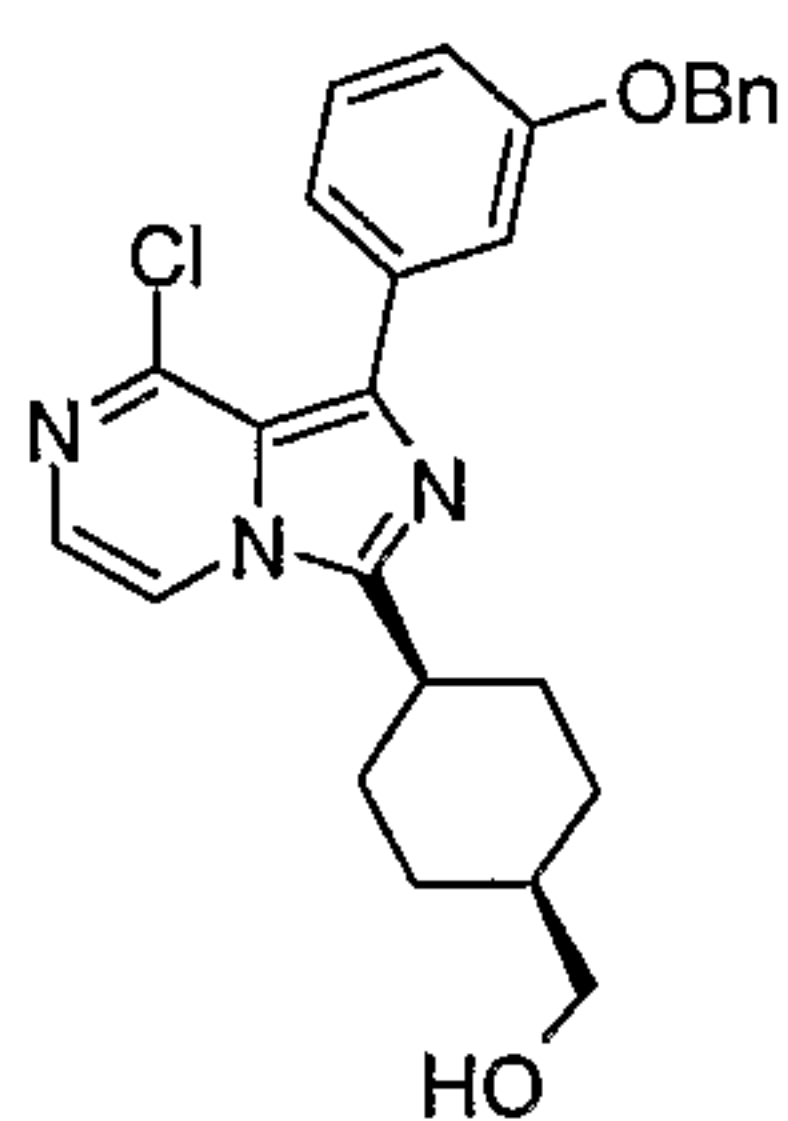
[569] EXAMPLE 15: *cis*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula I-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures

described for the synthesis of *trans*-4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide except for the substitution of *cis*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester (compound of Formula II-A where Z = cyclohexyl, CO₂A³ = 4-*cis*-CO₂Me, and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) with {4-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula II-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)); MS (ES) 429.2 (M+1).



[570]

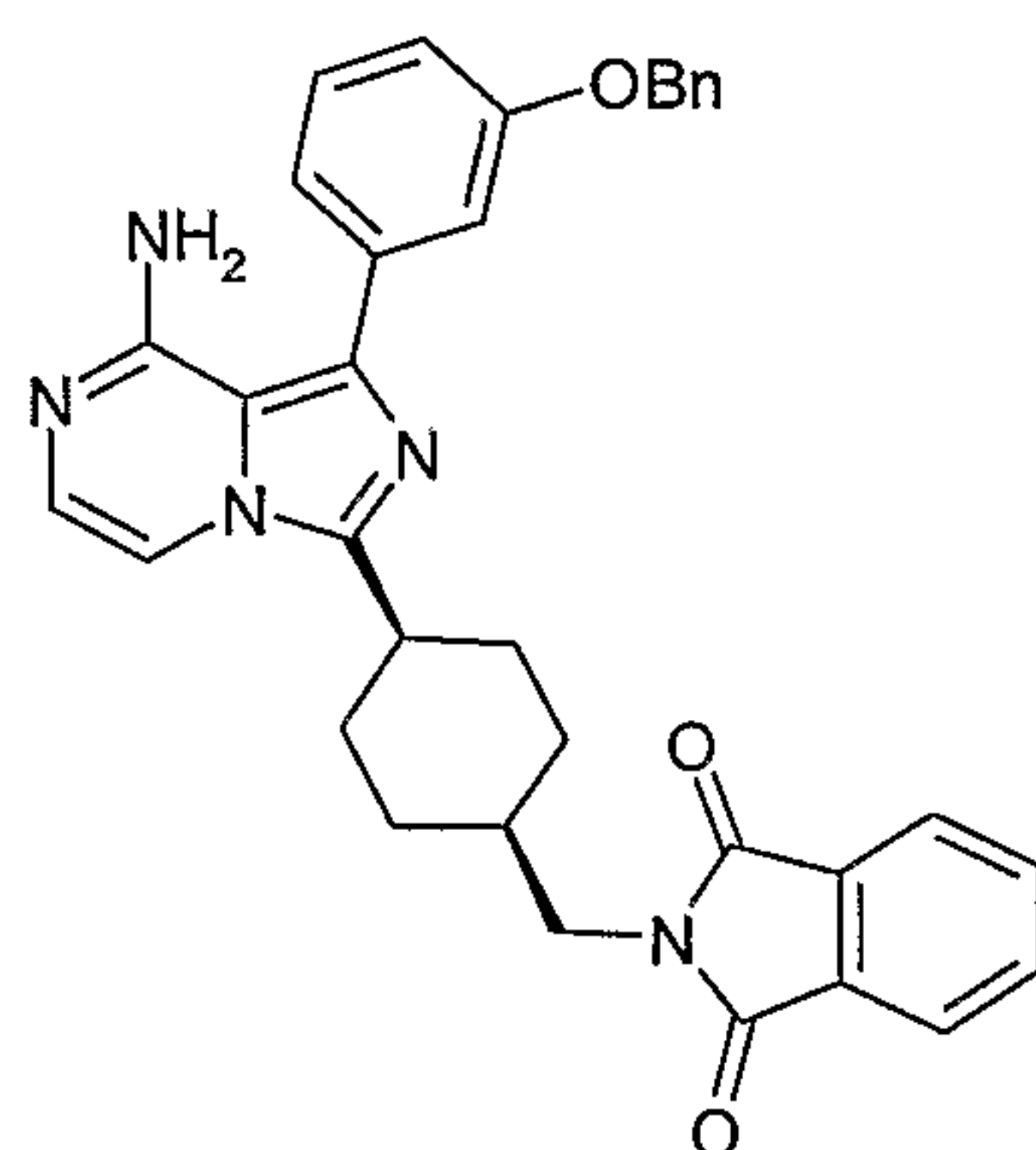
[571] a) *cis*-{4-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula II-B where Z = cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared as described for the synthesis of *trans*-{4-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula II-B where Z = *trans*-1,4-cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) except for the substitution of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester with *cis*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclohexane carboxylic acid methyl ester; MS (ES) 448.2 (M+1), 450.2 (M+3).



[572]

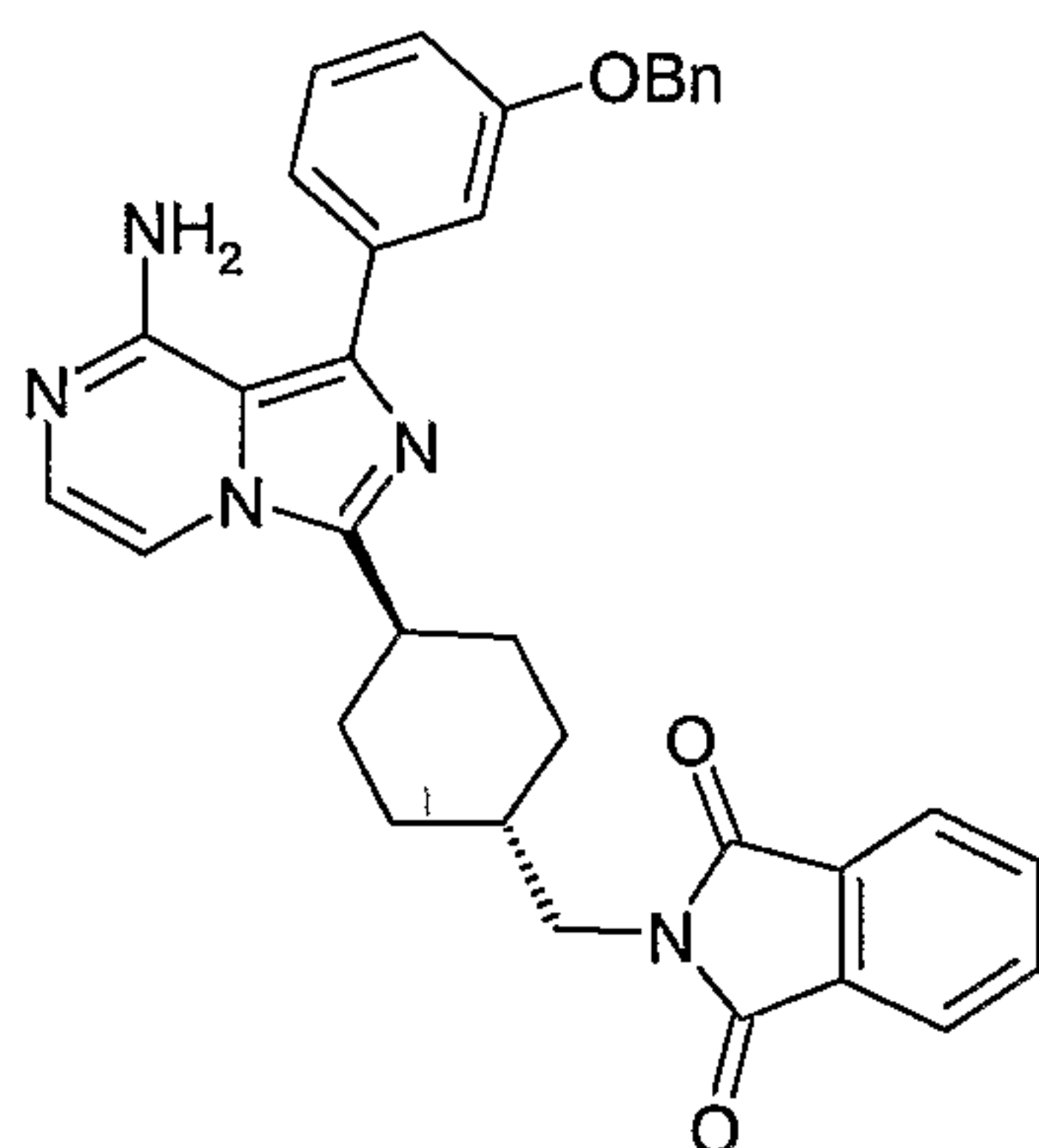
[573] EXAMPLE 16: *cis*-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula I-C' where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl, A² = phthalimido and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared as follows: *cis*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (compound of Formula I-B where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (175 mg, 0.41 mmol), phthalimide (72 mg, 0.49 mmol), and resin-bound triphenylphosphine (PS-Ph₃P [Argonaut, 2.33 mmol/g]) (263

mg) were dissolved in 2 mL of THF, evacuated, placed under nitrogen atmosphere and charged with DIAD (97 μ L, 0.49 mmol). After stirring for 16 h, the reaction mixture was filtered through a cotton pipet plug, washed 6X with EtOAc, concentrated in vacuo, and purified by silica gel column chromatography (gradient of 30% EtOAc/hexanes to 70% EtOAc/hexanes) to afford the desired product as a foamy yellow solid; MS (ES⁺): m/z 558.5 (M+1).



[574]

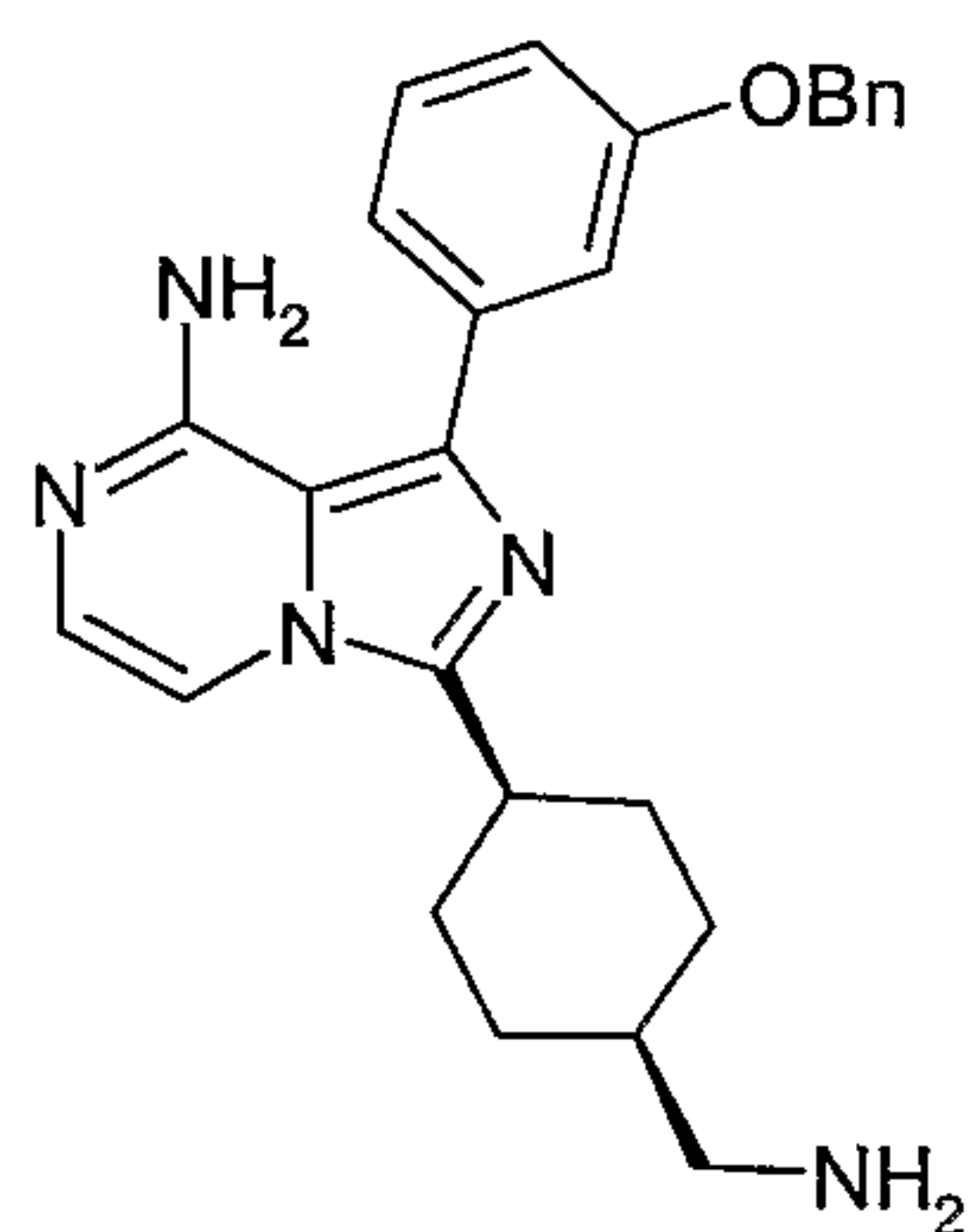
[575] EXAMPLE 17: *trans*-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula I-C' where Z = 4-*trans*-cyclohexyl, A² = phthalimido and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared according to the procedures described in Example 16 above except for the replacement of *cis*-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol with *trans*-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol; MS (ES⁺): m/z 558.4 [MH⁺].



[576]

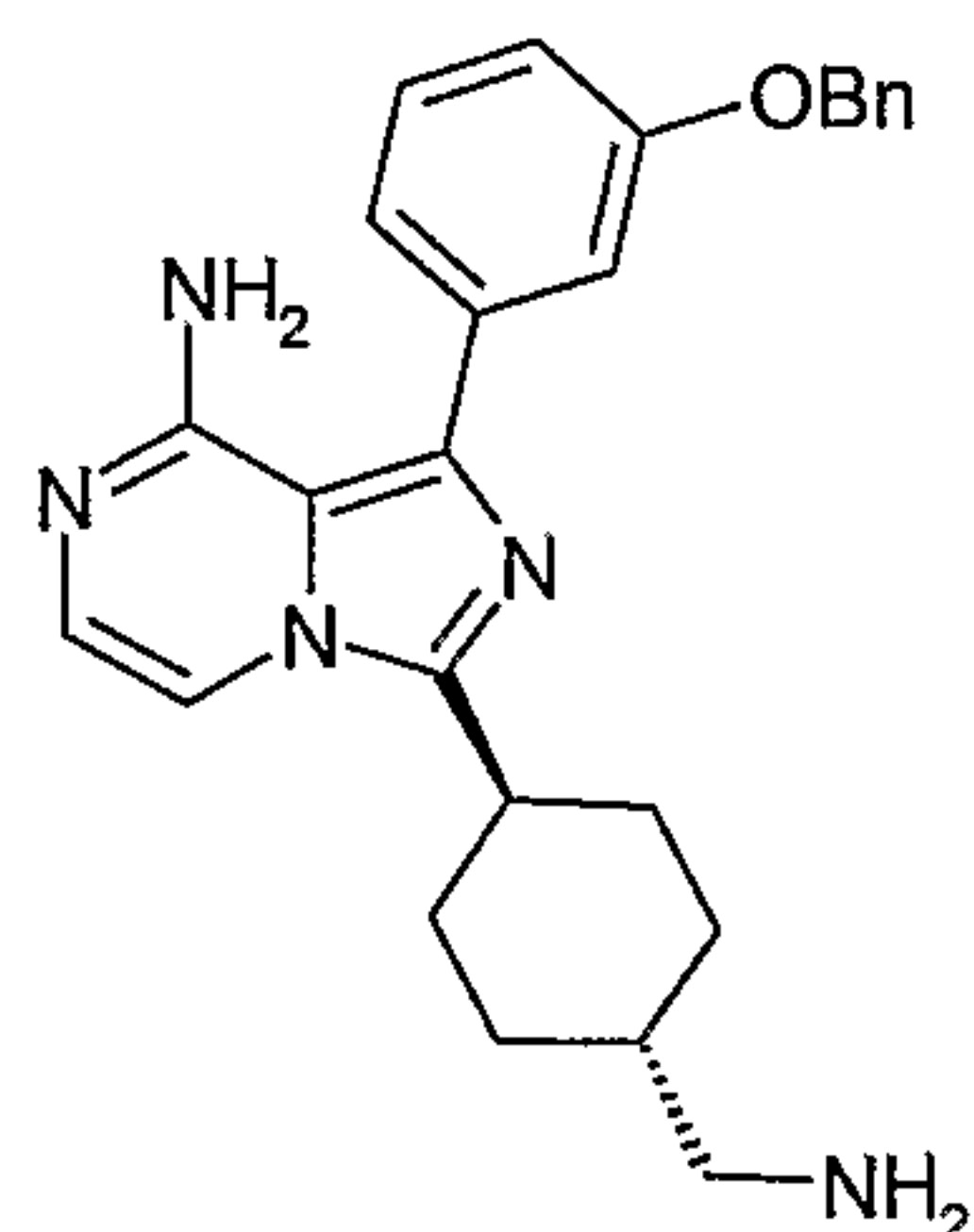
[577] EXAMPLE 18: *cis*-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) was prepared as follows: An ethanolic solution of *cis*-2-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula I-C' where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl, A² = phthalimido and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)) (490 mg, 0.92 mmol) was

charged with an excess of hydrazine (10 μ L) and allowed to stir at rt for 16 h. The solution was filtered through a fritted glass funnel and the solids washed with EtOH (4x). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the crude product was purified by High Pressure Flash Chromatography (HPFC) (dry loaded, gradient of CH_2Cl_2 to 2% $\sim 7N$ NH_3 in $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to afford the desired product as a white foamy solid; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.66–1.72 (m, 4H), 1.77–1.86 (m, 4H), 2.00–2.07 (m, 3H), 2.75 (d, 2H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 3.10–3.13 (m, 1H), 5.10 (bs, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.00–7.04 (m, 2H), 7.18–7.25 (m, 3H), 7.33–7.46 (m, 6H); MS (ES $^+$): m/z 428.4 [MH^+].



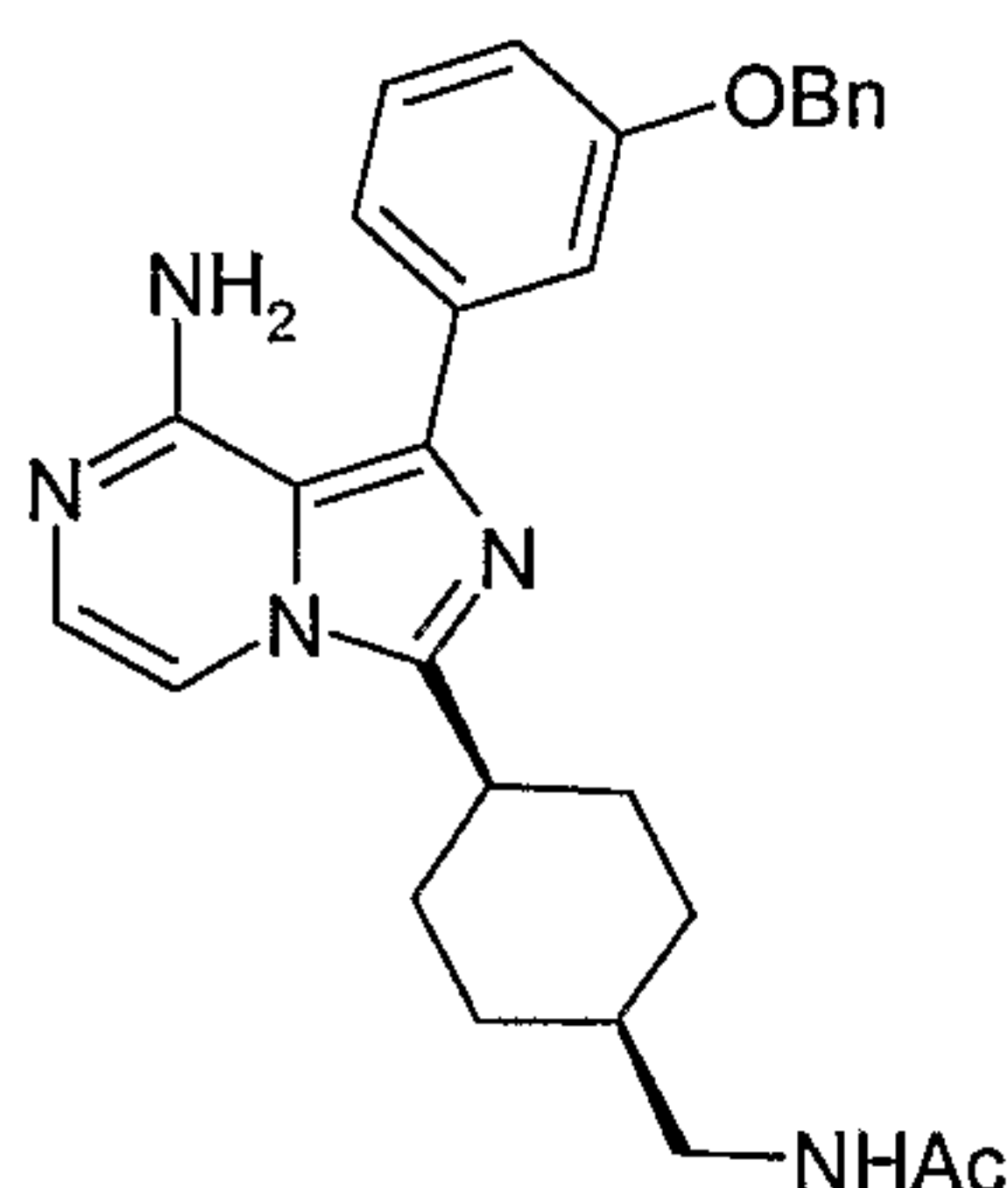
[578]

[579] EXAMPLE 19: *trans*-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where Z = *trans*-1,4-cyclohexyl and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) was prepared according to the procedures described for the synthesis of *cis*-3-(4-aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) above except for the replacement of *cis*-2-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula I-C' where Z = *cis*-1,4-cyclohexyl, $\text{A}^2 = \text{phthalimido}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$) with *trans*-2-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (compound of Formula I-C' where Z = *trans*-1,4-cyclohexyl, $\text{A}^2 = \text{phthalimido}$ and $\text{Q}^1 = \text{Ph}-(3\text{-OBn})$); ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 1.13 (ddd, 2H, $J = 25.2$ Hz, 12.8 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 1.31–1.52 (m, 3H), 1.88 (ddd, 2H, $J = 29.6$ Hz, 13.2 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 2.00–2.05 (m, 2H), 2.12–2.16 (m, 2H), 2.62 (d, 2H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.93 (tt, 1H, $J = 11.6$ Hz, 4.0 Hz), 5.02 (bs, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.01 (ddd, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.04 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.21–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.23–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.34–7.36 (m, 1H), 7.36–7.41 (m, 2H), 7.42–7.45 (m, 2H); MS (ES) 428.5 (M+1).



[580]

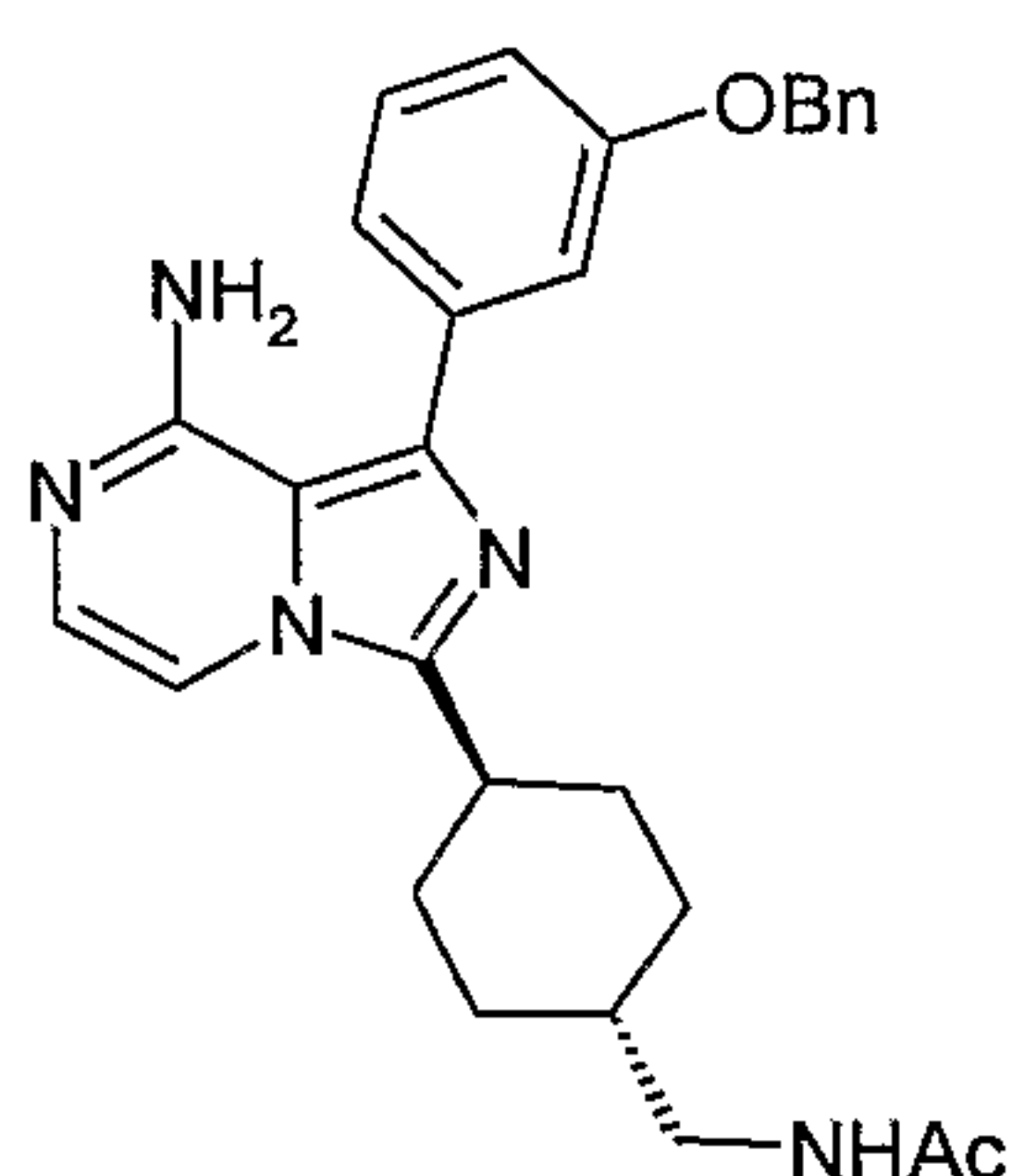
[581] EXAMPLE 20: *cis*-*N*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide (compound of Formula I-C''' where $Z = \textit{cis}$ -1,4-cyclohexyl, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{C}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared as follows: *cis*-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where $Z = \textit{cis}$ -1,4-cyclohexyl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) (10.8 mg, 0.03 mmol) was dissolved in 0.3 mL of chloroform and charged with PS-DIEA (10 mg, 0.04 mmol) followed by acetic anhydride (2.1 μL , 0.02 mmol) and allowed to stir for 0.5 h. The solution was filtered through a cotton pipet plug and the solids washed with chloroform (4x). The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo and the crude product was purified by silica gel chromatography (2% ~ 7*N* NH_3 in $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$) to afford the desired product as a foamy white solid; MS (ES) 470.5 ($\text{M}+1$).



[582]

[583] EXAMPLE 21: *trans*-*N*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide (compound of Formula I-C''' where $Z = \textit{trans}$ -1,4-cyclohexyl, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{C}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) was prepared according to the procedures described for *cis*-*N*-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide (compound of Formula I-C''' where $Z = \textit{cis}$ -1,4-cyclohexyl, $R^2 = \text{H}$, $R^3 = \text{C}(=\text{O})\text{CH}_3$, and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) above except for the replacement of *cis*-3-(4-aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where $Z = \textit{cis}$ -1,4-cyclohexyl and $Q^1 = \text{Ph-(3-OBn)}$) with *trans*-3-(4-

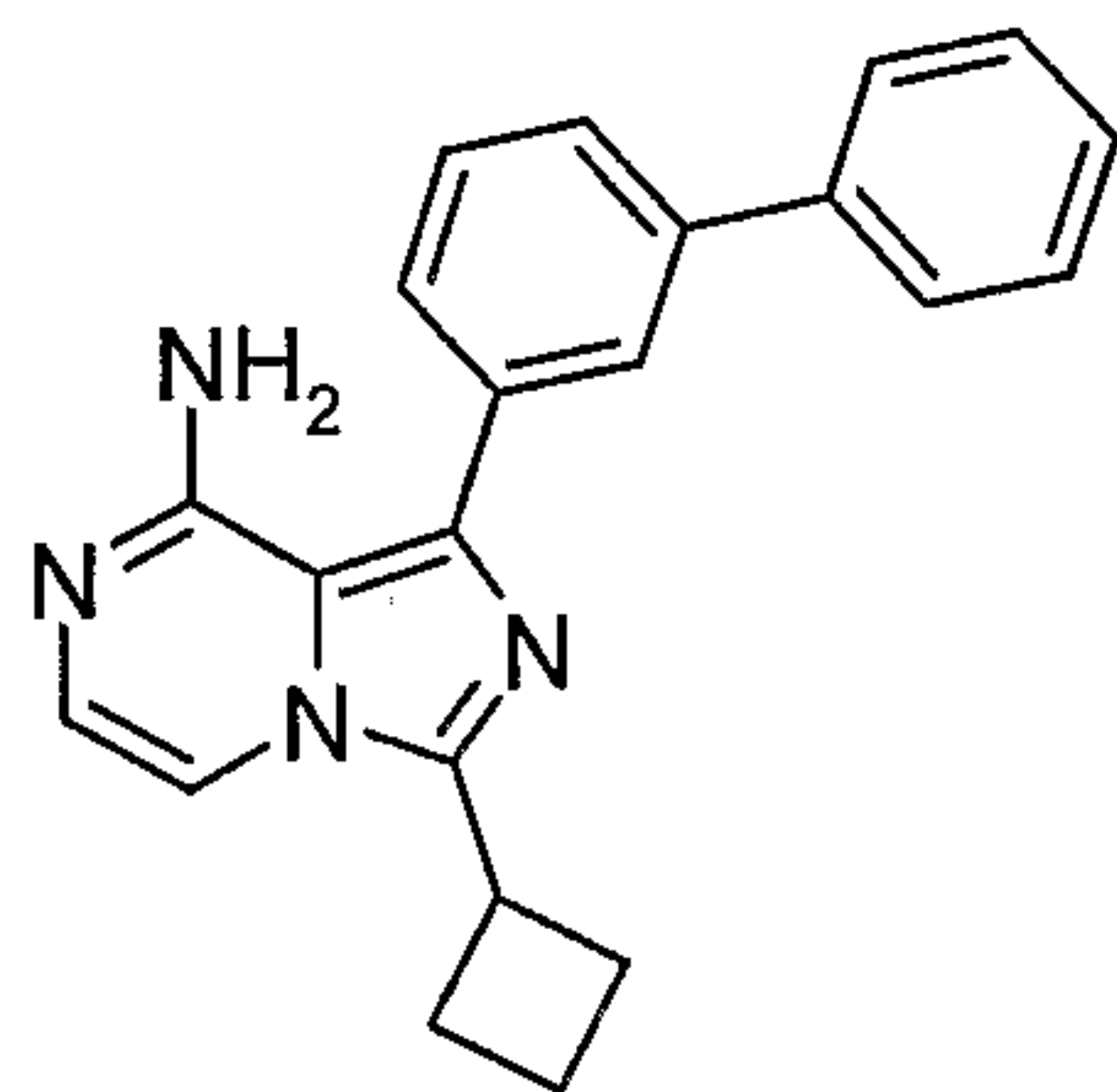
aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (compound of Formula I-C'' where Z = *trans*-1,4-cyclohexyl and Q¹ = Ph-(3-OBn)); ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.18 (ddd, 2H, J = 25.2 Hz, 12.8 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 1.60–1.66 (m, 1H), 1.85 (ddd, 2H, J = 29.6 Hz, 13.2 Hz, 3.6 Hz), 1.94–1.98 (m, 2H), 2.01 (s, 3H), 2.08–2.12 (m, 2H), 2.90 (tt, 1H, J = 11.6 Hz, 4.0 Hz), 3.20 (dd, 2H, J = 6.4 Hz, 6.4 Hz), 5.07 (bs, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 5.49 (m, 1H), 7.02 (ddd, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 1.2 Hz), 7.04 (d, 1H, J = 5.2 Hz), 7.19–7.22 (m, 2H), 7.23–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.31–7.36 (m, 1H), 7.36–7.41 (m, 2H), 7.43–7.46 (m, 2H); MS (ES) 470.5 (M+1).



[584]

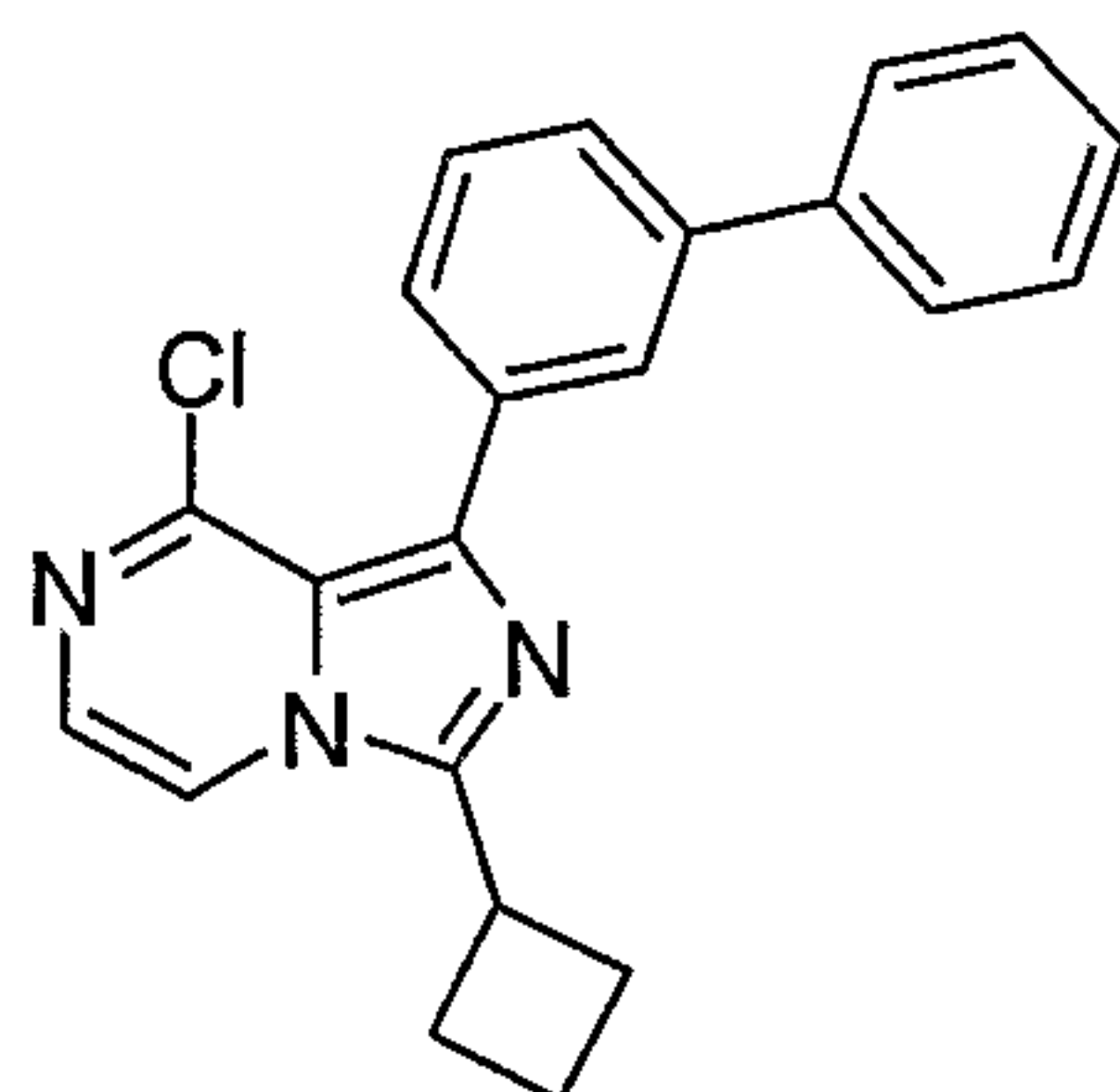
[585] The following examples were synthesized according to the procedures described in Examples 1-22 unless stated otherwise.

[586] EXAMPLE 22: 1-Biphenyl-3-yl-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, white solid, MS (ES) 341.38 (M+1).



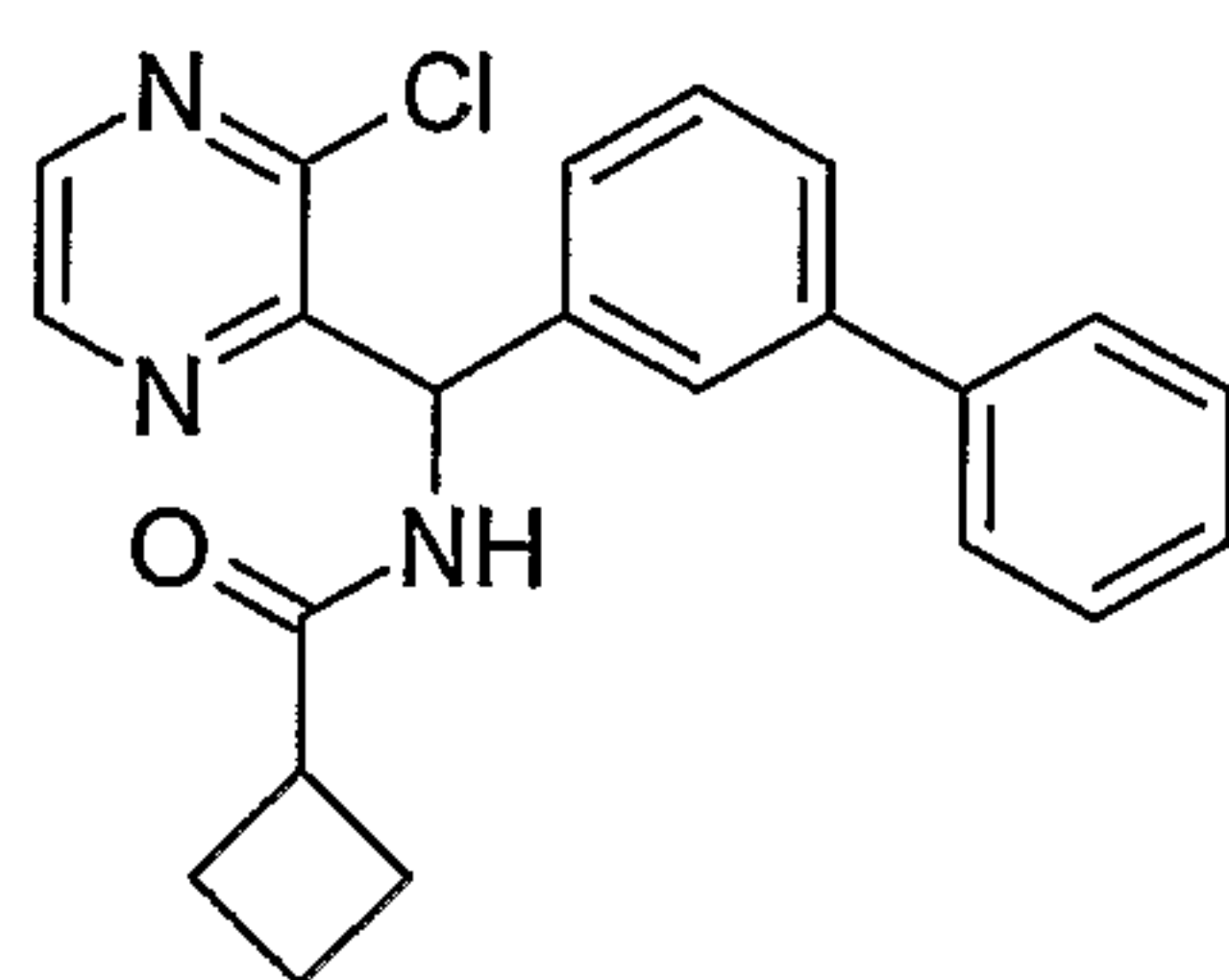
[587]

[588] a) 1-Biphenyl-3-yl-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, yellow solid, MS (ES) 360.36 (M+1).



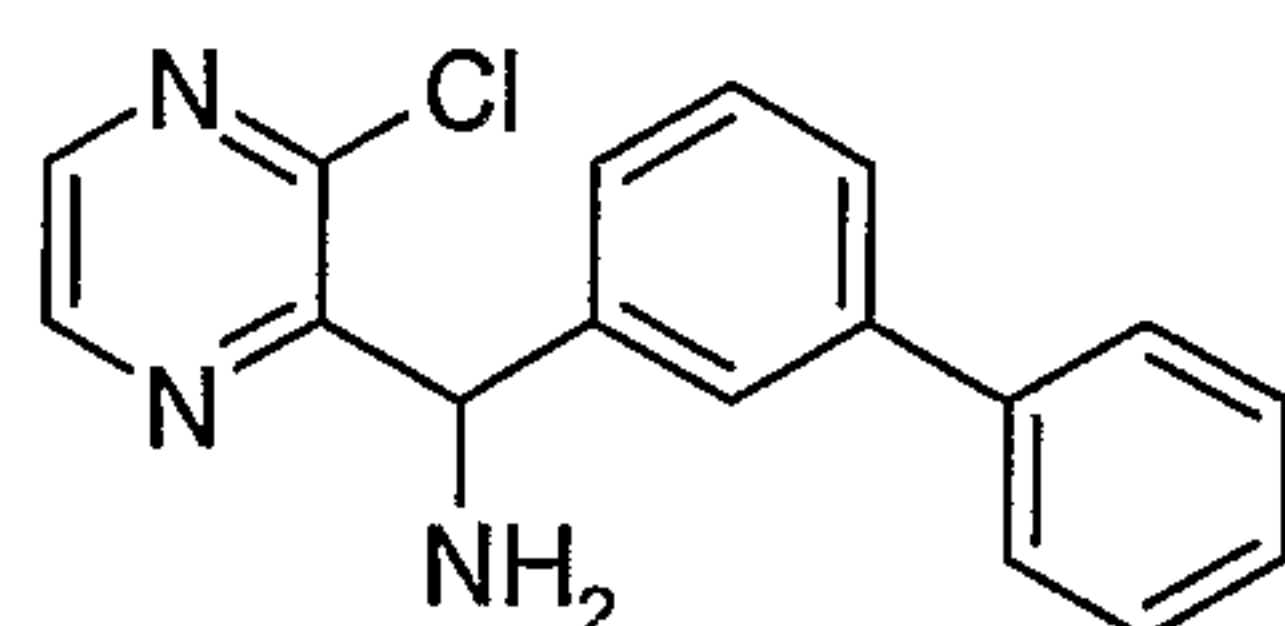
[589]

[590] b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [biphenyl-3-yl-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, off-white oil, MS (ES) 378.37 (M+1).



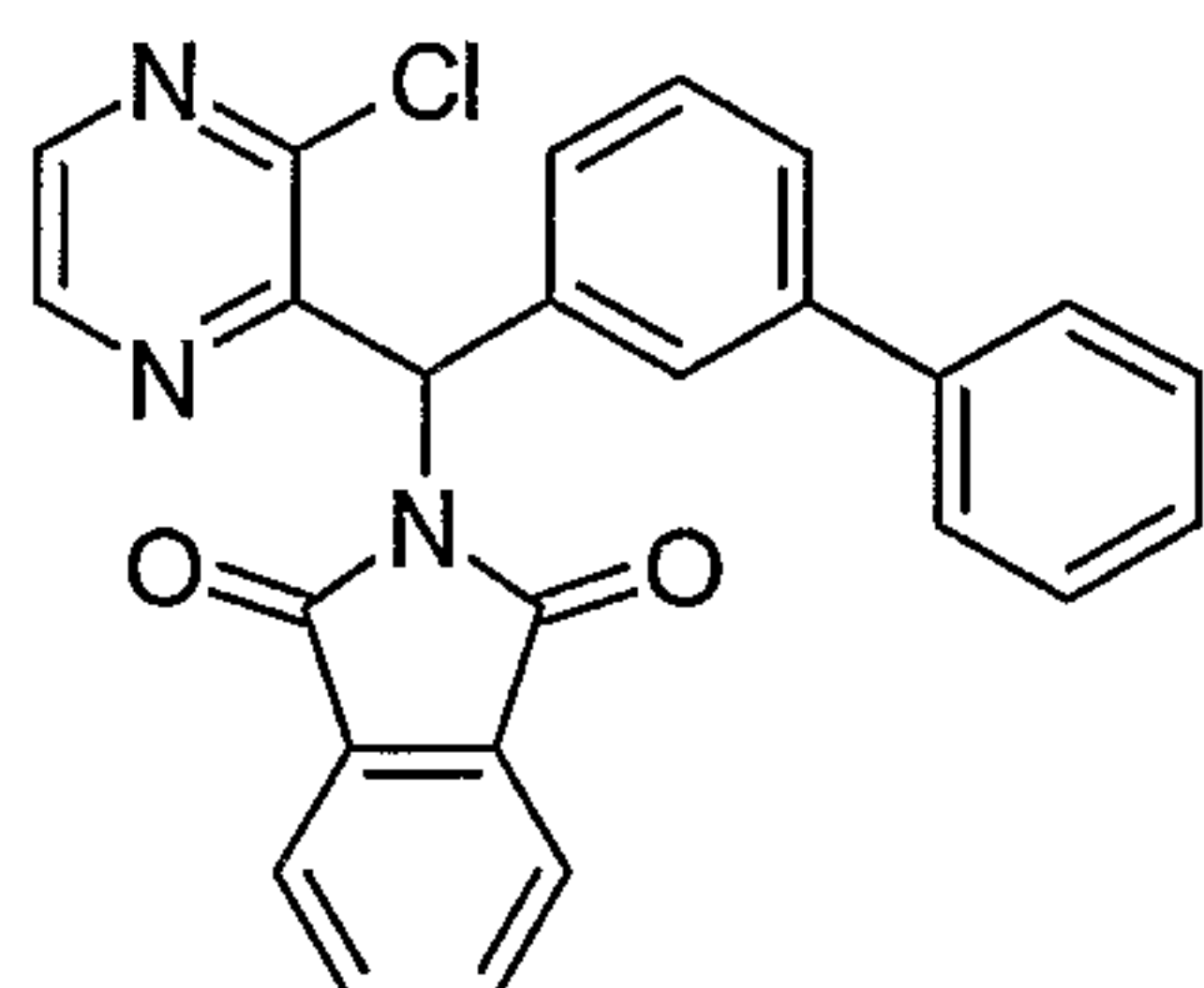
[591]

[592] c) C-Biphenyl-3-yl-C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for C-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine, orange oil, MS (ES) 296.18 (M+1), 279.18 (M-17).



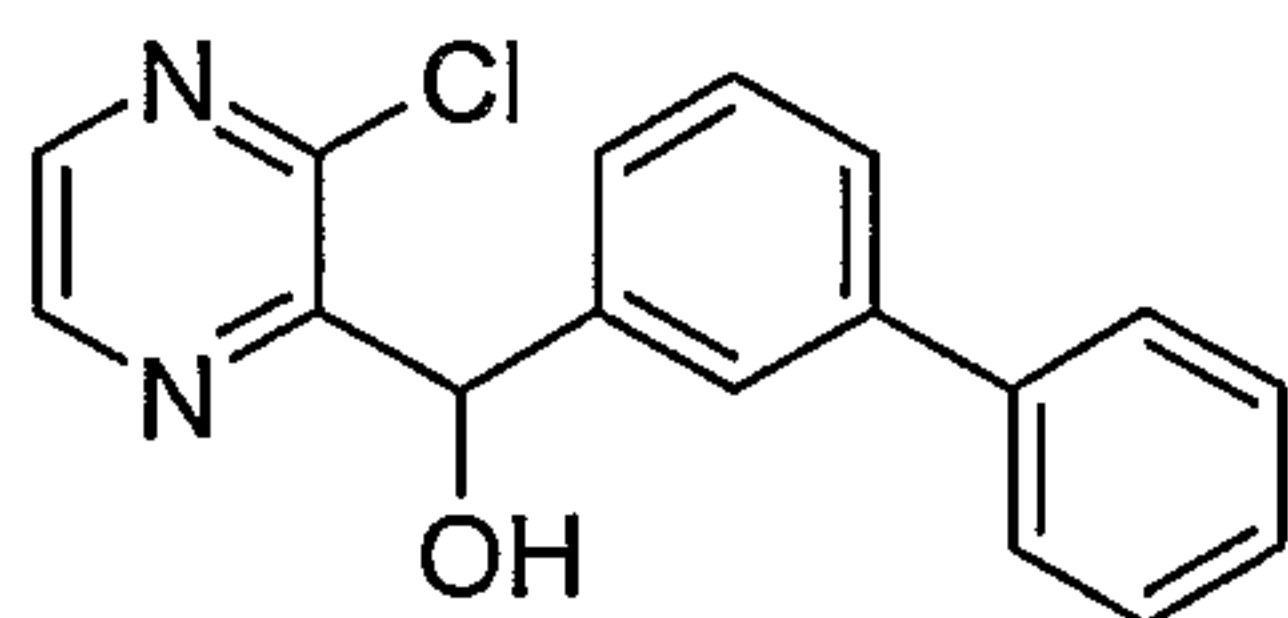
[593]

[594] d) 2-[Biphenyl-3-yl-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: Prepared according to the procedures for 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione, orange oil, MS (ES) 426.92 (M+1).



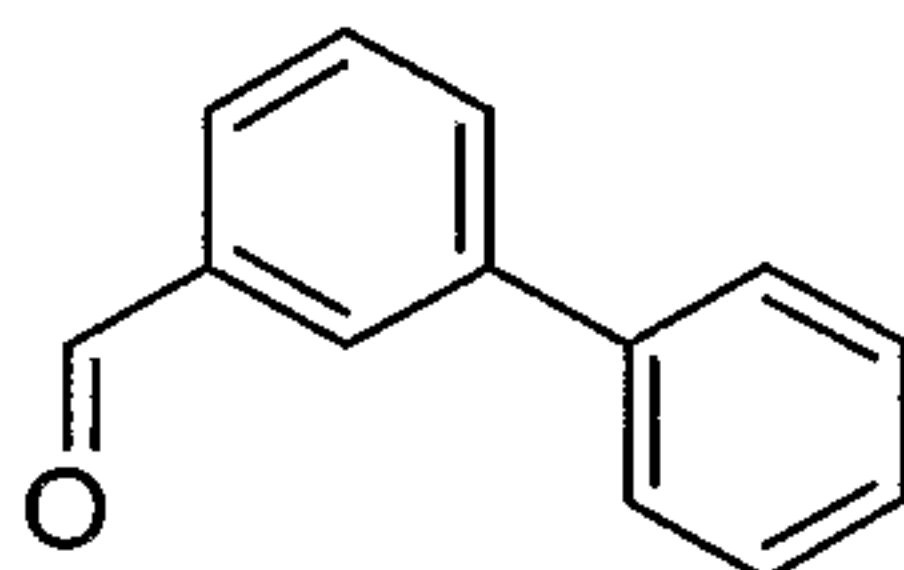
[595]

[596] e) Biphenyl-3-yl-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol: Prepared according to the procedures for (3-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol, orange oil, MS (ES) 297.11 (M+1), 278.13 (M-17).



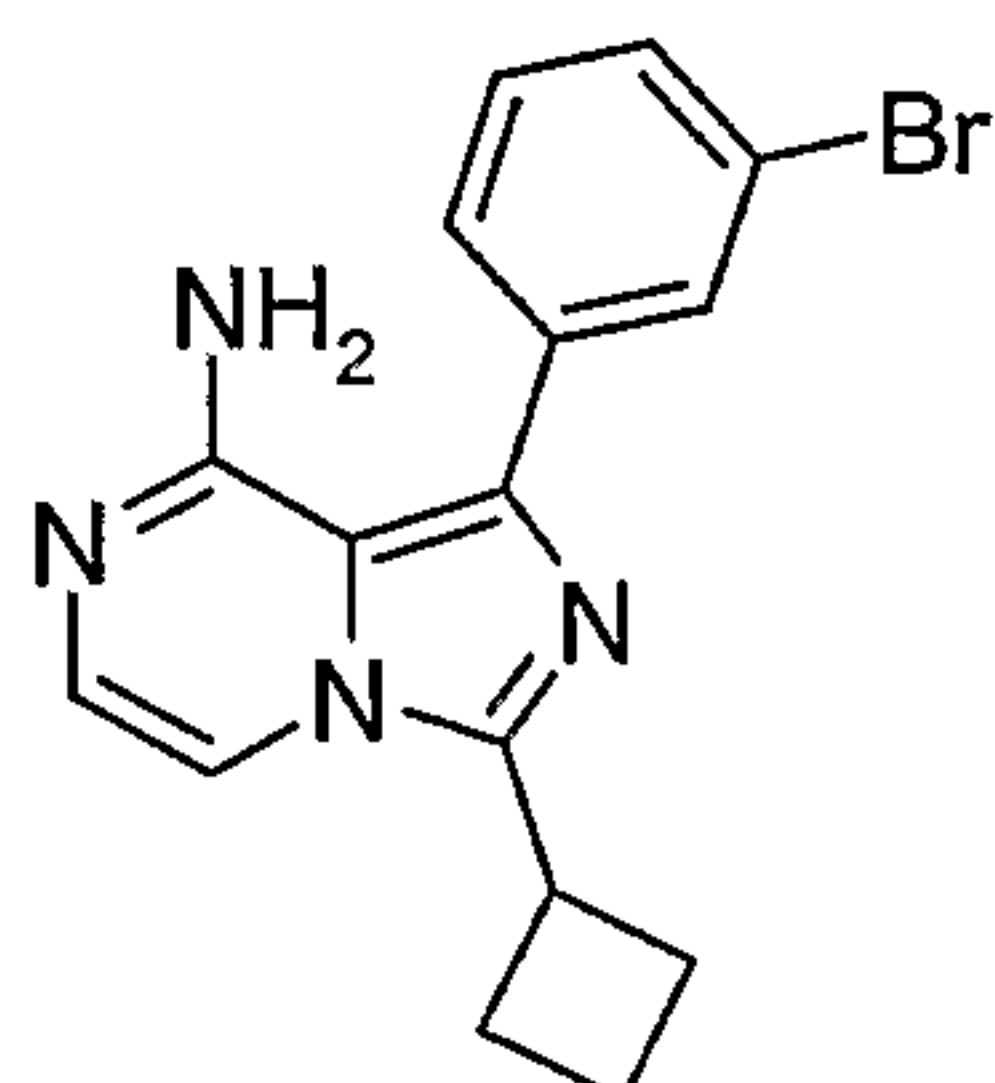
[597]

[598] f) Biphenyl-3-carbaldehyde: Prepared from 3-bromo-benzaldehyde and phenylboronic acid utilizing $\text{Pd}(\text{PPh}_3)_4$, K_2CO_3 , 4:1 DMF: H_2O (see detailed description under the General synthesis to Suzuki analogues in Examples 24-26), following standard Suzuki Coupling procedures as described in the following reference: Strongin, R.M.; et. al. *Org. Lett.*, 2000, 20, 3201-3204; Clear oil, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 7.38–7.51 (m, 3H), 7.60–7.65 (m, 3H), 7.87 (dd, 2H, $J = 2.8$ Hz, 8.4 Hz), 8.11–8.12 (m, 1H), 10.0 (s, 1H); MS (ES) 183.28 ($\text{M}+1$).



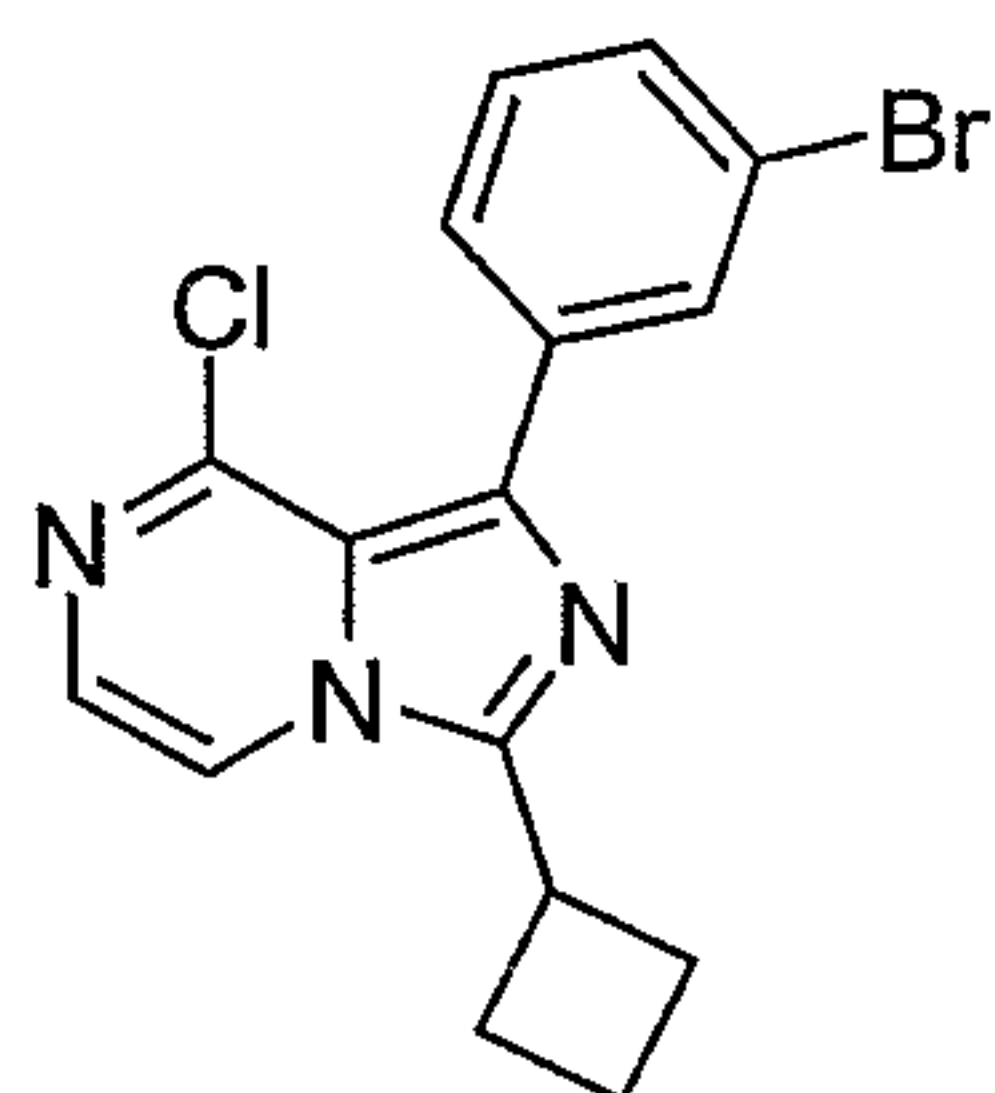
[599]

[600] EXAMPLE 23: 1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Light pink solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.02–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.45–2.65 (m, 4H), 3.81 (p, 1H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 5.03 (bs, 2H), 7.07 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.13 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.33–7.37 (m, 1H), 7.53 (d, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.60 (d, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.88 (d, 1H, $J = 1.6$ Hz).



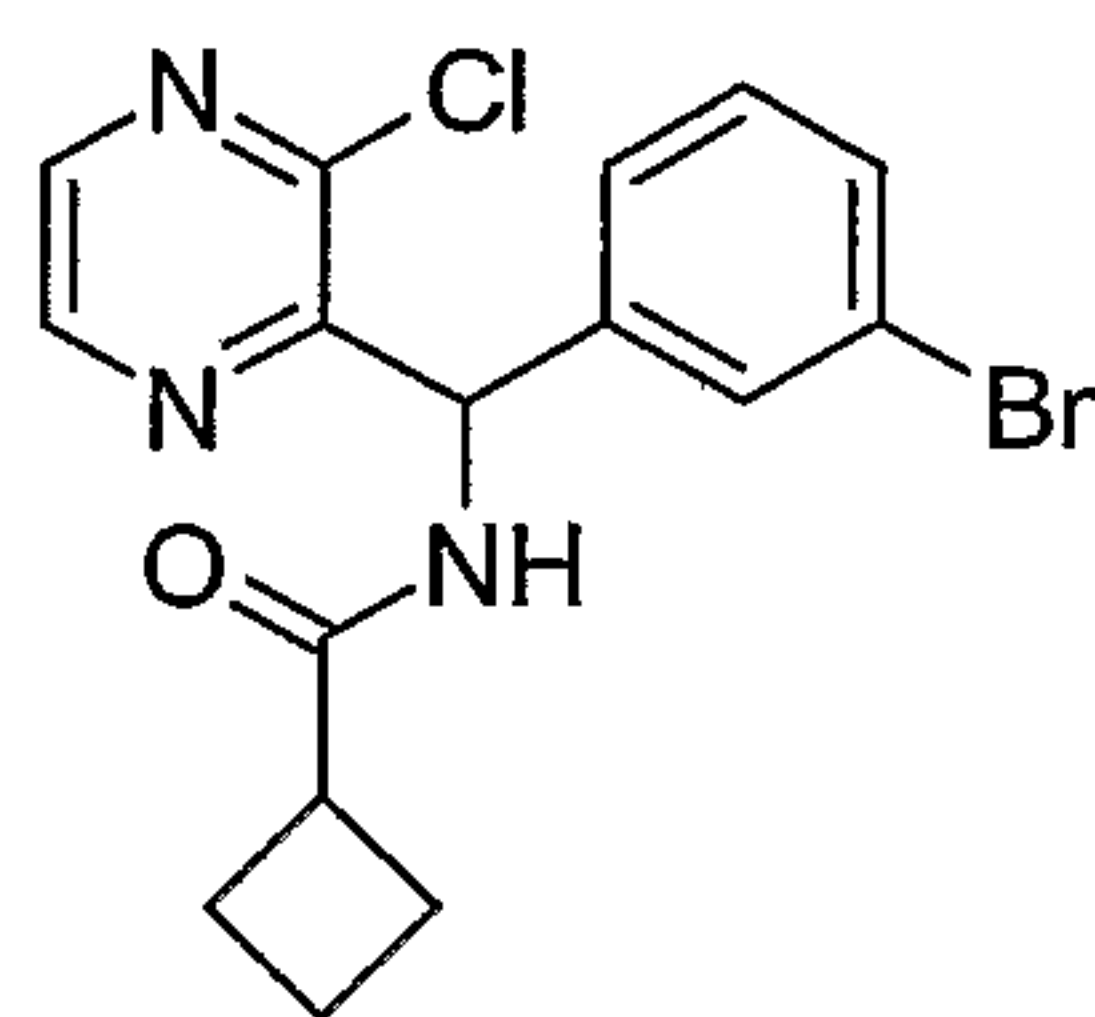
[601]

[602] a) 1-(3-Bromophenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine, Yellow solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.04–2.22 (m, 2H), 2.50–2.67 (m, 4H), 3.84 (p, 1H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.29–7.33 (m, 2H), 7.51 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.52–7.55 (m, 1H), 7.61–7.64 (m, 1H), 7.86–7.87 (m, 1H).



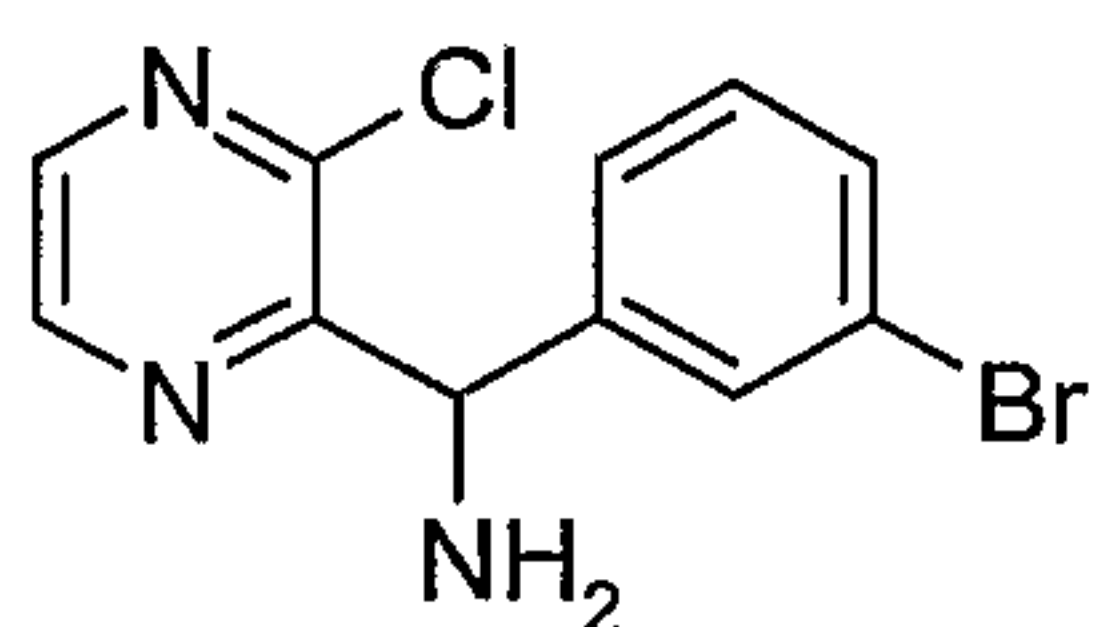
[603]

[604] b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-bromophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl] amide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.83–2.02 (m, 2H), 2.13–2.29 (m, 4H), 3.09 (p, 1H, J = 8.8 Hz), 6.53 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.08 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.16–7.20 (m, 1H), 7.34–7.43 (m, 3H), 7.37 (d, 1H, J = 2.8 Hz), 8.53 (d, 1H, J = 2.8 Hz).



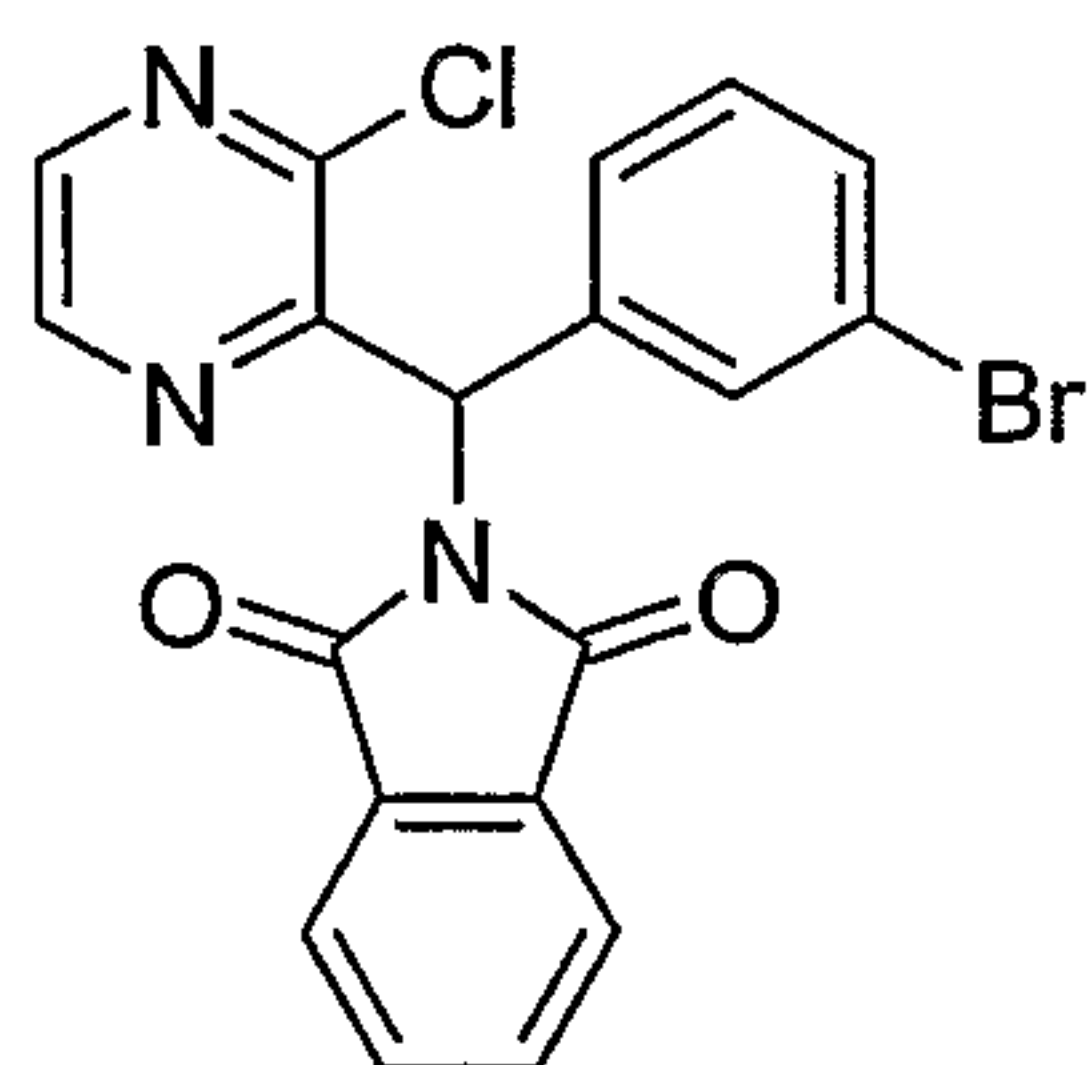
[605]

[606] c) C-(3-Bromophenyl)-C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for C-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine, Orange oil, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.54 (s, 1H), 7.17–7.21 (m, 1H), 7.31 (d, 1H, J = 8.0 Hz), 7.39 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 7.51–7.53 (d, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 8.31 (d, 1H, J = 2.8 Hz), 8.56 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz).



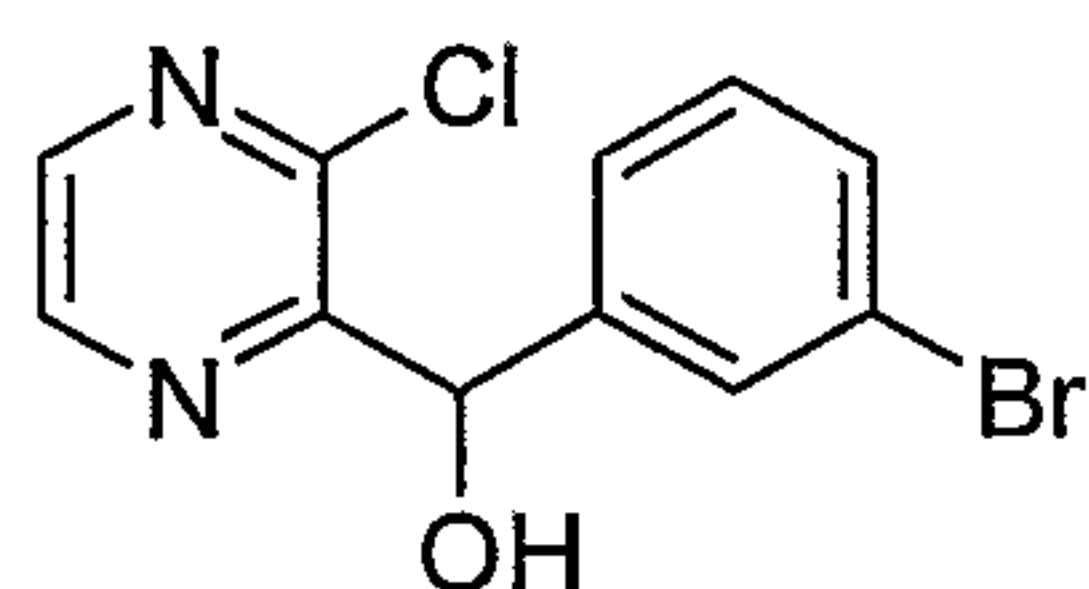
[607]

[608] d) 2-[(3-Bromophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: Prepared according to the procedures for 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione, Orange oil, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 6.84 (s, 1H), 7.47–7.53 (m, 2H), 7.74–7.86 (m, 6H), 8.37 (dd, 1H, J = 1.2 Hz, 2.6 Hz), 8.48 (d, 1H, J = 2.4 Hz).



[609]

[610] e) (3-Bromophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol: Prepared according to the procedures for (3-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol, Light yellow solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 4.66 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.98 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.18–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.29–7.49 (m, 3H), 8.40 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.57 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz).

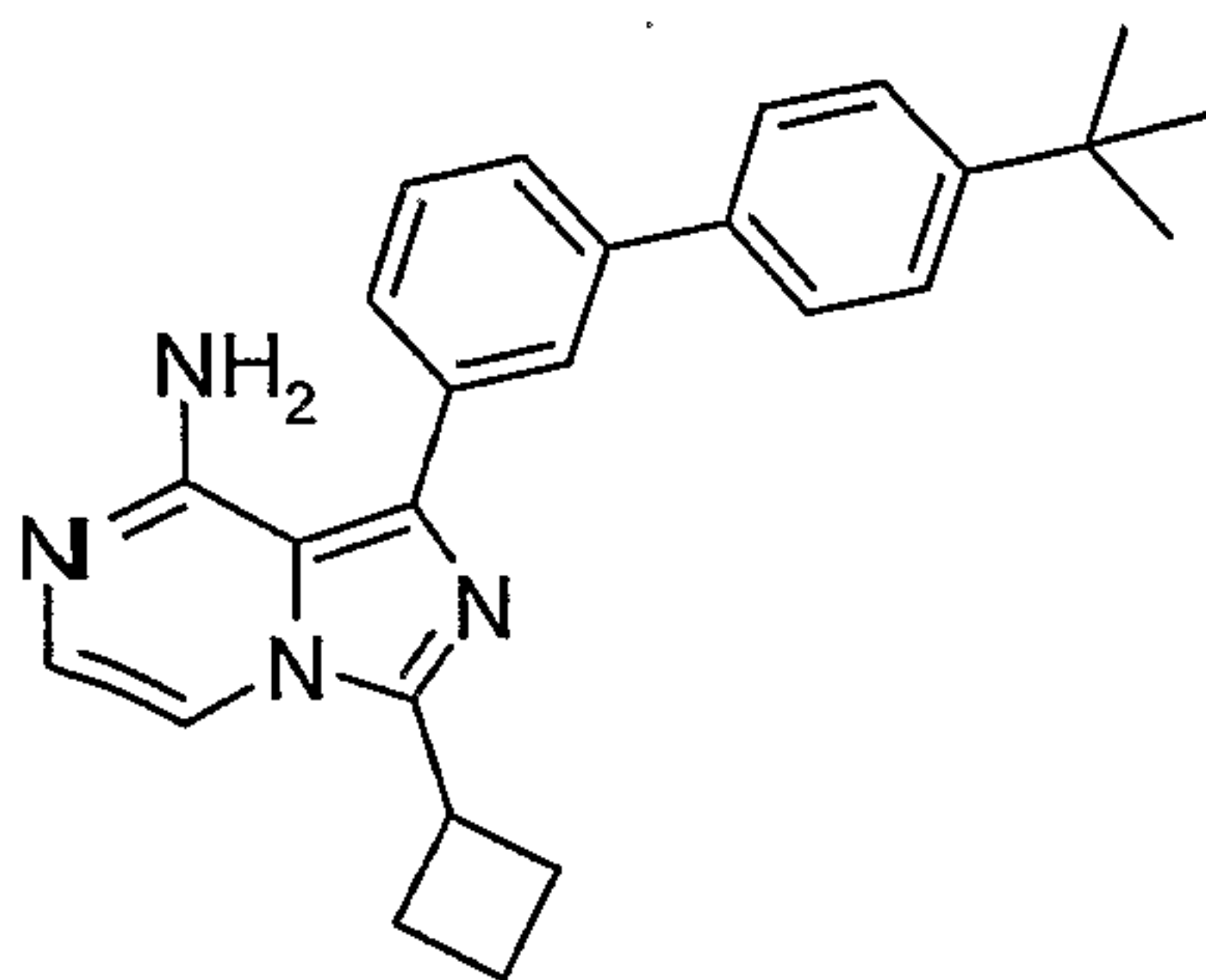


[611]

General synthesis to Suzuki analogues Examples 24-26.

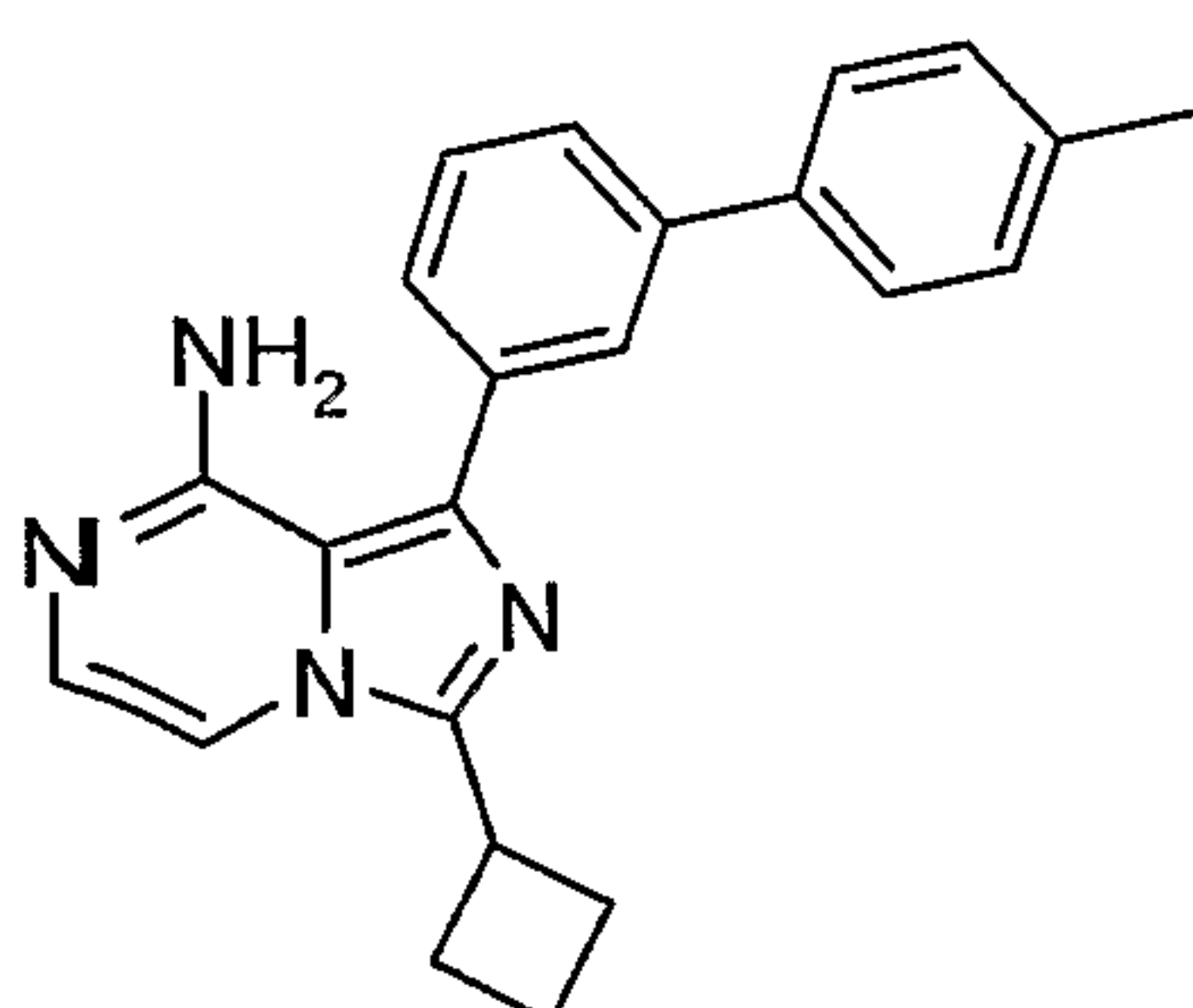
[612] A 4:1 DMF: H_2O solution was purged with N_2 for 45 minutes prior to the reaction. 1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine (1.0 equiv), the suitable boronic acid (1.1 equiv), K_2CO_3 (2.25 equiv), and $\text{PS-Pd}(\text{Ph}_3)_4$ (0.05 equiv) were slurried in enough 4:1 DMF: H_2O to give a 0.25 M solution. The reaction mixture was heated to 90 °C overnight with stirring, cooled, diluted with CH_2Cl_2 , filtered through Celite, and the resin washed with additional CH_2Cl_2 . The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, redissolved in DCM, and purified by chromatography (Jones Flashmaster Personal, 50:50 Hexane:EtOAc to 100 % EtOAc) to afford desired imidazopyrazines Examples 24-26.

[613] EXAMPLE 24: 1-(4'-*t*-Butylbiphenyl-3-yl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Light brown solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.34 (s, 9H), 2.02–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.45–2.68 (m, 4H), 3.83 (p, 1H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 5.18 (bs, 2H), 7.06 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.13 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.50–7.65 (m, 7H), 7.89 (d, 1H, $J = 1.6$ Hz).



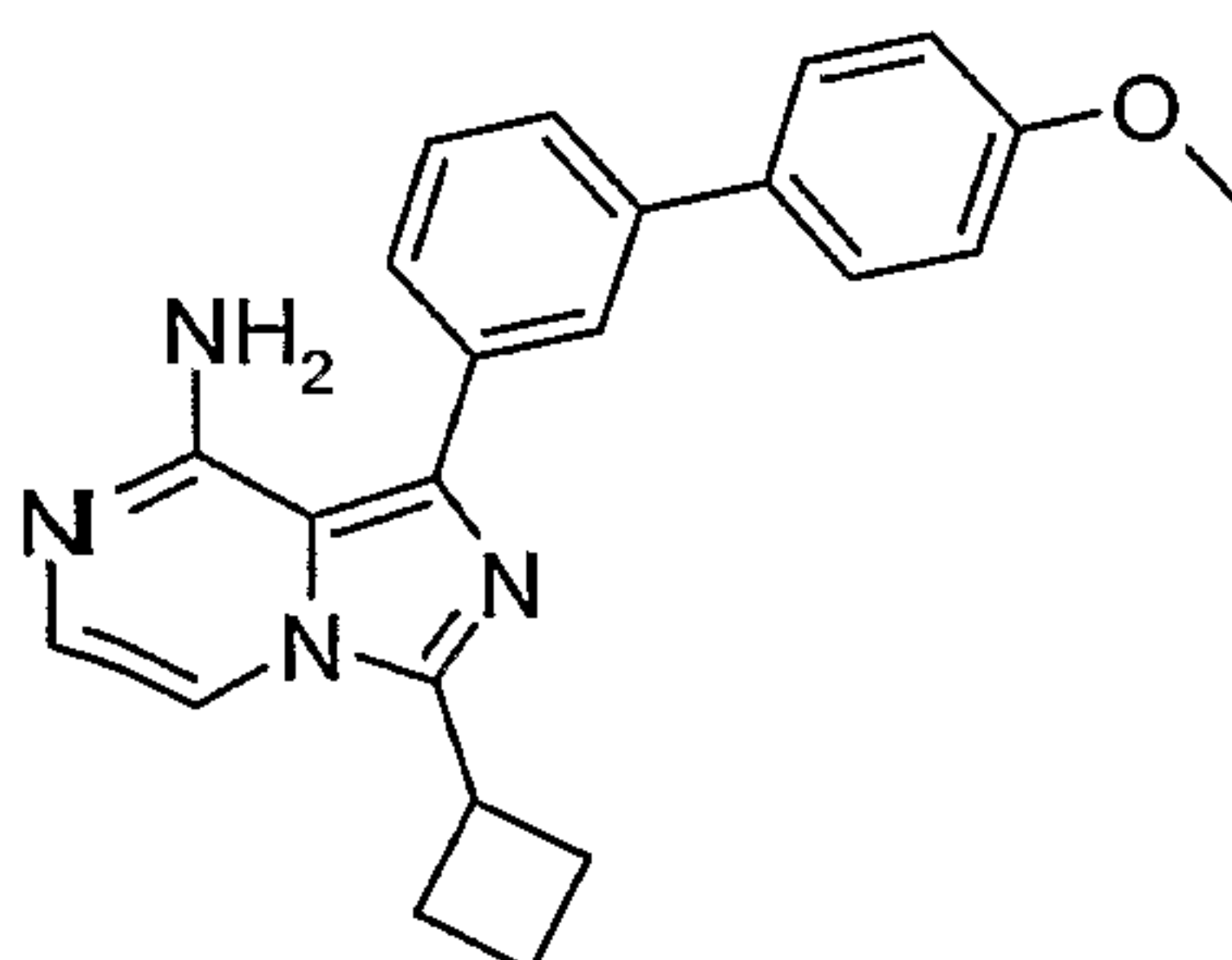
[614]

[615] EXAMPLE 25: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-(4'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Off-white solid, MS (ES) 355.37 (M+1).



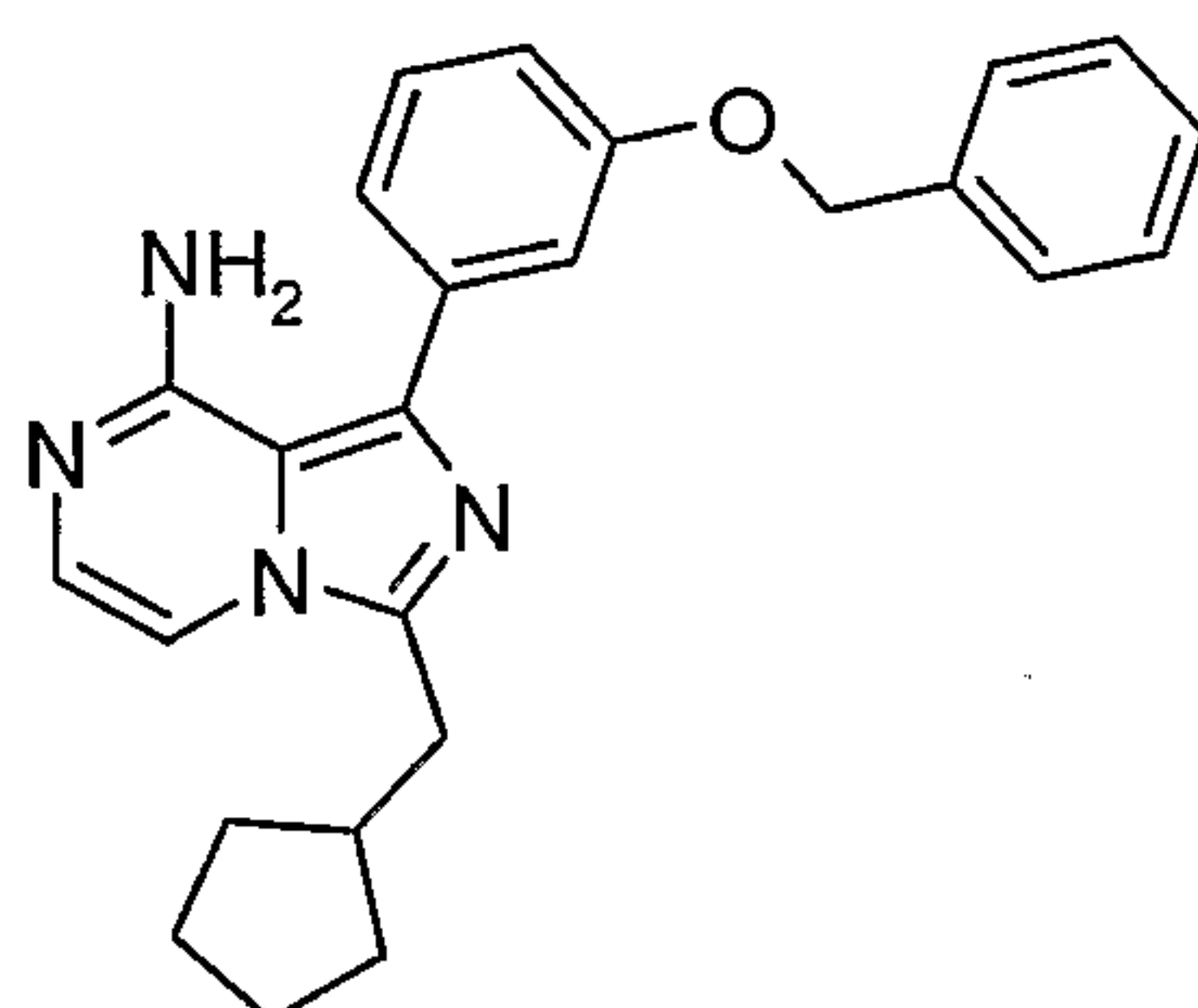
[616]

[617] EXAMPLE 26: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: White solid, MS (ES) 371.21 (M+1).



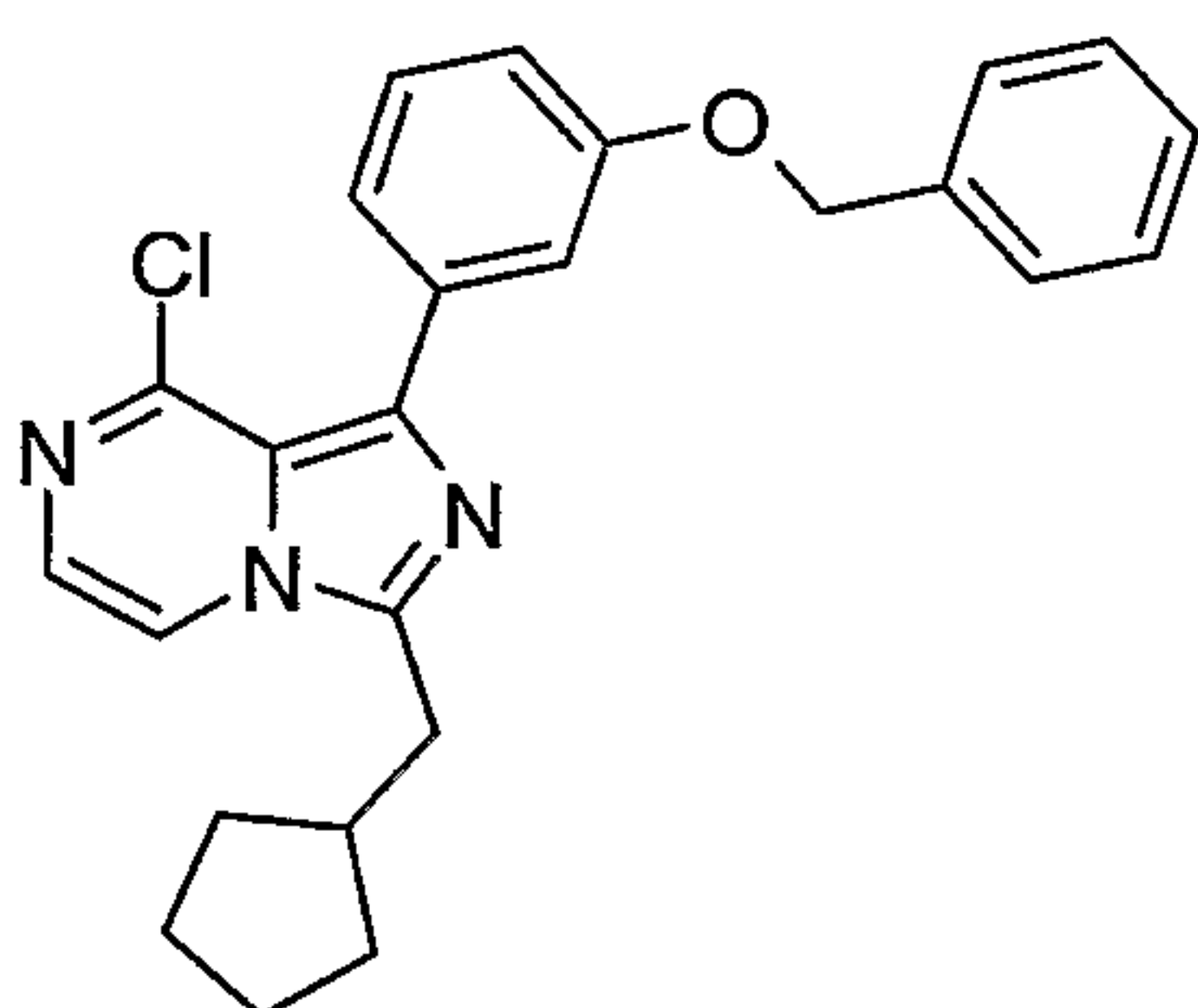
[618]

[619] EXAMPLE 27: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-cyclopentylmethylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Clear oil, MS (ES) 399.20 (M+1).



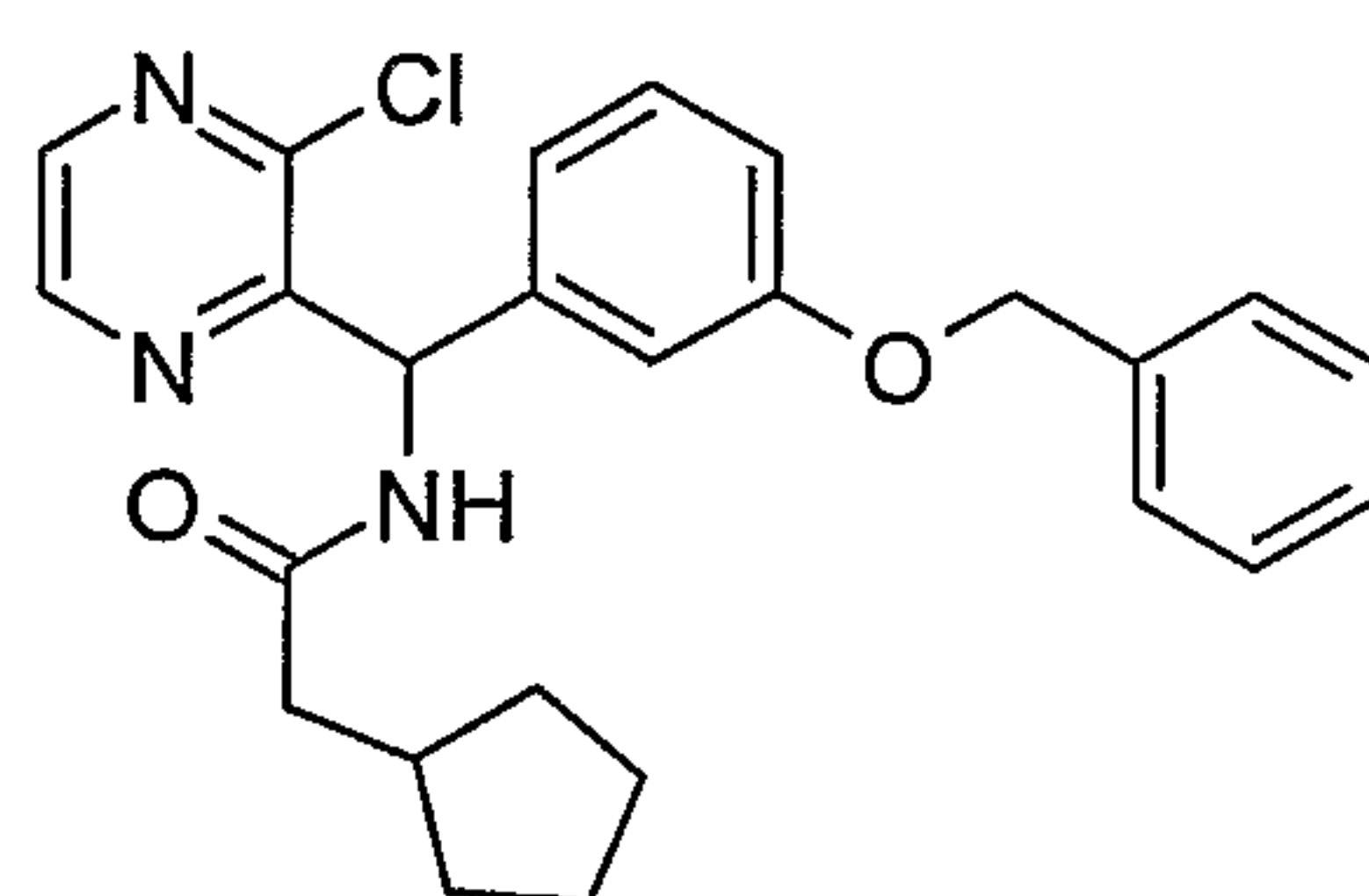
[620]

[621] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclopentylmethylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, Yellow oil, MS (ES) 418.37 (M+1).



[622]

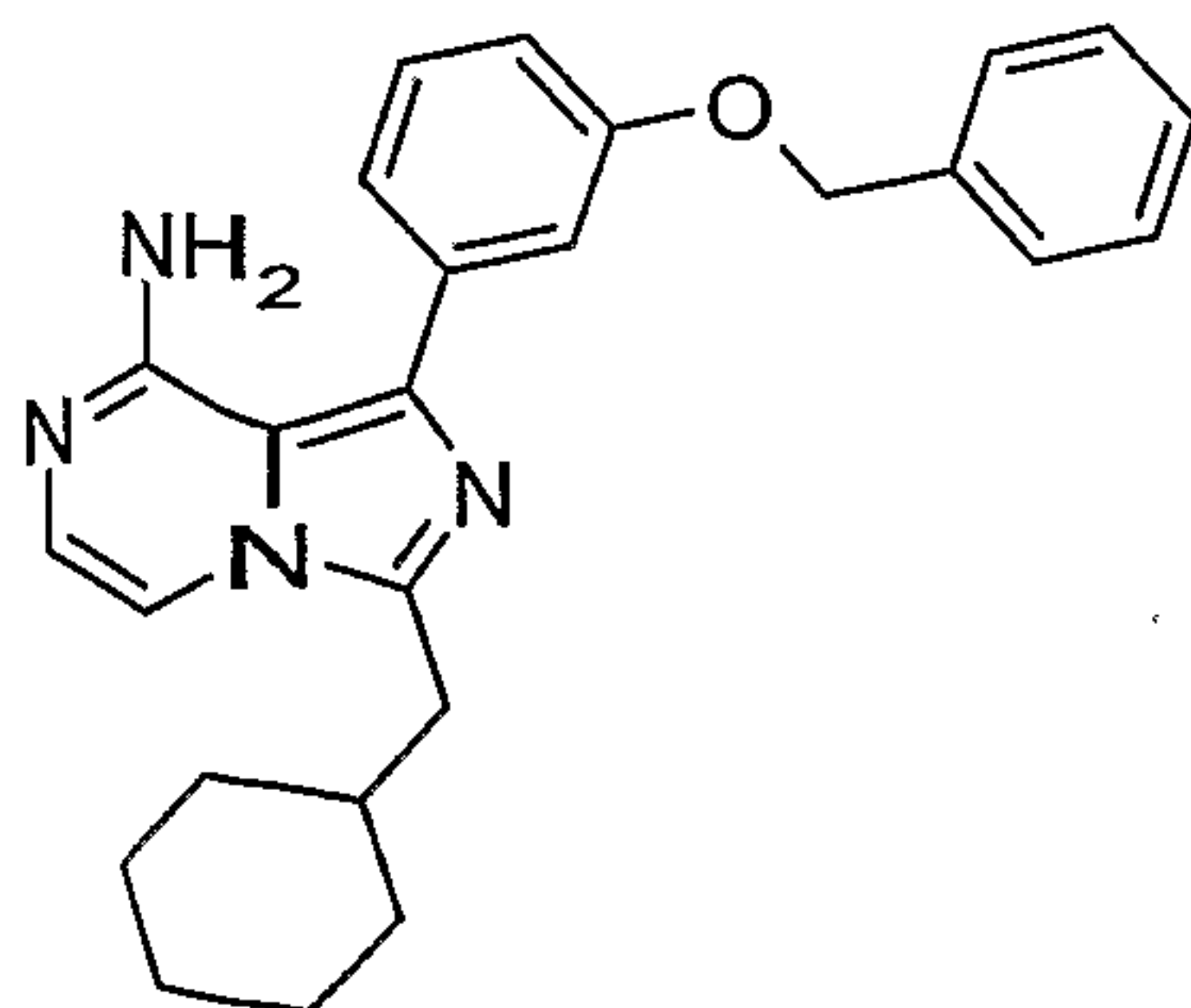
[623] b) N-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-2-cyclopentyl-acetamide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, White solid, MS (ES) 436.32 (M+1).



[624]

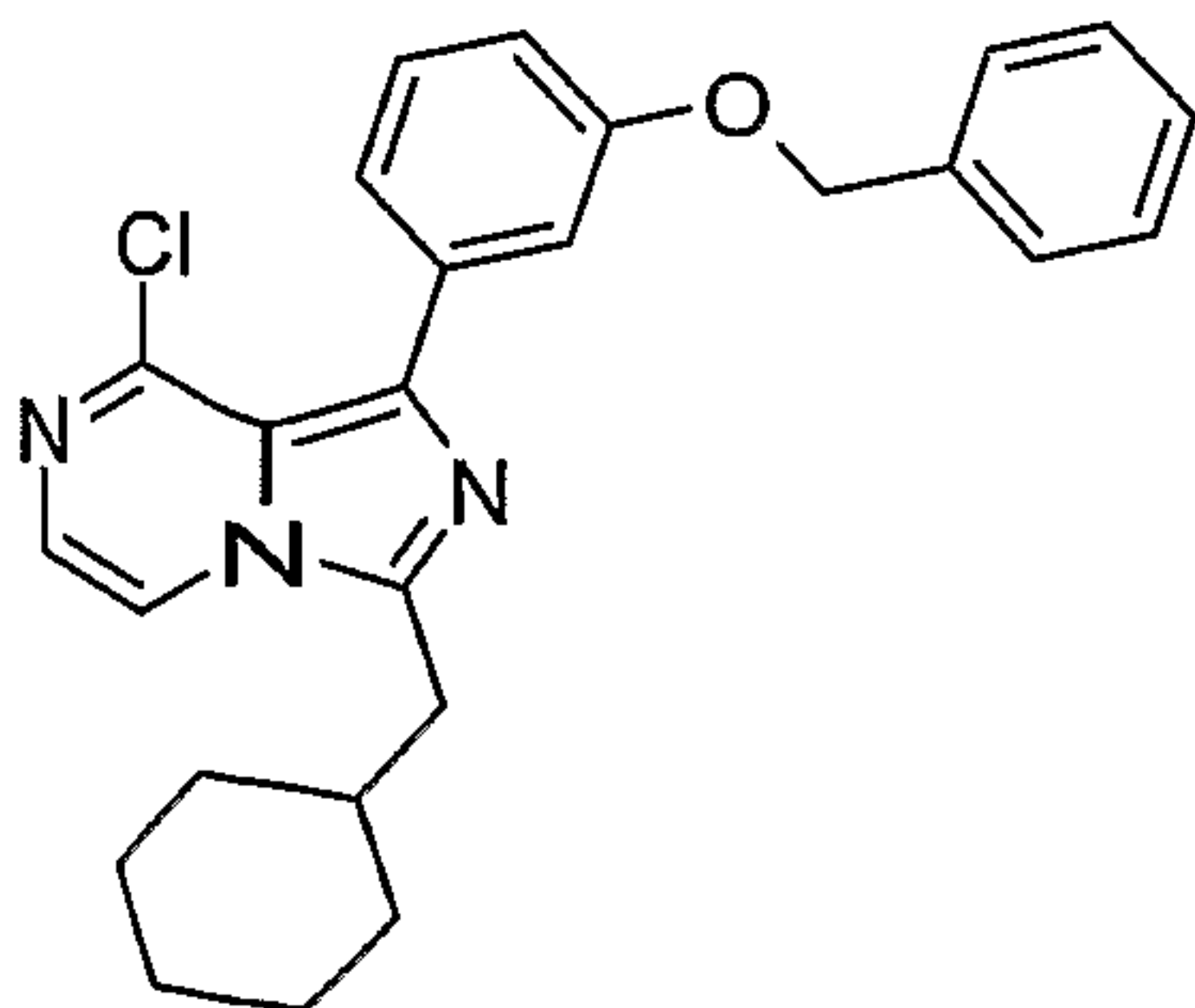
[625] EXAMPLE 28: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-cyclohexylmethylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.07–1.27 (m, 5H), 1.64–1.73 (m, 5H), 1.83–1.93 (m, 1H), 2.86 (d, 1H, $J = 6.8$ Hz), 5.02 (bs, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H),

7.01–7.06 (m, 2H), 7.19 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 4.8 Hz), 7.23–7.25 (m, 2H), 7.33–7.46 (m, 7H).



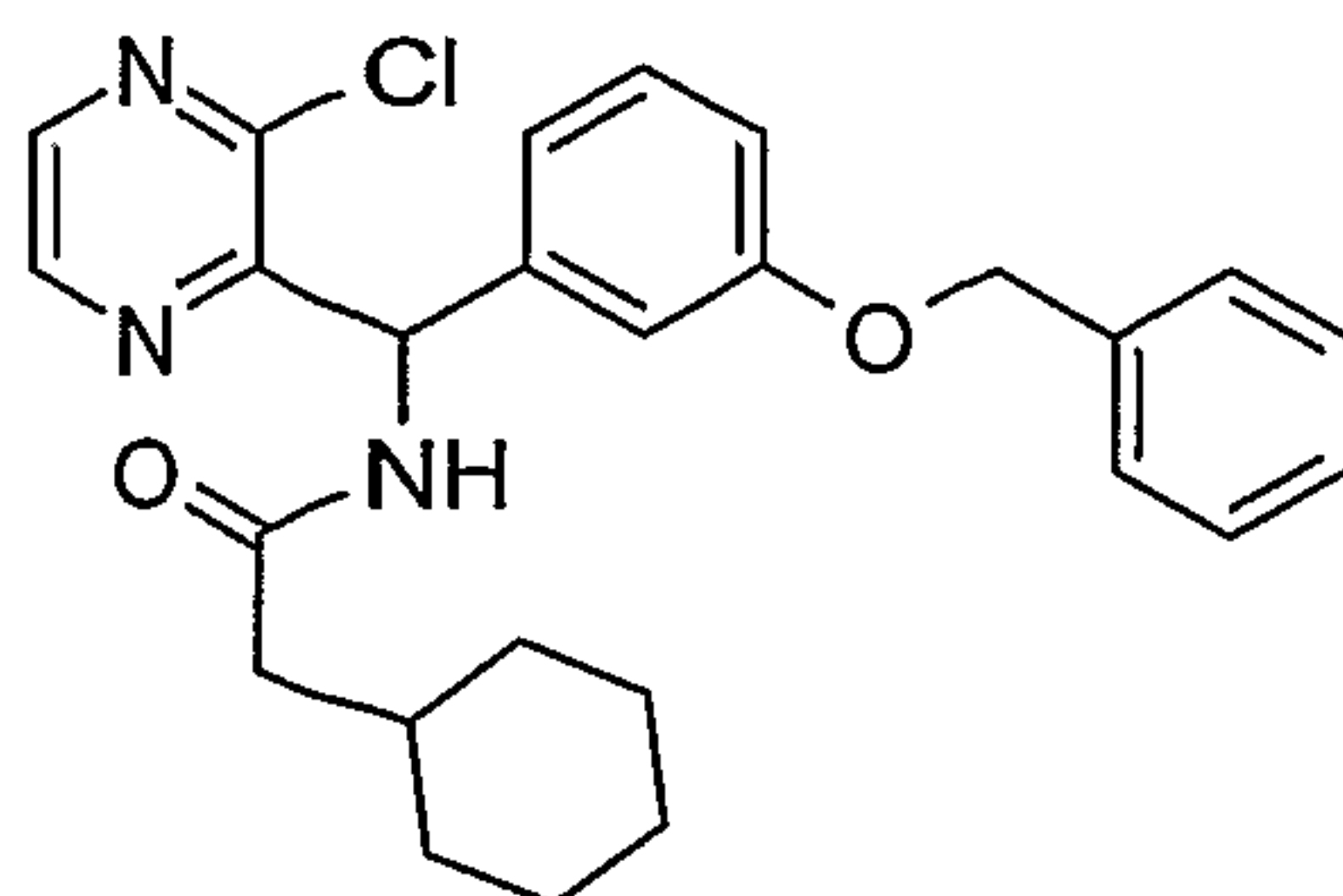
[626]

[627] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclohexylmethylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, Yellow oil, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.08–1.26 (m, 5H), 1.66–1.73 (m, 5H), 1.85–1.93 (m, 1H), 2.92 (d, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.03 (dd, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 7.8 Hz), 7.29–7.41 (m, 6H), 7.44–7.46 (m, 2H), 8.32 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.59 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz).



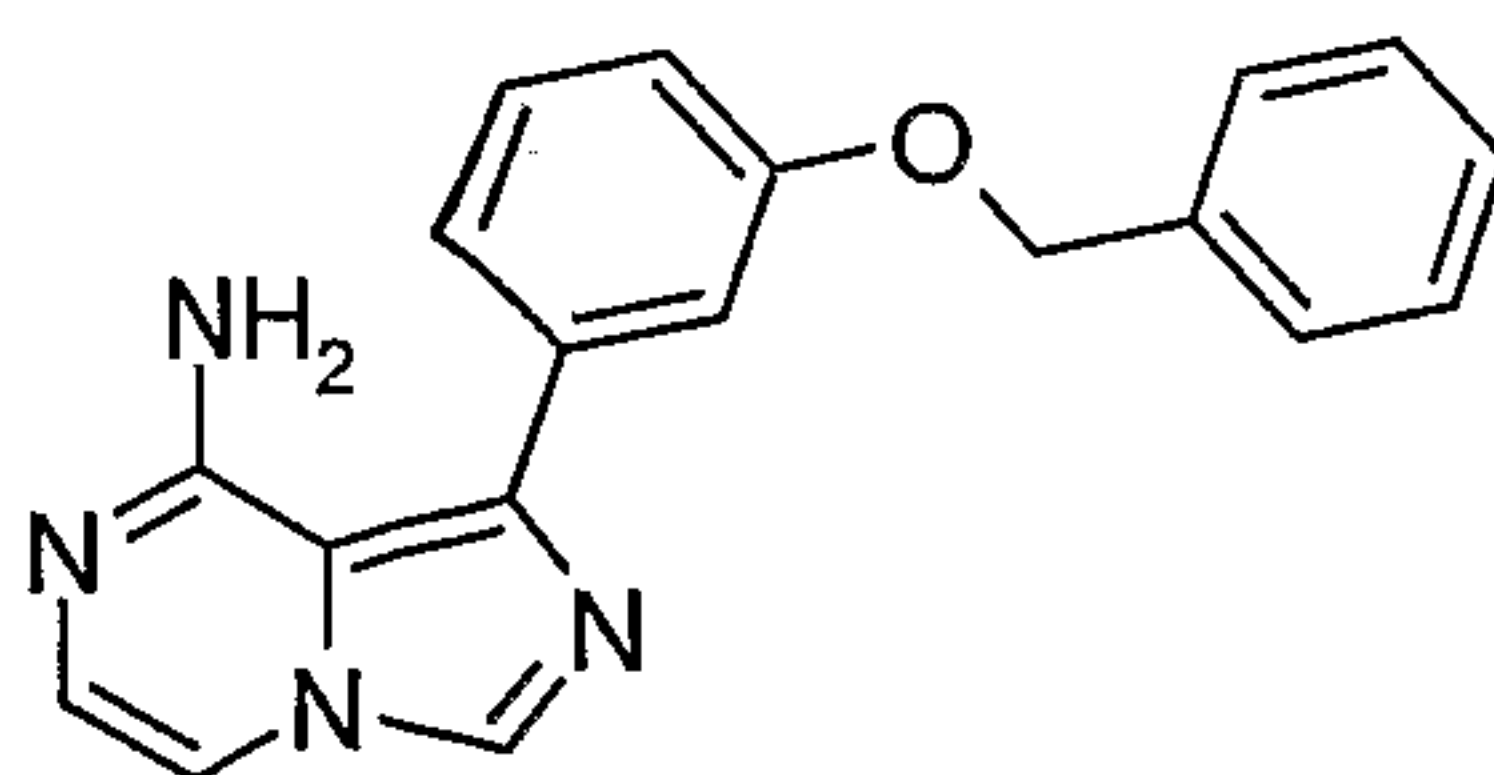
[628]

[629] b) N-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-2-cyclohexyl-acetamide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 0.88–0.97 (m, 2H), 1.09–1.29 (m, 3H), 1.63–1.82 (m, 6H), 2.11 (d, 1H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 5.02 (s, 2H), 6.55 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.86–6.94 (m, 3H), 7.03 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.19–7.25 (m, 1H), 7.30–7.40 (m, 6H), 8.32 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 8.49 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz).



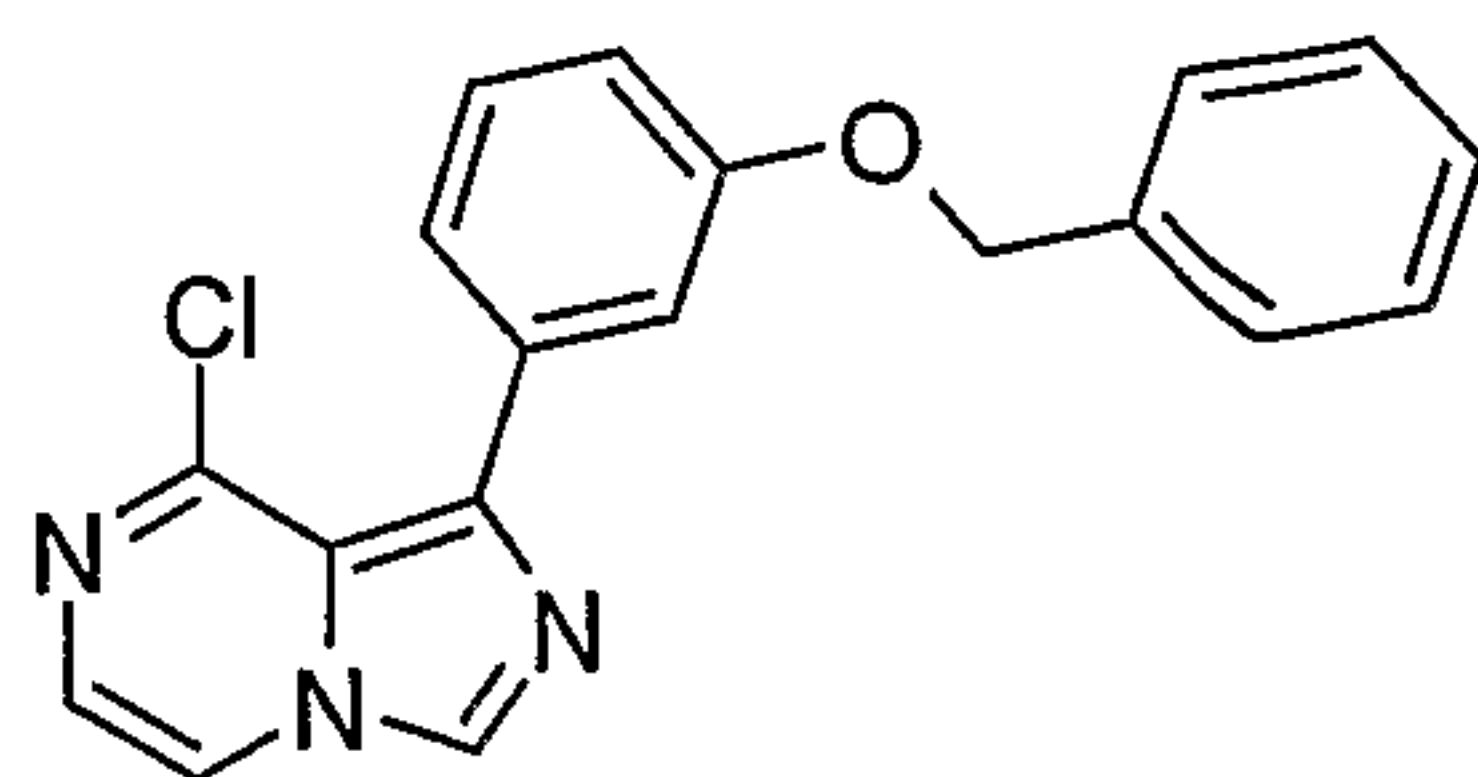
[630]

[631] **EXAMPLE 29:** 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.09 (bs, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.05–7.10 (m, 3H), 7.34–7.45 (m, 8H), 8.11 (s, 1H).



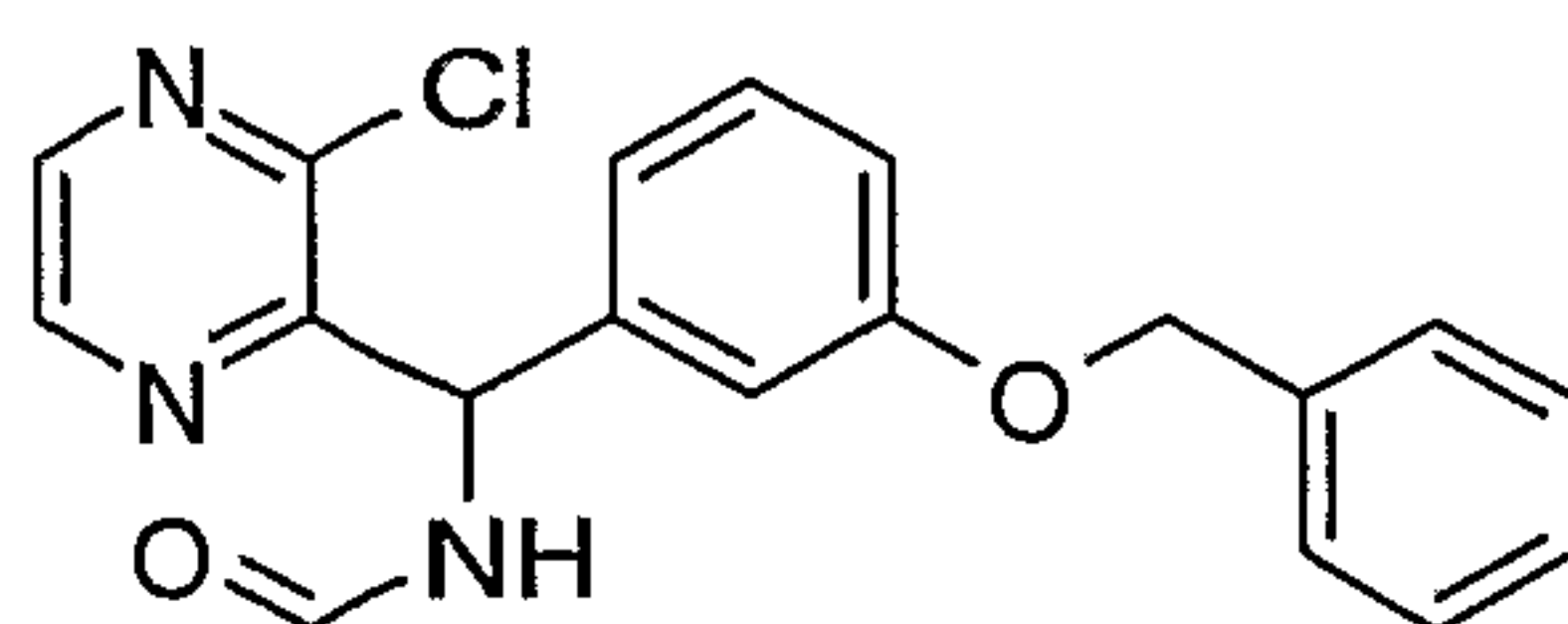
[632]

[633] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, Yellow oil, MS (ES) 336.06 ($\text{M}+1$).



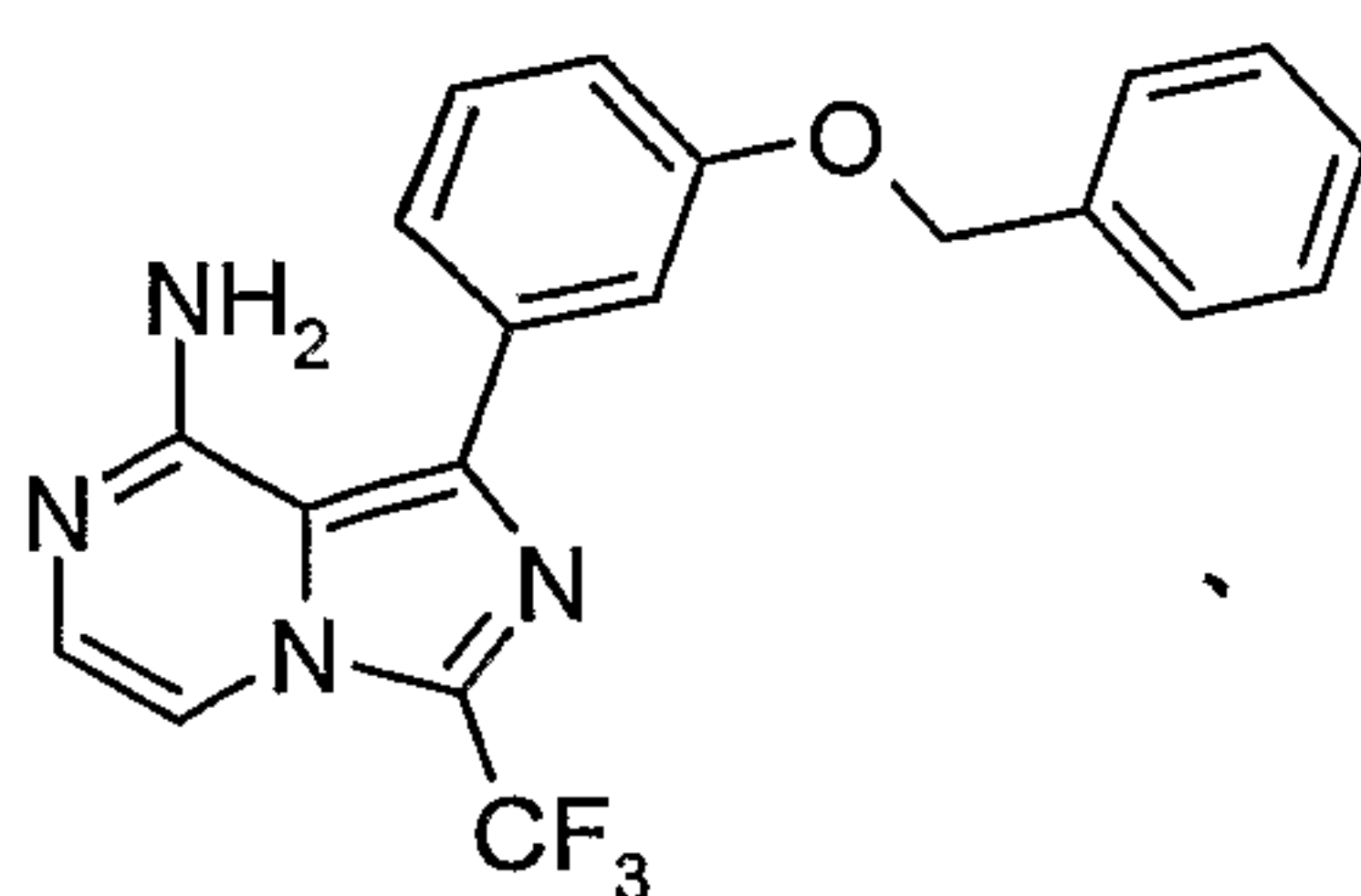
[634] b) N-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-formamide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.62 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.88–6.97 (m, 3H), 7.22–7.24 (m, 1H), 7.32–7.41 (m, 5H), 8.29 (bs, 1H), 8.35 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.51 (d, 1H, $J = 2.0$ Hz).

[635]



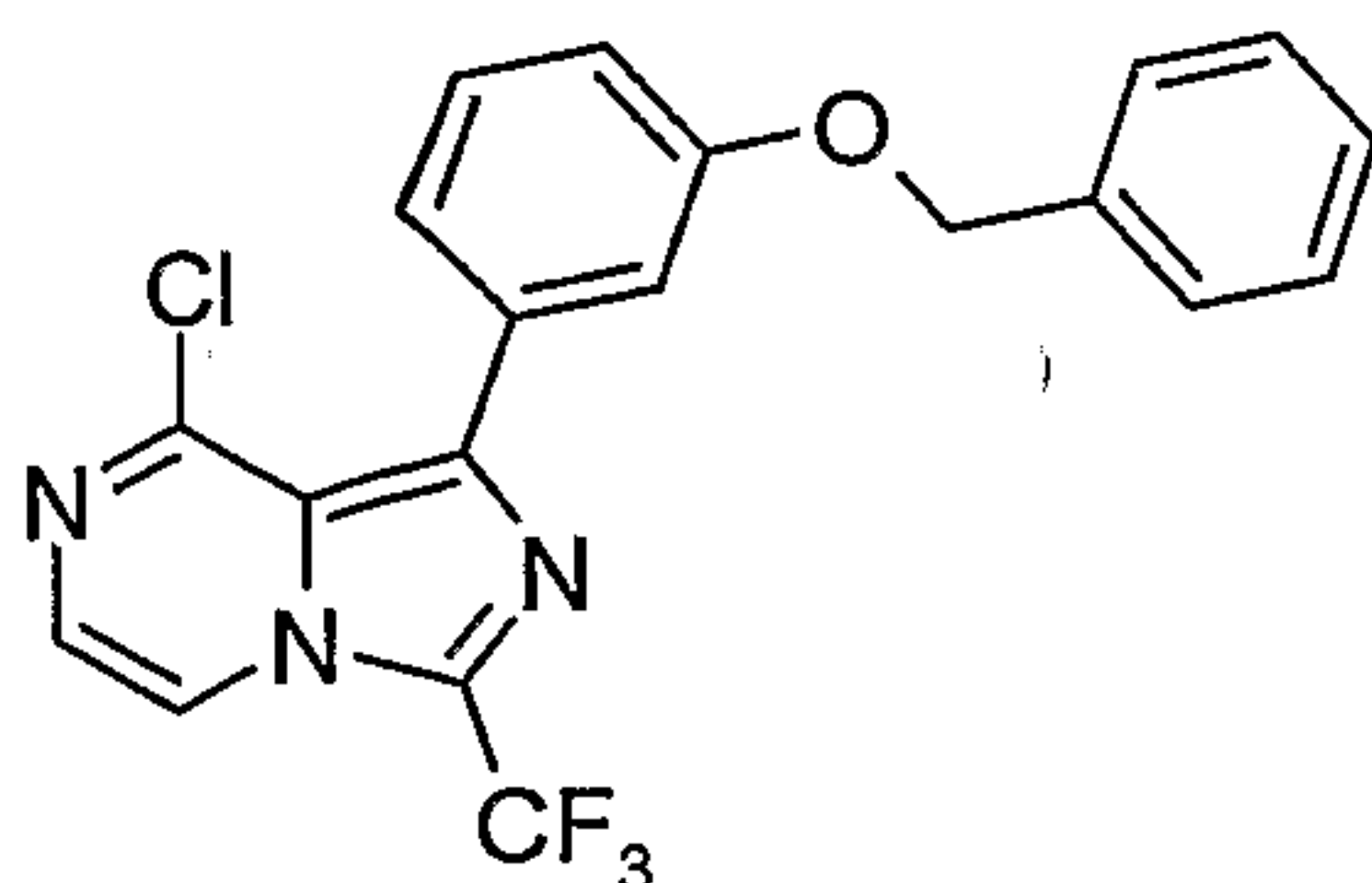
[636] EXAMPLE 30: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-trifluoromethylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Pink solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.15 (s, 2H), 5.25 (bs, 2H), 7.08–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.23–7.29 (m, 3H), 7.34–7.45 (m, 6H), 7.54 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz).

[637]

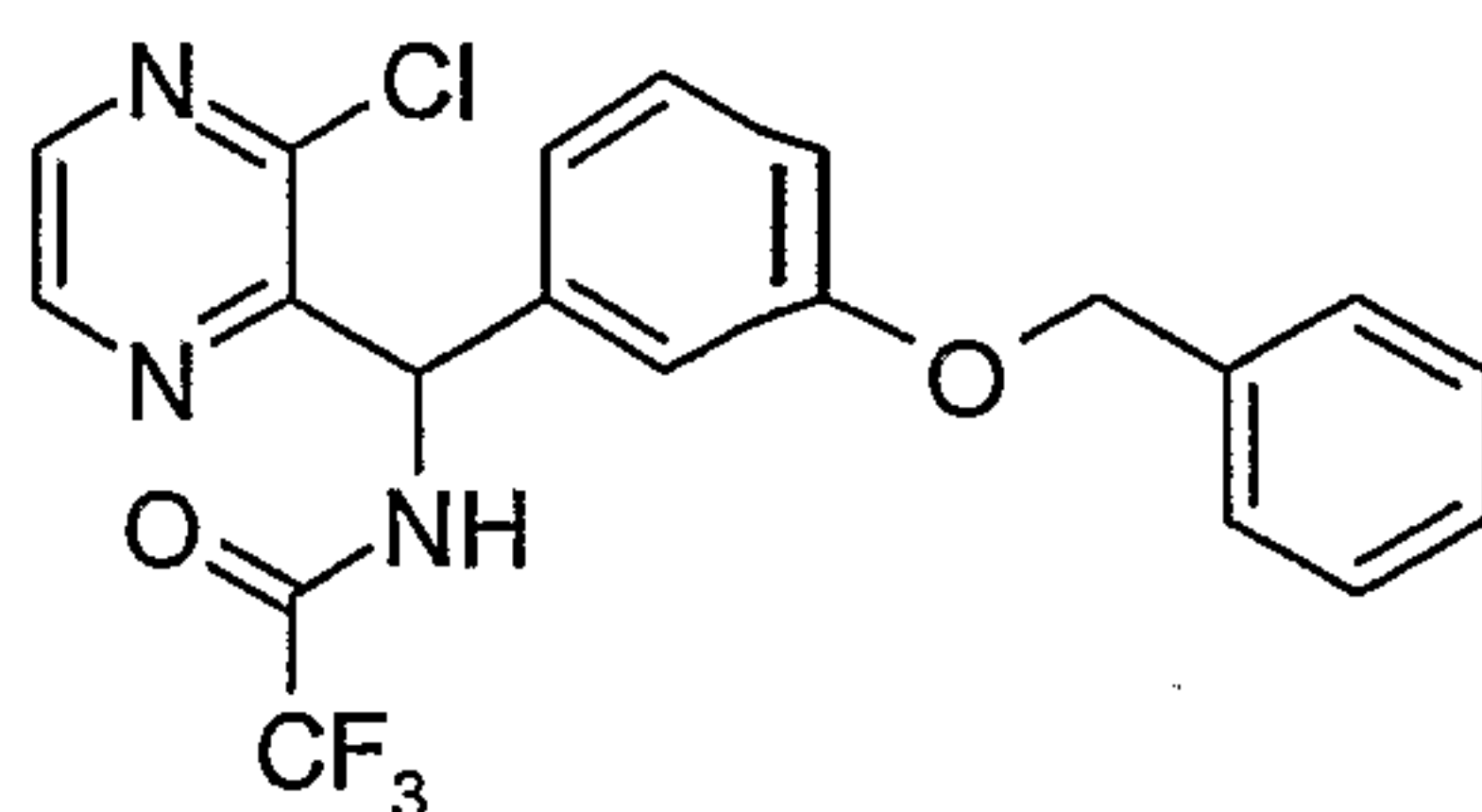


[638] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-trifluoromethylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, Yellow oil, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.08–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.28–7.46 (m, 8H), 7.59 (d, 1H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.99 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz).

[639]

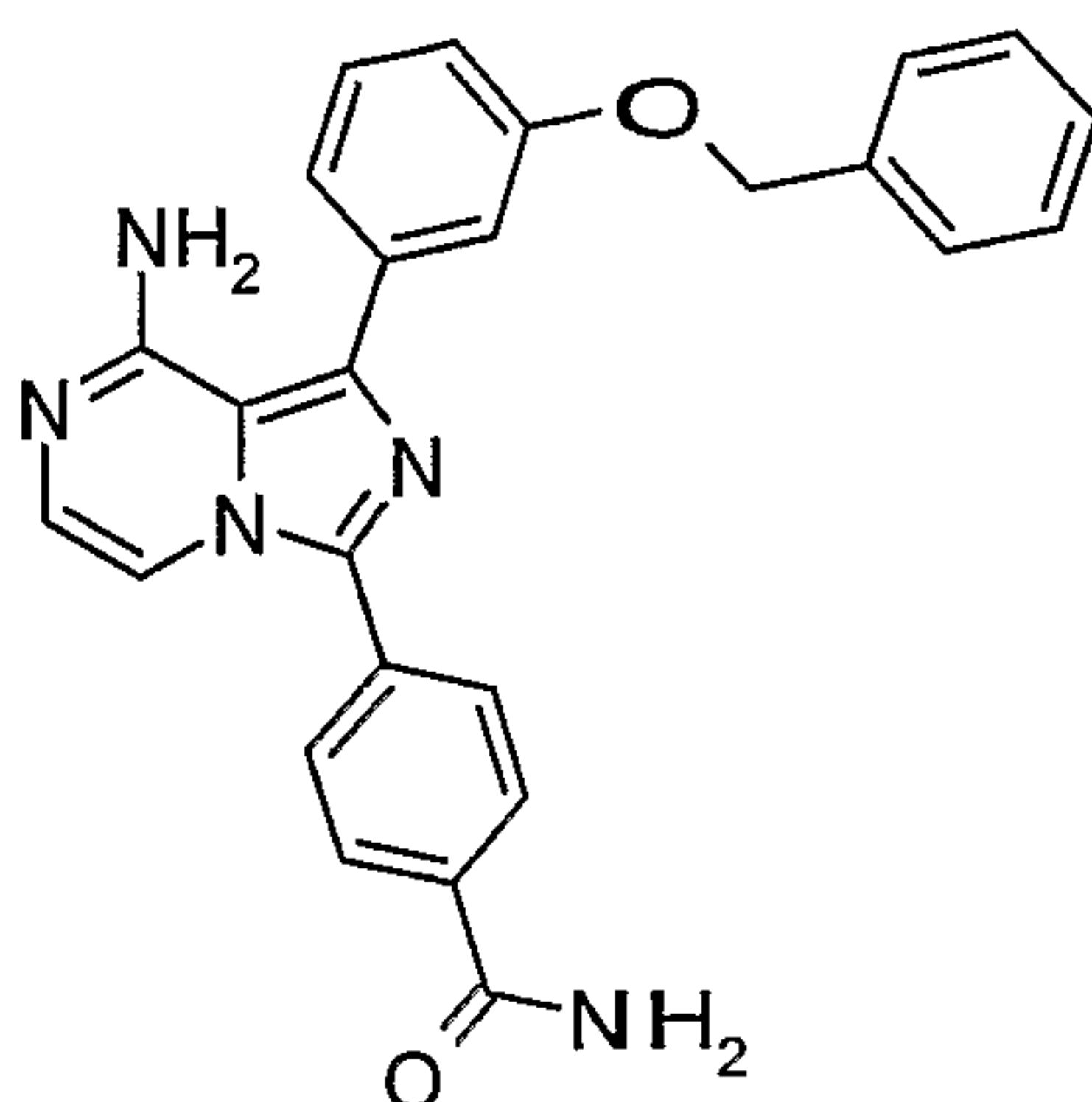


[640] b) N-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-2,2,2-trifluoroacetamide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, White solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.46 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.92–6.96 (m, 3H), 7.28–7.41 (m, 5H), 8.16 (d, 1H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 8.40 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.55 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz).



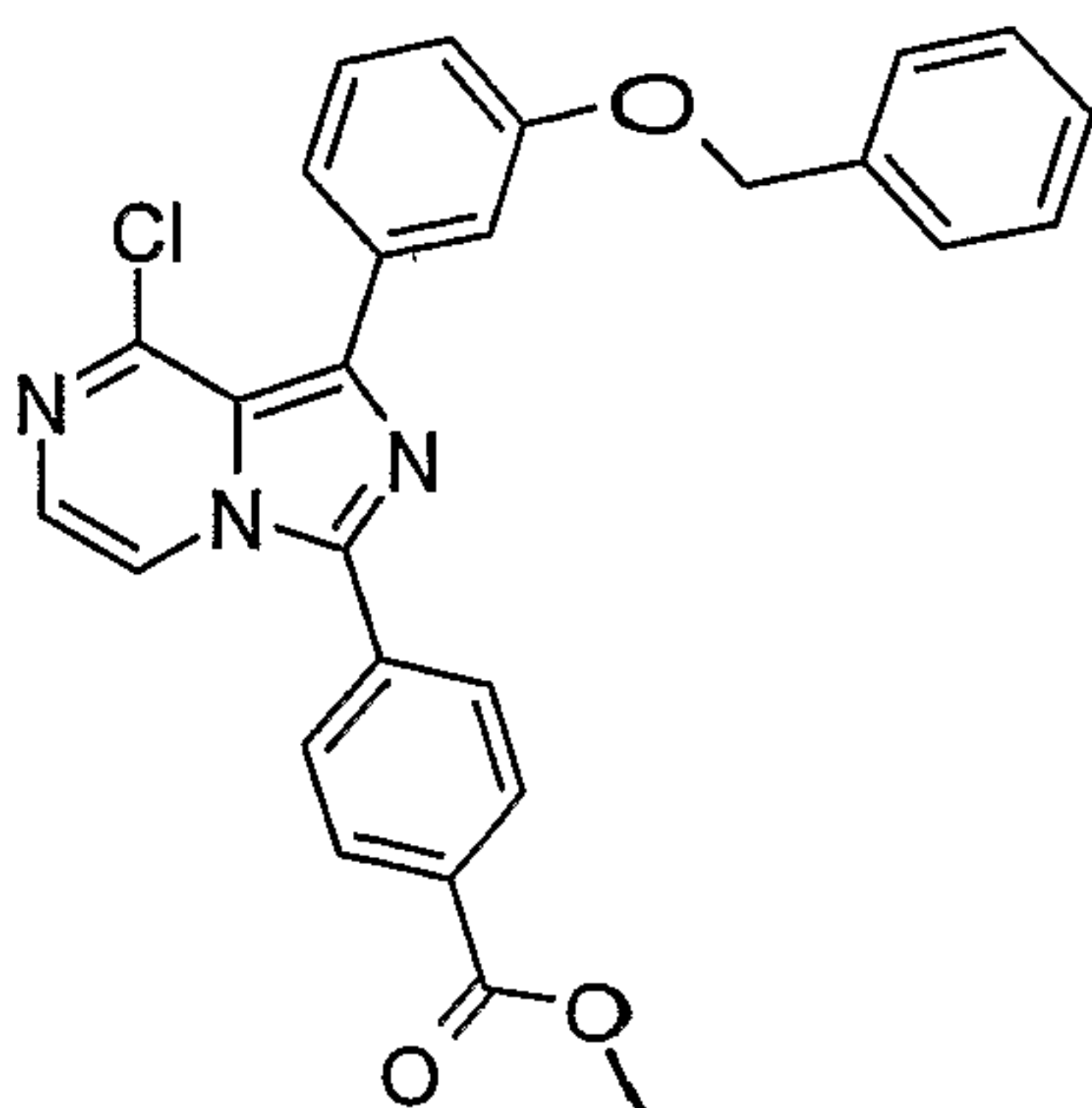
[641]

[642] EXAMPLE 31: 4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzamide: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Yellow solid, ^1H NMR (DMSO- d_6 , 400 MHz) δ 5.20 (s, 2H), 6.23 (bs, 2H), 7.12 (dd, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 8.2 Hz), 7.16 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 7.27 (d, 1H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 7.32–7.50 (m, 8H), 7.85 (d, 1H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.96 (d, 2H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 8.07 (d, 2H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 8.14 (bs, 1H).



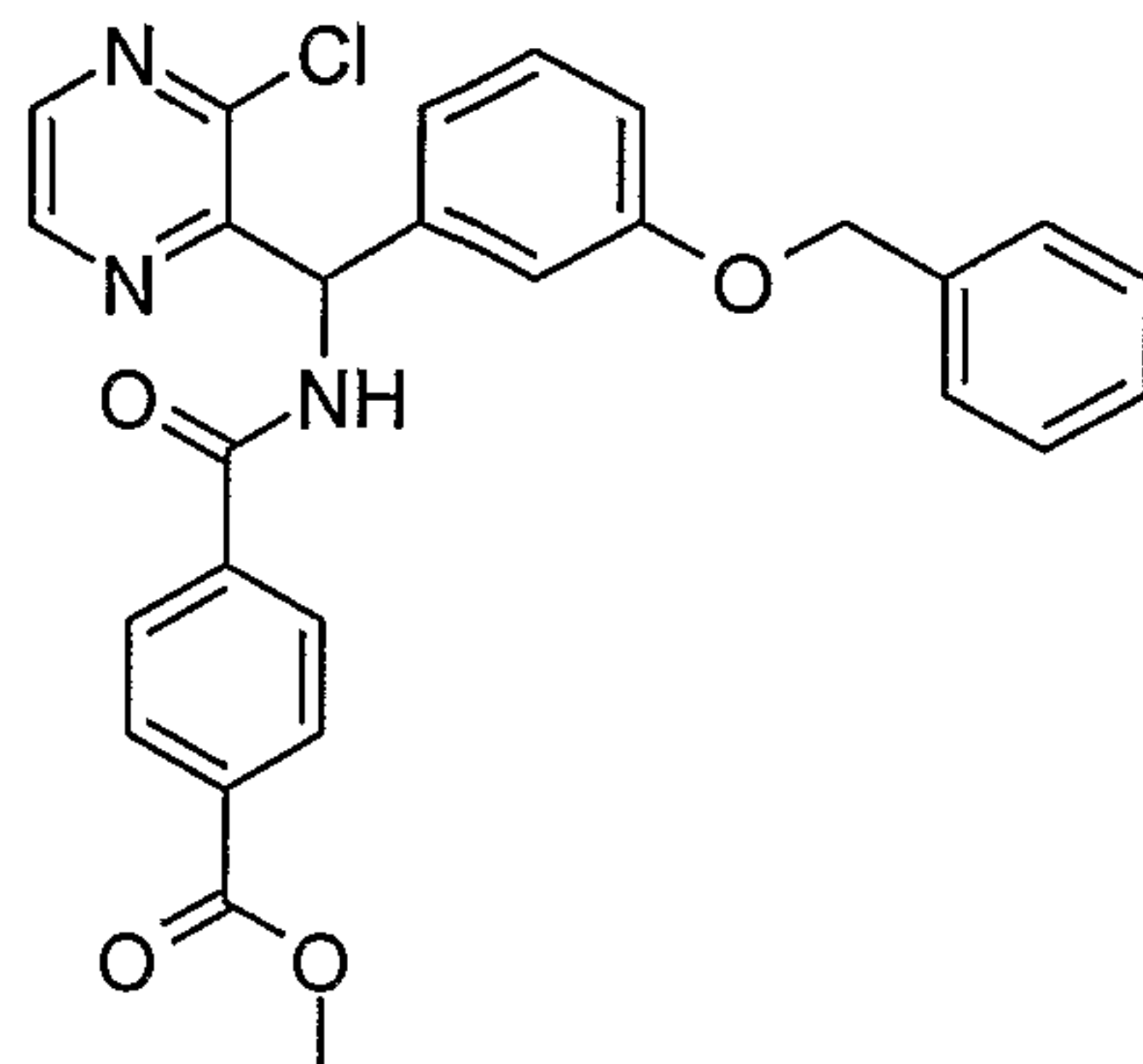
[643]

[644] a) 4-[1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzoic Acid Methyl Ester: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine, Yellow solid, MS (ES) 469.90 (M+1).



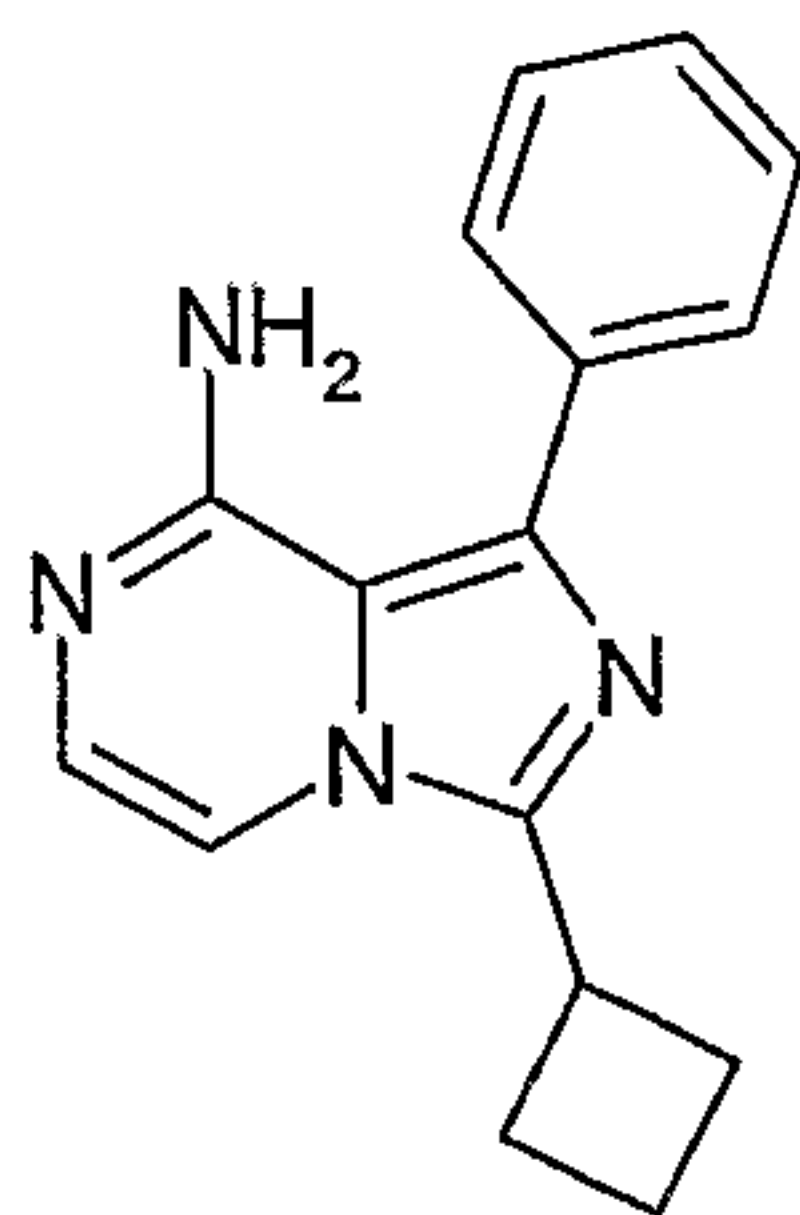
[645]

[646] b) N-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-terephthalamic Acid Methyl Ester: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide, Yellow solid, MS (ES) 490.01 (M+2).



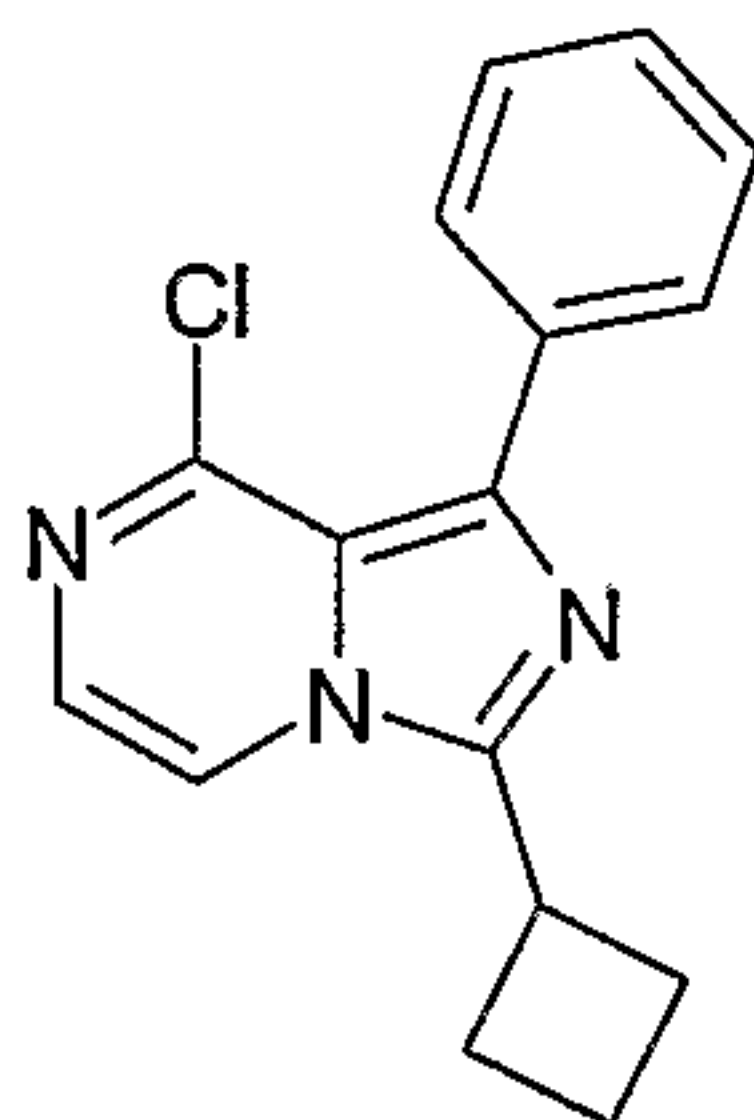
[647]

[648] EXAMPLE 32: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-phenylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Gaseous NH_3 was condensed into a cooled ($-78\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$) solution of 8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-1-phenylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (602.9 mg, 2.125 mmol) in $\text{NH}_3/\text{i-PrOH}$ (2M, 15 mL) in a pressure tube until the volume had doubled. The tube was sealed and heated to $110\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 2 d. After excess $\text{NH}_3/\text{i-PrOH}$ was removed in vacuo, the residue was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 ($3\times 30\text{ mL}$), and the combined organic layers were washed with brine ($3\times 30\text{ mL}$), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated. The material obtained (670 mg) was recrystallized from EtOAc, granting 393.3 mg (70%, 1.488 mmol) of the title compound, as pale pink crystals. The mother liquor was reduced ca. 50% in vacuo and again recrystallized from EtOAc, affording an additional 38.4 mg (7%, 0.145 mmol) of the title compound, as pink crystals, >99% pure by HPLC; mp. $164\text{--}166\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.98–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.54 (m, 2H), 2.58–2.70 (m, 2H), 3.82 (quint, $J = 8.4\text{ Hz}$, 1H), 5.02 (s, br, $-\text{NH}_2$), 7.05 (d, $J = 4.8\text{ Hz}$, 1H), 7.12 (d, $J = 5.2\text{ Hz}$, 1H), 7.38–7.43 (m, 1H), 7.46–7.53 (m, 2H), 7.65–7.70 (m, 2H). ^{13}C NMR (CDCl_3 , 100.6 MHz, DEPT135): δ 18.87 (–), 26.94 (2C, –), 31.48 (+), 106.61 (+), 113.93 (C_{quart}), 127.43 (+), 128.08 (+), 128.81 (2C, +), 129.67 (2C, +), 134.87 (C_{quart}), 135.32 (C_{quart}), 143.90 (C_{quart}), 151.75 (C_{quart}). MS (ES+): m/z 265.2 (100) [MH^+].



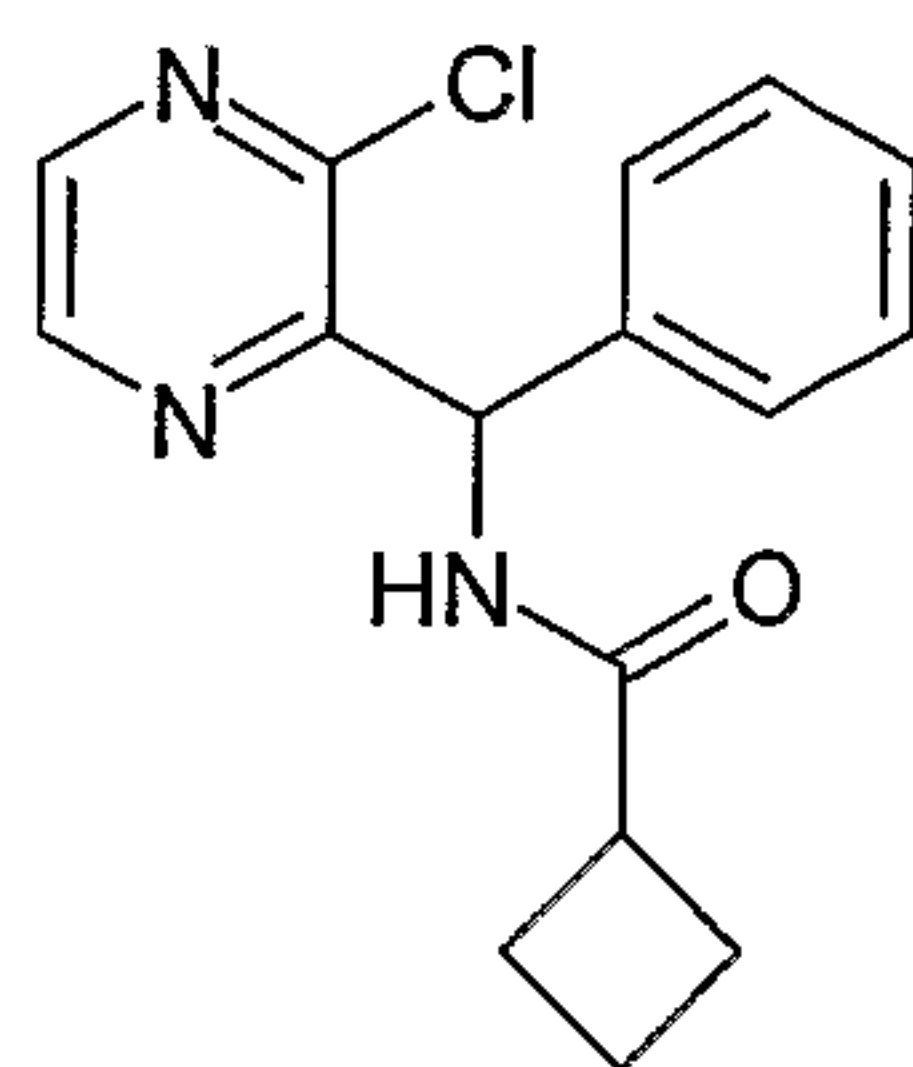
[649]

[650] a) 8-Chloro-3-cyclobutyl-1-phenylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: A mixture of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethyl]-amide (710 mg, 2.35 mmol) and POCl₃ (15 mL, 25 g, 163 mmol) was heated to 55 °C, under N₂ atmosphere, for 21 h. POCl₃ was evaporated *in vacuo*, a cold solution of NH₃ in *i*-PrOH (2M, 15 mL) was added until pH was basic, and rotary evaporation was used to remove excess solvent. The crude material was suspended between EtOAc and dH₂O, the layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with EtOAc (4×50 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with NaHCO₃ sat. aq. sol. (2×50 mL) and brine (1×50 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and filtered. Sample was purified by filtration through a silica gel plug with 10% EtOAc:CH₂Cl₂ (250 mL) and filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, affording 602.9 mg (90%, 2.125 mmol) of the title compound, containing ≈ 0.5 equivalents of reduced DIAD and ≤ 0.06 equivalents of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethyl]-amide (4), as a gold-colored solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.00–2.11 (m, 1H), 2.13–2.26 (m, 1H), 2.47–2.57 (m, 2H), 2.60–2.72 (m, 2H), 3.85 (quint, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.30 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.38–7.47 (m, 3H), 7.50 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.67–7.71 (m, 2H). MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 284.1/286.1 (100/55) [MH⁺].



[651] b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethyl]-amide: To a solution of *C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-*C*-phenylmethylamine (610.7 mg, 2.780 mmol), DMAP (17 mg, 0.139 mmol), and (*i*Pr)₂EtN (726 μL, 539 mg, 4.17

mmol) in dry CH_2Cl_2 (10 mL), cooled to 0 °C, cyclobutanecarbonyl chloride (350 μL , 363 mg, 3.058 mmol) was added under N_2 atmosphere, the cooling bath was removed, and the reaction mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 2 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with dH_2O , taken up by CH_2Cl_2 (3 $\times$ 20 mL), washed (1 $\times$ 30 mL each) with 0.25M citric acid (pH 2-3), dH_2O , NaHCO_3 sat. aq. sol., and brine, dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , and filtered. Sample was purified by filtration through a silica gel plug with 10% EtOAc: CH_2Cl_2 (250 mL) and filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, yielding the title compound as a gold-colored solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.80–2.02 (m, 2H), 2.10–2.22 (m, 2H), 2.22–2.34 (m, 2H), 3.09 (quint, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 1H), 6.58 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.36 (m, 5H), 8.33 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.52 (d, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H).

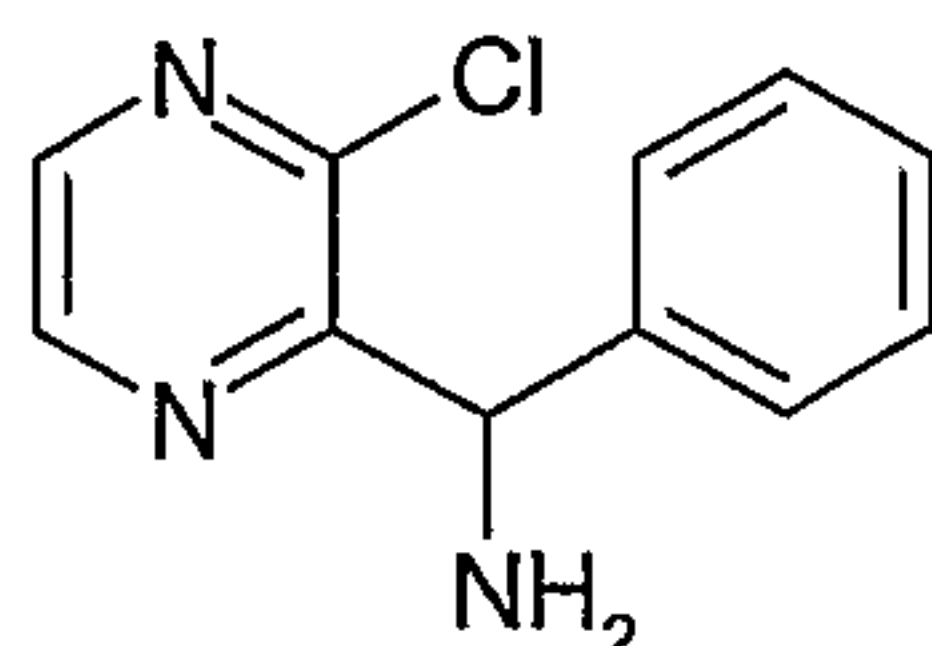


[652]

[653] c) C-(3-Chloropyrazin-2-yl)-C-phenylmethylamine: To a solution of 2-[(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione (7.70 g, 22 mmol), containing ≈ 0.77 eq. of reduced DIAD, in EtOH (10 mL) and co-solvent CH_2Cl_2 (15 mL), N_2H_4 (10 mL, 7.91 g, 0.172 mol) was added and the reaction solution was stirred at rt, under N_2 , for 1 d. The suspension was filtered, the orange solid was washed several times with CH_2Cl_2 , and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The residue was suspended between HCl (2M)/EtOAc and the EtOAc layer was discarded. The aqueous layer was brought to a basic pH using NaOH and extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (5 $\times$ 60 mL), washed with brine (2 $\times$ 50 mL), dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated, giving 2.1923 g (45%; 9.9795 mmol) of the title compound, containing ≈ 0.1 eq. of reduced DIAD, as a brown oil; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.24 (s, br, 2H), 5.56 (s, 1H), 7.26–7.38 (m, 5H), 8.27 (s, 1H), 8.55 (s, 1H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 203.2/205.2 (100/73) [$\text{MH}^+ - \text{NH}_3$].

[654] C-(3-Chloropyrazin-2-yl)-C-phenylmethylamine hydrochloride (2 $\cdot$ HCl): To a solution of C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-C-phenylmethylamine (1.582 g, 7.20 mmol) in 1,4-dioxane (≤ 5 mL), HCl (2 mL, 7.55 mmol, 4M soln. in 1,4-

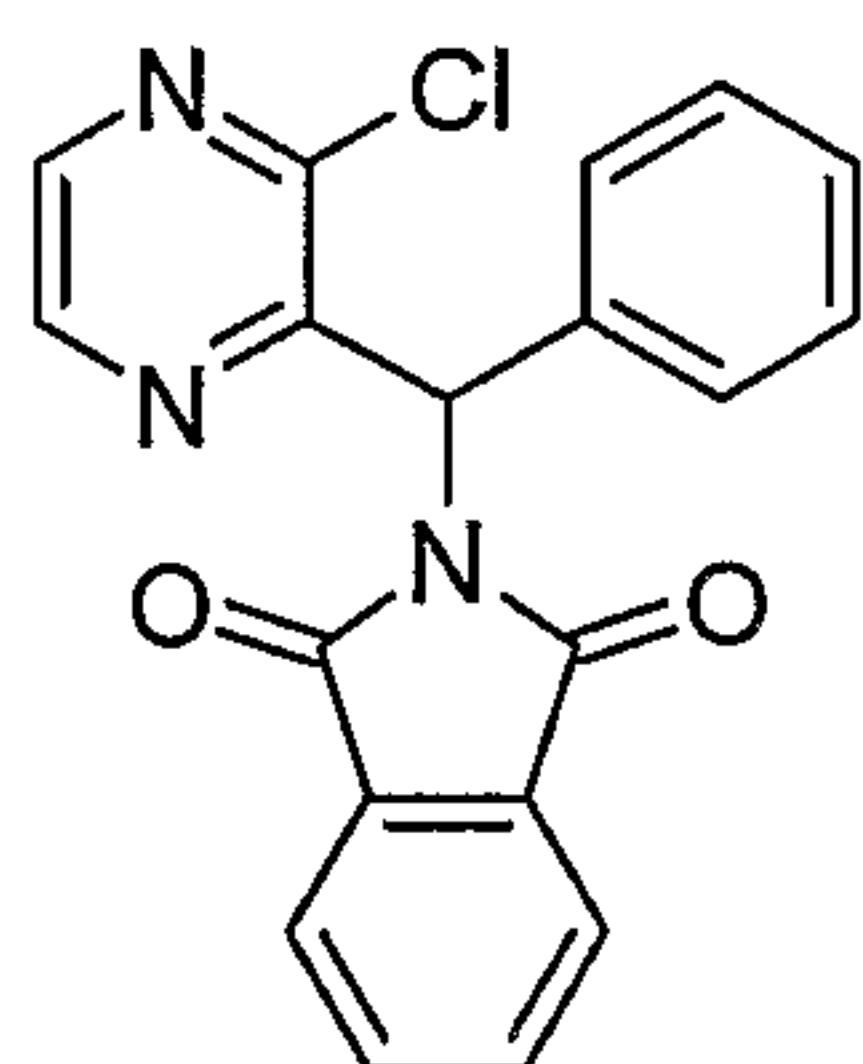
dioxane) was added and left for approx. 5 min. The reaction mixture was filtered and the solid was washed several times with 1,4-dioxane, yielding the title compound as a tan solid. Sample contains ≈ 0.1 eq. of 1,4-dioxane by ^1H NMR; ^1H NMR (*d*-MeOH, 400 MHz) δ 5.85 (s, 1H), 7.35 (s, 1H), 8.44 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 8.65 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H).



[655]

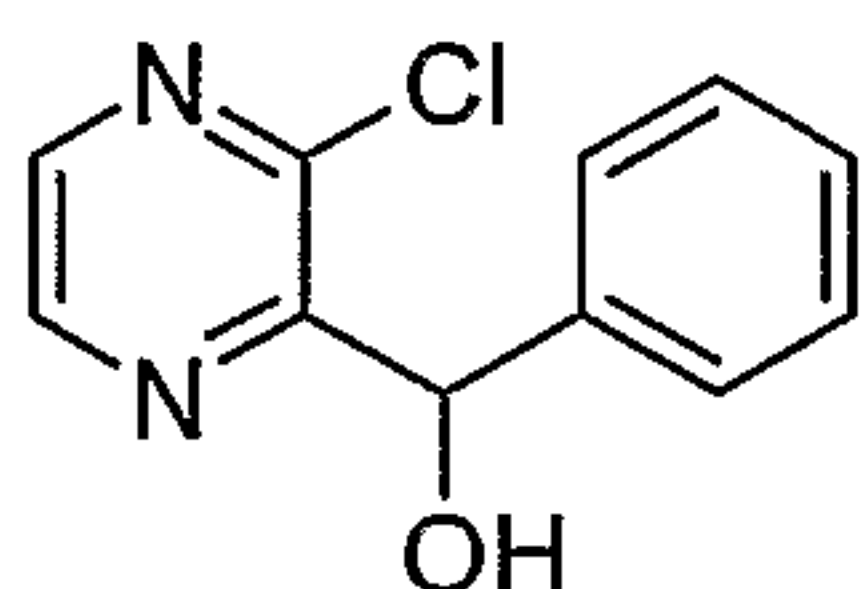
[656] d) 2-[(3-Chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethyl]isoindole-1,3-dione:

Prepared according to the procedures for 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione, Yellow oil, MS (ES) 350.04 (M+1).



[657]

[658] e) (3-Chloropyrazin-2-yl)-phenylmethanol: Prepared according to the procedures for (3-Chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-methanol, Yellow solid, ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 4.62 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.04 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.29–7.36 (m, 5H), 8.37 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.56 (d, 1H, $J = 2.4$ Hz).

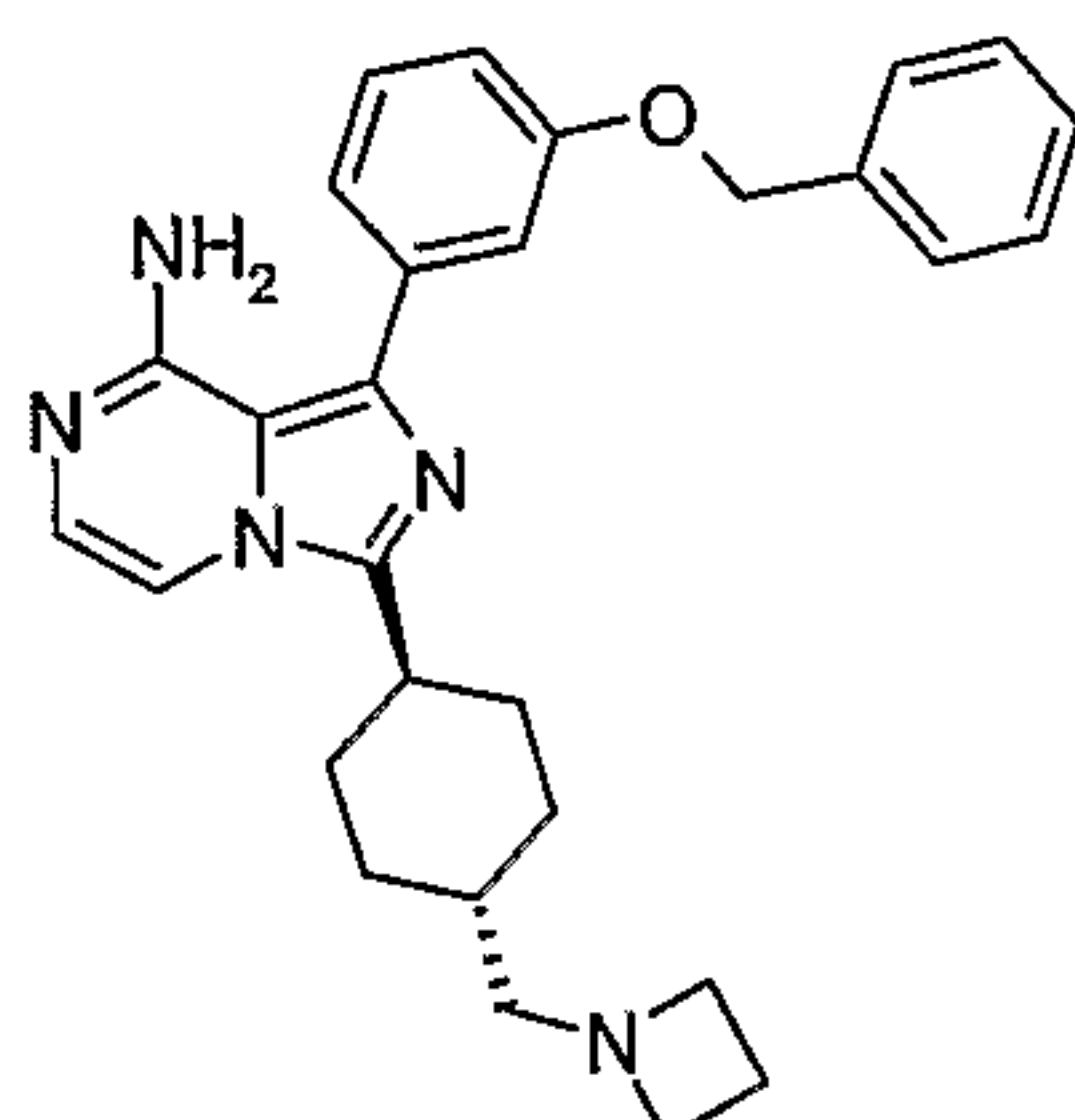


[659]

[660] General procedure to Examples 33 and 34: A THF solution (3 mL) of *trans*-toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl ester (200 mg, 0.34 mmol) in a sealed tube was charged with azetidine (8.92 mmol, 510 mg) and stirred at 50 °C for 24 h. The reaction mixture concentrated *in vacuo* and partitioned b/w EtOAc and sat. NaHCO_3 . The organic layer was washed with sat. NaHCO_3 (2 $\times$), water (1 $\times$), brine (1 $\times$), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to a yellow oil. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g / 25 mL cartridge, eluting with CH_2Cl_2 to 2% ~ 7 *N* NH_3 in $\text{MeOH}/\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$] to afford *trans*-3-

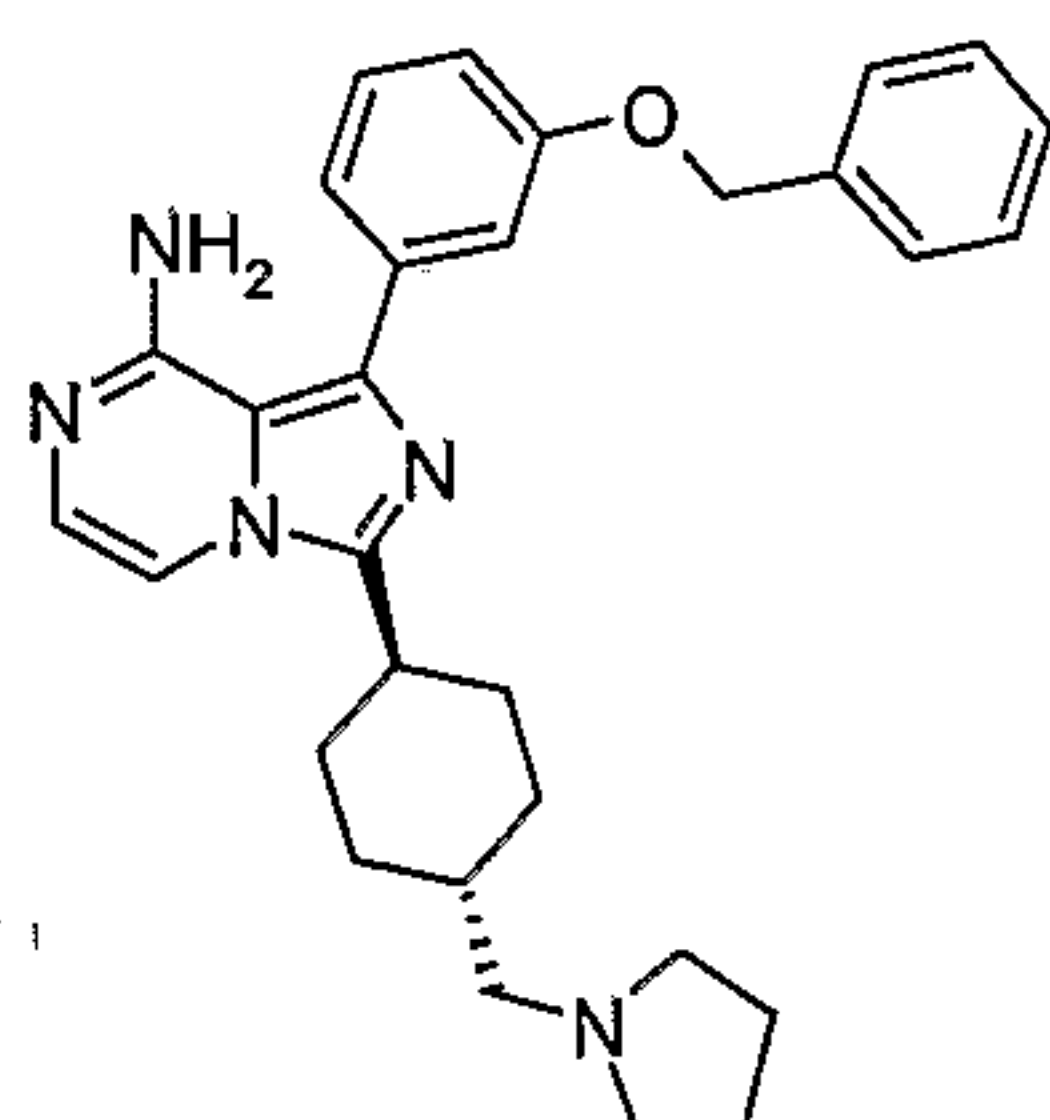
(4-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine as a white solid (130 mg, 82%).

[661] EXAMPLE 33: (trans-3-(4-Azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: MS (ES⁺): m/z 468.1.



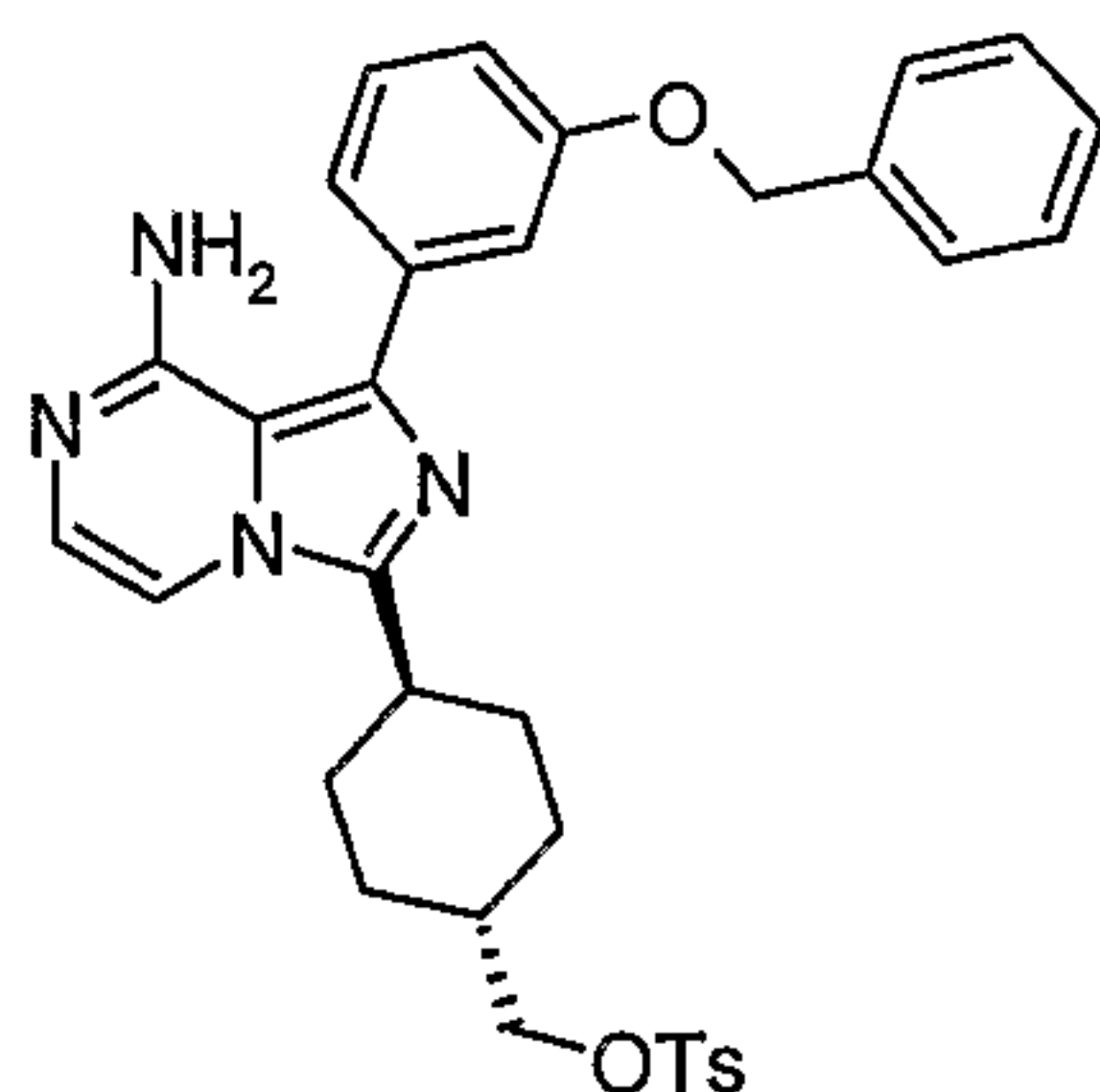
[662]

[663] EXAMPLE 34: *trans*-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: MS (ES⁺): m/z 482.3.



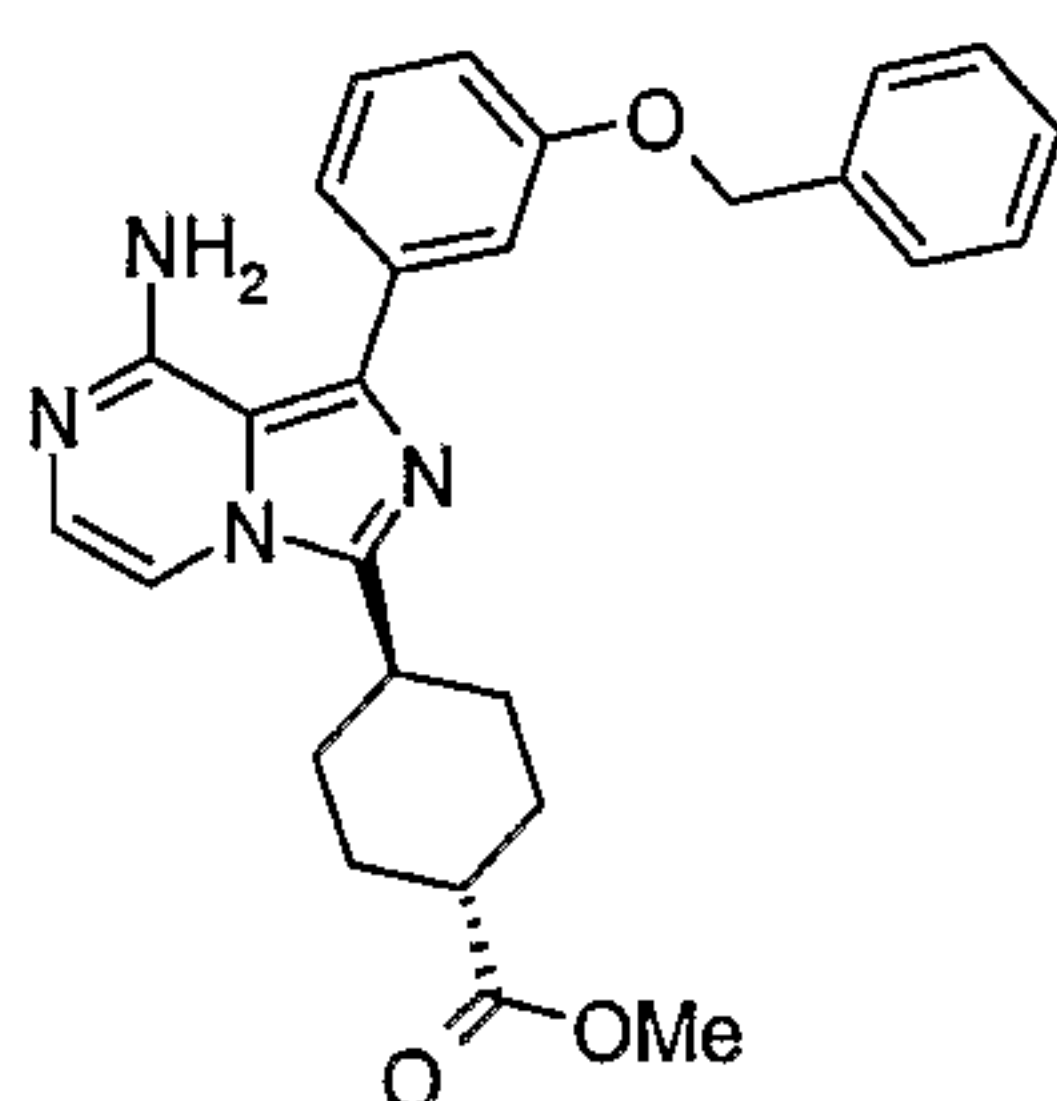
[664]

[665] a) *trans*-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl ester: A pyridine solution (23 mL) of *trans*-{4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol (2.00 g, 4.67 mmol) was cooled to -20 °C and charged with Ts₂O (1.52 g, 4.67 mmol). The reaction was allowed to warm to rt and stirred for 16 h. The mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* to a tan foam and partitioned between CHCl₃ and water. The organic layer was washed with 1M NaOH (2×), water (1×), brine (1×), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered, and concentrated to tan foam. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography [Jones Flashmaster, 50 g / 150 mL cartridge, eluting with 50% EtOAc/Hexanes to 5% MeOH/EtOAc] to afford *trans*-toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl ester as a tan foam (1.90 g, 70%); MS (ES⁺): m/z 583.1



[666]

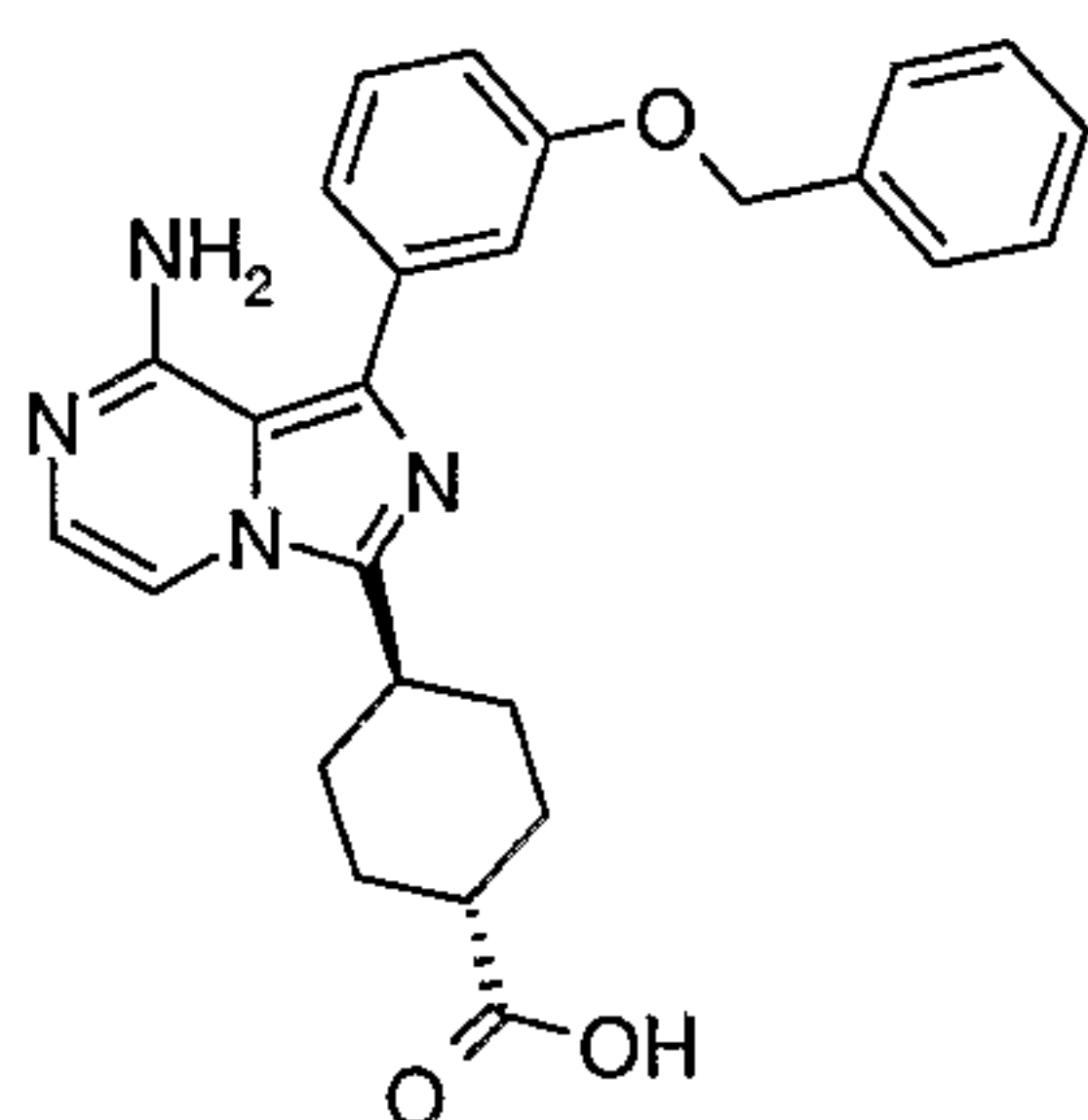
[667] EXAMPLE 35: *trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester: An isopropanol solution (42 mL) of *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (4.00 g, 8.4 mmol) in a sealed tube was cooled to -78°C . Ammonia was bubbled into the solution for 2 min; the tube was capped and heated to 110°C for 1 d. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and partitioned b/w EtOAc and water. The organic layer was washed with water (2 $\times$), brine (1 $\times$), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered, and concentrated to a yellow oil. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography [Jones Flashmaster, 20 g / 70 mL cartridge, eluting with 50% EtOAc/Hexanes to 2% $\sim 7\text{ }N\text{ NH}_3$ in MeOH/EtOAc] to afford *trans*-4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester as a tan foam (1.50 g, 39%); recovered *trans*-4-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (1.20 g, 30%); MS (ES $^{+}$): m/z 457.1.



[668]

[669] EXAMPLE 36: (*trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid): A THF solution (11 mL) of *trans*-4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (1.50 g, 3.28 mmol) was charged with 10 M NaOH (1.64 mL, 16.42 mmol); a minimal amount of methanol was added to make the

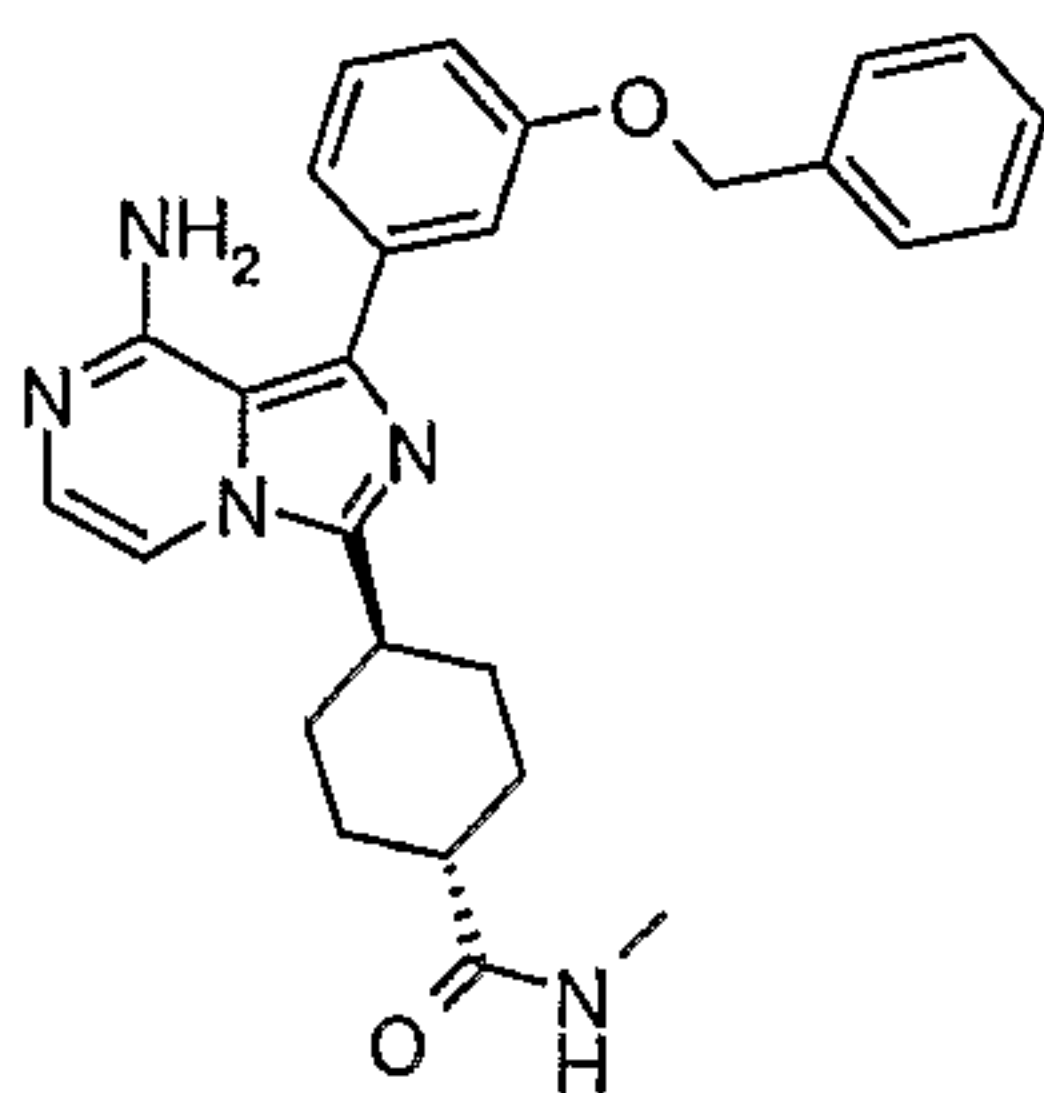
reaction mixture homogeneous. The reaction stirred at rt for 2 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to solids and acidified to pH 5 with 2 M HCl. The resulting ppt was filtered, washed with water, and dried in a vacuum oven overnight at 50 °C to afford acid *trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid as an off-white solid (1.10 g, 76%); MS (ES⁺): m/z 443.1.



[670]

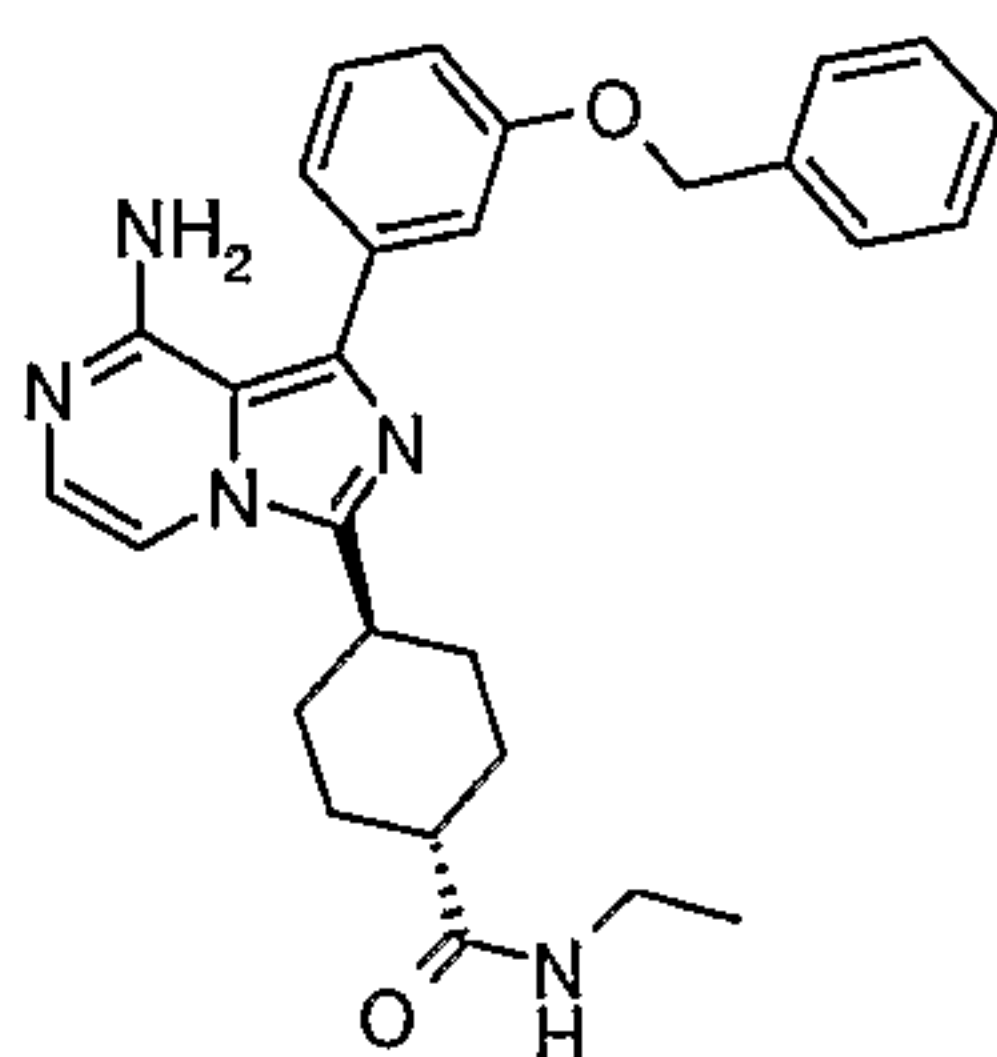
[671] General procedure to EXAMPLES 37 and 38: A DMF solution (2 mL) of acid *trans*-4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (100 mg, 0.23 mmol) and methylamine hydrochloride (153 mg, 2.26 mmol) in a sealed tube was charged with DIEA (394 μ L, 2.26 mmol), 0.6 M HOAt in DMF (377 μ L, 0.23 mmol), and then EDC (65 mg, 0.34 mmol). The reaction mixture stirred at rt for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated to solids, taken up in CH₂Cl₂, charged with silica, and concentrated to brown solids. The crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography [Jones Flashmaster, 20 g / 70 mL cartridge, eluting with 2% ~7 N NH₃ in MeOH/CH₂Cl₂ to 5% ~7 N NH₃ in MeOH/CH₂Cl₂] to afford *trans*-4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide as an off-white solid (60 mg, 57%).

[672] EXAMPLE 37: (*trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide: ; MS (ES⁺): m/z 456.3.



[673]

[674] EXAMPLE 38: 4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethylamide: MS (ES⁺): m/z 470.4.

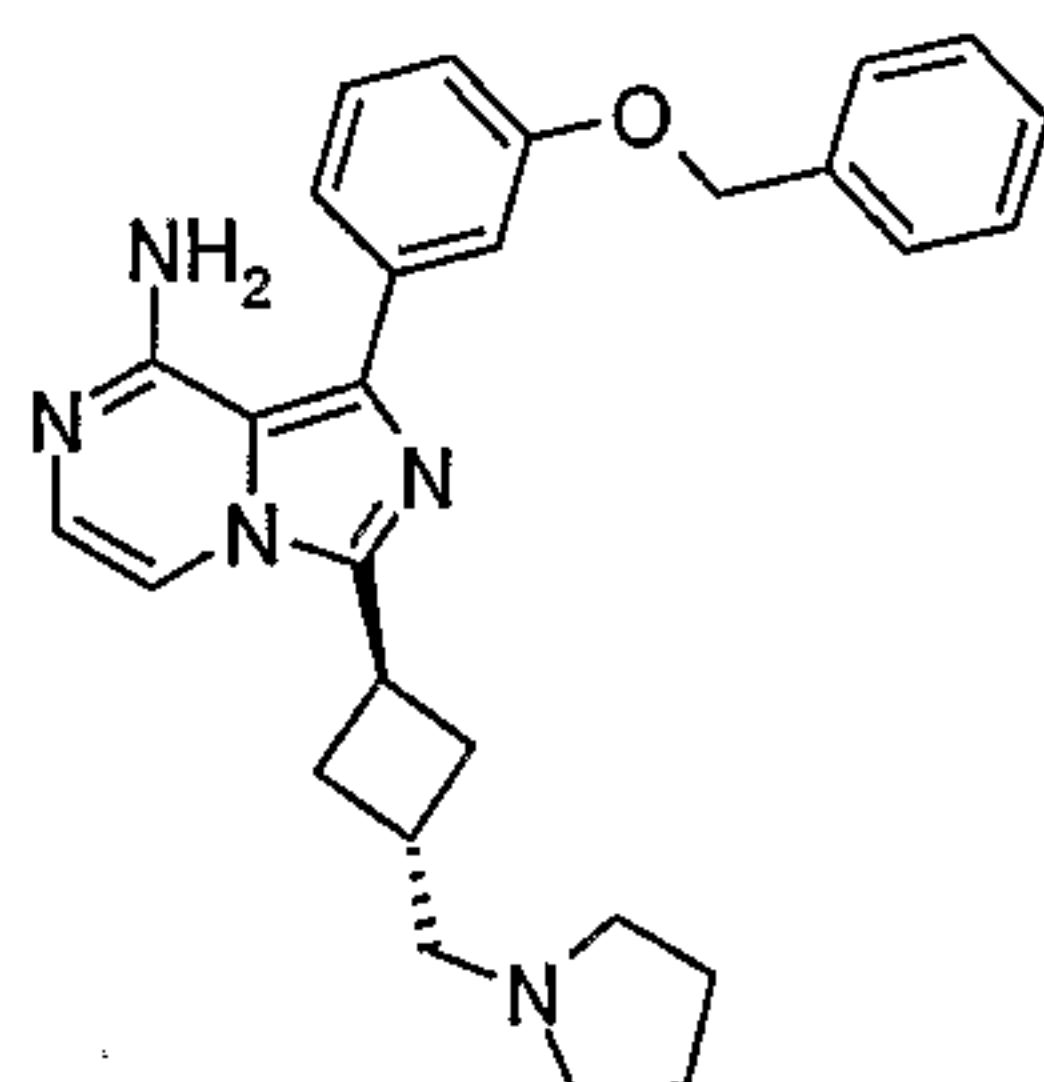


[675]

General reductive amination procedures:

[676] 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanecarbaldehyde (225 mg, 565 μ mol) was dissolved in dichloroethane (DCE) (4.0 mL) followed by the addition of resin bound-BH(OAc)₃ (562 mg, 1.129 mmol), AcOH (70 μ L, 1.186 mmol) and pyrrolidine (0.14 mL, 1.694 mmol). After stirring for 24h at rt the resin was filtered and washed with CH₂Cl₂ and the filtrate combined and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude oil was purified by silica gel column chromatography (2-5% 7N NH₃ in MeOH: CH₂Cl₂) to yield the desired compounds. The more polar spot is the *cis* isomer, which is the major isomer.

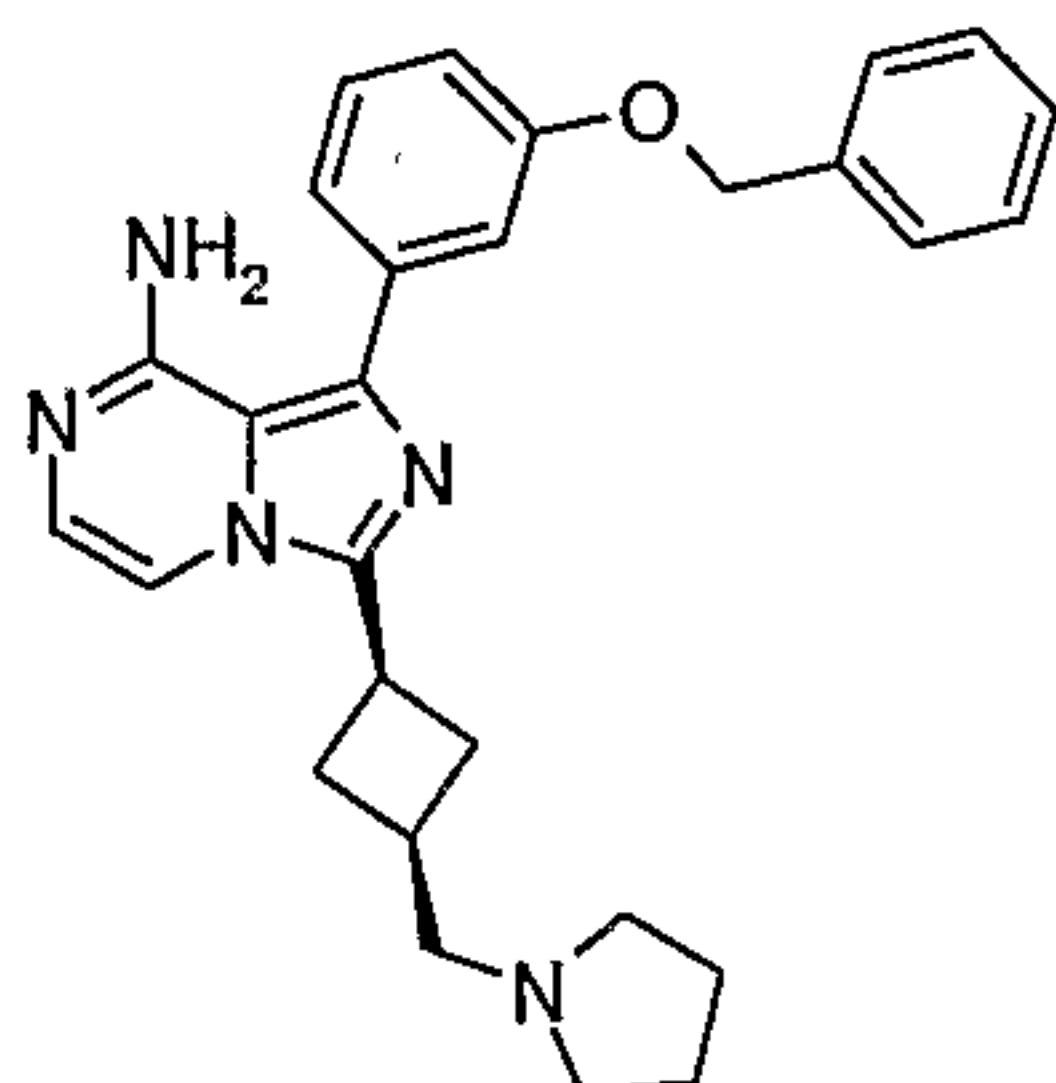
[677] EXAMPLE 39: trans-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Followed general reductive amination conditions; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.75 (brs, 4H), 2.35 (brs, 2H), 2.66 (brm, 9H), 3.68–3.75 (m, 1H), 4.94 (brs, 2H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 6.98–6.99 (m, 3H), 7.20–7.42 (m, 8H); MS (ES⁺): 454.15 (M+1), 455.15 (M+2), 456.17 (M+3);



[678]

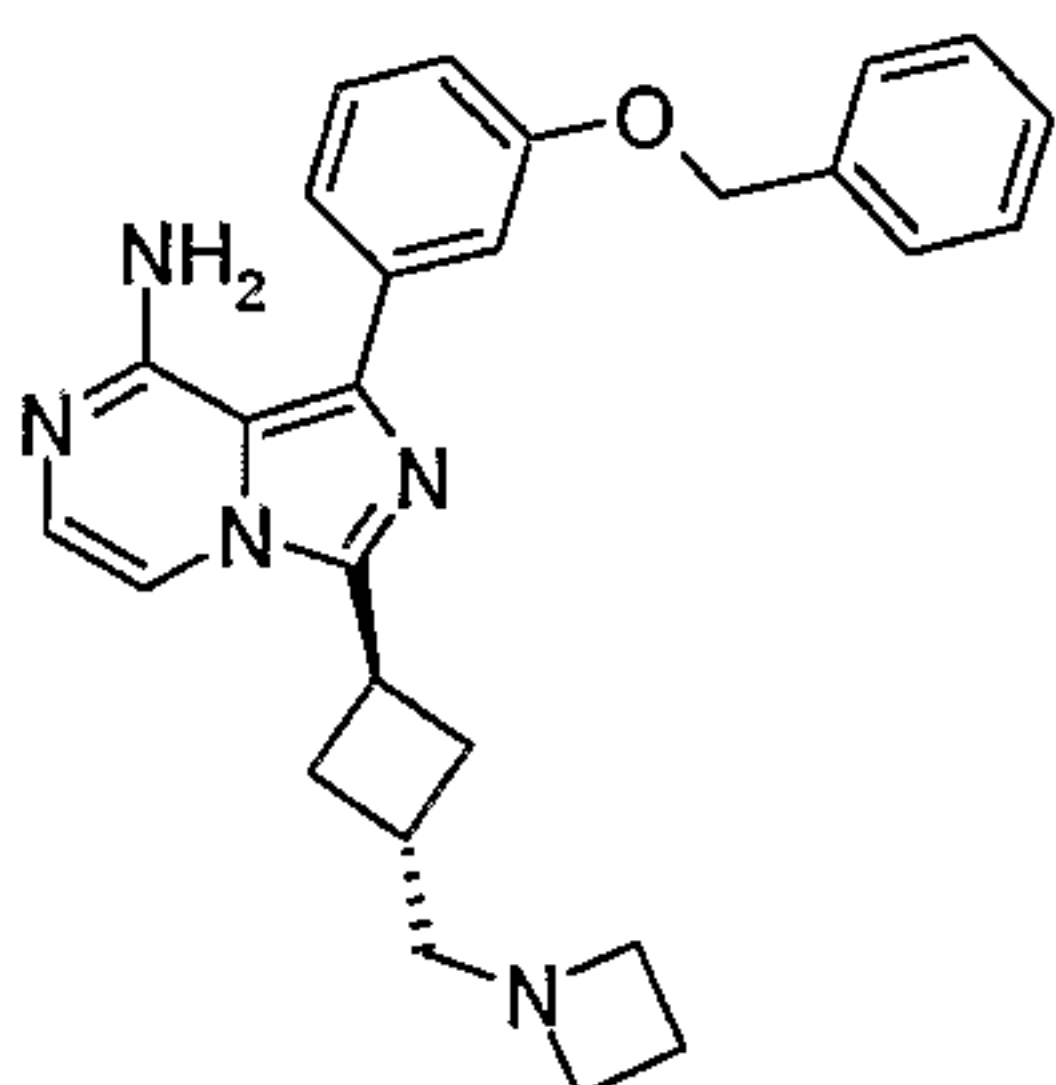
[679] EXAMPLE 40: cis-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Followed general reductive amination conditions; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.88–1.91 (m, 4H), 2.39–2.43 (m, 2H), 2.64–2.82 (m, 9H), 3.73–3.90 (m, 1H), 5.20 (brs, 2H), 5.26 (s, 2H), 7.13–

7.15 (m, 1H), 7.22 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz), 7.35–7.57 (m, 8H); MS (ES⁺): 454.11 (M+1), 455.06 (M+2), 456.20 (M+3);



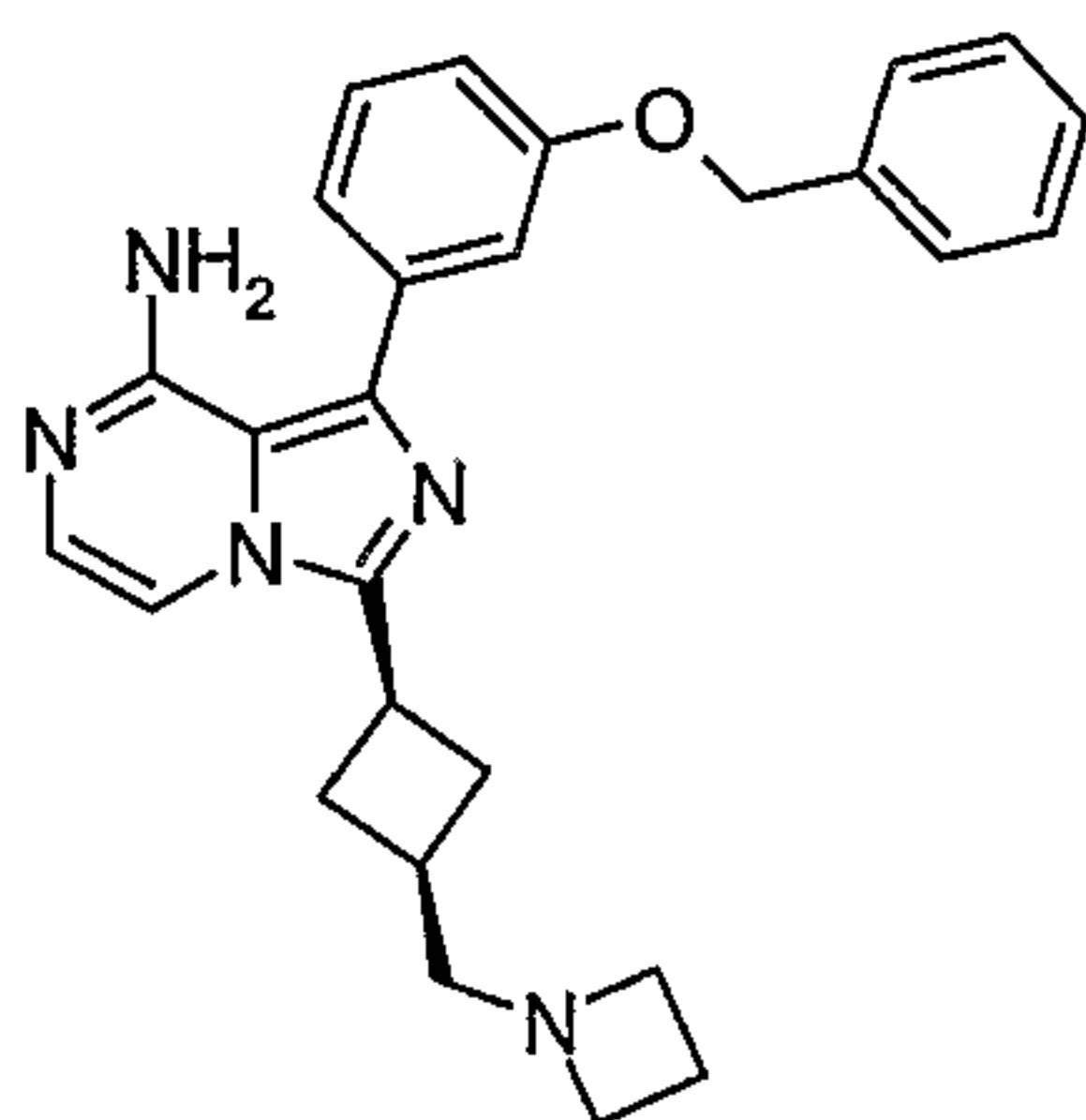
[680]

[681] EXAMPLE 41: trans-3-(3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-1H-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl)-1-methylcyclobutylpyrrolidine: Followed general reductive amination conditions; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 2.07–2.11 (m, 2H), 2.20–2.44 (m, 2H), 2.51 (brm, 1H), 2.63–2.71 (m, 4H), 3.25 (t, 4H, $J = 7.04$ Hz), 3.71–3.75 (m, 1H), 5.00 (brs, 2H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 6.98–6.99 (m, 3H), 7.20–7.42 (m, 8H).



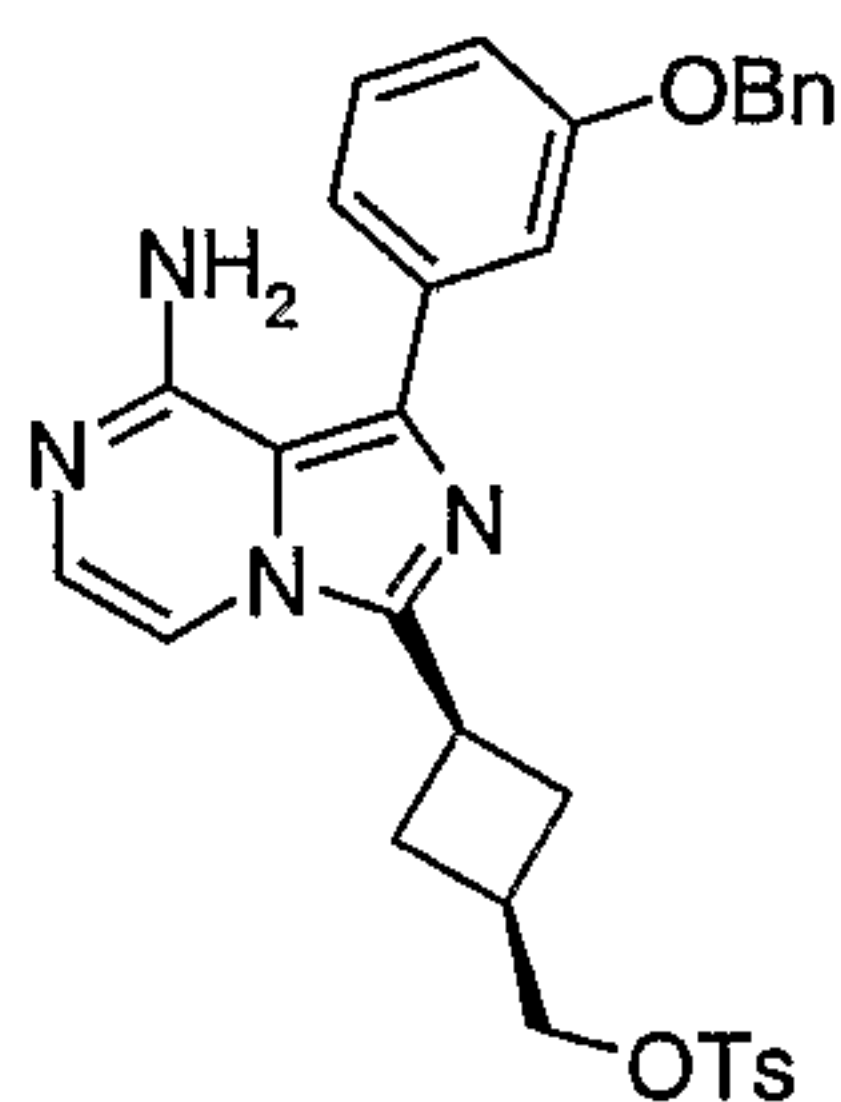
[682]

[683] EXAMPLE 42: cis-3-(3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-1H-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl)-1-methylcyclobutylpyrrolidine: Followed general reductive amination conditions; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.98–2.02 (m, 2H), 2.18–2.21 (m, 2H), 2.44–2.54 (m, 4H), 3.12 (t, 4H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 3.52–3.57 (m, 1H), 4.98 (brs, 4H), 6.95–6.97 (m, 2H), 7.03 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz), 7.16–7.45 (m, 8H); MS (ES⁺): 440.08 (M+1), 441.08 (M+2), 442.13 (M+3). Alternatively, cis-3-(3-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-1H-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl)-1-methylcyclobutylpyrrolidine could be prepared as follows: A sealed tube containing a solution of toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester (15 mg, 0.027 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was charged with azetidine (0.04 mL, 0.54 mmol), sealed, and heated at 50 °C overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL), washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 × 10 mL) and brine (2 × 10 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to afford a white solid.



[684]

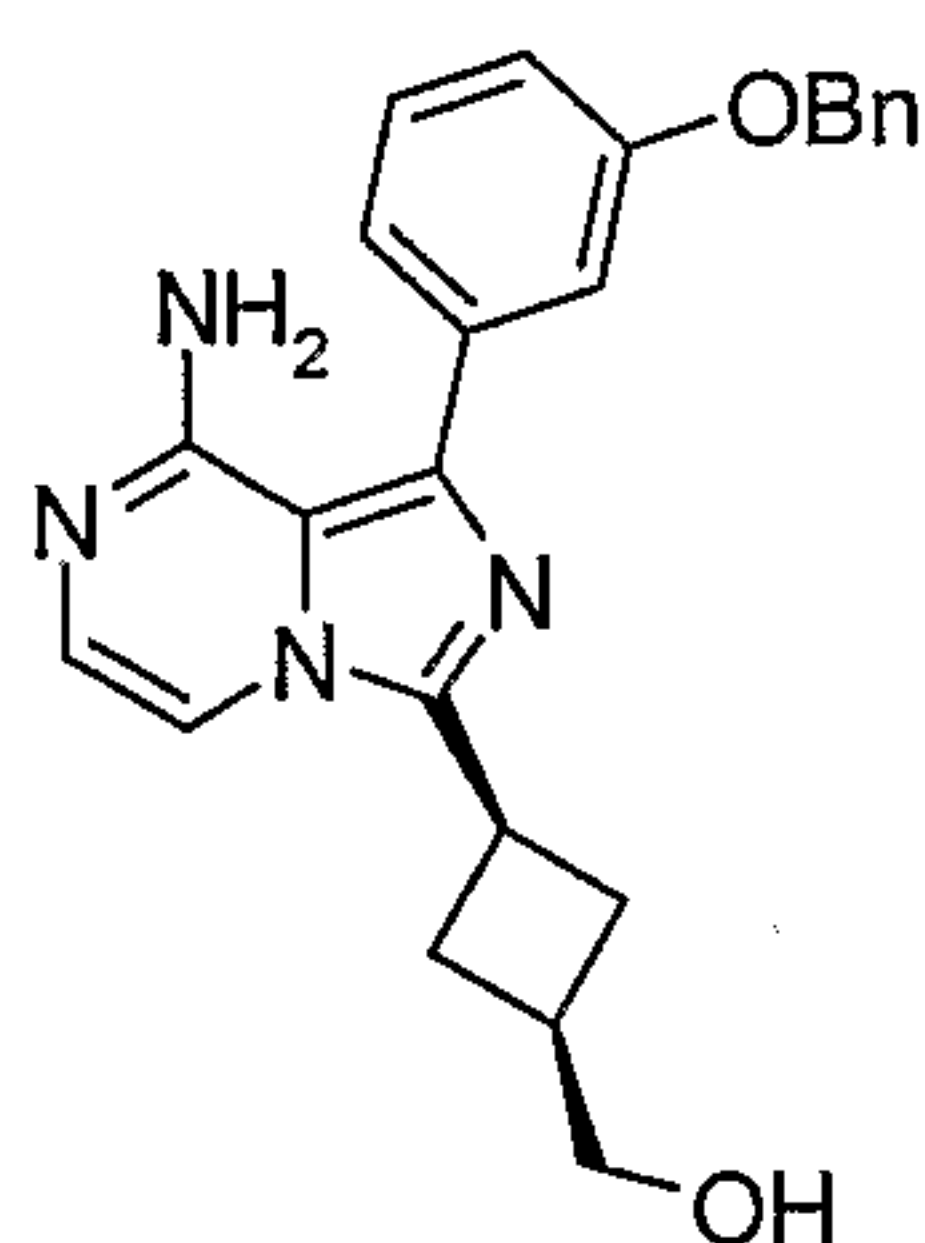
[685] EXAMPLE 43: Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester: A solution of {3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol (23 mg, 0.057 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (3 mL) was charged with pyridine (0.1 mL) and Ts₂O (21 mg, 0.063 mmol) at -20 °C under N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was slowly warmed to rt overnight. The reaction was quenched with water (1 mL), diluted with ethyl acetate (20 mL), washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (10 mL) and brine (2 × 10 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with EtOAc:MeOH = 98:2 → 96:4), yielding the title compound as a white solid. Partial *trans* isomer was removed by chromatography and the ratio of *cis* and *trans* isomers raised to 8:1; MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 555 [MH⁺]. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.27-2.35 (m, 2H), 2.41 (s, 3H), 2.55-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.80 (m, 1H), 3.66 (m, 1H), 4.07 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 5.01 (br s, 2H, NH₂), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.02-7.85 (m, 15H). Anal. Calcd for C₃₁H₃₀N₄O₄S•1/3H₂O: C, 66.41; H, 5.51; N, 9.99. Found: C, 66.43; H, 5.44; N, 10.07.



[686]

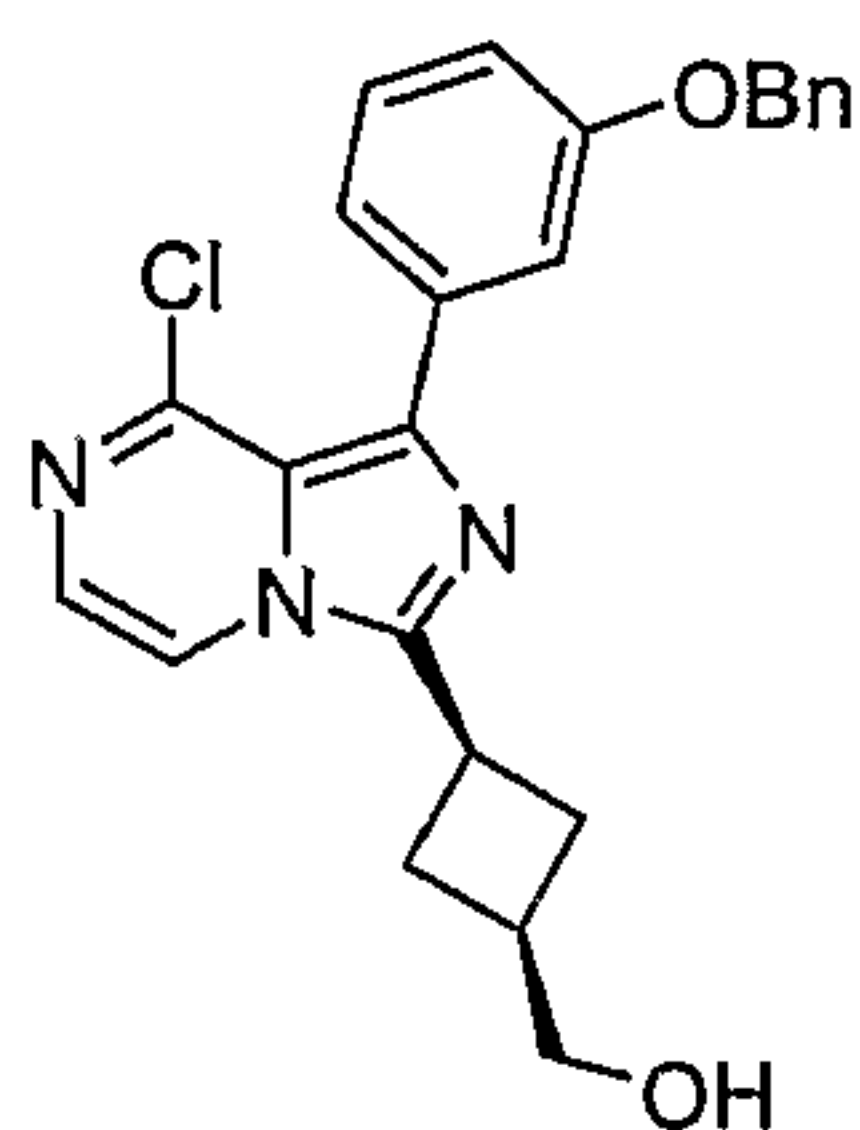
[687] EXAMPLE 44: {3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol: A solution of {3-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol (40 mg, 0.095 mmol) in 5 mL of 2N NH₃/PrOH was cooled to -78°C and charged with NH₃ gas for 1 min.

This sealed tube was equipped with a teflon O-ring, sealed and heated at 110 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled to rt and the cap was removed. The solution was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with 100% ethyl acetate → EtOAc:ⁱPrOH = 80:20), yielding the title compound as a white solid, a mixture of *cis* and *trans* isomers. MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 401 [MH⁺]. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.37-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.61-2.74 (m, 3H), 3.65-3.82 (m, 3H), 5.03 (br s, 2H, NH₂), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.01-7.46 (m, 11H).



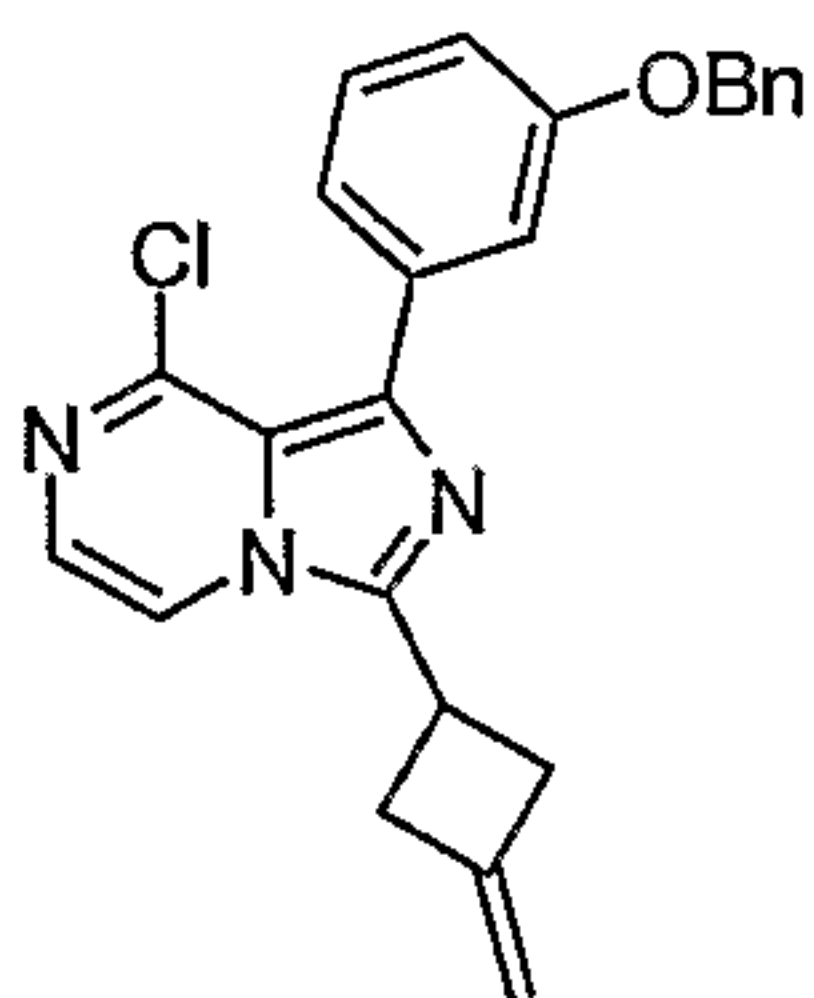
[688]

[689] a) {3-[1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol: To a solution of 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methylenecyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (345 mg, 0.86 mmol) in dry THF (5 mL) was added 9-BBN (2.6 mL, 1.3 mmol, 0.5 M in THF) dropwise at 0 °C under nitrogen atmosphere. The temperature was slowly warmed to rt overnight. Upon which time TLC showed the reaction was complete. The mixture was cooled to 0 °C, and 2 mL 1N aq. NaOH and 0.4 mL 30% aq. H₂O₂ were added, the resulting mixture was stirred at 0 °C for 10 min, then rt for 30 min. The resulting white solid was filtered off, the filtrate was diluted with ethyl acetate (60 mL), washed with brine (3 × 20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with 100% ethyl acetate), yielding the title compound as a yellow viscous oil, a mixture of *cis* and *trans* isomers. MS (ES, Pos.): MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 420/422 (3/1) [MH⁺]. ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.32 (br s, 1H), 2.60-2.85 (m, 5H), 3.88-4.11 (m, 3H), 5.36 (s, 2H), 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.48-7.69 (m, 9H), 7.77 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H).



[690]

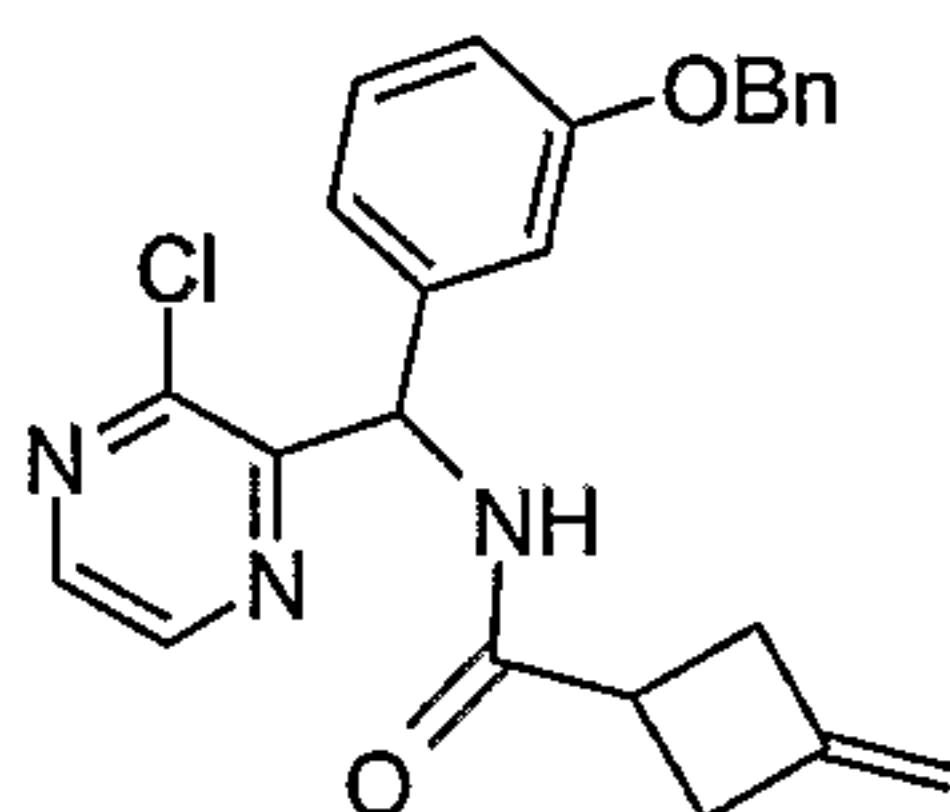
[691] b) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methylenecyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: A mixture of 3-methylenecyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amide (190 mg, 0.45 mmol) and POCl₃ (2 mL) was heated at 55 °C under N₂ atmosphere overnight. The mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, the residue was cooled to 0 °C, quenched with 2N NH₃/ⁱPrOH to pH > 10, and the solid was filtered off and washed with methylene chloride. The filtrate was concentrated and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with hexanes:EtOAc = 80:20 → 60:40), yielding the title product as a yellow solid; MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 402/404 (3/1) [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.26-3.44 (m, 4H), 3.86 (m, 1H), 4.94 (m, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 8.2, 2.6, 1.1 Hz, 1H), 7.30-7.50 (m, 9H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H).



[692]

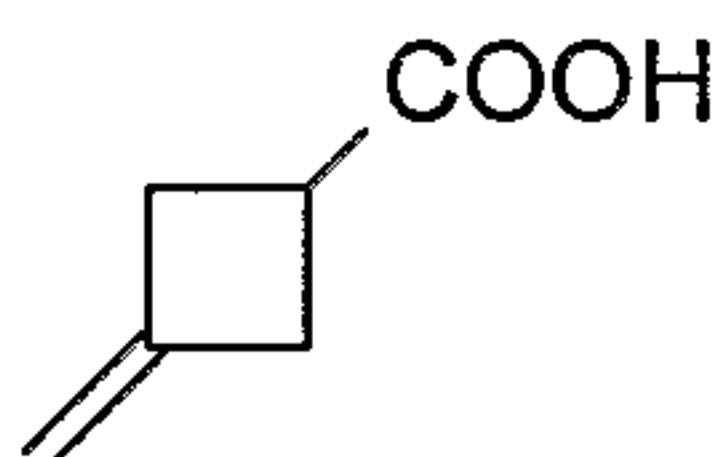
[693] c) 3-Methylenecyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl]amide: To a suspension of C-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methylamine hydrochloride (724 mg, 2.0 mol) in methylene dichloride (10 mL) was added ⁱPr₂NEt (1.7 mL, 10.0 mmol), at which time the solid dissolved. The reaction was charged with 3-methylenecyclobutanecarboxylic acid (560 mg, 5.0 mmol), EDC (1.15 g, 6.0 mmol) and HOBt (270 mg, 2.0 mmol) and the resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with ethyl acetate (50 mL), washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 × 20 mL) and brine (2 × 20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel column

chromatography (eluting with hexanes:EtOAc = 80:20 → 60:40), yielding the title product as a light-yellow viscous oil; MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 420/422 (3/1) $[MH^+]$; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.85-3.09 (m, 5H), 4.78 (m, 2H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.55 (d, J = 7.9 Hz, 1H), 6.87-6.95 (m, 3H), 7.08 (br d, 1H, NH), 7.21-7.41 (m, 6H), 8.33 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H), 8.49 (d, J = 2.5 Hz, 1H).



[694]

[695] d) 3-Methylenecyclobutanecarboxylic acid: To a solution of 3-methylenecyclobutanecarbonitrile (10.0 g, 107.4 mmol) in ethanol (100 mL) and water (100 mL) was added potassium hydroxide (28.0 g, 430 mmol, 85% pure); the resulting mixture was refluxed for 8 h. Ethanol was removed under reduced pressure, then the solution was cooled to 0 °C and acidified with conc. HCl to pH = 1. The mixture was extracted with diethyl ether (4 × 100 mL). The combined organic phases were dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. Concentration *in vacuo* afforded the desired product as a colorless oil; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.91-3.18 (m, 4H), 3.14-3.22 (m, 1H), 4.83 (m, 2H); ^{13}C NMR ($CDCl_3$, 100 MHz) δ 32.95, 35.30, 107.14, 143.77, 181.02 ppm.



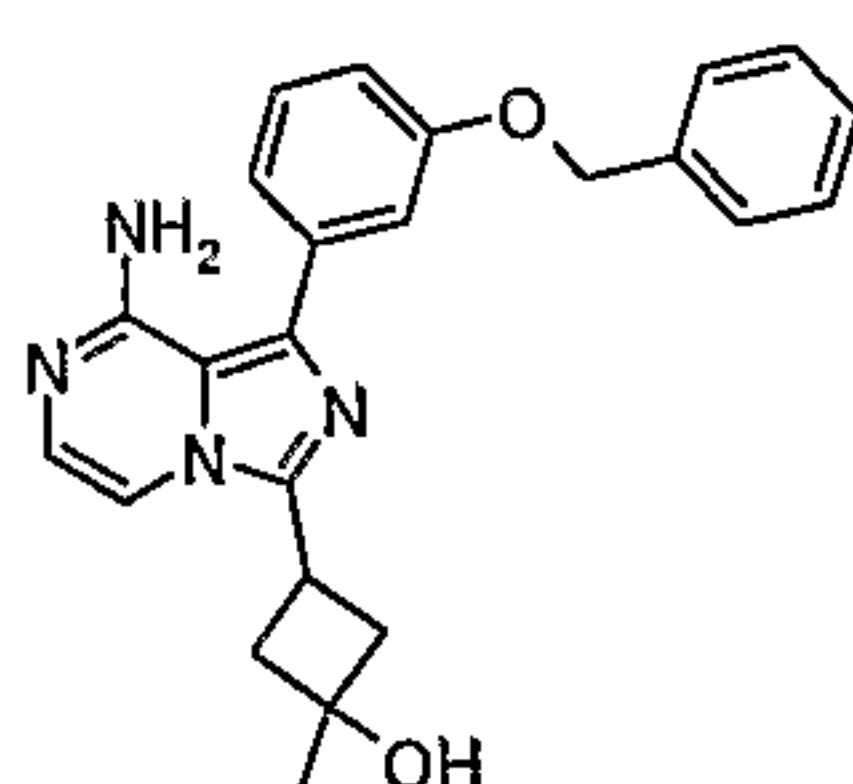
[696]

Procedures for General Grignard Reaction:

[697] 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone (100 mg, 248 mols) was dissolved in dry THF (1.0 mL) under inert atmosphere and cooled to -78 °C. A solution of MeMgBr (40 μ L, 322 mols) in toluene: THF (75:25) was added slowly to the cooled solution. After 24h of reaction at rt the reaction was cooled to 0 °C and quenched with NH_4Cl sat. aq. solution and the aqueous layer was washed with EtOAc (2x). The organic layers were combined, dried over sodium sulfate, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude oil was purified by silica gel column chromatography [Jones Flashmaster, 10 g / 70 mL

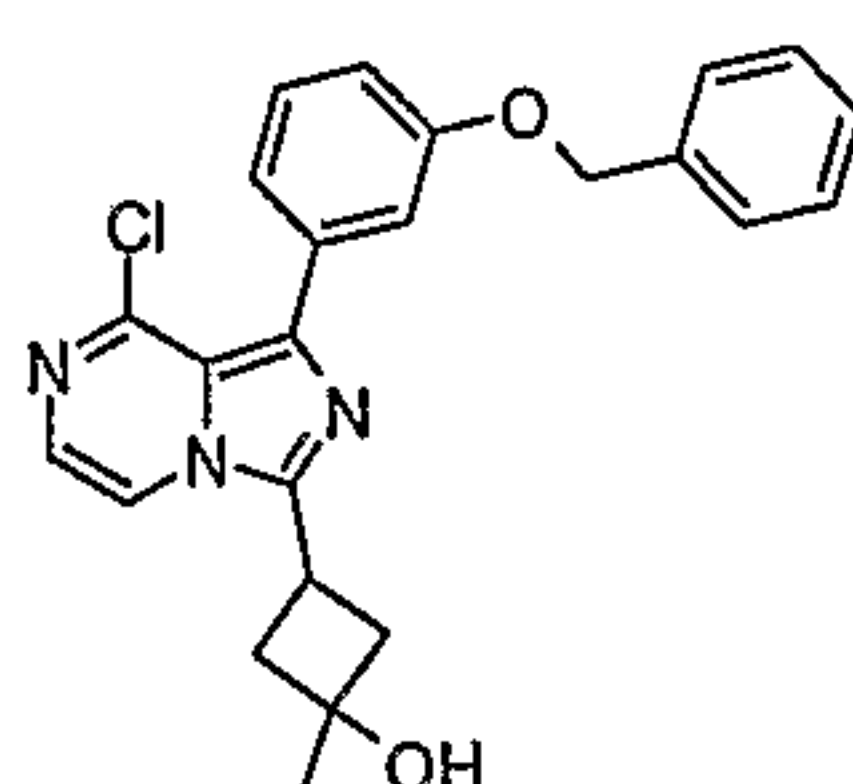
cartridge, eluting with 2-5% ((7N NH₃) in MeOH): CH₂Cl₂], yielding 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-methyl-cyclobutanol as a brown solid.

[698] EXAMPLE 45: 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-methyl-cyclobutanol: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Light brown crystals, ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 1.43 (s, 3H), 2.49–2.64 (m, 4H), 3.27–3.32 (m, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 6.96–7.38 (m, 11H); MS (ES⁺): 401.34 (M+1), 402.41 (M+2), 403.43 (M+3).



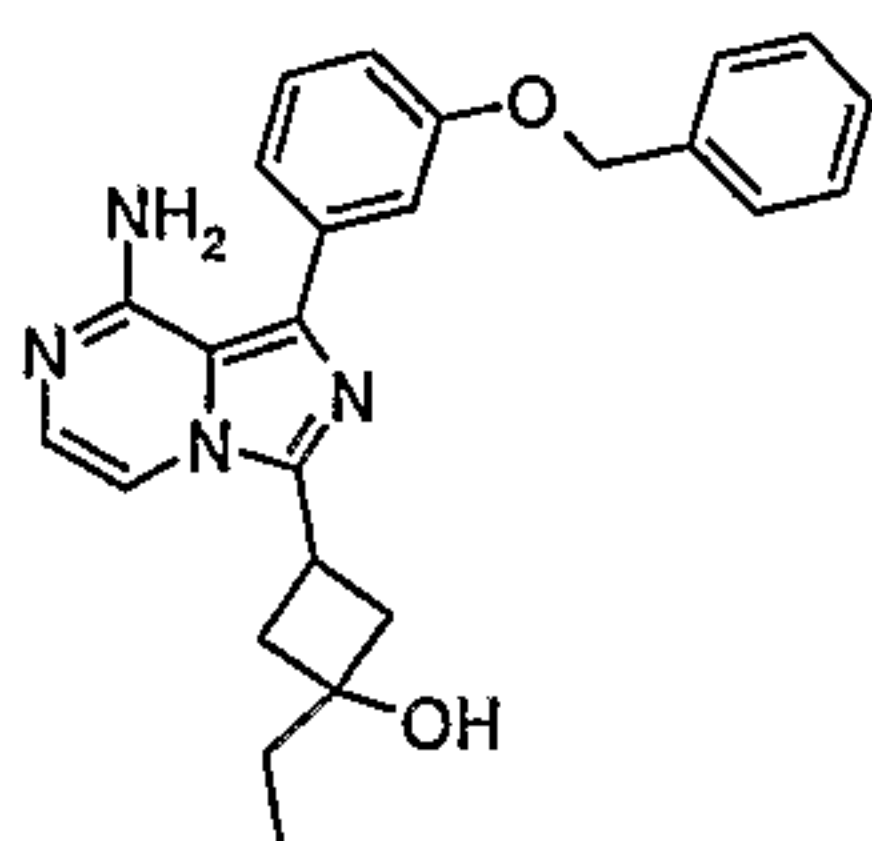
[699]

[700] a) 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-methyl-cyclobutanol was prepared according to the Procedures for General Grignard Reaction: MS (ES⁺): 420.35 (M+1), 422.35 (M+3), 423.47 (M+4).



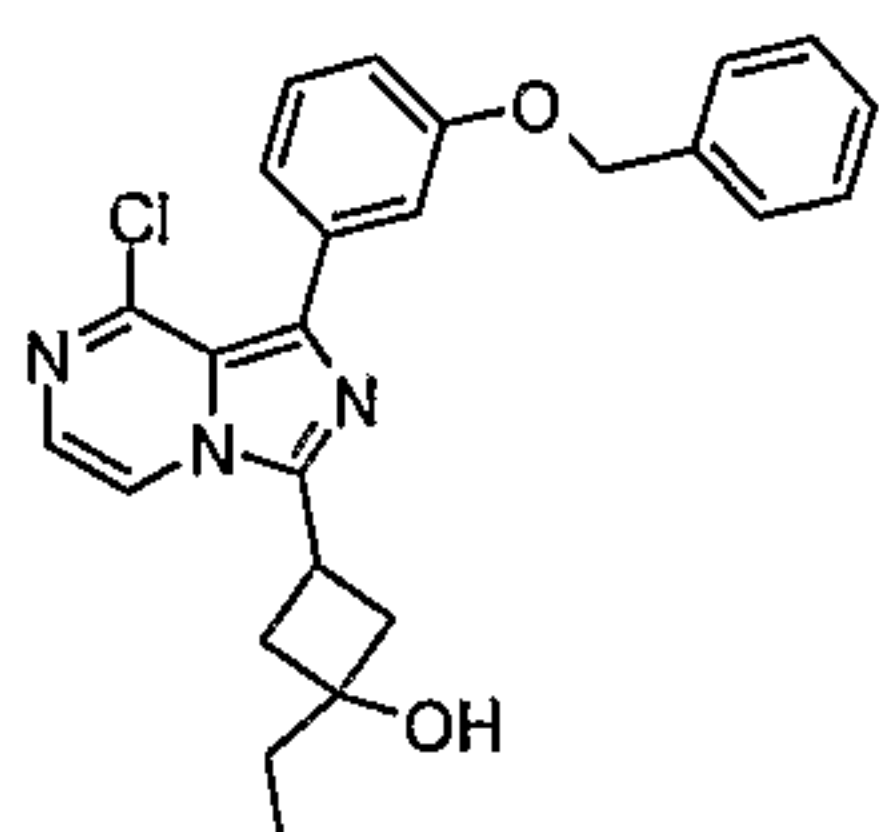
[701]

[702] EXAMPLE 46: 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-ethyl-cyclobutanol: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Light yellow gum (7.9 mg, 22%) Light brown crystals, ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 0.94 (t, 3H, *J* = 7.2 Hz), 1.66 (q, 2H, *J* = 7.4 Hz), 2.41–2.46 (m, 2H), 2.60–2.65 (m, 2H), 3.26–3.32 (m, 1H), 5.06 (s, 2H), 6.95–6.97 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.1 Hz), 7.26–7.38 (m, 8H); MS (ES⁺): 415.27 (M+1), 416.34 (M+2), 417.40 (M+3).



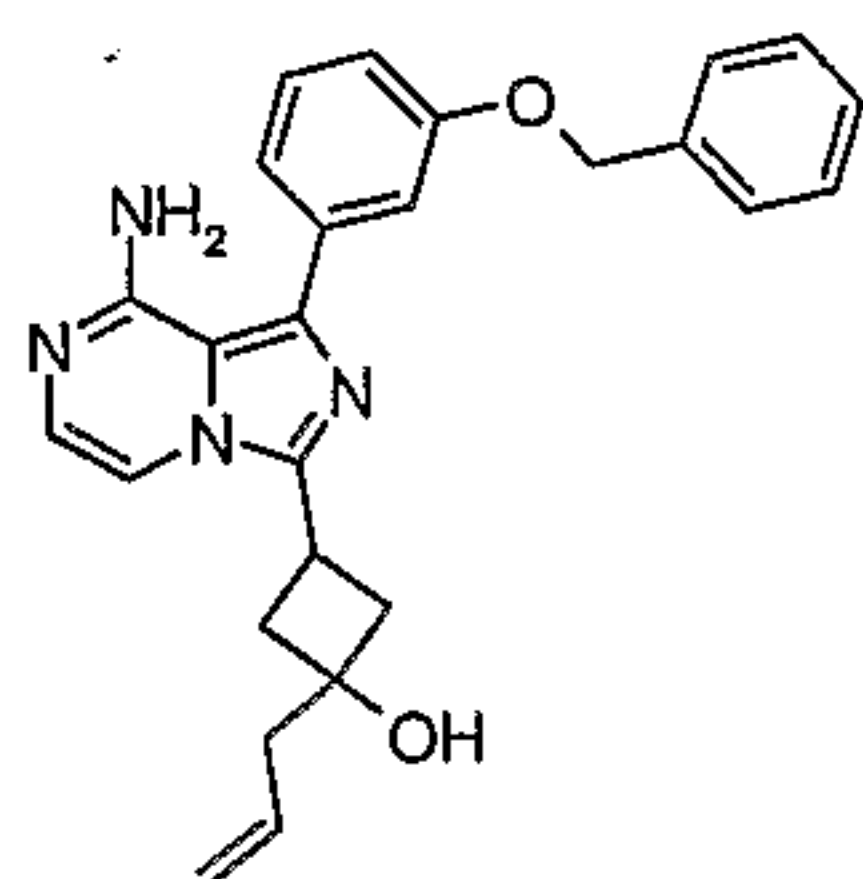
[703]

[704] a) 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-ethyl-cyclobutanol was prepared according to the Procedures for General Grignard Reaction: Light yellow gum (38 mg, 36%), ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 0.95 (t, 3H, $J = 7.36$ Hz), 1.68 (q, 2H, $J = 7.36$ Hz), 2.54–2.69 (m, 4H), 3.31–3.39 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 6.99–7.00 (m, 1H), 7.19–7.40 (m, 9H), 7.50 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz); MS (ES⁺): 434.08 (M+1), 436.09 (M+3), 437.05 (M+4).



[705]

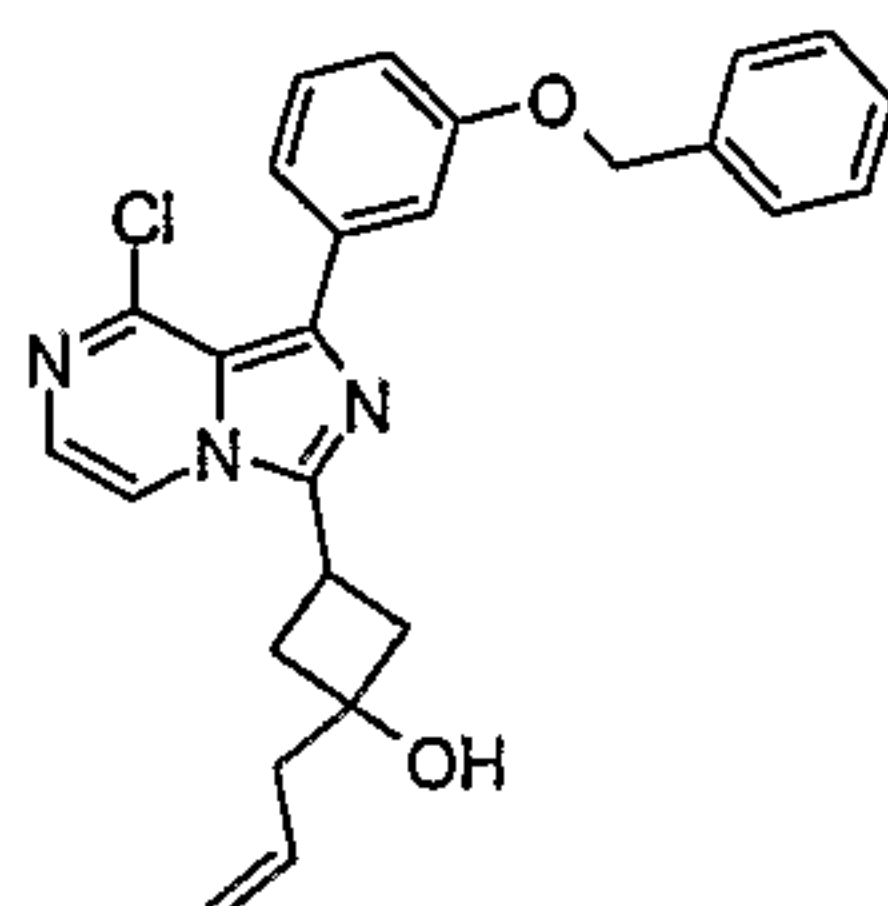
[706] EXAMPLE 47: 1-Allyl-3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine, Light yellow foam (8.2 mg, 34%), ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.41 (d, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.47–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.63–2.68 (m, 2H), 3.29–3.33 (m, 1H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.13–5.18 (m, 2H), 5.86–5.92 (m, 1H), 6.95–6.97 (m, 2H), 7.05 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz), 7.26–7.38 (m, 8H); MS (ES⁺): 427.28 (M+1), 428.34 (M+2), 429.38 (M+3).



[707]

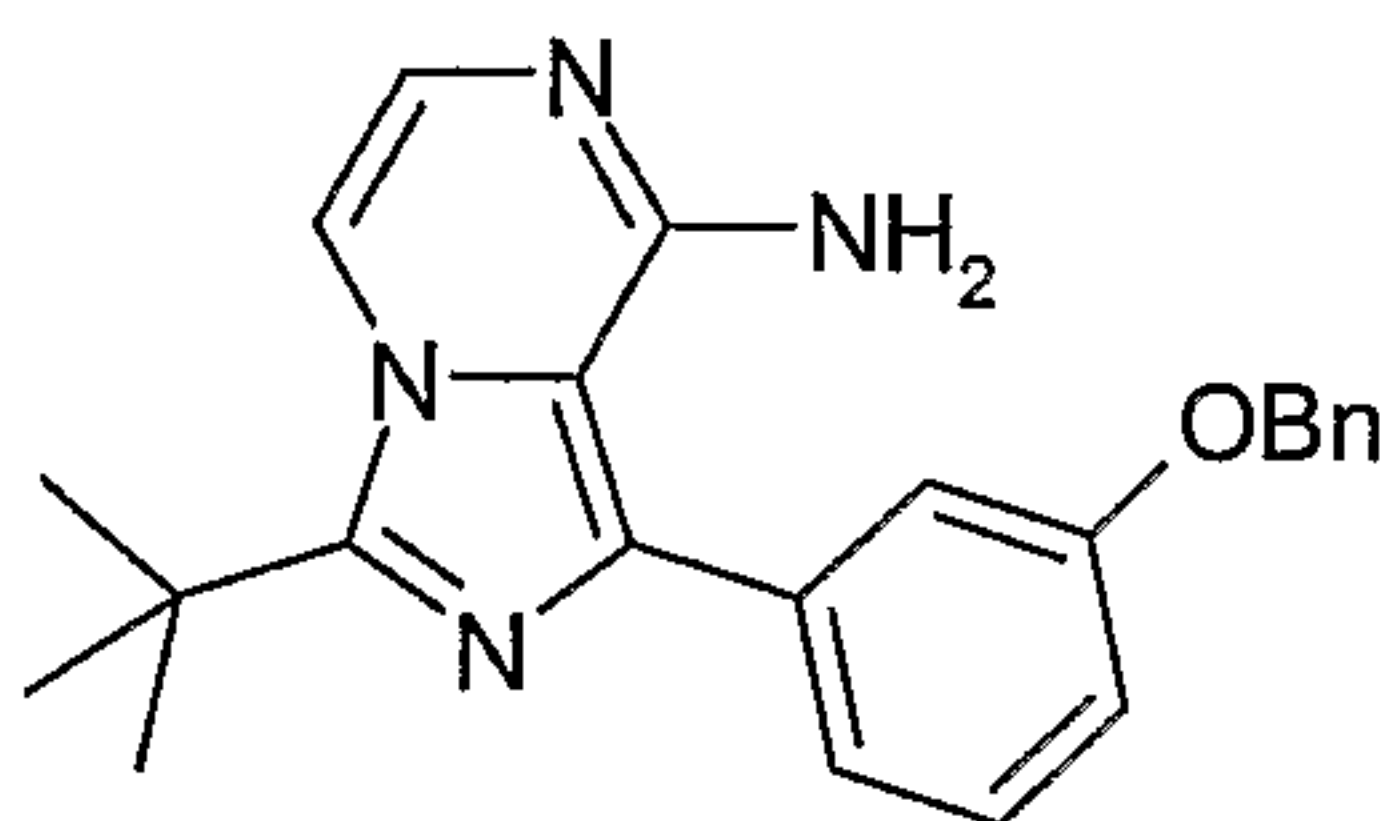
[708] a) 1-Allyl-3-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol was prepared according to the Procedures for General Grignard Reaction: Light yellow gum (25 mg, 23%), ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 2.40 (d, 2H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 2.49–2.68 (m, 4H), 3.29–3.33 (m, 1H), 5.06 (brs, 4H), 5.84 (m, 1H),

6.99–7.00 (m, 1H), 7.19–7.40 (m, 9H), 7.50 (d, 1H, $J = 5.0$ Hz); MS (ES⁺): 446.08 (M+1), 448.07 (M+3), 449.05 (M+4).



[709]

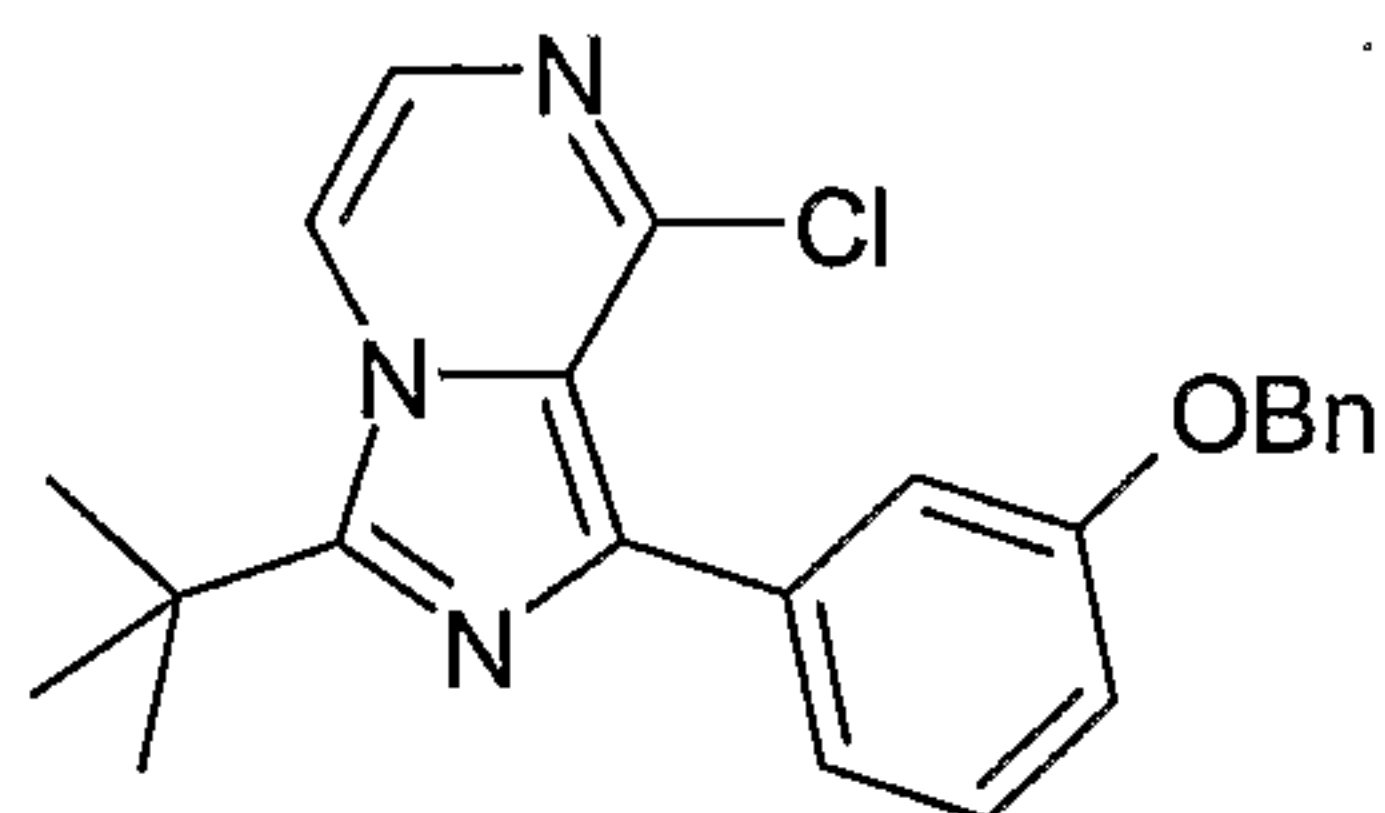
[710] EXAMPLE 48: 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-*tert*-butylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Gaseous NH₃ is condensed into a cooled (dry ice / acetone) solution of 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-3-*tert*-butyl-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (61.8 mg, 0.158 mmol) in *i*PrOH (2mL) in a pressure tube until the volume is doubled, then the tube is sealed and heated to 110 °C (bath temp.) overnight. The seal has leaked during that time, LC indicates ≈50% conversion; therefore, ammonia is condensed in and the tube is heated as described before. The crude material is purified by preparative TLC (1000 μm silica gel layer, 20×20 cm plate), eluting once with 1% MeOH in CH₂Cl₂ and then three times with hexanes:EtOAc 3:1. One obtains the title compound as pale yellow solid, >95% pure by HPLC; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.57 (s, 9H), 5.06 (brs, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 6.99–7.04 (m, 2H), 7.22–7.26 (m, 2H), 7.31–7.42 (m, 4H), 7.44 (d, $J = 8.4$ Hz, 2H), 7.46 (d, $J = 5.3$ Hz, 1H). MS (ES⁺): m/z 373.1 (100) [MH⁺].



[711]

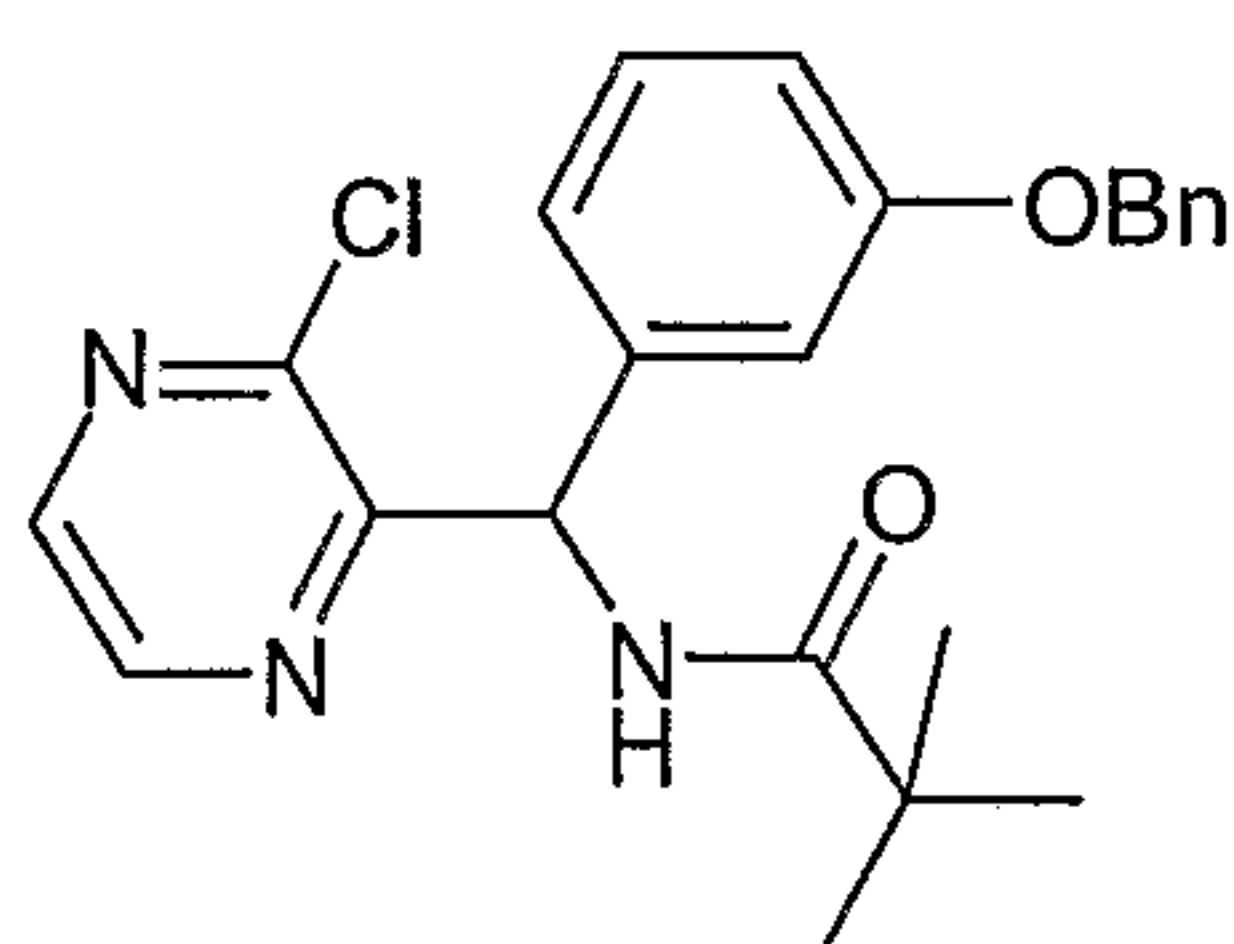
[712] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-*tert*-butyl-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: A mixture of POCl₃ (3 mL, 5 g, 33 mmol) and *N*-[(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-2,2-dimethylpropionamide (109 mg, 0.266 mmol) is heated to 55 °C for 6 d. POCl₃ is evaporated, a cold solution of NH₃ in *i*PrOH (2 M, 5 mL) is added, the suspension is filtered, and the solid is washed with *i*PrOH. The crude material contained in the combined filtrate and washings is adsorbed onto Hydromatrix and chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 10 g / 70 mL

cartridge, eluting with hexanes: EtOAc 10:1 (1–22) → 5:1 (23–40)], yielding the title compound as yellow oil that slowly solidifies; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.59 (s, 9H), 5.13 (s, 2H), 7.03 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.27–7.42 (m, 7H), 7.46 (d, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 2H), 7.87 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 392.1/394.0 (12/4) [MH^+].



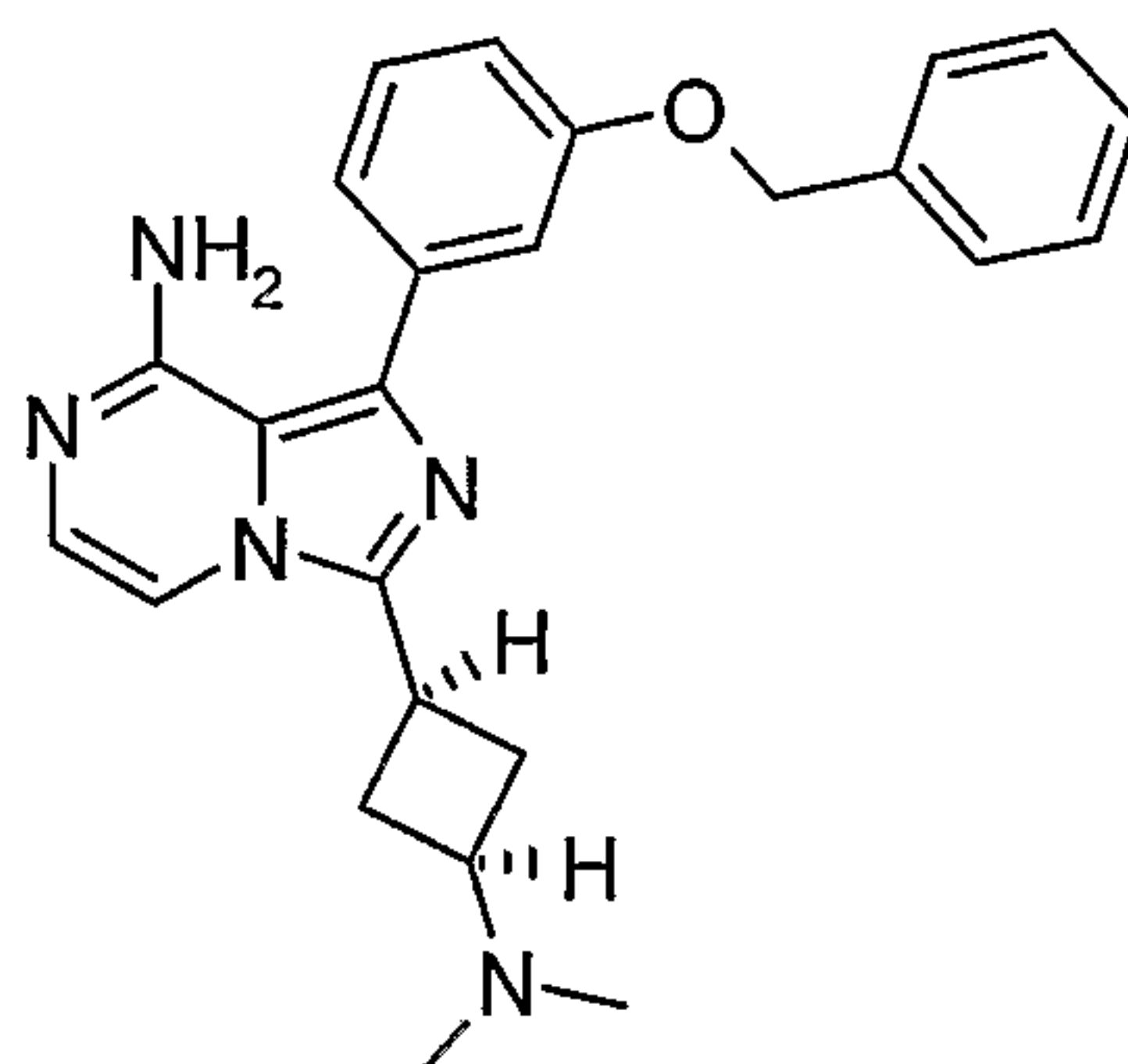
[713]

[714] b) *N*-[(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-2,2-dimethylpropionamide: To a solution of the crude *C*-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-*C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (444 mg, max. 1.36 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (5 mL), cooled by ice/water, are added NEt_3 (210 μL , 152 mg, 1.51 mmol), DMAP (8 mg, 0.07 mmol), and pivaloyl chloride (185 μL , 181 mg, 1.50 mmol), then the cooling bath is removed, and the reaction solution is stirred at ambient temperature for 4.5 h. More pivaloyl chloride (90 μL , 88 mg, 0.73 mmol) and NEt_3 (100 μL , 73 mg, 0.72 mmol) are added and also after further 2.5 h, and the solution is stirred overnight at ambient temperature. The reaction mixture is taken up in EtOAc (35 mL), washed with diluted HCl, water, NaHCO_3 sol., and brine, dried over MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material is chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 50 g / 150 mL cartridge, eluting with hexanes:EtOAc 10:1 (1–17) → 3:1 (18–41) → 2:1 (42–56)], yielding the title compound as orange oil; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.21 (s, 9H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.50 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 6.86–6.90 (m, 1H), 6.93–6.97 (m, 2H), 7.23 (t, $J = 7.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.29–7.43 (m, 6H), 8.32 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 2H), 8.50 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 410.1/412.1 (100/36) [MH^+], 309.1/311.1 (32/12) [$\text{MH}^+ - t\text{BuCONH}_2$].



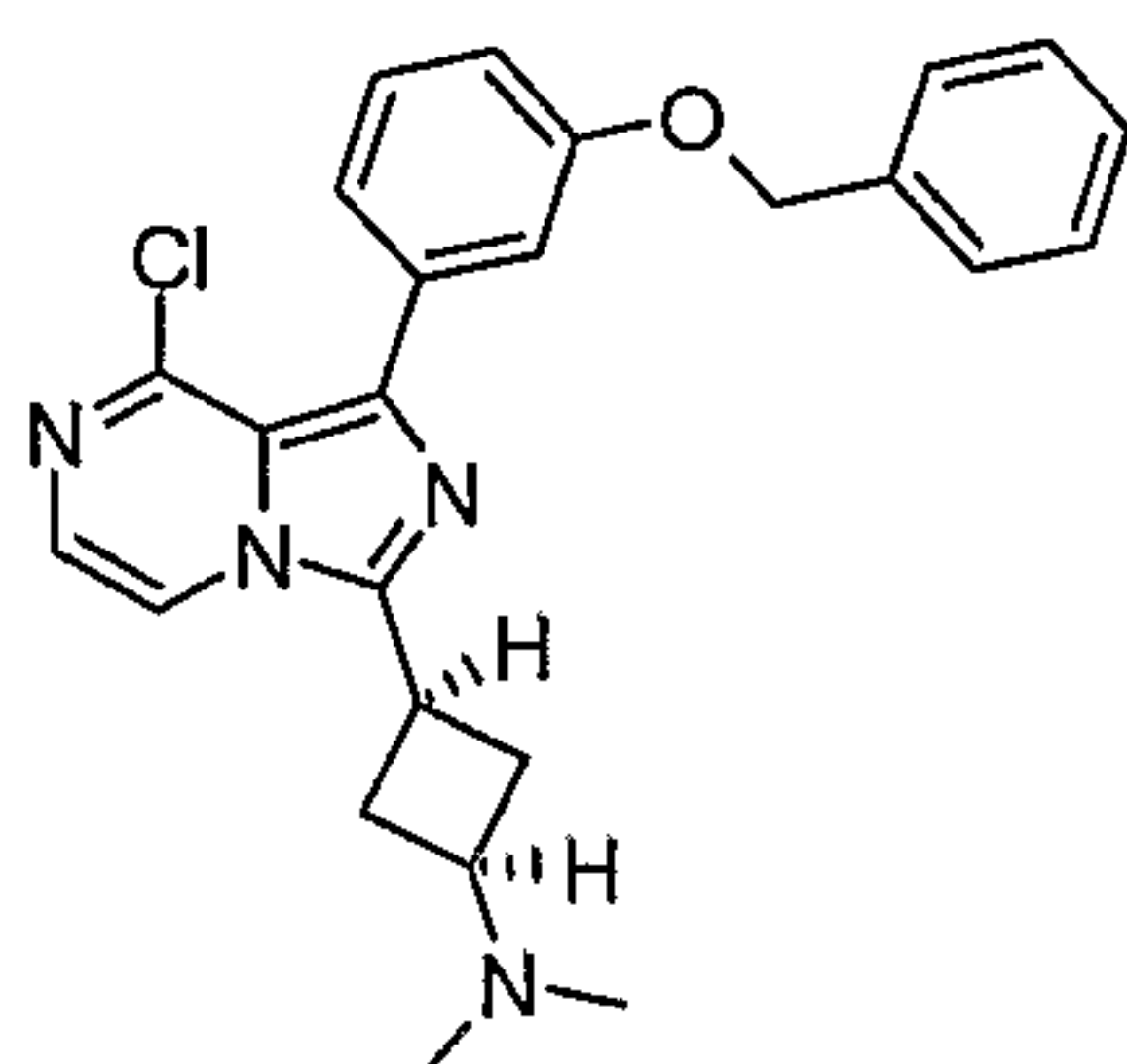
[715]

[716] EXAMPLE 49: *cis*-1-[3-(Benzyloxy)phenyl]-3-[3-(dimethylamino)cyclobutyl]imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-amine: A light yellow isopropanol solution (5.0 mL) of *cis*-[3-(8-chloro-1-phenyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl)-cyclobutyl]-dimethylamine (0.21 mmol, 90 mg) in a 15 mL sealed tube was cooled to -78°C . Ammonia was bubbled into the solution for 90 sec; the tube was capped and heated to 114°C for 10 h. The sealed tube was cooled to rt and then -78°C before it was uncapped. The reaction mixture was filtered through a Buchner funnel to remove NH_4Cl salt and the remaining solid was washed with EtOAc (15 mL $\times$ 2) and MeOH (15 mL $\times$ 2). The combined filtrates were concentrated to provide the light yellow greasy compound (90 mg), which was purified by mass directed HPLC (gradient: 5% to 60% CH_3CN in water at pH 9 in 6 min). The title compound was obtained as off-white solid with >95% purity; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3): δ 7.45 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 2H), 7.41-7.31 (m, 4H), 7.26-7.22 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.04 (d, $J = 4.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.01 (d, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 1H), 5.11 (d, $J = 24$ Hz, 2H), 3.41 (p, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.80 (p, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 2.68-2.62 (m, 2H), 2.49-2.41 (m, 2H). MS (ES $^{+}$): m/z 414 (100) [MH^{+}].



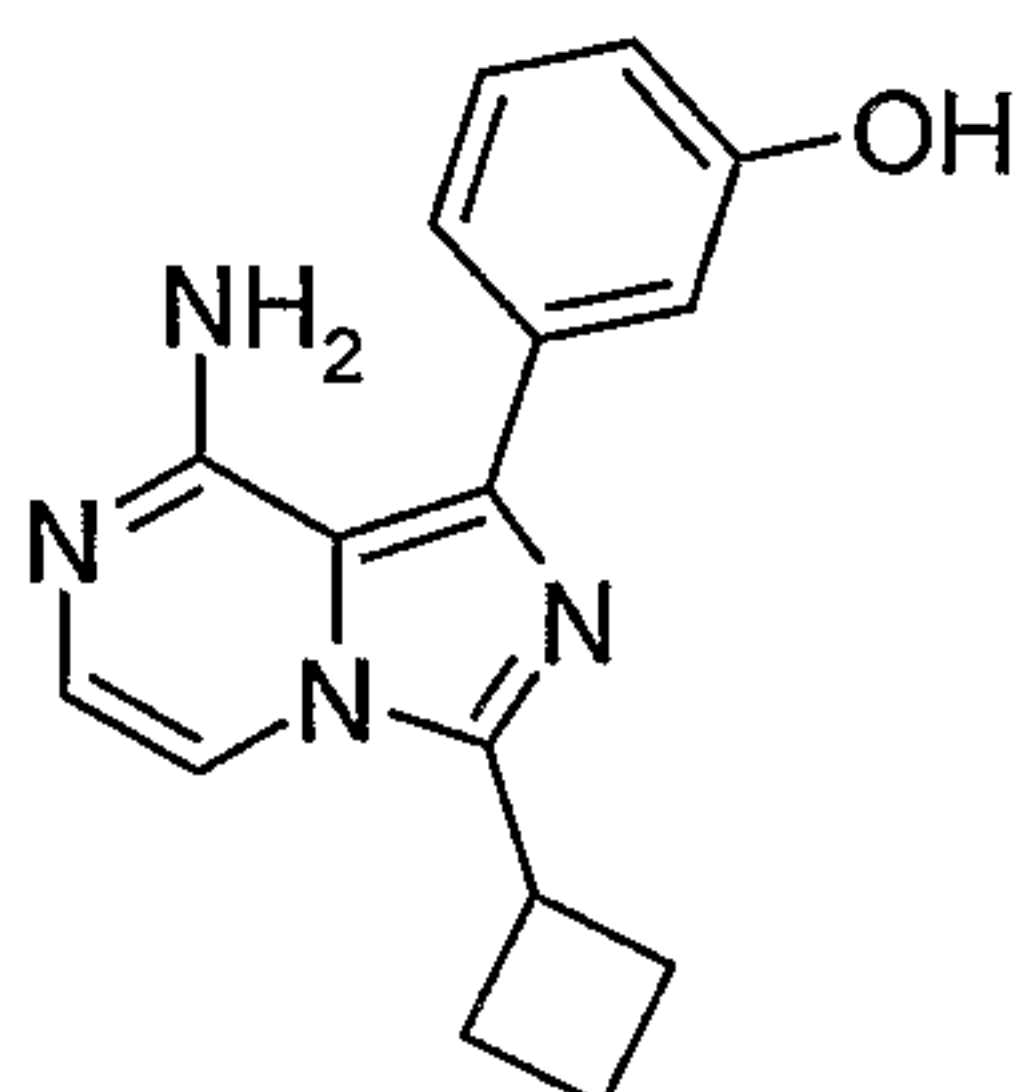
[717]

[718] a) *cis*-[3-(8-Chloro-1-phenyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl)-cyclobutyl]-dimethylamine: An DCE solution of 3-{1-[3-(benzyloxy)phenyl]-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl}cyclobutanone was charged with dimethylamine (0.37 mmol, 0.19 mL) and then catalytic amount of AcOH (7 μL). The mixture was stirred at rt for 30 min before resin-bound triacetoxyborohydride (0.5 mmol, 240 mg) was added. Reaction mixture was stirred at rt for 16 h before the solution was filtered through a Buchner funnel to remove the resin. The filtrate was concentrated and the obtained oil was dissolved in DCM (15 mL), washed with saturated NaHCO_3 solution (2 $\times$ 15 mL) and brine (2 $\times$ 15 mL). The solvent was dried over sodium sulfate and concentrated under reduced pressure. The title compound was obtained as a yellow greasy oil; MS (ES $^{+}$): m/z 433 (100) [MH^{+}].



[719]

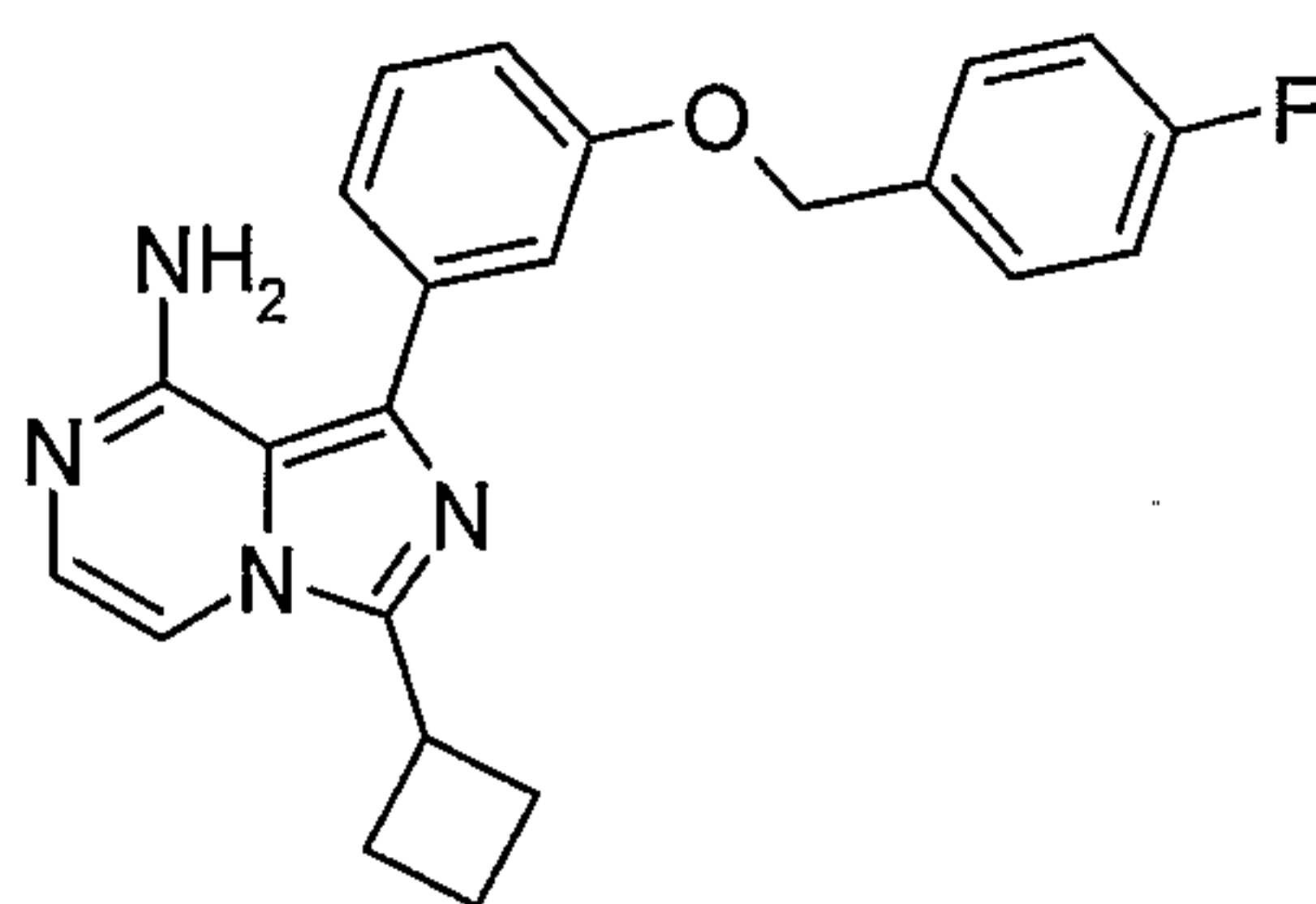
[720] EXAMPLE 50: 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol: A solution of 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (1.82g, 4.92 mmol) in 4M HCl in dioxane (20 mL) was heated to 75 °C in a sealed tube for 1.5 h. The reaction was allowed to cool to rt, the dioxane was decanted off and the brown gum residue was cooled to 0 °C in an ice-bath and charged with 7N NH₃ in MeOH until basic. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo*, triturated with EtOAc and CHCl₃, and the NH₄Cl salts filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo* and purified by flash silica chromatography (8% MeOH in CHCl₃) resulting in an off-white solid; ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 1.84–1.99 (m, 1H), 2.00–2.16 (m, 1H), 2.34–2.48 (m, 4H), 3.86–4.00 (m, 1H), 6.08 (brs, 2H), 6.81 (dd, 1H, *J* = 8.4 Hz, 8.0 Hz), 6.95–7.06 (m, 3H), 7.30 (t, 1H, *J* = 8.4 Hz); 7.41 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.2 Hz), 9.63 (brs, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 281.39 [MH⁺].



[721]

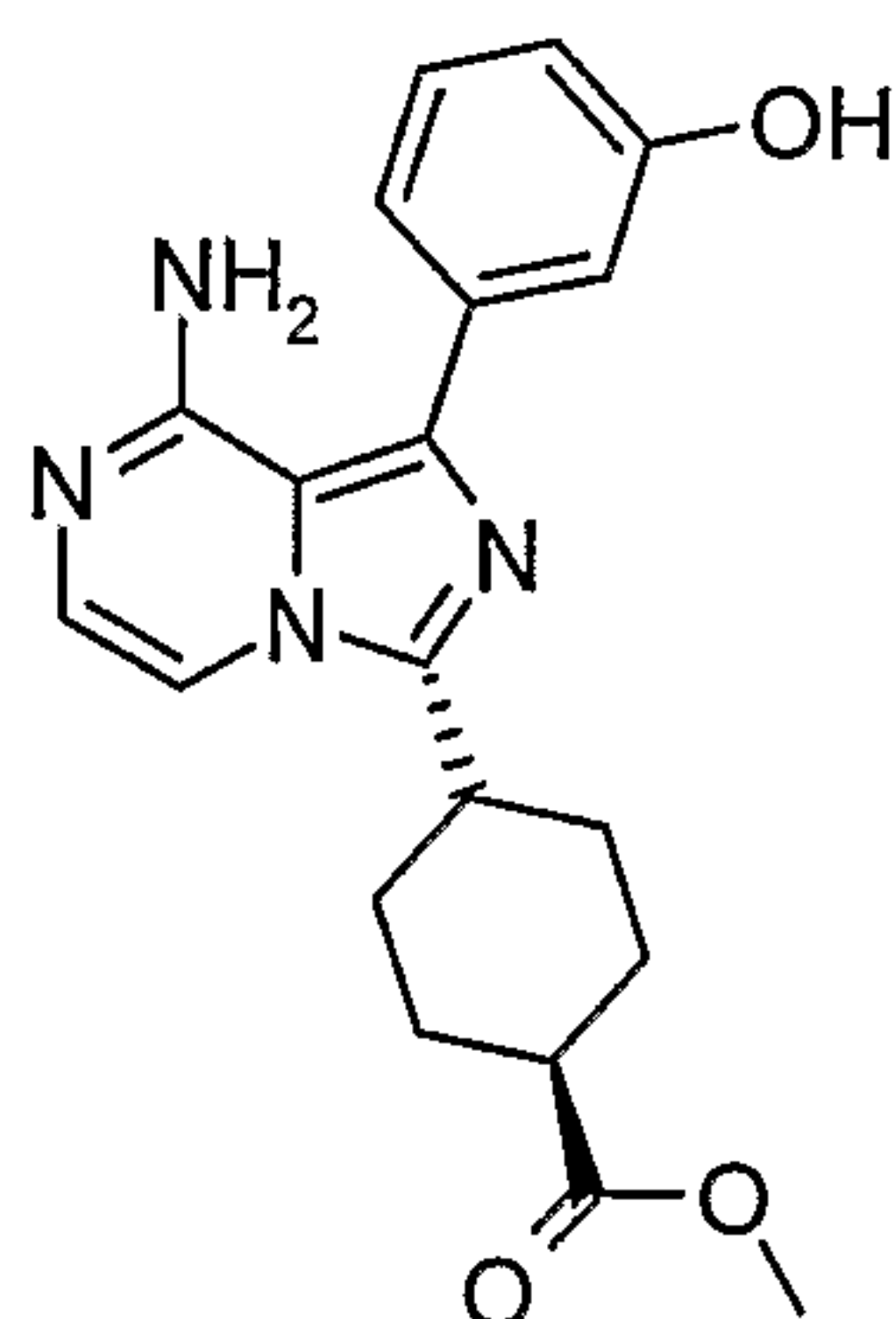
[722] EXAMPLE 51: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: An anhydrous DMF (2 mL) solution of 3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (50 mg, 0.179 mmol) and K₂CO₃ (27 mg, 0.197 mmol) was charged with 1-bromomethyl-4-fluoro-benzene (7) (24 μL, 0.197mmol) and stirred 12 h at 40 °C. The reaction mixture was partitioned between CHCl₃ and H₂O and separated. The aqueous layer was re-extracted with CHCl₃ (3X) and the combined organic fractions were washed with H₂O (1X), brine (1X), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude mixture was

purified by MDP resulting in a light tan/waxy solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.99–2.08 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.55 (m, 2H), 2.58–2.70 (m, 2H), 3.75–3.88 (m, 1H), 5.06 (brs, 2H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 6.98–7.15 (m, 5H); 7.20–7.34 (m, 3H), 7.35–7.47 (m, 3H); MS (ES⁺): m/z 389.14.



[723]

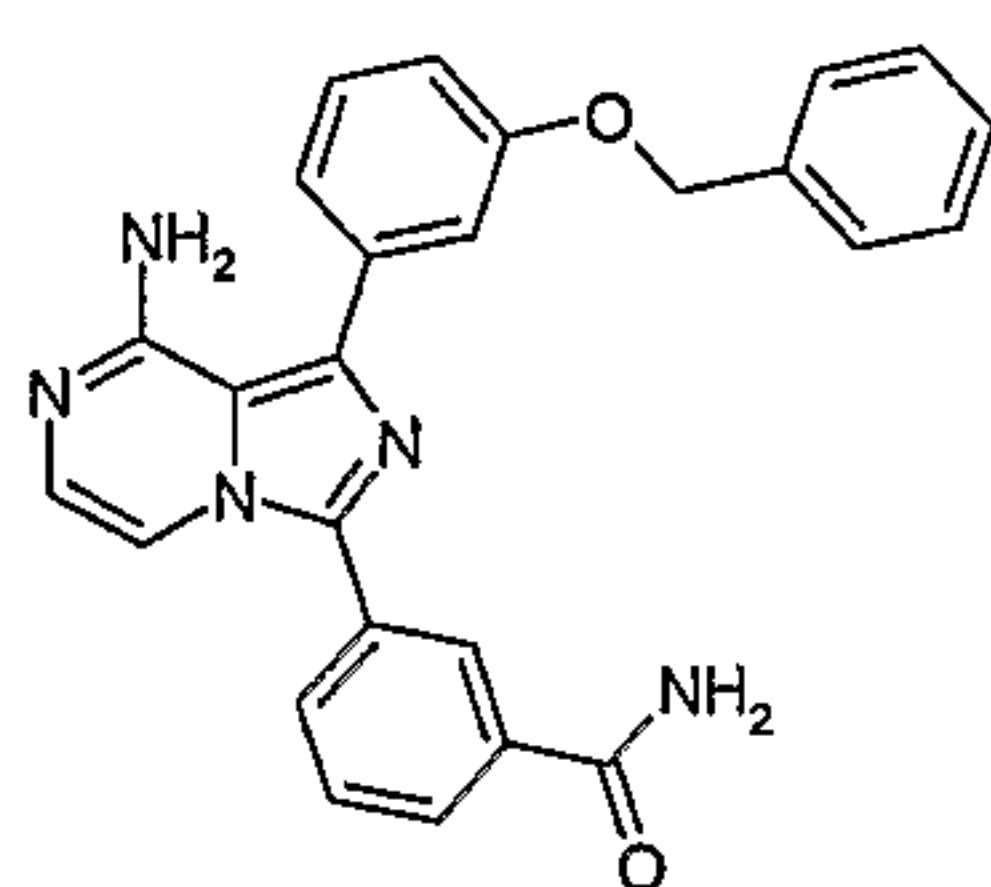
[724] EXAMPLE 52: trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester: A solution of trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester (50 mg, 0.110 mmol) in 4M HCl in dioxane (2 mL) was heated to 75 °C in a oil-bath for ~ 2 h. The reaction mixture was allowed to cool to rt, the dioxane was decanted off and the reaction mixture was quenched with 7N NH_3 in MeOH solution (~2 mL). This crude mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* resulting in 79 mg of an off-white solid (containing NH_4Cl salts). The crude material was purified by flash silica chromatography (10% 7N NH_3 in MeOH in CHCl_3) resulting in an off-white solid; ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400 MHz) δ 1.51–1.78 (m, 4H), 1.95–2.08 (m, 4H), 2.38–2.48 (m, 1H), 3.07–3.20 (m, 1H), 3.63 (s, 3H), 6.06 (brs, 2H), 6.76–6.89 (m, 1H), 6.95–7.05 (m, 3H), 7.29 (t, 1H, $J = 7.8$ Hz), 7.65 (d, 1H, $J = 5.1$ Hz), 9.62 (brs, 1H); MS (ES⁺): m/z 367.26 [MH^+].



[725]

[726] EXAMPLE 53: 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzamide: Gaseous NH_3 was condensed into a cooled (–78 °C)

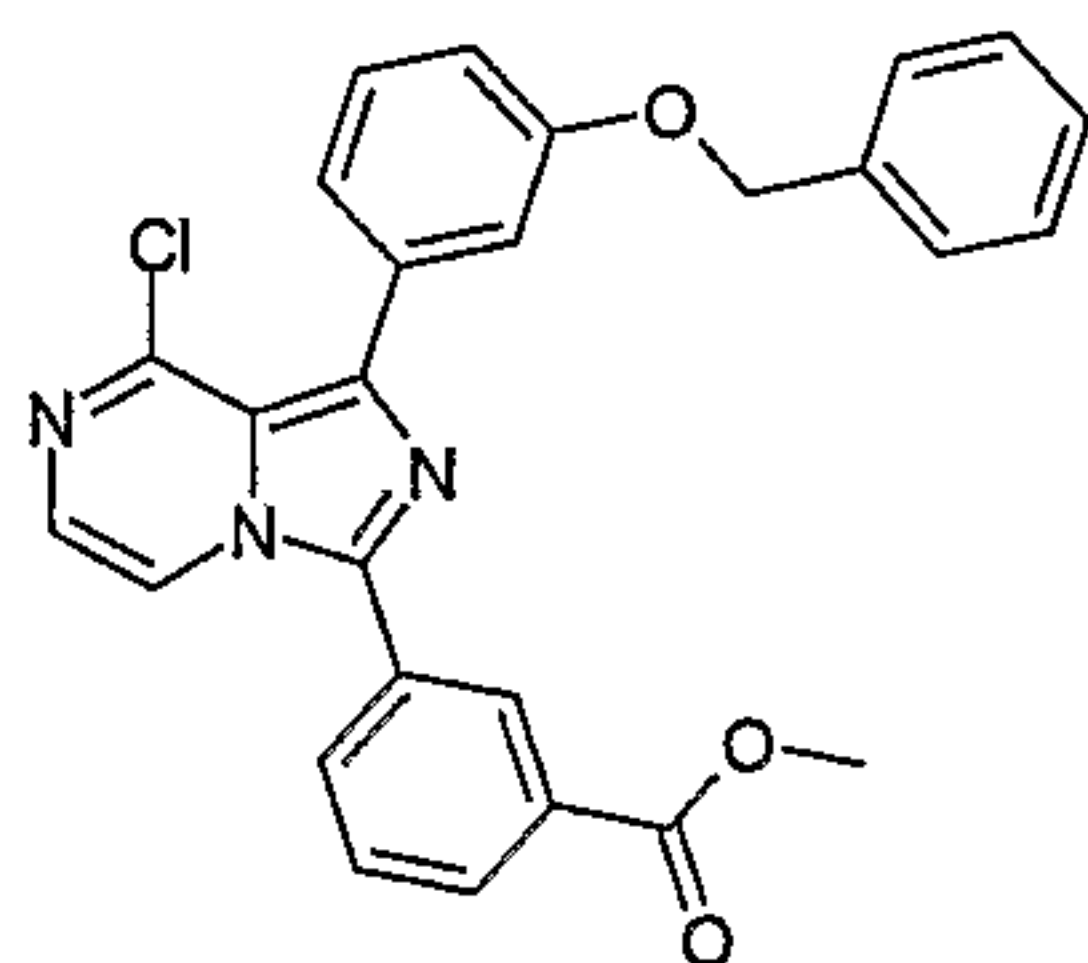
solution of 3-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (102 mg, 0.216 mmol) in $\text{NH}_3/i\text{-PrOH}$ (2M, 3 mL) in a pressure tube until the volume had doubled. The tube was sealed and heated to 110 °C for 2 d. After excess $\text{NH}_3/i\text{-PrOH}$ was removed *in vacuo*, the crude material was taken up in CH_2Cl_2 , adsorbed onto Hydromatrix, and purified by chromatography on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g / 25 mL cartridge, eluting with $\text{MeOH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$ 1% $\rightarrow$ 5%], yielding the title compound, as an off-white solid; ^1H NMR (*d*-DMSO, 400 MHz) δ 5.18 (s, 2H), 6.30 (s, br, $-\text{NH}_2$), 7.10–7.18 (m, 2H), 7.25–7.58 (m, 9H), 7.67 (t, J = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (d, J = 4.4 Hz, 1H), 8.00 (d, J = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 8.16 (s, 1H), 8.31 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): m/z 436.0 (100) [MH^+].



[727]

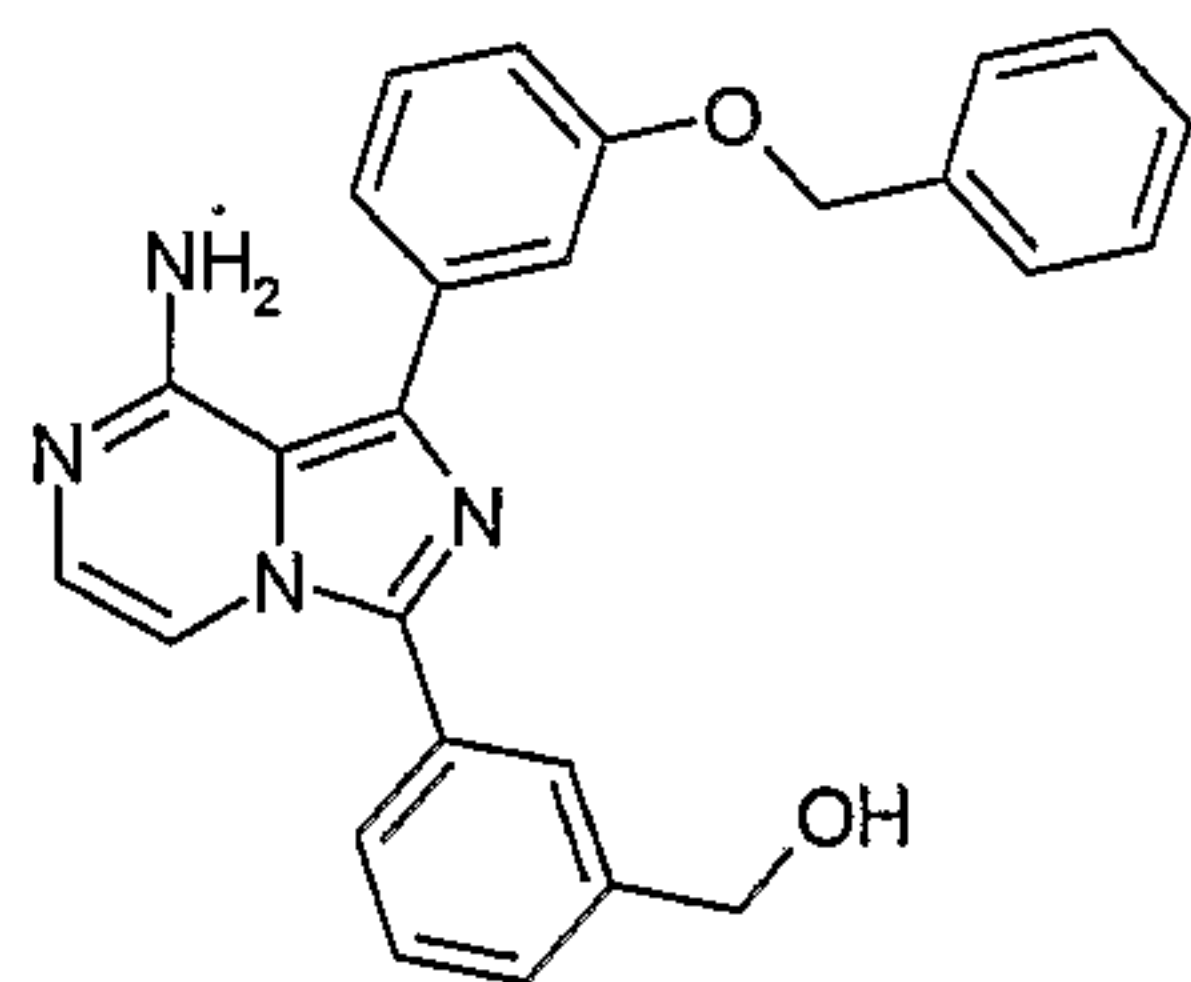
[728] a) 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzoic acid methyl ester: To a solution of *N*-[(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isophthalamide (610 mg, 1.25 mmol) in THF (5 mL), cooled to 0 °C, KO^tBu (1.6 mL, 1M, 1.6 mmol) was added under N_2 atmosphere, the cooling bath was removed, and the reaction mixture stirred at rt for 5 min. Upon addition, the color of the solution changed from yellow to brown. THF was evaporated under reduced pressure, POCl_3 (10 mL, 17 g, 109 mmol) was added, and the reaction mixture was vortexed at 55 °C for 2 d. POCl_3 was removed *in vacuo*, a cold solution of $\text{NH}_3/i\text{-PrOH}$ (2M, 10 mL) was added, and excess solvent was evaporated. The residue was taken up in EtOAc (4×30 mL), washed with NaHCO_3 sat. aq. sol. (2×20 mL) and brine (1×20 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO_4 , filtered, and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material was dissolved in CH_2Cl_2 , adsorbed onto Hydromatrix, and purified by chromatography on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 50 g / 150 mL cartridge, eluting with EtOAc: CH_2Cl_2 1% $\rightarrow$ 5%], giving 264 mg (45%, 0.562 mmol) of the title compound, as a yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 3.97 (s, 3H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.08 (ddd, J = 8.0, 2.4, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.30–7.43 (m, 7H), 7.44–7.48 (m, 2H), 7.67 (t, J = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 8.04 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 8.05–8.09

(m, 1H), 8.19–8.22 (m, 1H), 8.50–8.52 (m, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 469.8/471.9 (100/39) [MH⁺].



[729]

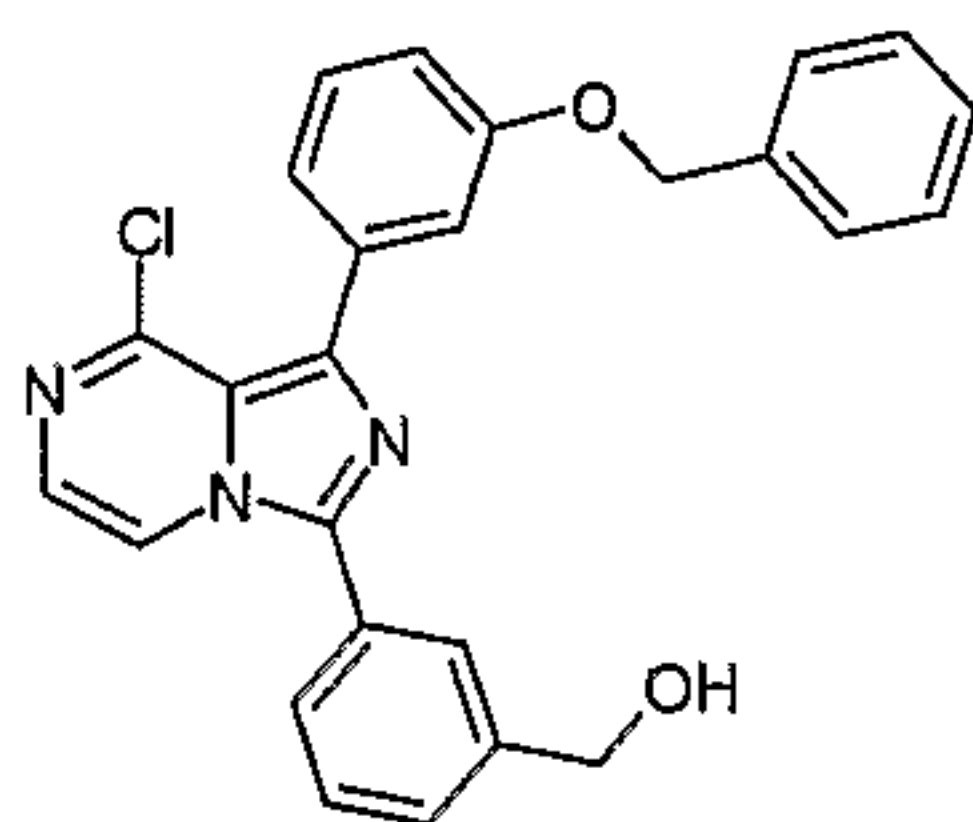
[730] EXAMPLE 54: {3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-phenyl}-methanol: Gaseous NH₃ was condensed into a cooled (−78 °C) solution of {3-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-phenyl}-methanol (366 mg, 0.829 mmol) in NH₃/*i*-PrOH (2M, 5 mL) in a pressure tube until the volume had doubled. The tube was sealed and heated to 110 °C for 19 h. After excess NH₃/*i*-PrOH was removed *in vacuo*, the residue was suspended between CH₂Cl₂ and water, the layers were separated, and the aqueous layer was extracted with CH₂Cl₂ (3×30 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with brine (3×30 mL), dried over anhydrous MgSO₄, and filtered. The crude material was purified by filtration through a plug of silica gel, eluting with 5% MeOH:CH₂Cl₂ (400 mL), concentrated *in vacuo*, giving 311.5 mg (89%, 0.737 mmol) of the title compound, as a yellow solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 4.80 (s, 2H), 5.09 (s, −NH₂), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7.05–7.09 (m, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.29–7.37 (m, 3H), 7.37–7.48 (m, 5H), 7.47–7.51 (m, 1H), 7.54 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.73–7.78 (m, 1H), 7.86 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 423.0 (100) [MH⁺].



[731]

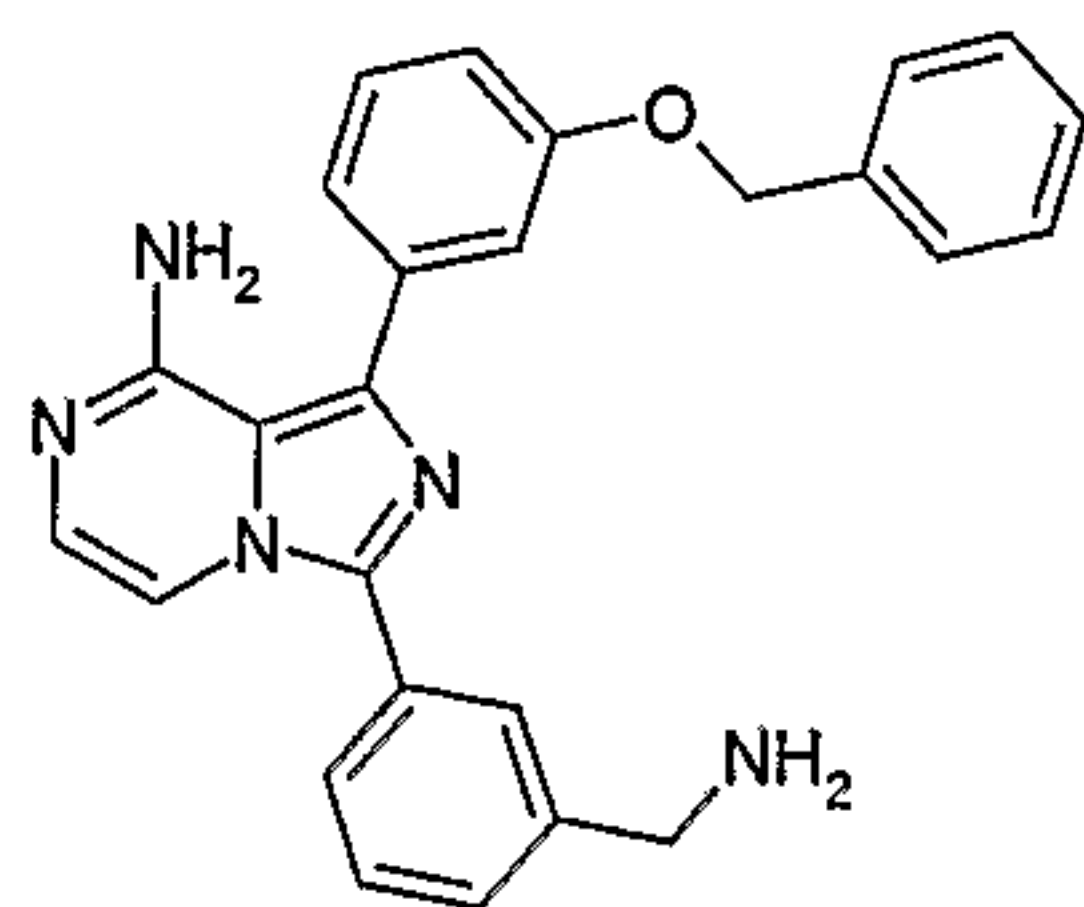
[732] a) {3-[1-(3-Benzoyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-phenyl}-methanol: To a solution of 3-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (552 mg, 1.17 mmol) in THF (25 mL), cooled to 0 °C, 1M LiAlH₄ (880 μL, 797 mg, 0.880 mmol) was added, under N₂, and the reaction solution was vortexed for 2 h. Upon addition, the reaction mixture

changed from yellow to dark green in color. The reaction was quenched with potassium sodium tartrate sat. aq. sol. (25 mL), extracted with EtOAc (3×20 mL), washed with brine (1×40 mL), dried over MgSO₄, and filtered. The crude material was purified by filtration through a plug of silica gel plug [eluting with EtOAc:CH₂Cl₂ 1:1 (400 mL)] and concentrated, affording 366.3 mg (71%, 0.829 mmol) of the title compound, as a yellow solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 4.82 (d, *J* = 6.0 Hz, 2H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.05–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.32–7.43 (m, 7H), 7.44–7.49 (m, 2H), 7.52–7.61 (m, 2H), 7.73–7.78 (m, 1H), 7.87 (s, 1H), 8.05 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 441.9/443.9 (100/38) [MH⁺].



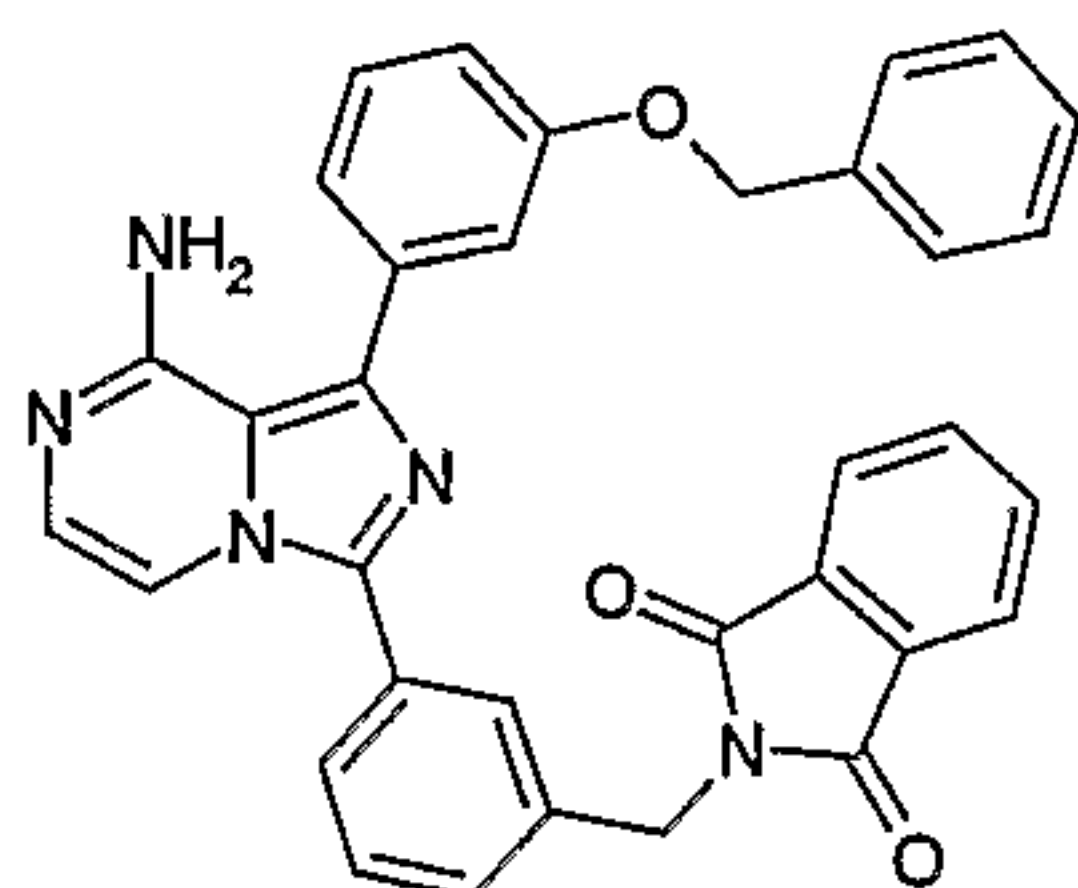
[733]

[734] EXAMPLE 55: 3-(3-Aminomethylphenyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: To a solution of 2-{3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (328 mg, 0.594 mmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (4 mL), N₂H₄ (56 μL, 57 mg, 1.78 mmol) was added and the reaction was vortexed at rt for 17 h, under N₂ atmosphere. Additional N₂H₄ (40 μL, 41 mg, 1.27 mmol) and CH₂Cl₂ (10 mL) were added and vortexing was continued for 3 d. The suspension was filtered, the solid was washed extensively with CH₂Cl₂, and the filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude material (273 mg) was purified by chromatography on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g / 25 mL cartridge, eluting with MeOH (7N NH₃):CH₂Cl₂ 5% → 10%], affording 107.4 mg (43%, 0.255 mmol) of the title compound, as a yellow solid, containing 0.18 eq. of DMF. Mixed fractions were also collected, giving an additional 67.4 mg (max. 16%, 0.159 mmol) of the title compound, as a yellow solid, containing 0.8 eq. of DMF; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.88 (s, br, -NH₂), 3.97 (s, 2H), 5.15 (s, 4H), 7.05–7.09 (m, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.29–7.47 (m, 9H), 7.51 (t, *J* = 7.8 Hz, 1H), 7.63 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.69 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.81 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 422.0 (14) [MH⁺].



[735]

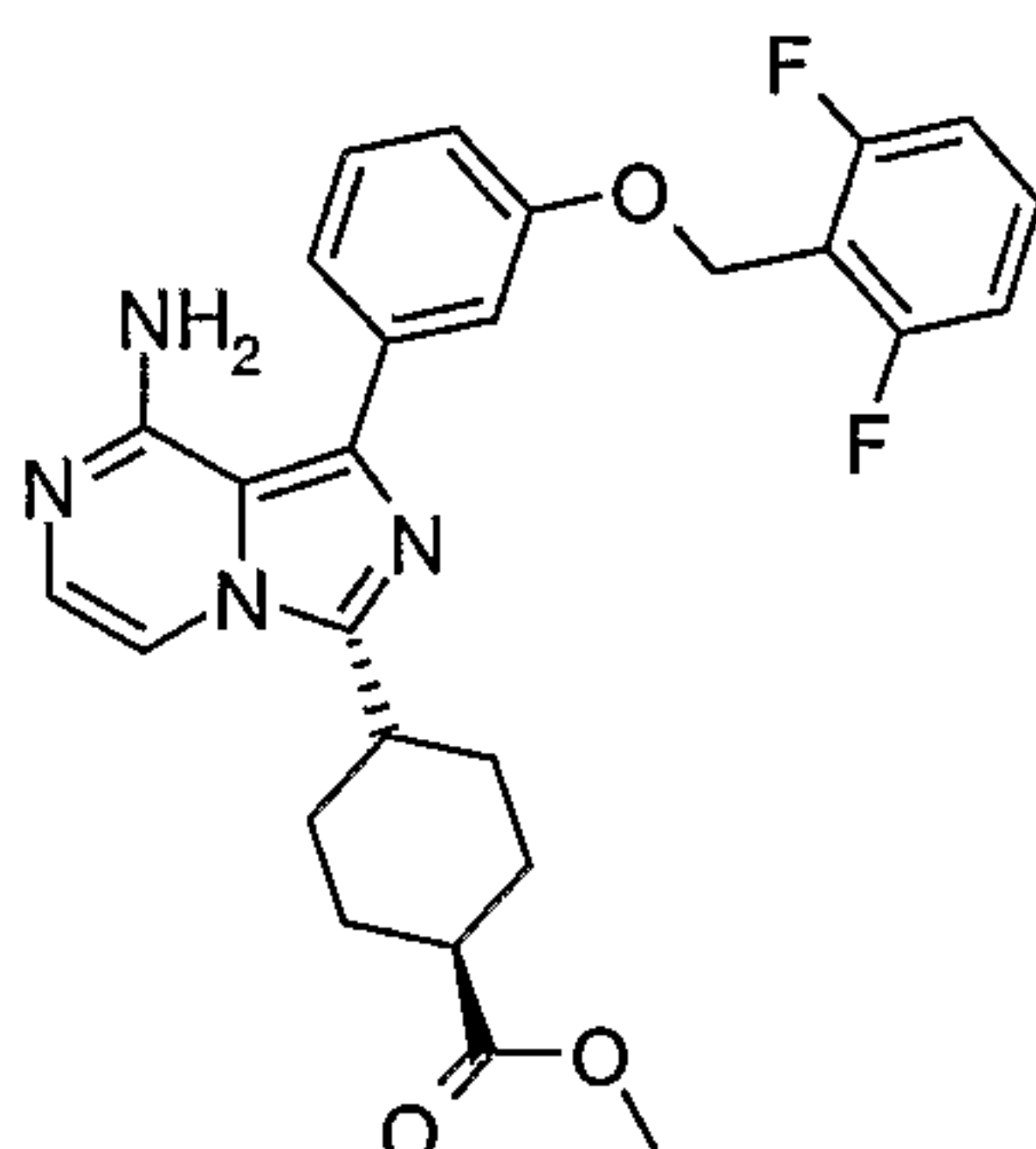
[736] EXAMPLE 56: 2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione: To a solution/suspension of {3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-phenyl}-methanol (312 mg, 0.737 mmol), isoindole-1,3-dione (130 mg, 0.885 mmol), and PS-PPh₃ (loading 2.12 mmol/g; 696 mg, 1.47 mmol) in anhydrous THF (15 mL), cooled to 0 °C, DIAD (218 μ L, 224 mg, 1.11 mmol) was added dropwise, under N₂ atmosphere. After 10 min, the cooling bath was removed and the reaction mixture stirred at ambient temperature for 3d. The resin was filtered off on a glass frit (porosity *M*) and washed with large volumes of THF and then CH₂Cl₂. The filtrate was concentrated, adsorbed onto Hydromatrix, and the crude material (0.6843 g) was purified by chromatography on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 20 g / 70 mL cartridge, eluting with MeOH:CH₂Cl₂ 0.5% $\rightarrow$ 3%], yielding the title compound as a yellow solid. Sample contains $\approx$ 0.3 eq. of reduced DIAD by ¹H NMR; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 4.94 (s, 2H), 5.07 (s, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 7.07 (ddd, *J* = 8.4, 2.8, 1.2 Hz, 1H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.28–7.33 (m, 3H), 7.33–7.36 (m, 1H), 7.37–7.43 (m, 2H), 7.43–7.47 (m, 2H), 7.50 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 7.53–7.56 (m, 1H), 7.62 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.72 (dd, *J* = 5.6, 2.8 Hz, 2H), 7.74–7.77 (m, 1H), 7.86 (dd, *J* = 5.2, 3.2 Hz, 2H), 7.92 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 552.3 (100) [MH⁺].



[737]

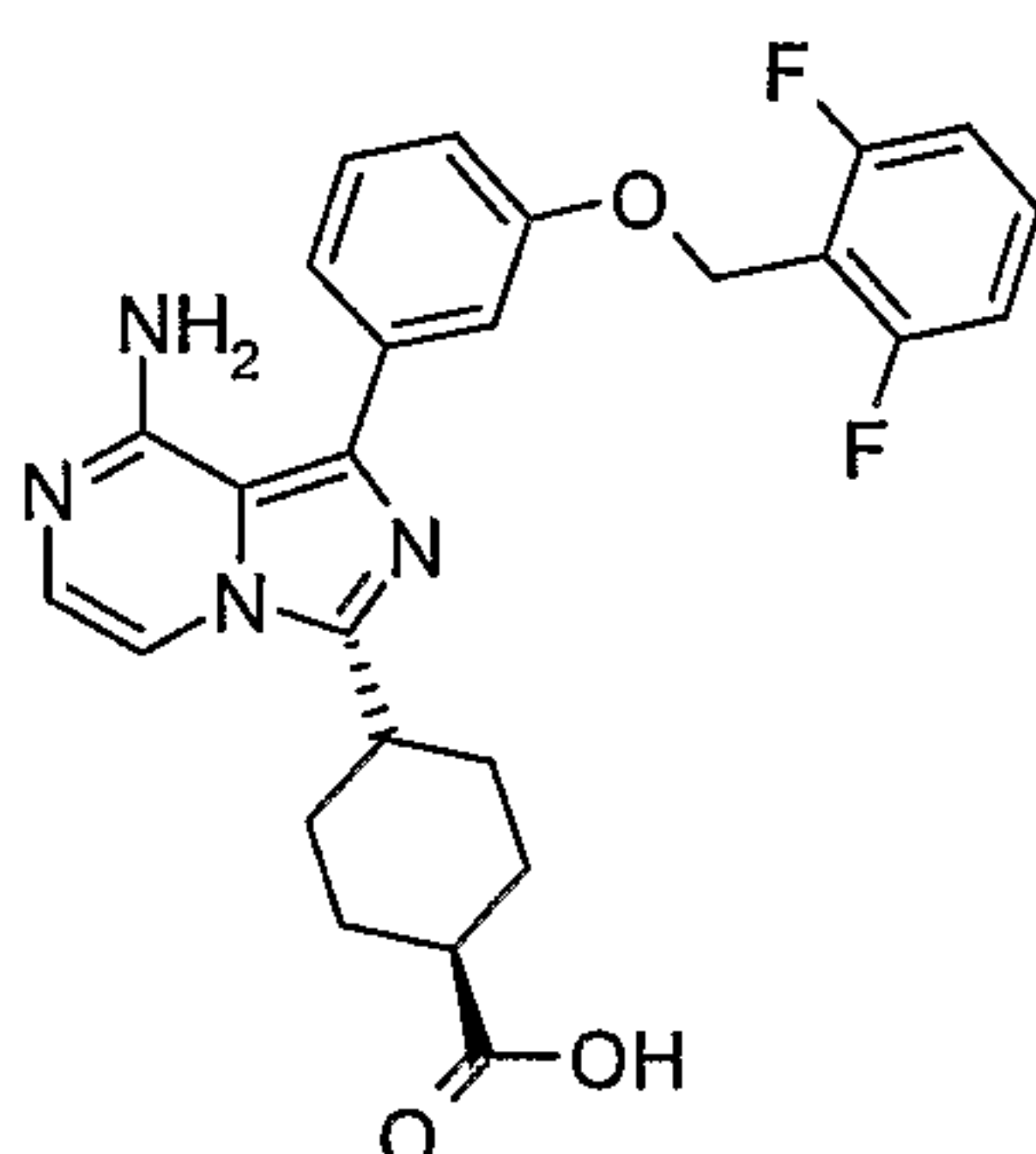
[738] EXAMPLE 57: 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester: The

procedures for 3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine were applied; MS (ES+): m/z 493.16 $[MH^+]$.



[739]

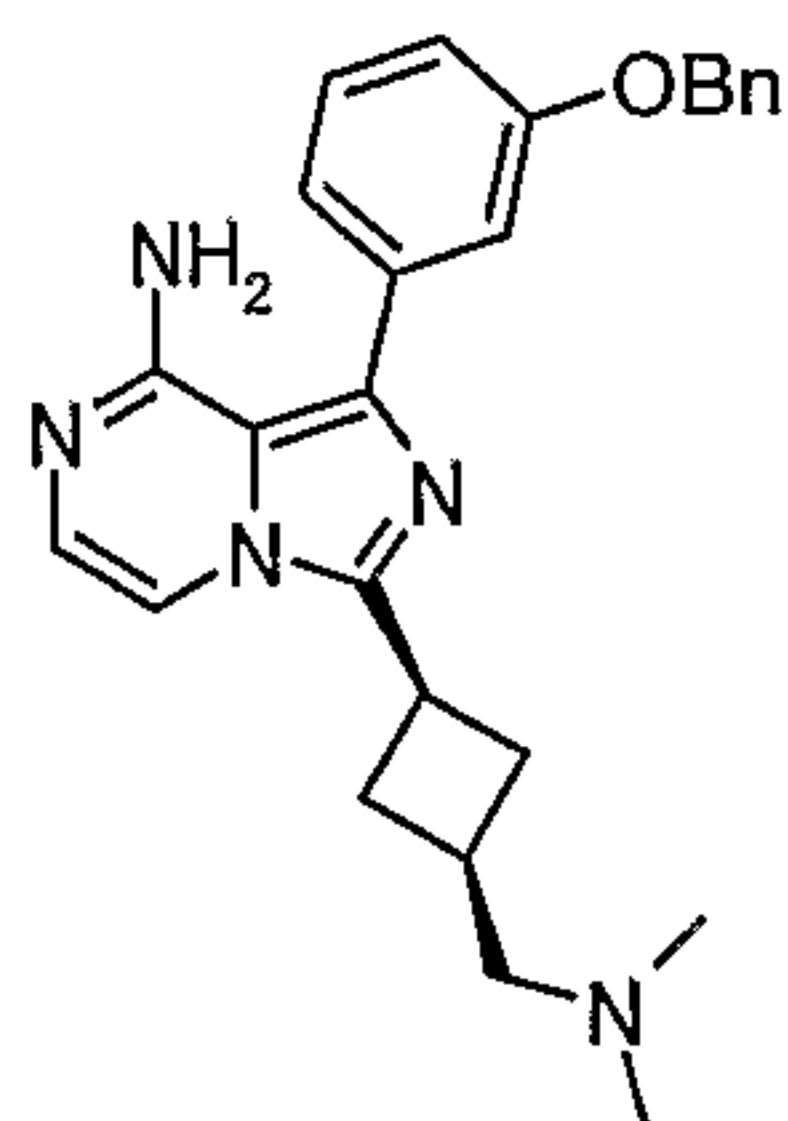
[740] EXAMPLE 58: 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid: The saponification procedures applied to the synthesis of *trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid was applied to 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester to afford the title compound; MS (ES+): m/z 479.10 $[MH^+]$.



[741]

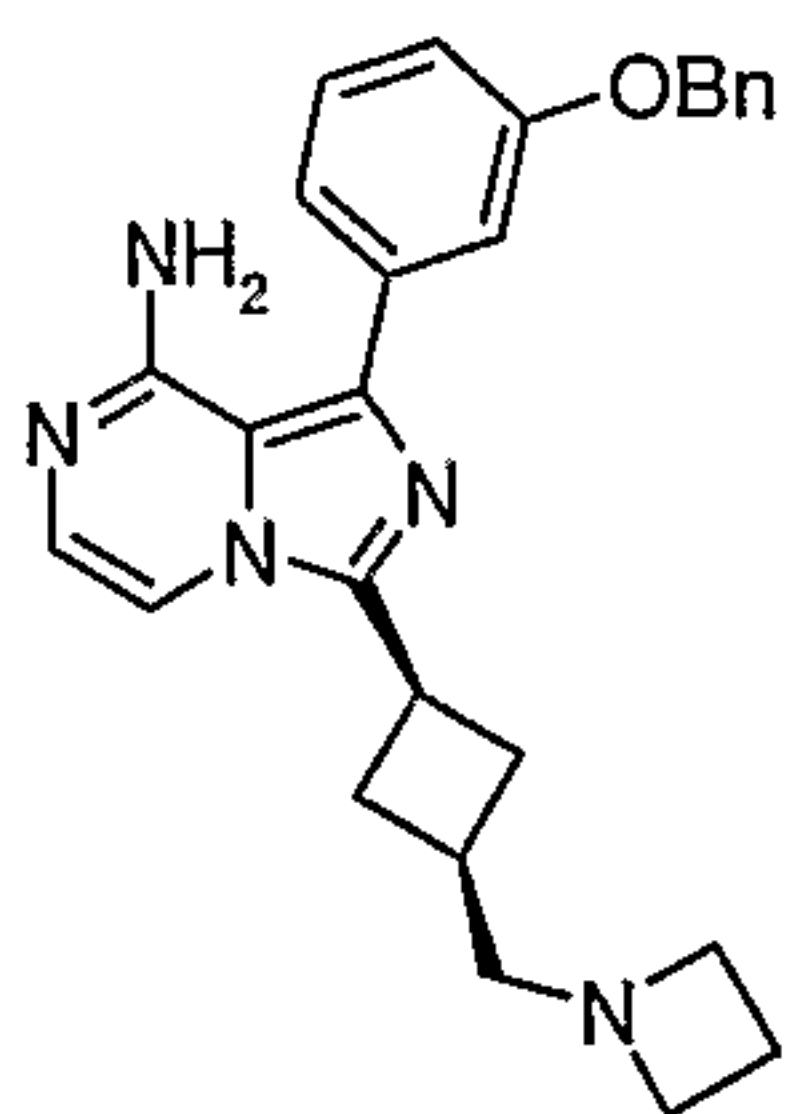
[742] EXAMPLE 59: *cis*-3-(3-Dimethylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: A sealed tube containing a solution of *cis*-toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in THF (3 mL) was charged with dimethylamine solution (1.8 mL, 3.6 mmol, 2.0 M in THF), sealed, and heated at 50 °C overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was diluted with ethyl acetate (40 mL), washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 × 15 mL) and brine (2 × 15 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was recrystallized to afford a

white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 428 $[MH^+]$; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.23 (s, 6H), 2.24-2.32 (m, 2H), 2.42 (d, $J = 6.1$ Hz, 2H), 2.61-2.69 (m, 3H), 3.64 (m, 1H), 4.98 (br s, 2H, NH_2), 5.15 (s, 2H), 7.00-7.04 (m, 2H), 7.12 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.23-7.27 (m, 2H), 7.31-7.46 (m, 6H).



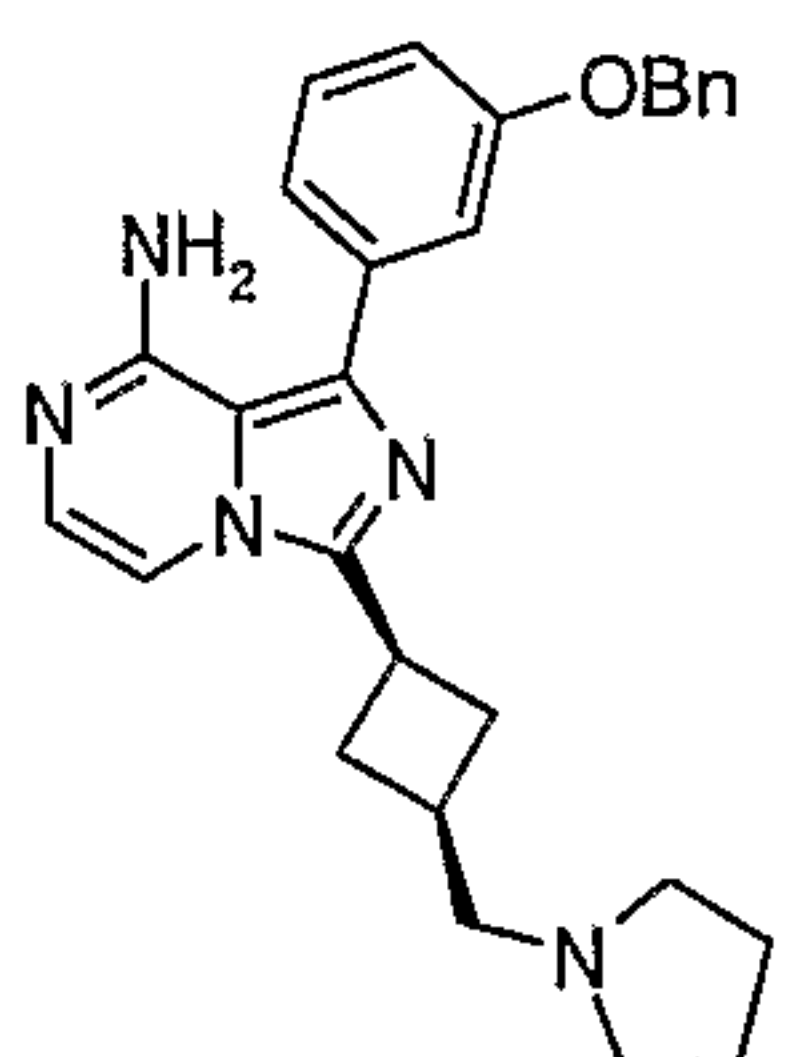
[743]

[744] EXAMPLE 60: *cis*-3-(3-Azetidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Procedures for 3-(3-Dimethylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine were followed, replacing dimethylamine with azetidine, LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 440 $[MH^+]$.



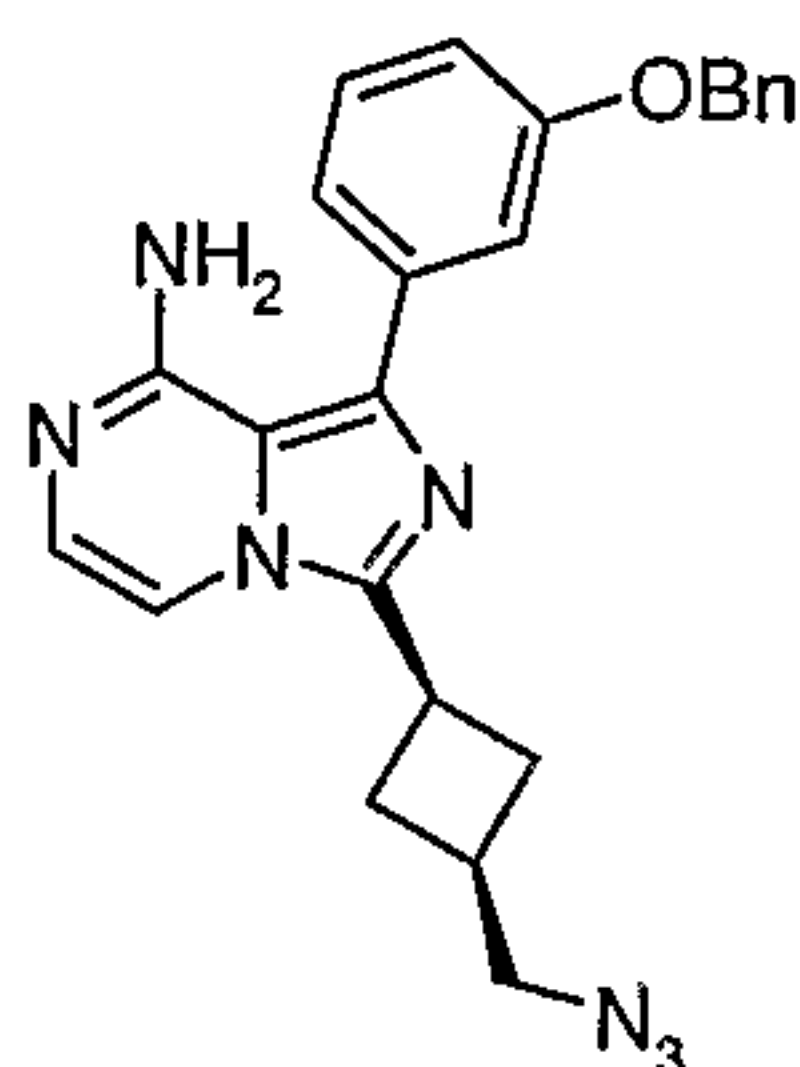
[745]

[746] EXAMPLE 61: *cis*-3-(3-Pyrrolidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Procedures for 3-(3-Dimethylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine were followed, replacing dimethylamine with pyrrolidine, LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 454 $[MH^+]$.



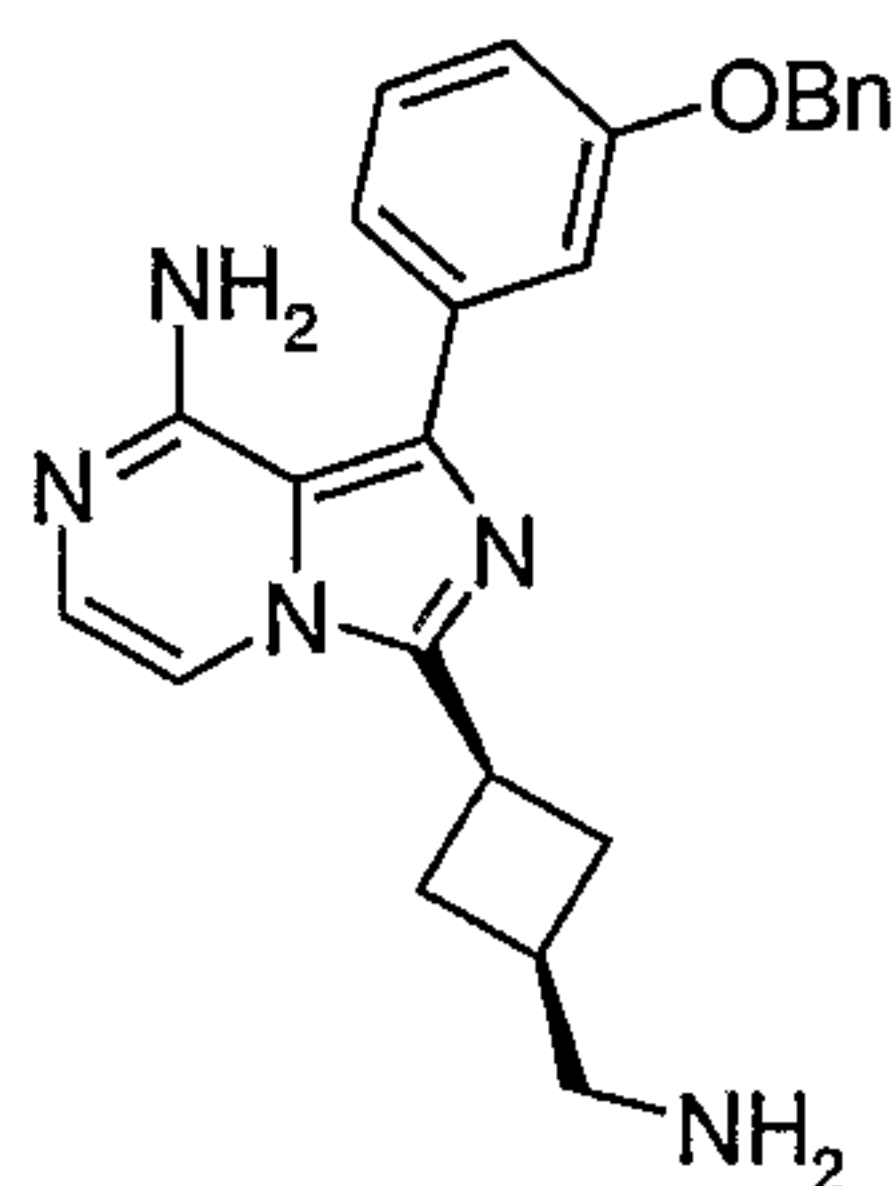
[747]

[748] EXAMPLE 62: cis-3-(3-Azidomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: A solution of cis-toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in DMF (2 mL) was charged with sodium azide (35 mg, 0.54 mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight. The mixture was diluted with water (5 mL), then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 10 mL), the combined organic phases were washed with water (2 × 10 mL) and brine (10 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the residue was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with 100% ethyl acetate), yielding the title compound as a white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 426 [*MH*⁺]; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.36-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.63-2.79 (m, 3H), 3.37 (d, *J* = 6.7 Hz, 2H), 3.69 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s, 4H, -OCH₂- and -NH₂), 7.02-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.0 Hz, 1H), 7.25-7.45 (m, 8H).



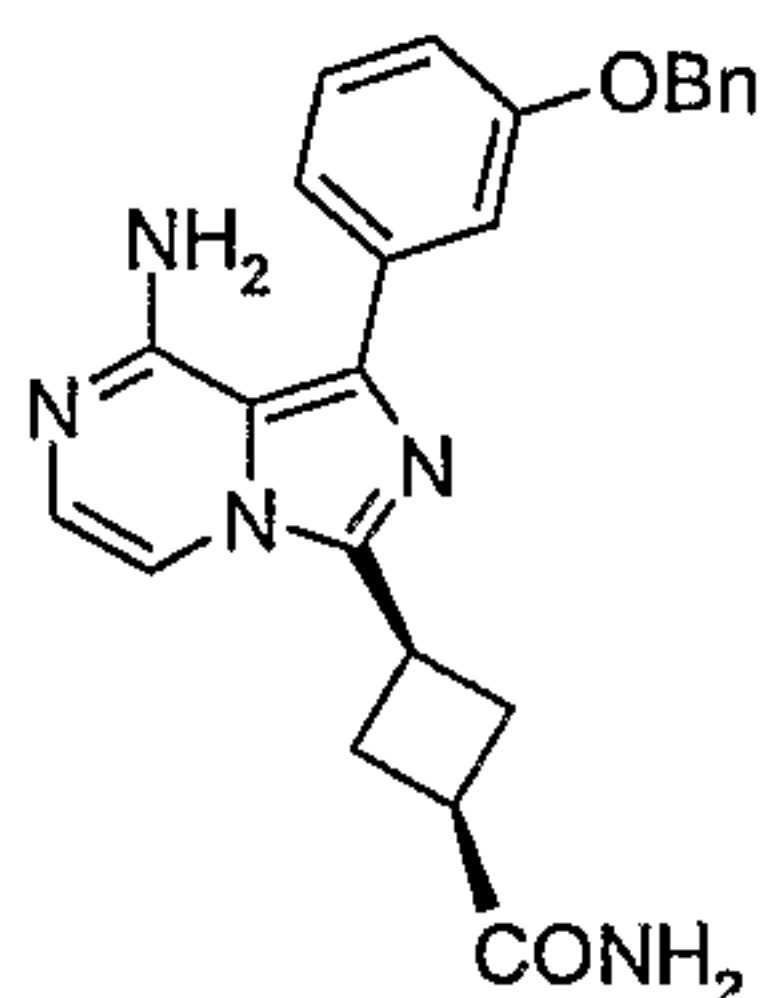
[749]

[750] EXAMPLE 63: cis-3-(3-aminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: cis-3-(3-Azidomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine (35 mg, 0.082 mmol) was dissolved in ethanol (5 mL) upon heating, the mixture was cooled to rt. and charged with Lindlar catalyst (30 mg). The mixture was hydrogenated at rt overnight. LC-MS showed the reaction was complete and clean. The catalyst was removed by filtration through a pad of celite, the filtrate was concentrated and the residue was purified by mass-directed purification to give a white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 400 [*MH*⁺]; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 2.17-2.24 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.67 (m, 3H), 2.79 (d, *J* = 6.5 Hz, 2H), 3.84 (m, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.15-7.47 (m, 10H).



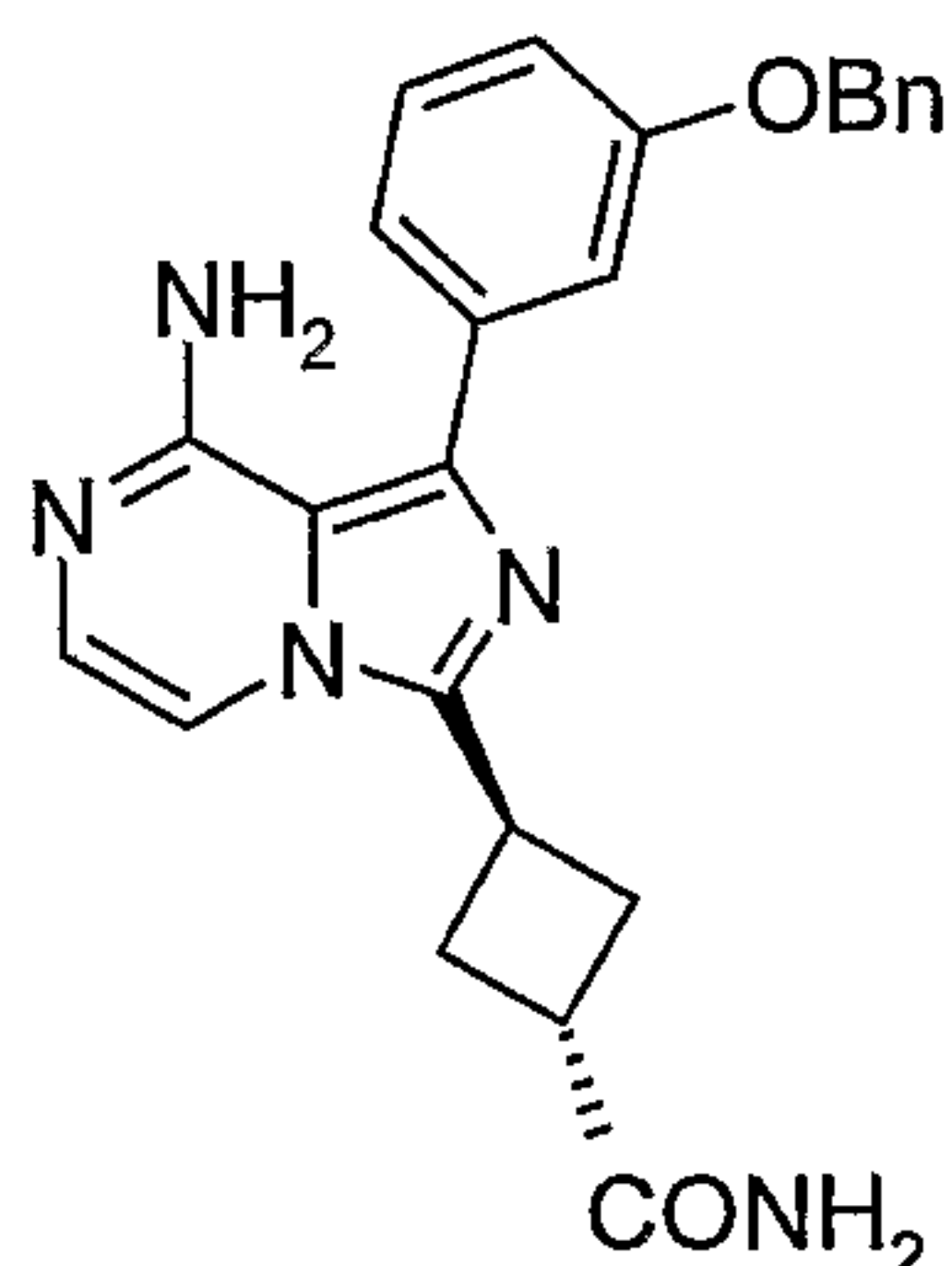
[751]

[752] EXAMPLE 64: cis-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid amide: A solution of cis-3-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid methyl ester (115 mg, 0.26 mmol) in 4 mL of ⁱPrOH was cooled to -78 °C and charged with NH₃ gas for 2 min. This sealed tube was equipped with a teflon O-ring, sealed and heated at 110 °C overnight. The mixture was cooled to -78 °C and the cap was removed. The mixture was diluted with EtOAc (30 mL) and washed with brine (15 mL), dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by mass-directed purification to afford an off-white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 414 [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 2.65-2.73 (m, 4H), 3.24 (m, 1H), 3.87 (m, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.48 (m, 10H).



[753]

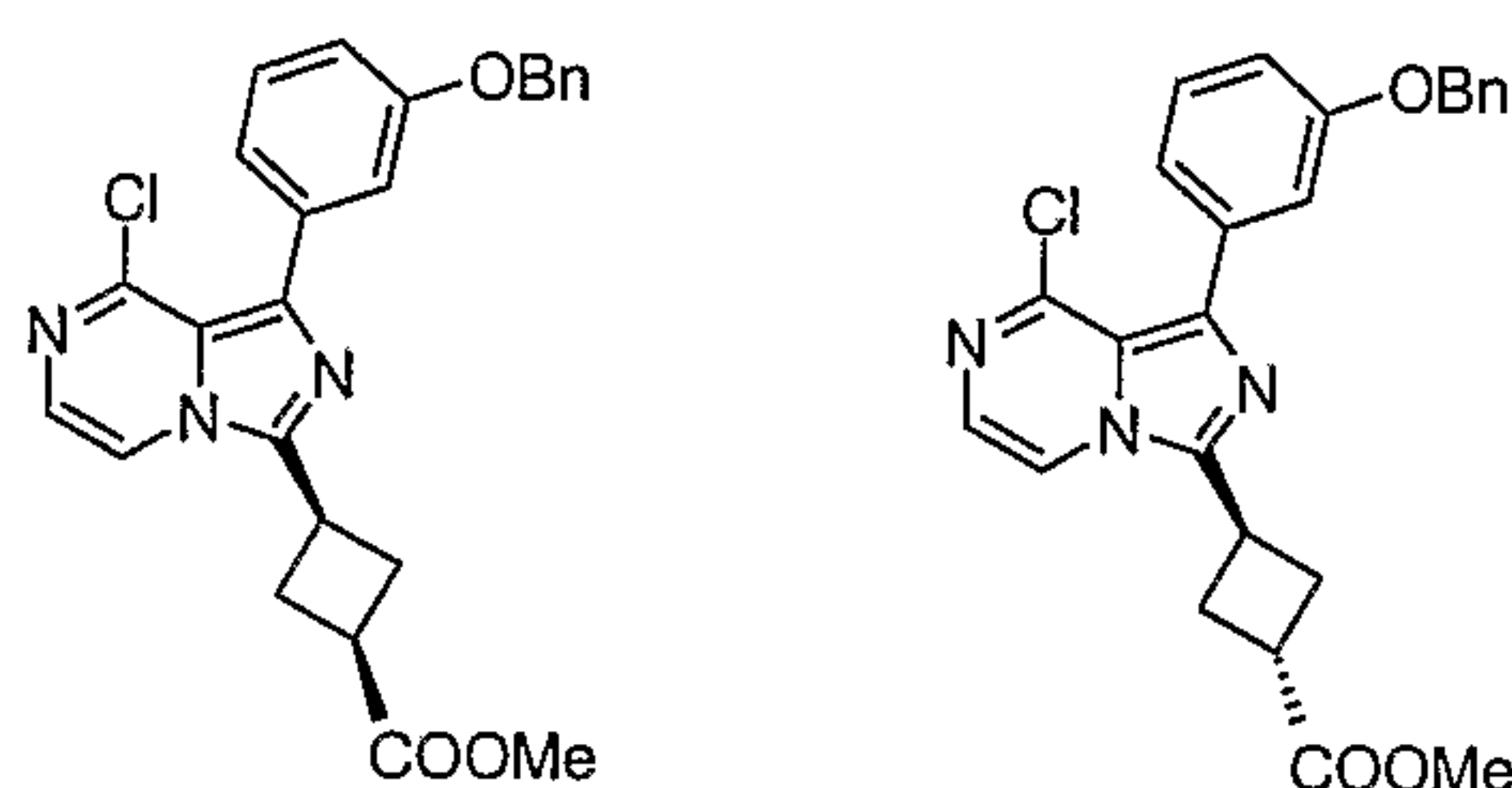
[754] EXAMPLE 65: trans-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid amide: The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described for cis-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid amide above, LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 414 [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 2.70-2.78 (m, 4H), 3.28 (m, 1H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 5.1 Hz, 1H), 7.10-7.48 (m, 10H).



[755]

[756] a) *cis and trans*-3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid methyl ester: A solution of (COCl)₂ (3.17 g, 2.2 mL, 25.0 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (20 mL) was charged with a solution of DMSO (3.90 g, 50.0 mmol) in methylene chloride (10 mL) dropwise at -78 °C under nitrogen. The resulting mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, followed by the addition of {3-[1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol in methylene chloride (15 mL). The mixture was stirred at -78 °C for 30 min, then quenched with Et₃N (17.5 mL, 125 mmol) and slowly warmed to rt. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (100 mL), then washed with water (30 mL), sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 × 30 mL) and brine (30 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. TLC showed the reaction completed and produced the desired aldehydes (*trans* isomer is less polar than *cis* one). Evaporation afforded the crude product as a yellow oil, which was directly used to the next step. The solution of the above aldehyde in anhydrous methanol (50 mL) was charged with NIS (6.75 g, 30 mmol) and potassium carbonate (4.14 g, 30 mmol), the resulting mixture was stirred in the dark at rt overnight. TLC showed the reaction almost completed. The reaction was quenched with 20 mL of water and diluted with ethyl acetate (150 mL), then washed with sat. aq. Na₂S₂O₃ (2 × 30 mL) and brine (50 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with Hexanes:EtOAc = 70:30 → 60:40 → 50:50) by which the two isomers were separated. *cis*-3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid methyl ester: yellow oil; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 448/450 (3/1) [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.73-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.89-2.97 (m, 2H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.70 (s, 3H), 3.78 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s,

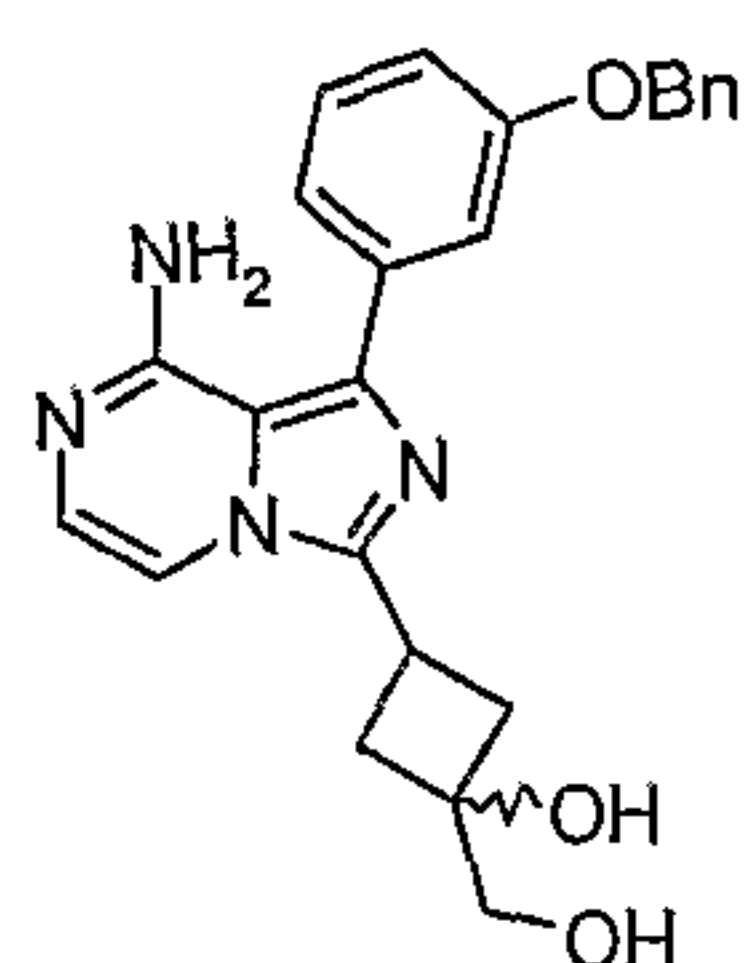
2H), 7.04 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.58 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H). *trans*-3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid methyl ester: yellow oil; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 448/450 (3/1) [MH^+]; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.76-2.83 (m, 2H), 2.88-2.95 (m, 2H), 3.33 (m, 1H), 3.77 (s, 3H), 4.03 (m, 1H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.05 (m, 1H), 7.26-7.47 (m, 9H), 7.50 (d, $J = 4.9$ Hz, 1H).



[757]

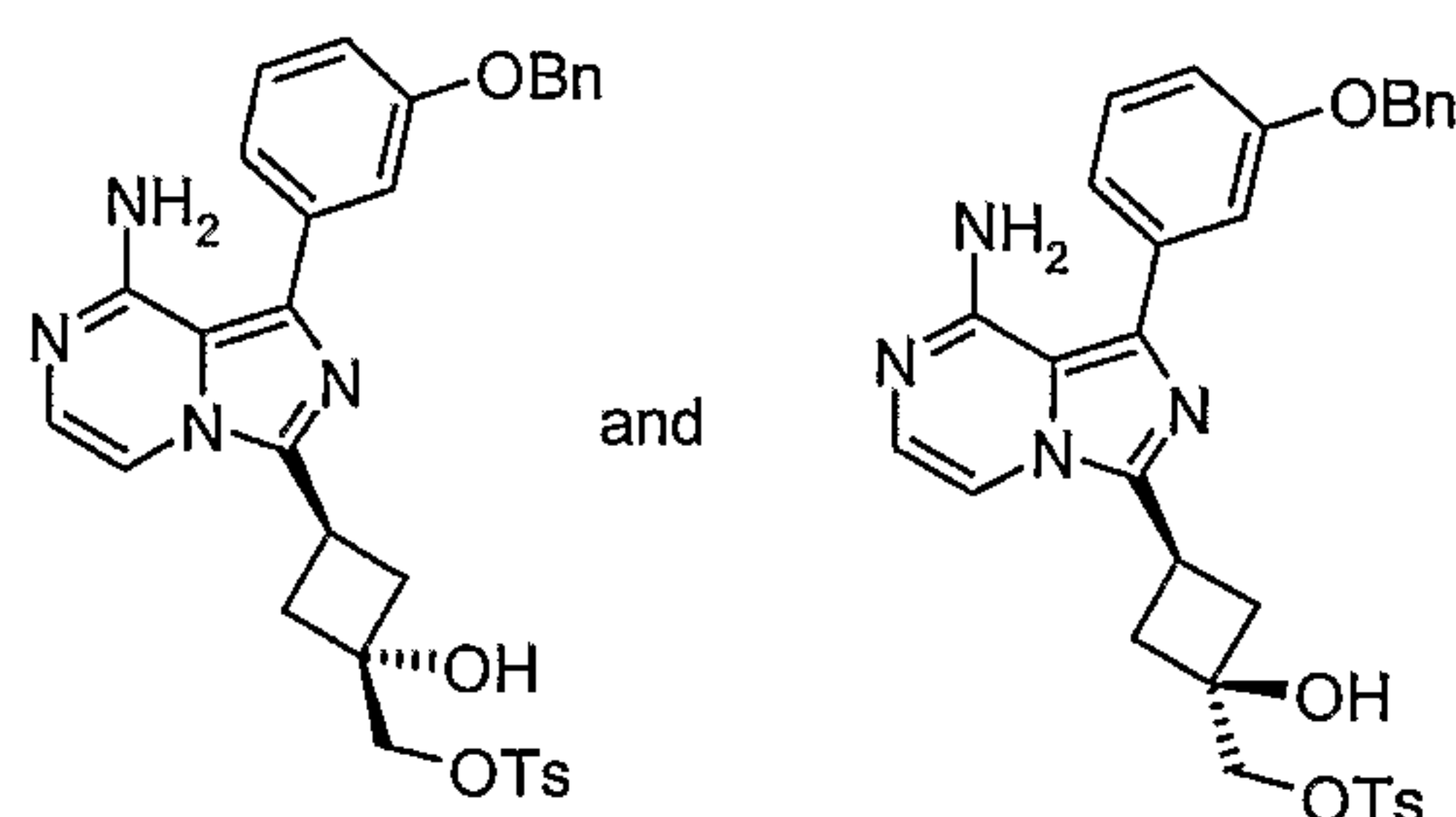
[758] EXAMPLE 66: 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxymethyl-cyclobutanol: To a solution of 1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methylenecyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (1.0 g, 2.5 mmol) in THF (21 mL) and water (7 mL) were added NMO (1.0 mL, 5.0 mmol, 50% aq. solution) and $K_2OsO_4 \cdot H_2O$ (46 mg, 0.125 mmol). The resulting mixture was stirred at rt overnight. TLC showed the reaction was complete. The reaction was quenched with Na_2SO_3 (1.60 g, 12.5 mmol). Water (15 mL) was added to dissolve the salts and the organic phase was separated. The aqueous phase was extracted with EtOAc (3×25 mL), and the combined organic phases were washed with brine (20 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure to give a yellow solid, a mixture of two isomers in ca. 3:2 ratio by ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz). LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 436/438 (3/1) [MH^+]. The solution of the above diol (260 mg, 0.6 mmol) in 5 mL of i PrOH was cooled to $-78^\circ C$ and charged with NH_3 gas for 1 min. This sealed tube was equipped with a teflon O-ring, sealed and heated at $110^\circ C$ overnight. The mixture was cooled to $-78^\circ C$ and the cap was removed. The mixture was diluted with methylene chloride (30 mL) and the salt was filtered off. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure and the crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography (100% ethyl acetate $\rightarrow$ EtOAc:MeOH = 95:5 to 90:10), the title compound as a pale solid, a mixture of two isomers in ca. 3:2 ratio; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 417 [MH^+]; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$,

400 MHz) δ 2.54-2.80 (m, 4H), 2.80, 3.85 (2×m, 1H, 2:3 ratio), 3.67, 3.71 (2×s, 2H, 3:2 ratio), 5.06 (br s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.45 (m, 11H).



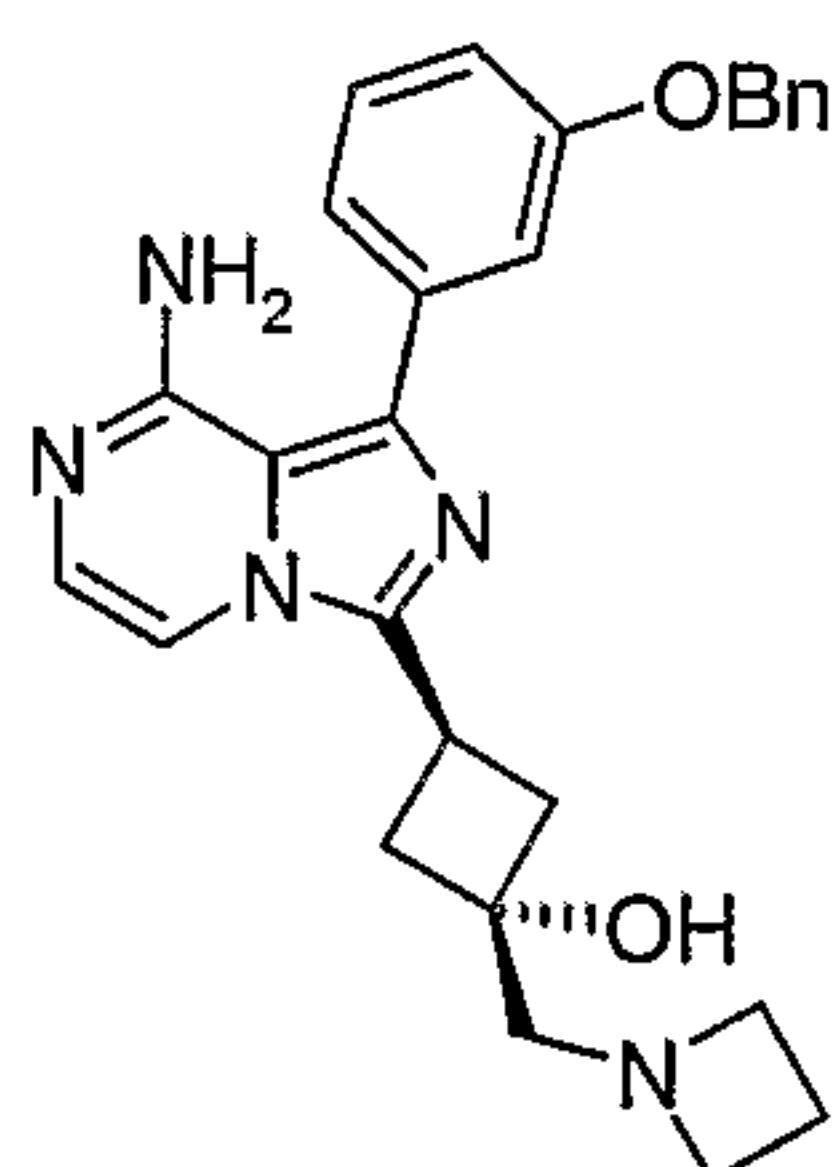
[759]

[760] EXAMPLE 67 and 68: *cis*- and *trans*-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester: A solution of 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxymethyl-cyclobutanol (500 mg, 1.2 mmol) in dry methylene chloride (10 mL) and pyridine (3 mL) was charged with a solution of Ts₂O (470 mg, 1.44 mmol) in methylene chloride (3 mL) at -40 °C under N₂ atmosphere. The mixture was slowly warmed to rt overnight. TLC showed the reaction was complete. The reaction was quenched with water (2 mL), diluted with methylene chloride (40 mL), washed with sat. aq. NaHCO₃ (2 × 15 mL) and brine (15 mL), and dried over anhydrous sodium sulfate. The filtrate was concentrated under reduced pressure, and the crude material was purified by silica gel column chromatography (eluting with Hexanes:EtOAc = 50:50 → 30:70 → 100% ethyl acetate, then 5% MeOH/EtOAc) afforded each pure isomer. *cis*-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester: less polar isomer, light yellow solid, LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 571 [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.46 (s, 3H), 2.50-2.55 (m, 2H), 2.79-2.84 (m, 2H), 3.41 (m, 1H), 4.10 (s, 2H), 5.06 (br s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.03-7.11 (m, 3H), 7.21-7.23 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.45 (m, 8H), 7.85 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H). *trans*-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester: light yellow solid, LC-MS (ES, Pos.): *m/z* 571 [MH⁺]; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.37 (s, 3H), 2.60-2.70 (m, 4H), 3.85 (m, 1H), 4.24 (s, 2H), 5.08 (br s, 2H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 6.99-7.08 (m, 3H), 7.20-7.27 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.47 (m, 7H), 7.71 (d, *J* = 8.3 Hz, 2H).



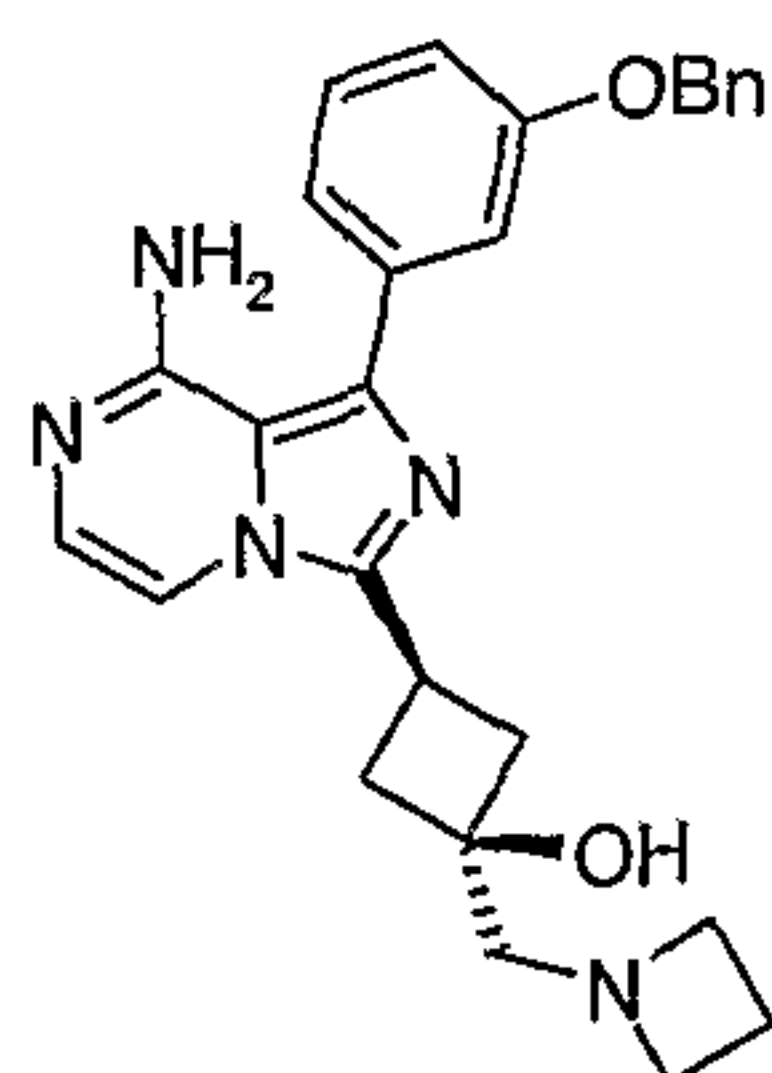
[761]

[762] EXAMPLE 69: *trans*-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutanol: A sealed tube containing a solution of trans-toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester (100 mg, 0.18 mmol) in THF (5 mL) was charged with azetidine (0.24 mL, 3.6 mmol), sealed, and heated at 50 °C overnight. The mixture was concentrated and the residue was purified by mass-directed purification to afford the title compound as a white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 456 [MH^+]; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.05-2.12 (m, 2H), 2.50-2.63 (m, 6H), 3.30 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 4H), 3.96 (m, 1H), 4.15 (br s, 1H, -OH), 5.15 (s, 4H, -OCH₂- and -NH₂), 7.03-7.09 (m, 3H), 7.25-7.46 (m, 8H).



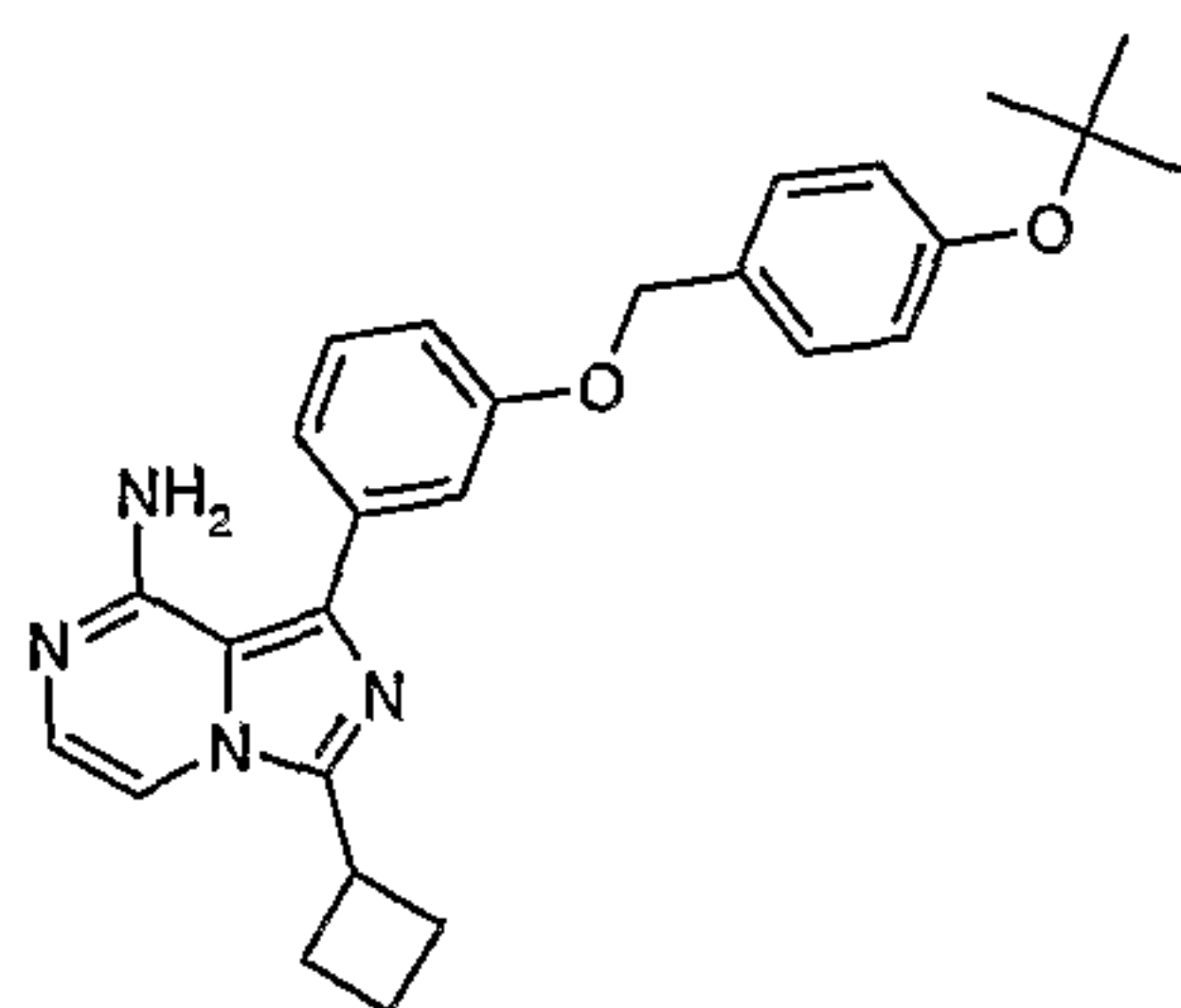
[763]

[764] EXAMPLE 70: *cis*-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutanol: The title compound was prepared according to the procedure described for *trans*-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutanol above, white solid; LC-MS (ES, Pos.): m/z 456 [MH^+]; ^1H NMR ($CDCl_3$, 400 MHz) δ 2.05-2.17 (m, 2H), 2.56-2.68 (m, 4H), 2.70 (s, 2H), 3.30 (m, 1H), 3.39 (t, $J = 7.0$ Hz, 4H), 4.29 (br s, 1H, -OH), 5.10 (br s, 2H), 5.14 (s, 2H), 7.01-7.05 (m, 2H), 7.13 (d, $J = 5.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.22-7.26 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.46 (m, 6H).



[765]

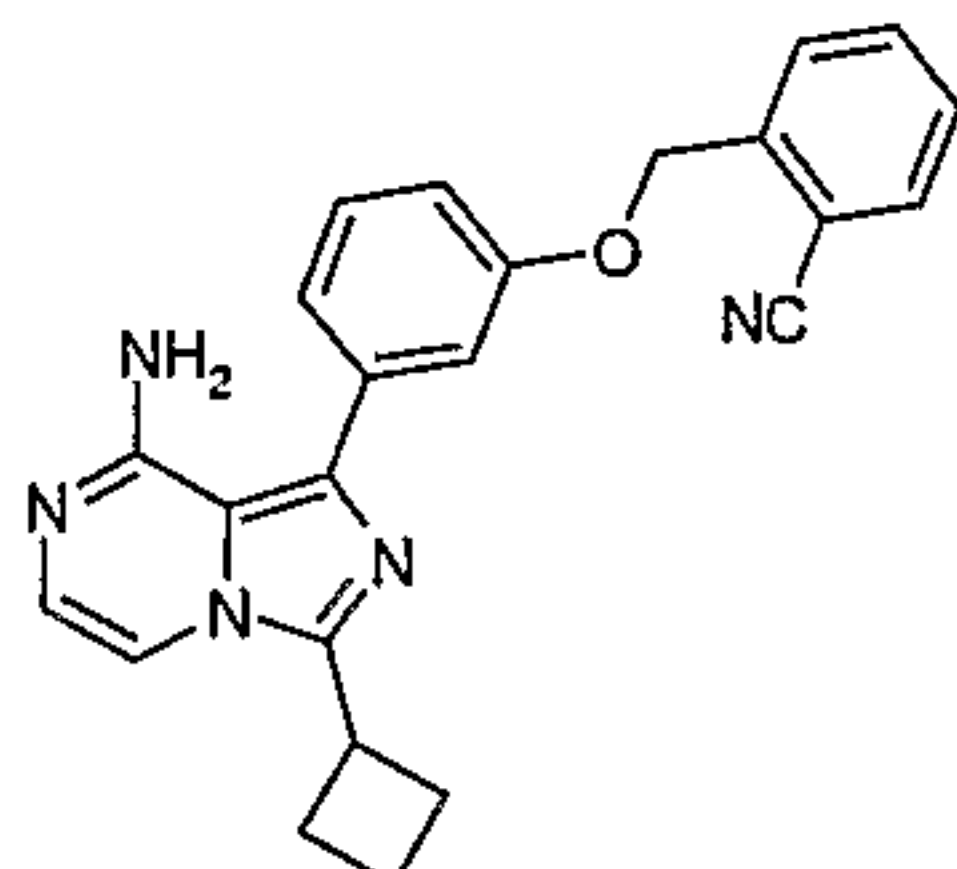
[766] EXAMPLE 71: 1-[3-(4-*tert*-Butoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: A solution of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (200 mg, 0.71 mmol) in DMF (3.5 mL) was charged with Cs₂CO₃ (348 mg, 1.07 mmol) and stirred at rt for 30 min. A solution of 1-bromomethyl-4-*tert*-butoxy-benzene (162mg, 0.71mmole) in 0.5 mL of DMF, was added to the reaction mixture. After 15h, the reaction was complete by LC/MS analysis. The product was an orange/brown solid. The crude product was chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g cartridge, eluting with 10% ethyl acetate]. The product was then recrystallized with ethyl acetate and hexanes yielding the title compound as a white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.36 (s, 9H), 2.11–2.23 (m, 2H), 2.45–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.77–3.85 (m, 1H), 5.08 (s, 2H), 5.49 (brs, 2H), 7.01–7.04 (m, 3H), 7.05 (dd, *J* = 4.00 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.02 Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.25 (m, 1H), 7.29 (q, *J* = 40 Hz, 1H), 7.34–7.36 (m, 2H), 7.41 (t, *J* = 16 Hz, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 443.04 (100) [MH⁺].



[767]

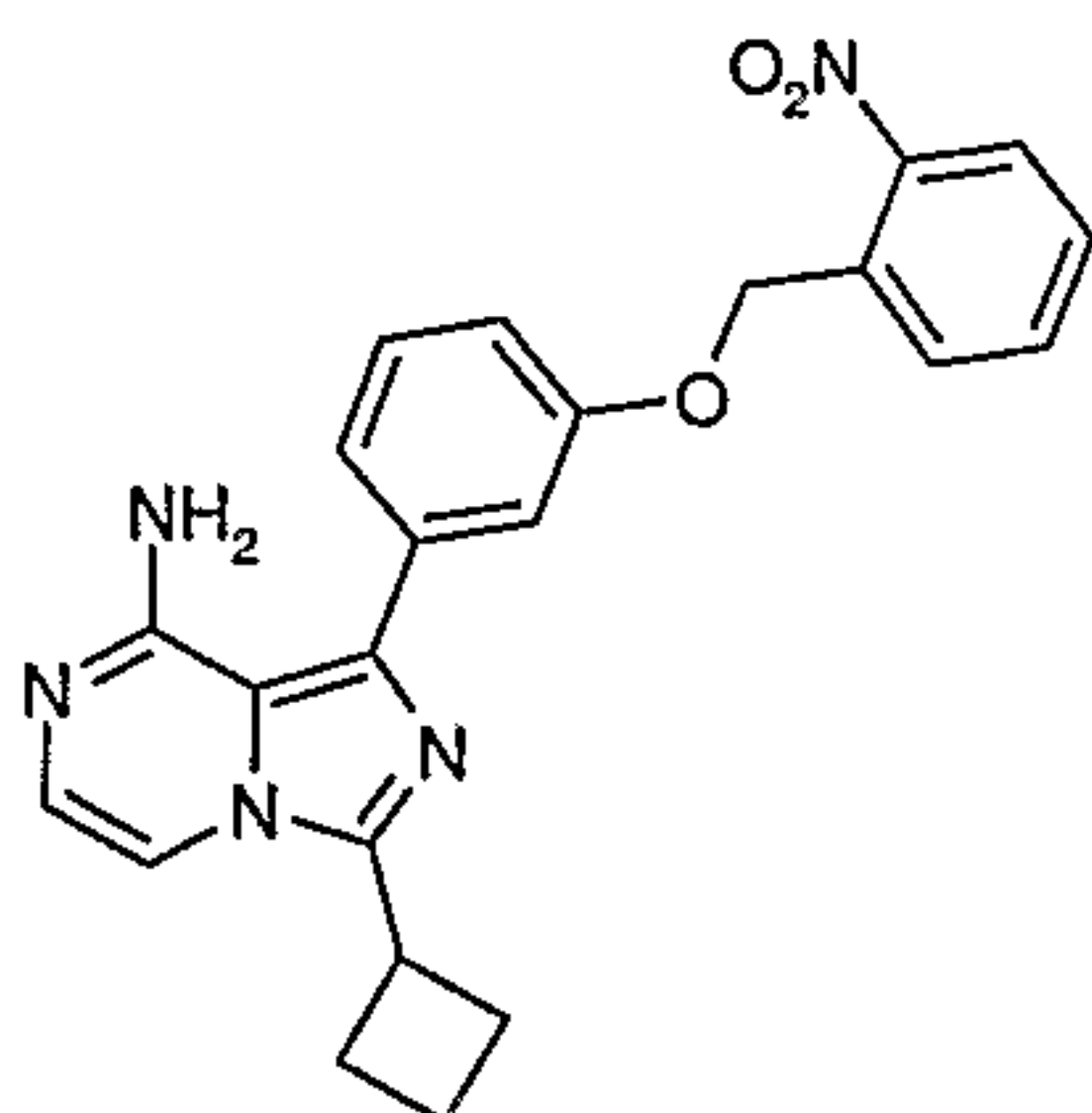
[768] EXAMPLE 72: 2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-Benzonitrile: A solution of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (500 mg, 1.78 mmol) in DMF (8.9 mL) was charged with Cs₂CO₃ (871 mg, 2.68 mmol) and stirred for 30 min. at rt. A solution of 2-cyanobenzyl bromide (500 mg, 1.78 mmol) in DMF was added to the reaction mixture. After 24h at rt the reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and

chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 10 g cartridge, eluting with 50% EtOAc: hexanes to 100% EtOAc]. The product was then recrystallized with CH₂Cl₂ and hexanes yielding the title compound as a light red solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.02–2.06 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.33 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.53 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.77–3.86 (m, 1H), 5.33 (s, 2H), 7.02–7.04 (m, 1H), 7.05 (dd, *J* = 2.4 Hz, 1H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.29–7.30 (m, 1H), 7.33 (q, *J* = 3.6, 1H), 7.40–7.64 (m, 2H), 7.61–7.66 (m, 1H), 7.70–7.72 (m, 2H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 395.99 (100) [MH⁺].



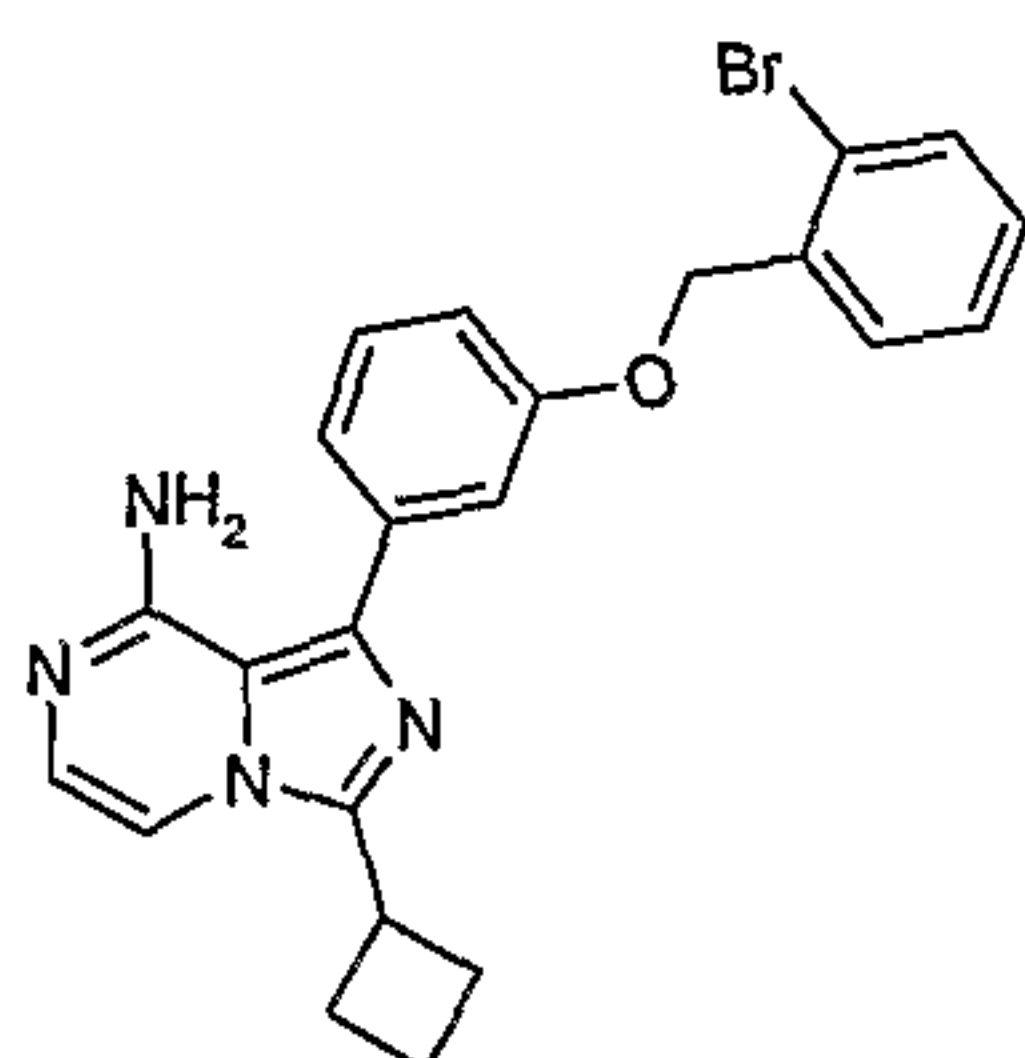
[769]

[770] EXAMPLE 73: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-nitro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: A solution of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (2.00 g, 7.13 mmol) in DMF (36.7 mL) was charged with Cs₂CO₃ (3.48 g, 10.7 mmol) and stirred at rt for 30 min. A DMF solution of 2-nitrobenzyl bromide (1.54 g, 7.13 mmol), was then added to the reaction mixture. The reaction was allowed to progress at rt under nitrogen for 3.5h. TLC analysis showed that the reaction was complete. The product was purified using silica gel column chromatography (1-3% NH₃ in MeOH:CH₂Cl₂). The final product was concentrated to a yellow solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.00–2.08 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.53 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.77–3.86 (m, 1H), 5.57 (s, 2H), 7.01–7.05 (m, 2H), 7.11 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.27–7.30 (m, 1H), 7.32–7.33 (m, 1H), 7.42 (t, *J* = 16.4 Hz, 1H), 7.48–7.52 (m, 1H), 7.67–7.71 (m, 1H), 7.92 (dd, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 8.17 (d, *J* = 9.5 Hz, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 416.01 (100) [MH⁺].



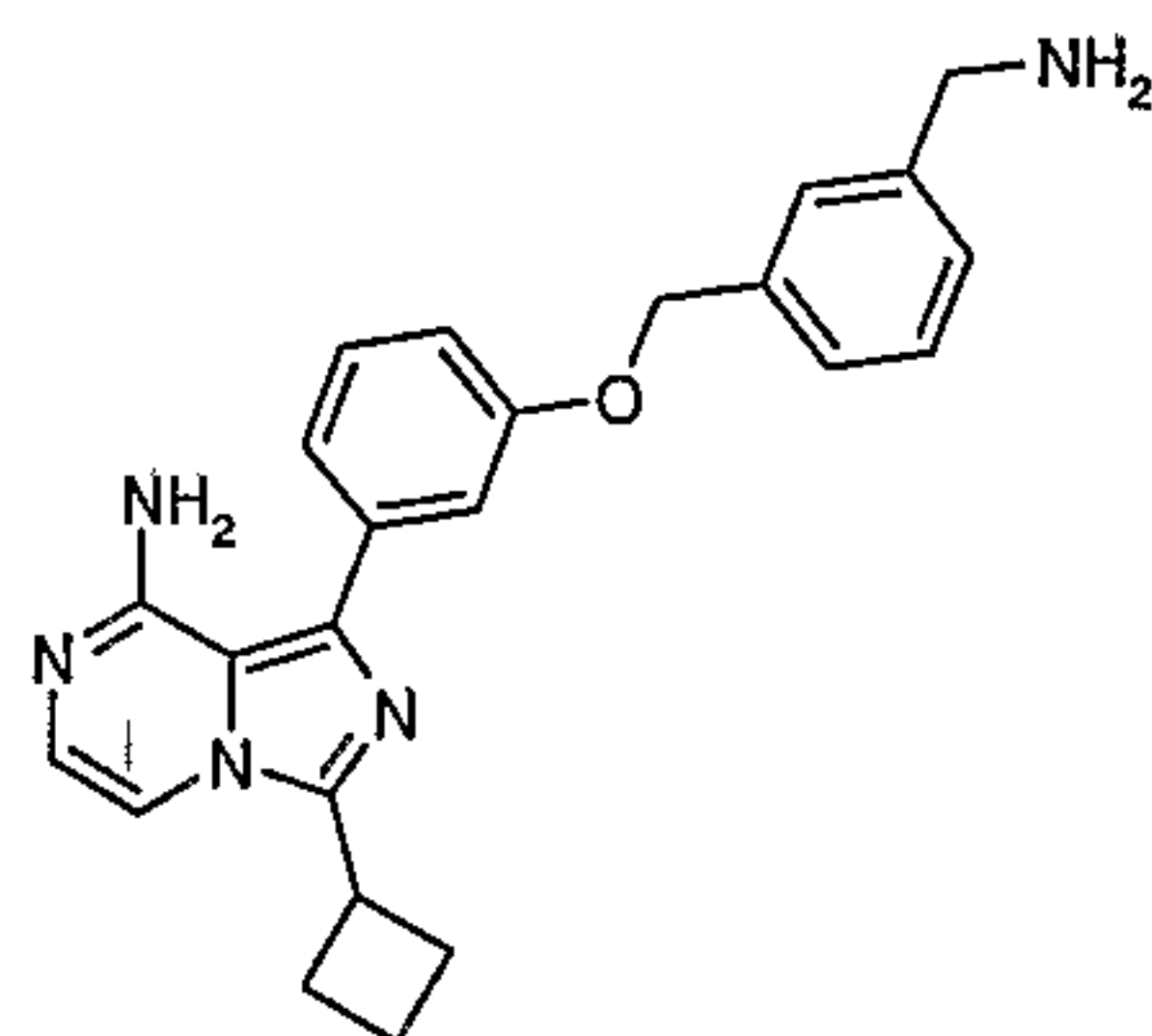
[771]

[772] EXAMPLE 74: 1-[3-(2-Bromo-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: A solution of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (100 mg, 0.36 mmol) in DMF (1.8 mL) was charged with Cs_2CO_3 (174 mg, 0.54 mmol) and stirred at rt for 30 min. A solution of 2-bromobenzyl bromide (89.2 mg, 0.36 mmol) in DMF was added to the reaction mixture. Reaction mixture was stirred overnight at rt under nitrogen. The crude product was left under high vacuum to remove the DMF for 2h. The product was then purified by silica gel column chromatography (3% NH_3 in MeOH): CH_2Cl_2 to yield the title compound as a brown/red solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.02–2.08 (m, 1H), 2.14–2.21 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.53 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.77–3.85 (m, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 7.00 (d, $J = 5.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.04–7.07 (m, 1H), 7.11 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.18–7.23 (m, 1H), 7.25–7.30 (m, 2H), 7.33–7.37 (m, 1H), 7.42 (t, $J = 16$ Hz, 1H), 7.55–7.61 (m, 2H); MS (ES $^+$): m/z 450.81 (100) [MH^+].



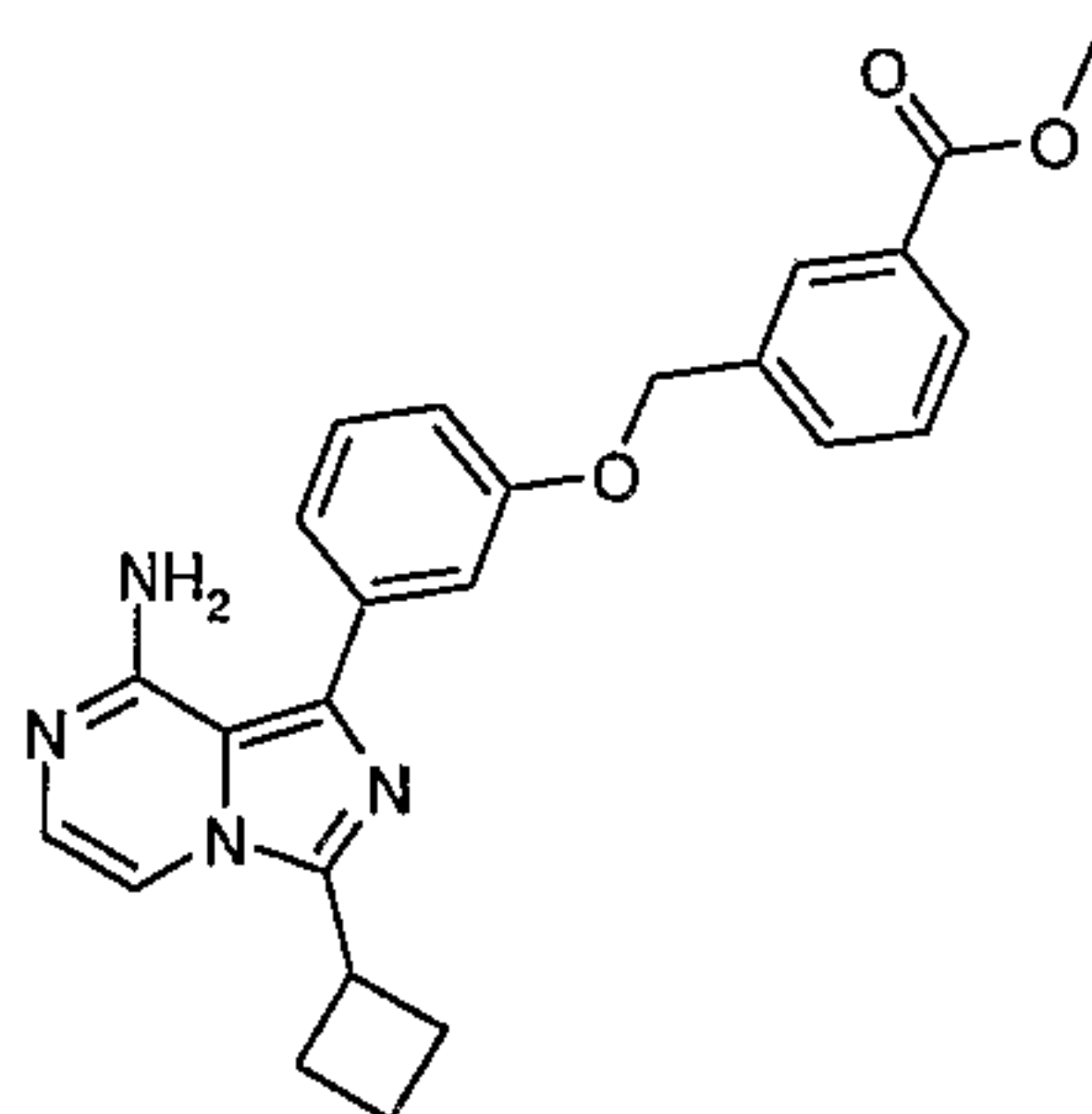
[773]

[774] EXAMPLE 75: 1-[3-(3-Aminomethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: 2-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione (100 mg, 0.19 mmol) was dissolved in EtOH (0.76 mL) and charged with hydrazine (60 mg, 1.89 mmol) and stirred overnight at rt. The white ppt filtered and washed with EtOH. The filtrate was concentrated *in vacuo*, silica gel was added in CH_2Cl_2 , and concentrated to solid. The product was chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 2 g cartridge, eluting with ~2% 7N NH_3 MeOH: CH_2Cl_2] and isolated the title compound as a yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.84–1.92 (m, 1H), 1.97–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.34–2.40 (m, 2H), 2.44–2.46 (m, 2H), 3.69 (s, 2H), 3.84–3.92 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 6.96 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 7.01–7.03 (m, 1H), 7.13–7.16 (m, 1H), 7.18–7.19 (m, 1H), 7.23–7.32 (m, 3H), 7.35–7.40 (m, 3H); MS (ES $^+$): m/z 400.17 (100) [MH^+].



[775]

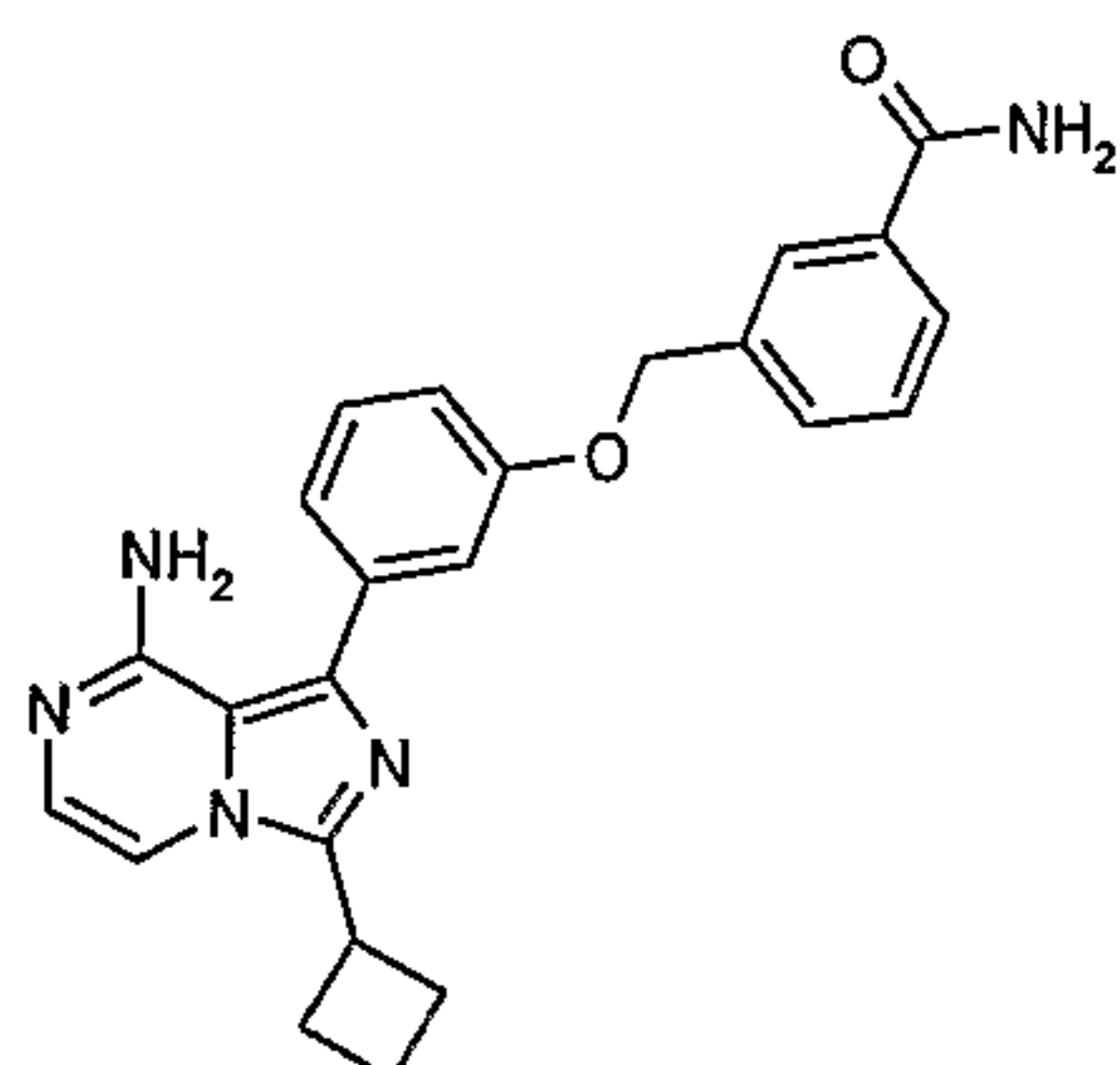
[776] EXAMPLE 76: 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy)methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester. A solution of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (2.87 g, 10.2 mmol) in DMF was charged with Cs_2CO_3 (4.98 g, 15.3 mmol) and stirred at rt for 30 min. A DMF solution of methyl (3-bromomethyl)benzoate (2.33 g, 10.2 mmol) was added to the reaction mixture. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at rt under nitrogen. The crude product was placed under high vacuum to remove the residual DMF. The product was then purified using silica gel column chromatography (1% NH_3 in $\text{MeOH}:\text{CH}_2\text{Cl}_2$). The product was recrystallized with CH_2Cl_2 and hexanes to yield the title compounds as a white solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.00–2.07 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.58–2.68 (m, 2H), 3.76–3.85 (m, 1H), 3.93 (s, 3H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 7.01–7.04 (m, 2H), 7.10–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.24–7.29 (m, 2H), 7.38–7.49 (m, 2H), 7.65 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 8.01 (d, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 8.13 (s, 1H); MS (ES $^+$): m/z 429.18 (100) [MH^+].



[777]

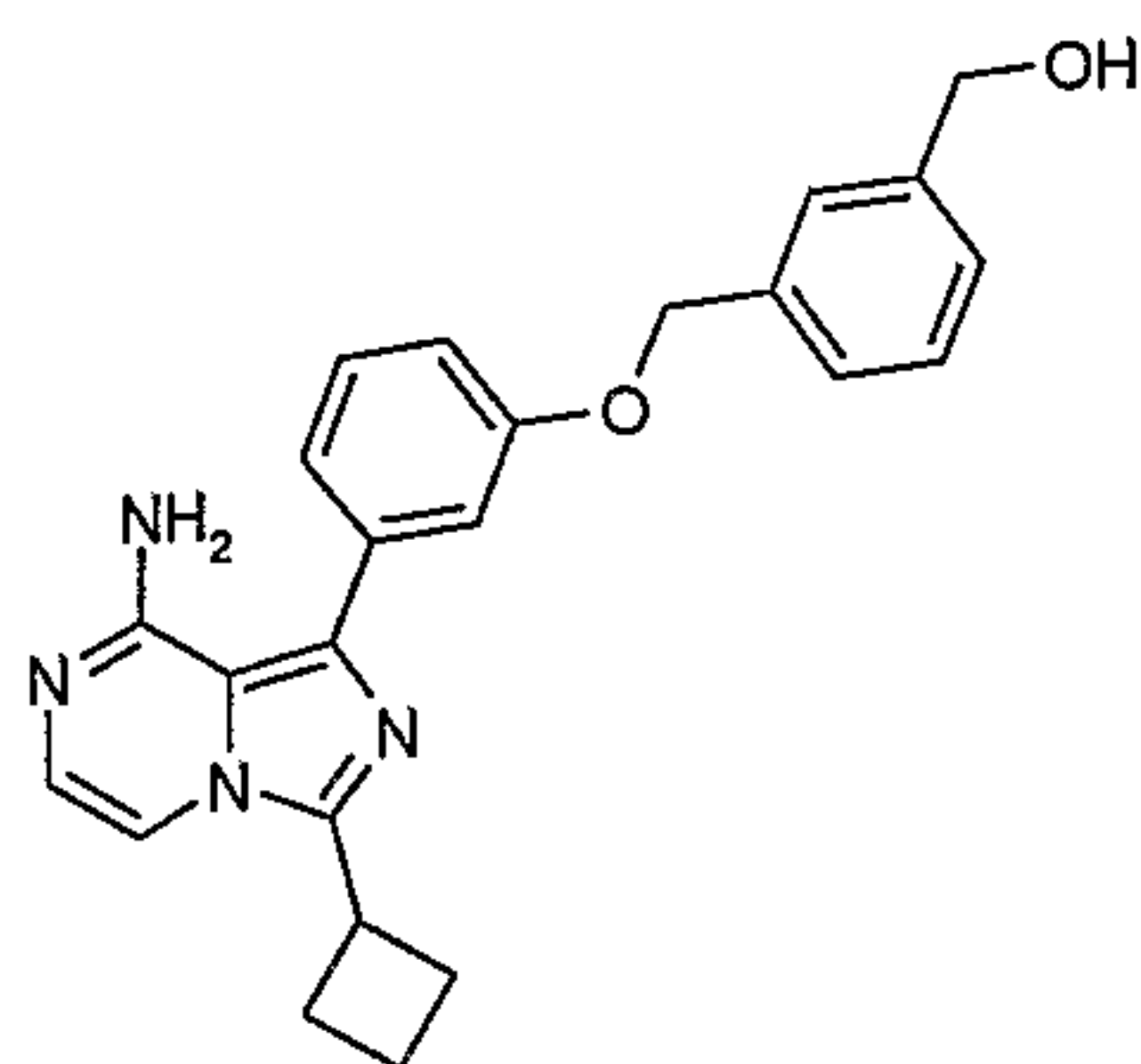
[778] EXAMPLE 77: 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy)methyl]-Benzamide: 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy)methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (150 mg, 0.35 mmol) was dissolved in a sealed tube with 2.0 ml of 7N NH_3 in MeOH and heated to 60 °C overnight. LC/MS analysis indicated that the reaction was incomplete, therefore NH_3 gas was bubbled into the solution and the reaction was run at 100 °C in a 100 mL Parr pressure

vessel. The product was chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g cartridge, eluting with 2% NH₃ in MeOH:CH₂Cl₂] to yield the title compound as a white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.99–2.08 (m, 1H), 2.13–2.25 (m, 1H), 2.46–2.55 (m, 2H), 2.55–2.65 (m, 2H), 3.78–3.87 (m, 1H), 5.21 (s, 2H), 6.95 (d, J = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.08–7.11 (m, 1H), 7.13 (d, J = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.22–7.24 (m, 2H), 7.42–7.51 (m, 2H), 7.61 (d, J = 8.4 Hz, 1H), 7.80–7.83 (m, 1H), 7.94 s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 414.21 (100) [MH⁺].



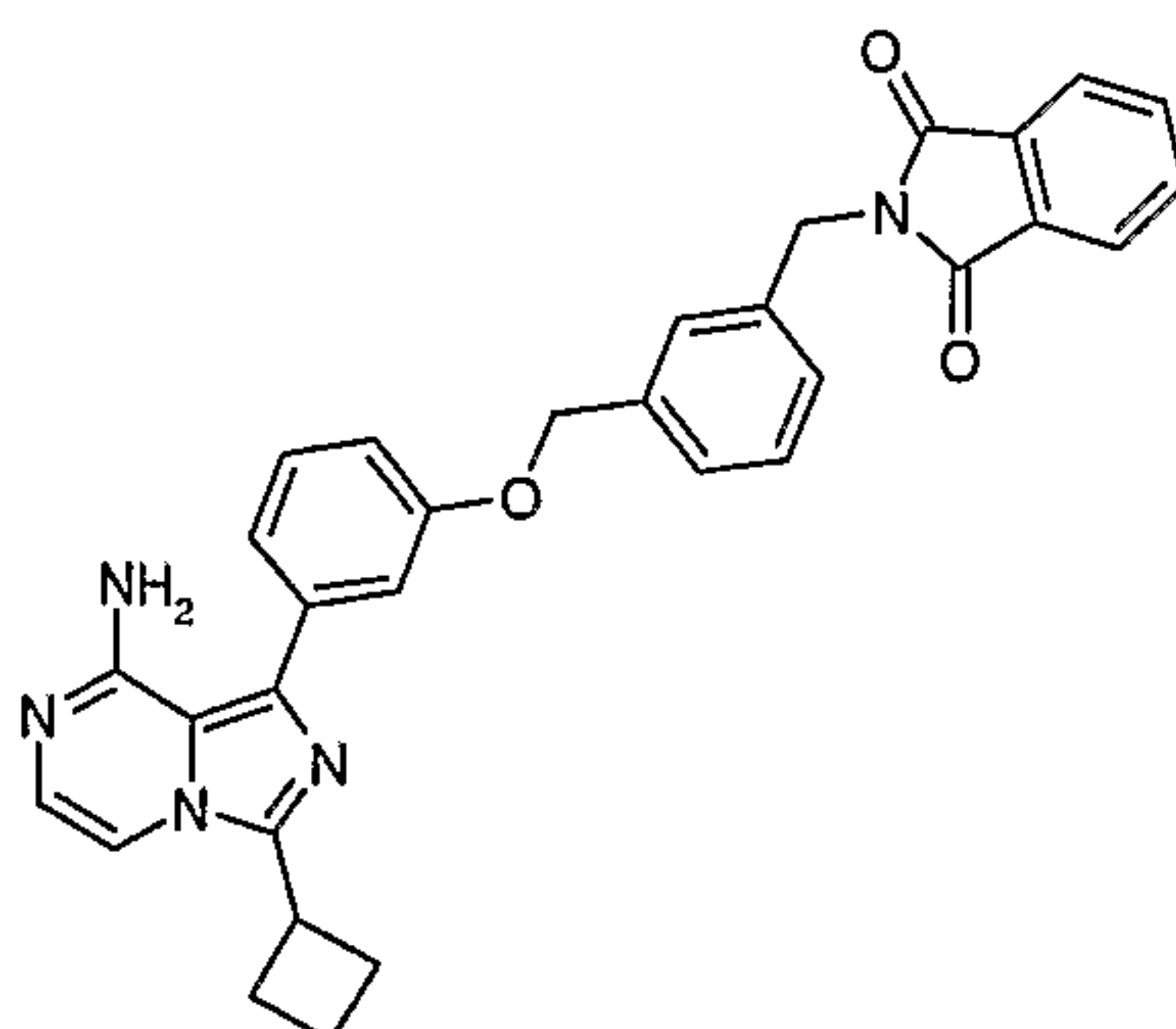
[779]

[780] EXAMPLE 78: {3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-methanol: A solution of 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (600 mg, 1.40 mmol) in THF was cooled to –78 °C in an acetone/ dry ice bath for 5.0 min. The reaction was purged with nitrogen and charged dropwise with 1M lithium aluminum hydride (LAH) (1.40 mL). After all the LAH was added, the solution was removed from the bath and allowed to warm to room temperature (rt). As the solution warmed, a white solid formed on the sides of the flask. The reaction mixture was then charged with ethyl acetate, Na₂SO₄·10H₂O and silica. This solution was then concentrated *in vacuo* to a solid, and was chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 50 g cartridge, eluting with 2% NH₃ in MeOH:CH₂Cl₂] to yield the title compound as a white solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.99–2.07 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.22 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.52 (m, 2H), 2.58–2.68 (m, 2H), 3.76–3.84 (m, 1H), 4.69 (s, 2H), 5.16 (s, 2H), 6.98 (d, J = 13.2 Hz, 1H), 7.02–7.05 (m, 1H), 7.08 (d, J = 4.8 Hz, 1H), 7.16–7.17 (m, 1H), 7.25–7.28 (m, 1H), 7.35–7.43 (m, 5H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 401.19 (100) [MH⁺].



[781]

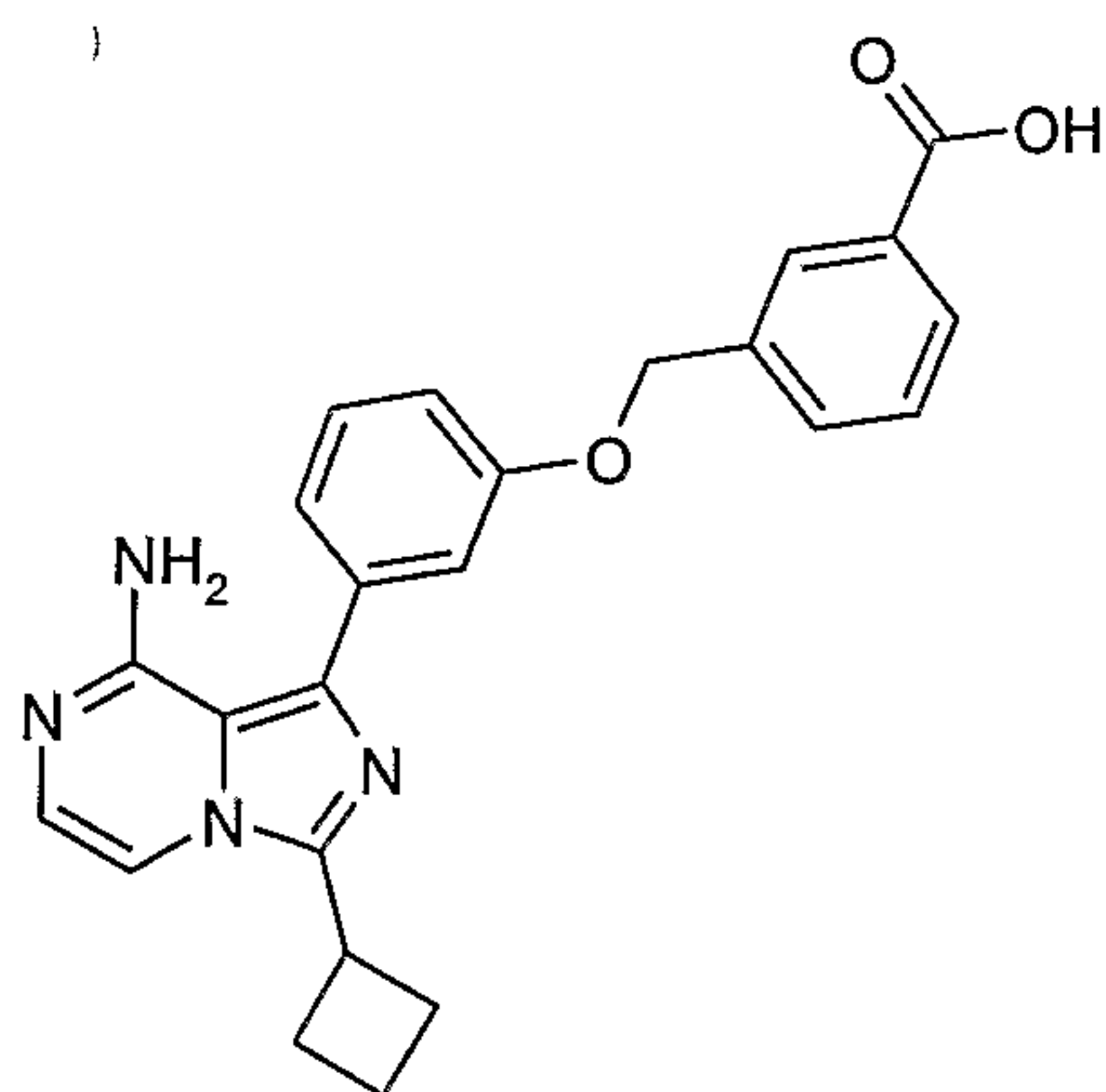
[782] EXAMPLE 79: 2-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione: Phthalimide (44 mg, 0.25 mmol), PS-triphenylphosphine (169 mg, 0.37 mmol) and {3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-methanol (100 mg, 0.25 mmol) were added to a dry rbf and dissolved with THF (1.25 mL), which was then evacuated and purged three times with nitrogen. DIAD (61 mg, 0.30 mmol) was added slowly to the reaction mixture and allowed to slowly stir for 24h at rt. LC/MS analysis indicated that the reaction was nearly finished with some starting material left, but mostly product. Therefore, 0.2 eq. of DIAD and phthalimide were added and the reaction was left to proceed. The reaction mixture was filtered through a glass frit and washed with CH₂Cl₂ multiple times. The filtrate was concentrated to a red/brown oil and purified using silica gel column chromatography (1% NH₃ in MeOH:CH₂Cl₂) to afford the title compound; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 2.00–2.09 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.23 (m, 1H), 2.45–2.53 (m, 2H), 2.59–2.69 (m, 2H), 3.77–3.85 (m, 1H), 4.87 (s, 2H), 5.11 (s, 2H), 6.99–7.02 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.2Hz, 1H), 7.23–7.26 (m, 2H), 7.35–7.42 (m, 4H), 7.49 (s, 1H), 7.69–7.73 (m, 2H), 7.82–7.87 (m, 2H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 530.14 (100) [MH⁺].



[783]

[784] EXAMPLE 80: 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid: A 5 mL methanolic solution of 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-

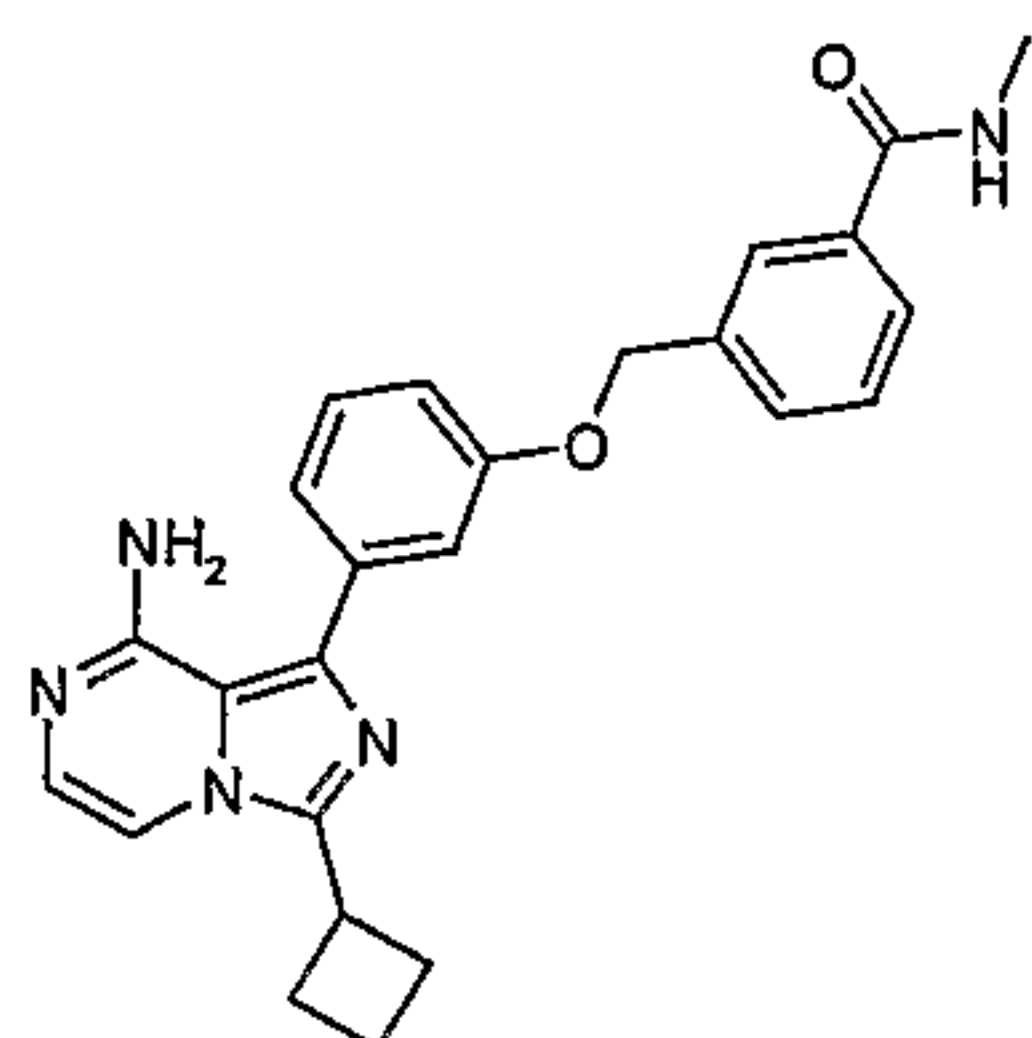
cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester (600 mg, 1.40 mmol) with 5 mL THF was charged with 5 mL of 10 N NaOH and the reaction mixture was heated to 60 °C. After 1h, the reaction was allowed to cool to rt and the pH of the reaction mixture was lowered to 3-4. A white precipitate formed, which was filtered and washed with hexanes to afford the title compound as a white powder; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.90–1.97 (m, 1H), 2.04–2.15 (m, 1H), 2.36–2.56 (m, 4H), 3.60–3.79 (m, 1H), 5.10 (s, 2H), 6.84 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 6.97–7.01 (m, 1H), 7.07 (d, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 1H), 7.12–7.15 (m, 2H), 7.32–7.40 (m, 2H), 7.54 (d, *J* = 7.2 Hz, 1H), 7.91 (d, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 1H), 8.02 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 415.15 (100) [MH⁺].



[785]

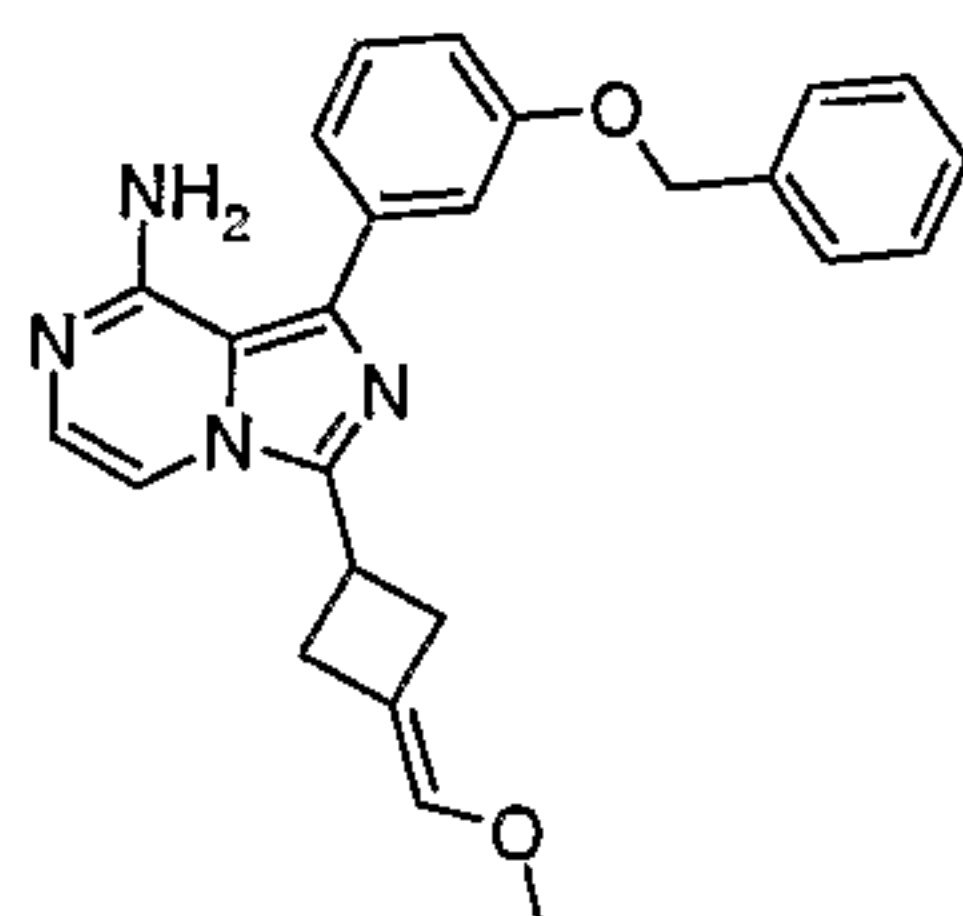
[786] EXAMPLE 81: 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-N-methyl-Benzamide: A solution of 3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid (100 mg, 0.24 mmol) and methylamine HCl (163 mg, 2.41 mmol) in DMF (1.2 mL) was charged with DIEA (0.42 mL, 2.41 mmol), HOBt (37.0 mg, 0.24 mmol), and EDC (69.0 mg, 0.36 mmol). The brown colored reaction mixture was allowed to stir for 18 h. LC/MS analysis indicated that the reaction was nearly complete. The reaction was heated to 50 °C and allowed to react for an additional 18 h. The DMF was removed *in vacuo* and the product was chromatographed on silica gel [Jones Flashmaster, 5 g cartridge, eluting with 2% 7N NH₃ MeOH:CH₂Cl₂] to yield the title compound as a pink solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.99–2.07 (m, 1H), 2.11–2.20 (m, 1H), 2.44–2.50 (m, 2H), 2.57–2.67 (m, 2H), 3.01 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 3H), 3.76–3.85 (m, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 6.99–7.02 (m, 2H), 7.10 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 7.24–7.27 (m, 2H),

7.37–7.46 (m, 2H), 7.55 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.71 (d, $J = 7.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.85 (s, 1H); MS (ES⁺): m/z 428.17 (100) [MH⁺].



[787]

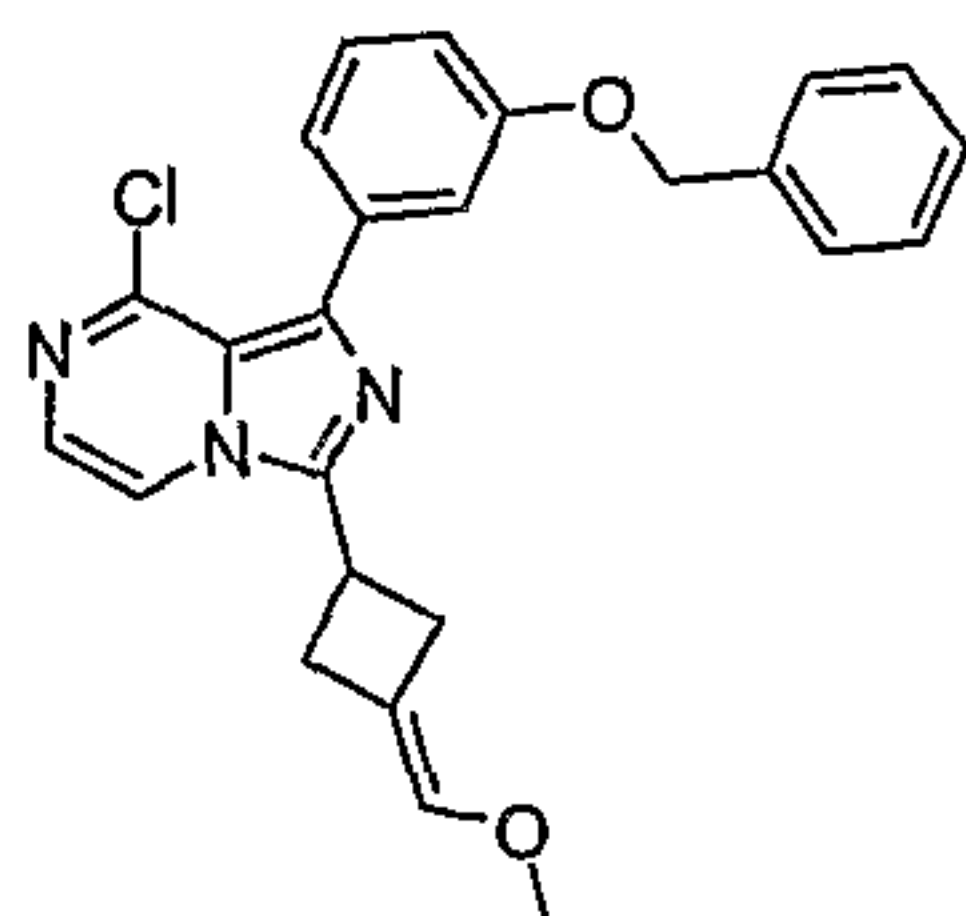
[788] EXAMPLE 82: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-methoxymethylene-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine; Light brown foam; ¹H NMR (CD₃OD, 400 MHz) δ 3.27–3.29 (m, 4H), 3.58 (s, 3H), 3.85 (q, 1H, $J = 7.7$ Hz), 5.13 (s, 2H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 7.26–7.66 (m, 11H); MS (ES) 413.15 (M+1), 414.11 (M+2), 415.12 (M+3).



[789]

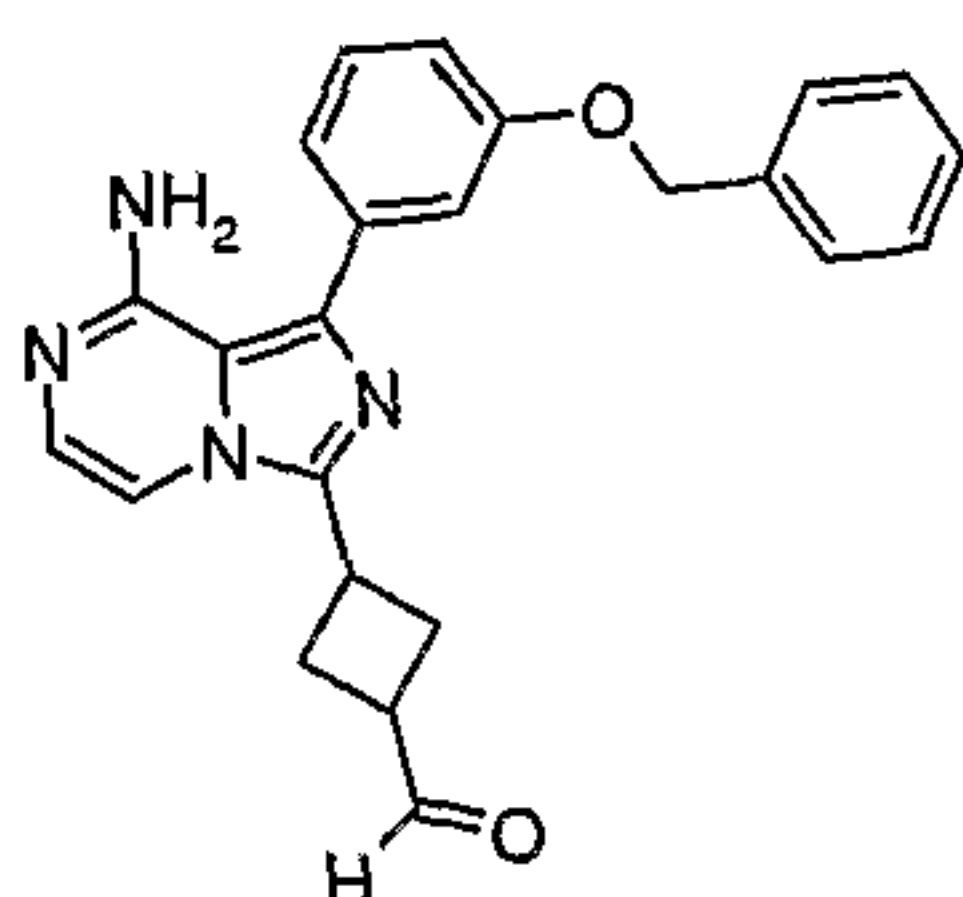
[790] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(3-methoxymethylene-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: To a solution of Ph₃PCH₂OMeCl (2.6 g, 7.44 mmol) in benzene (37 mL) a solution of sodium *tert*-amylate (819.0 mg, 7.44 mmol) in benzene (9.0 mL) was added at rt. The dark red solution was allowed to stir at rt for 10 min. at which point a solution of 3-[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanone in benzene (30.0 mL) was added dropwise at rt. The reaction mixture was then heated to 70 °C for 4h. The reaction was then quenched with NH₄Cl sat. Aq. and extracted with diethyl ether (3×). The organic layers were washed with H₂O (1×), brine (1×), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification via HPFC using a 50 g Jones silica gel column (30% EtOAc: Hex) to yield the desired product as a light yellow solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.29–3.33 (m, 4H), 3.59 (s, 3H), 3.90 (q, 1H, $J = 8.2$ Hz), 5.14

(s, 2H), 5.93 (s, 1H), 7.26–7.66 (m, 11H); MS (ES) 432.05 (M+1), 434.01 (M+3), 435.02 (M+4).



[791]

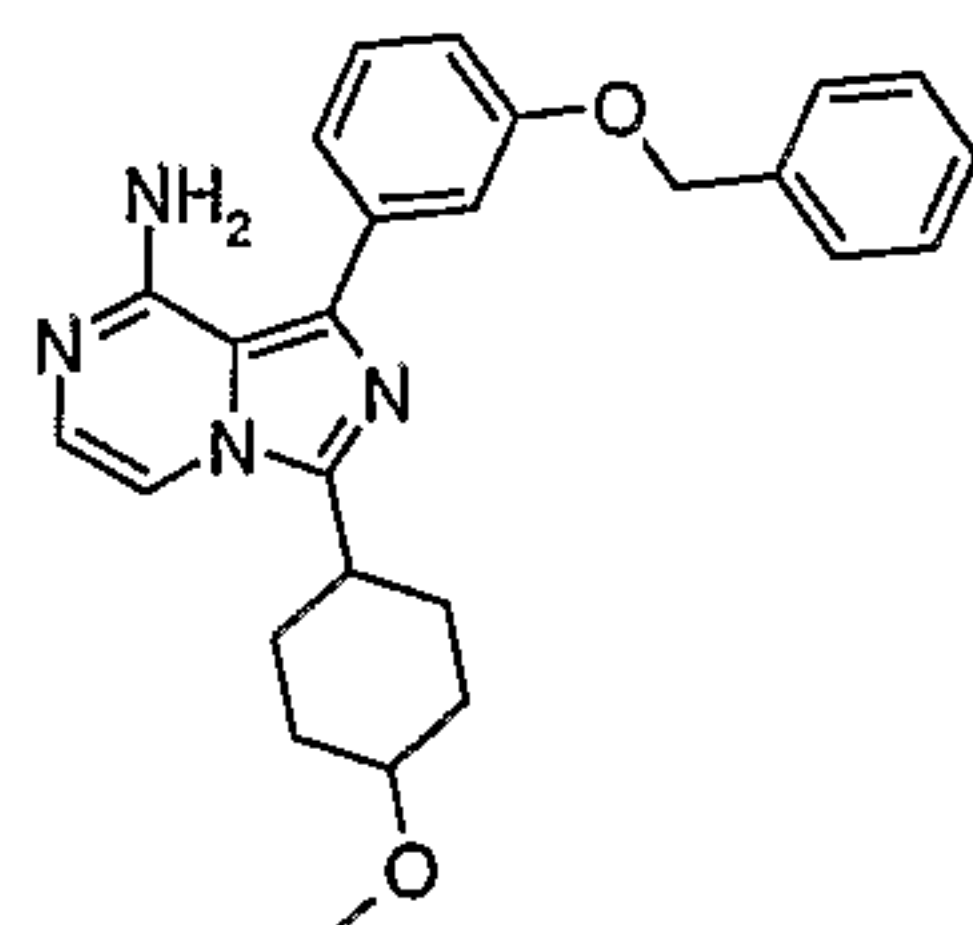
[792] EXAMPLE 83: 3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl] cyclobutanecarbaldehyde: To a methylene chloride solution (6.0 mL) of 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-methoxymethylene-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (287.0 mg, 0.696 mmol), CF₃CO₂H (0.11 mL, 1.392 mmol) was added, followed by H₂O (0.5 mL). The reaction mixture was allowed to react for 1h at rt. After which an ethanolic solution (5.0 mL) of K₂CO₃ (192.3 mg, 1.392 mmol) was added to the reaction and allowed to stir at rt for an additional 2h. The reaction mixture extracted between water and EtOAc. The organic layers were washed with brine (1×), dried over Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated *in vacuo* to yield the desired product as a brown solid; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) (*mixture of cis and trans isomers*) δ 2.45–2.84 (m, 4H), 3.25–3.32 (m, 1H), 3.74–3.79 (m, 1H), 5.22 (s, 2H), 6.84–6.85 (m, 1H), 7.00–7.17 (m, 5H), 7.27–7.39 (m, 6H), 9.69 (s, 1H), 9.88 (s, 1H); MS (ES) 399.07 (M+1), 400.0 (M+2), 401.0 (M+3).



[793]

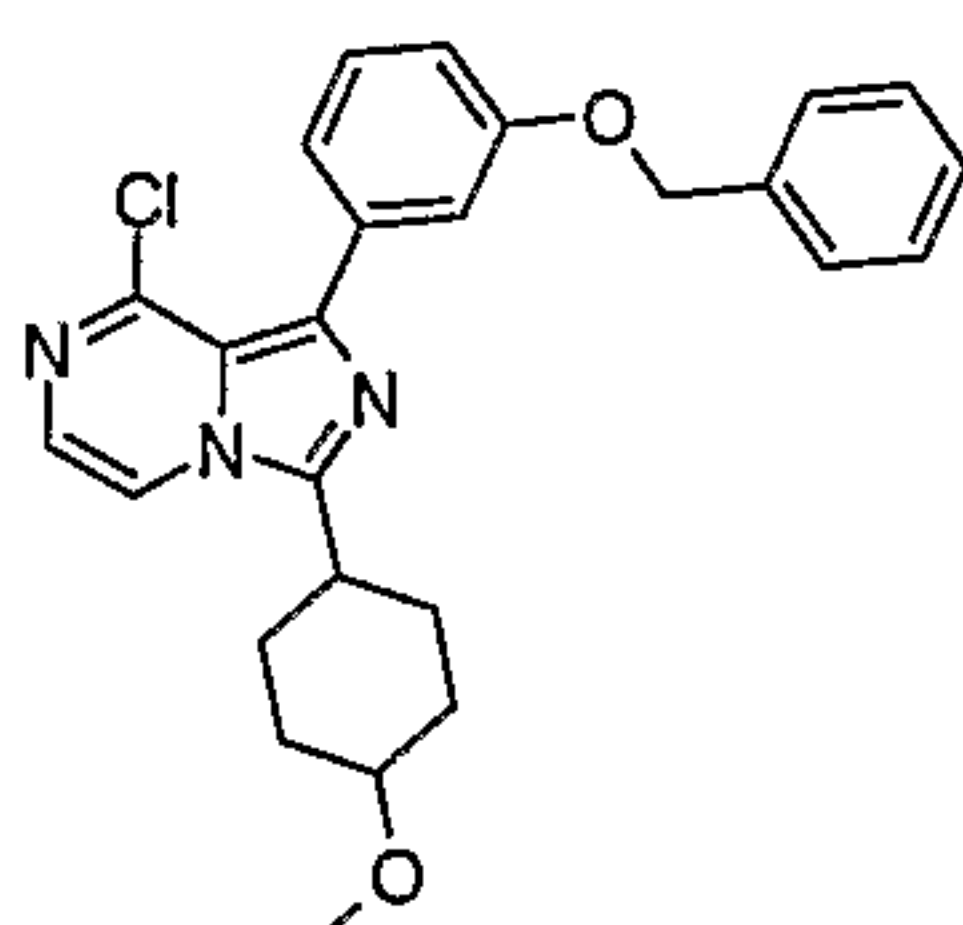
[794] EXAMPLE 84-A and 84-B: *cis/trans*-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine;. 84-A (*Cis*-isomer): Off-white solid, ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.59–2.11 (m, 5H), 2.12–2.21 (brm, 3H), 3.01 (m, 1H), 3.35 (s, 3H), 3.56 (brs, 1H), 5.15 (s, 2H), 6.92 (d, 1H, *J* = 5.4 Hz), 7.09 (dd, 1H, *J* = 0.9 Hz), 7.20–7.52 (m, 9H); MS (ES) 430.16 (M+1), 431.11 (M+2), 432.12 (M+3). 84-B (*Trans*-isomer): Off-white solid,

^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.30–1.34 (m, 4H), 1.80–2.22 (brm, 6H), 2.85 (tt, 1H, $J = 3.6$ Hz), 3.18–3.31 (m, 1H), 3.33 (s, 3H), 5.03 (s, 2H), 6.93 (d, 2H, $J = 5.4$ Hz), 7.19–7.38 (m, 9H);



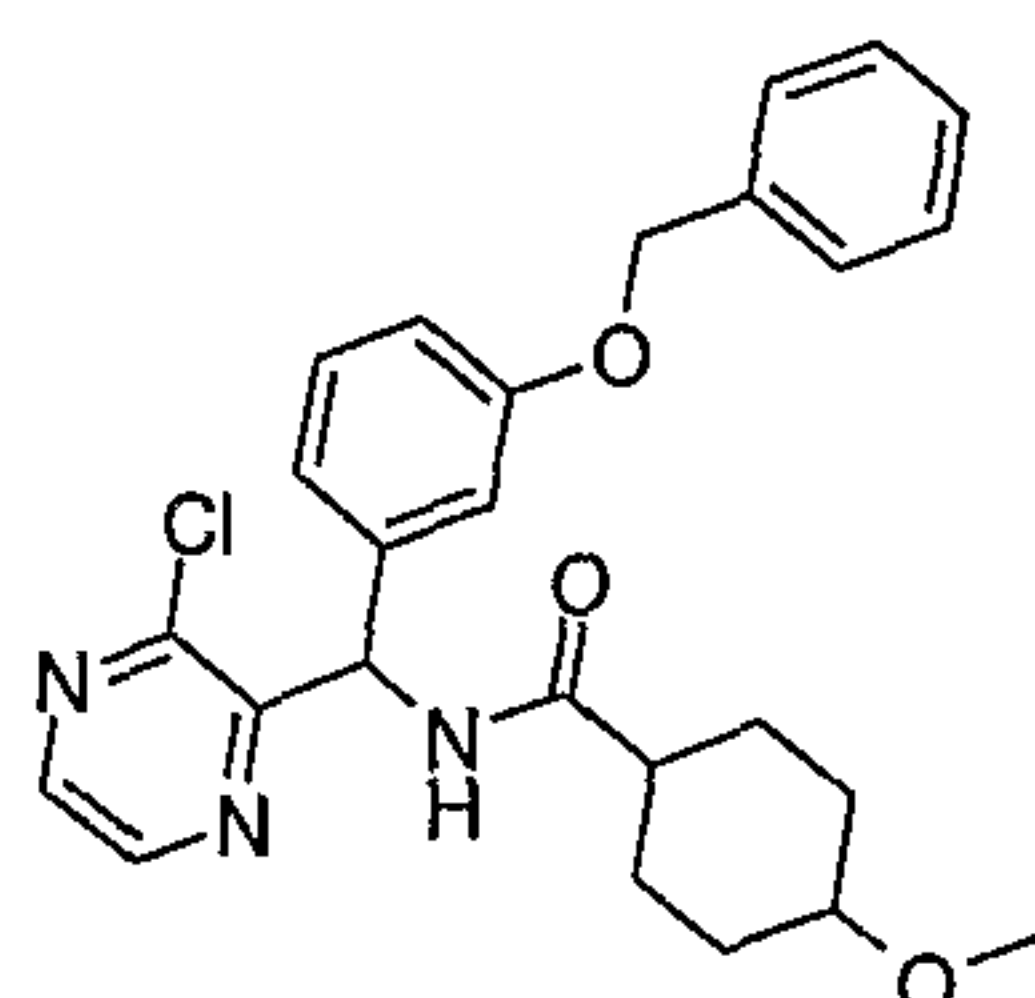
[795]

[796] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine utilizing 4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (331.0 mg, 0.71 mmol), POCl_3 (3.0 mL); Yellow oil; MS (ES) 448.11 ($\text{M}+1$), 450.13 ($\text{M}+3$), 451.08 ($\text{M}+4$).



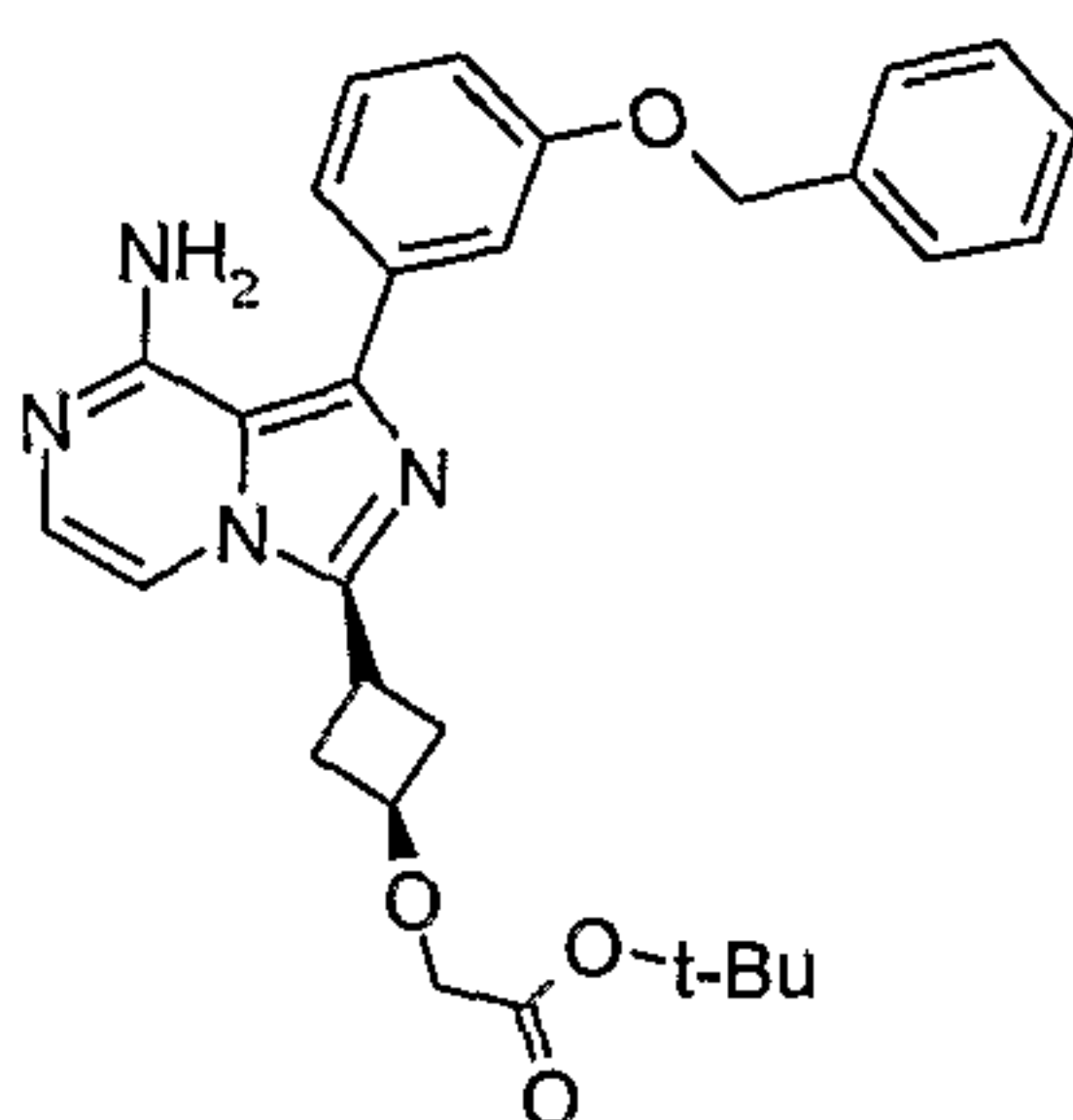
[797]

[798] b) 4-Methoxy-cyclohexanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: Prepared according to the procedures for Cyclobutanecarboxylic Acid [(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl] Amide utilizing 4-methoxy-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (145.7 mg, 0.92 mmol), EDC (264.8 mg, 1.38 mmol), HOBT (141.1 mg, 0.92 mmol) and C-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (300.0 mg, 0.92 mmol); Purified using a 5g Jones silica column, (30% EtOAc: Hex) to yield afford the title compound as a light yellow solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.44–2.23 (m, 10H), 3.29 (s, 3H), 5.02 (s, 2H), 6.53 (t, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.91–6.94 (m, 3H), 6.86–7.41 (m, 7H), 8.31 (t, 1H, $J = 3.0$ Hz), 8.53 (d, 1H, $J = 2.6$ Hz); MS (ES) 466.41 ($\text{M}+1$), 468.38 ($\text{M}+3$), 469.45 ($\text{M}+4$).



[799]

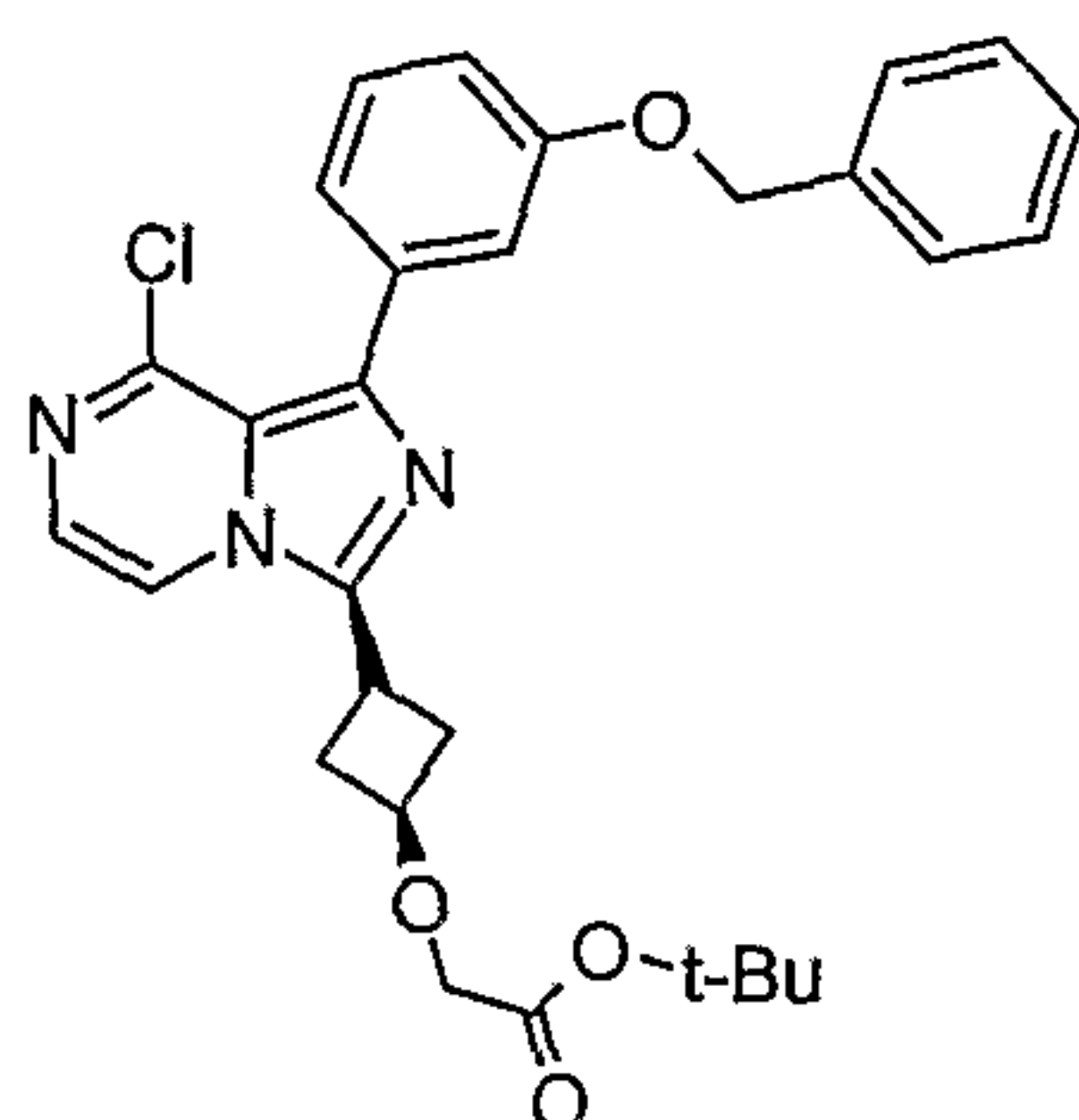
[800] EXAMPLE 85: *cis-tert*-Butyl ({3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo [1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutyl}oxy)acetate: Prepared according to the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.48-7.31 (m, 7H), 7.26 (t, $J = 1.6$ Hz, 1H), 7.20 (td, $J = 1.2, 6.4$ Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dd, $J = 4, 8$ Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, $J = 5.2$ Hz, 1H), 5.18 (s, 2H), 4.21 (p, $J = 6.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.99 (s, 2H), 3.43-3.35 (m, 1H), 2.87-2.81 (m, 2H) 2.49-2.41 (m, 2H), 1.49 (s, 9H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 501 (100) [MH^+].



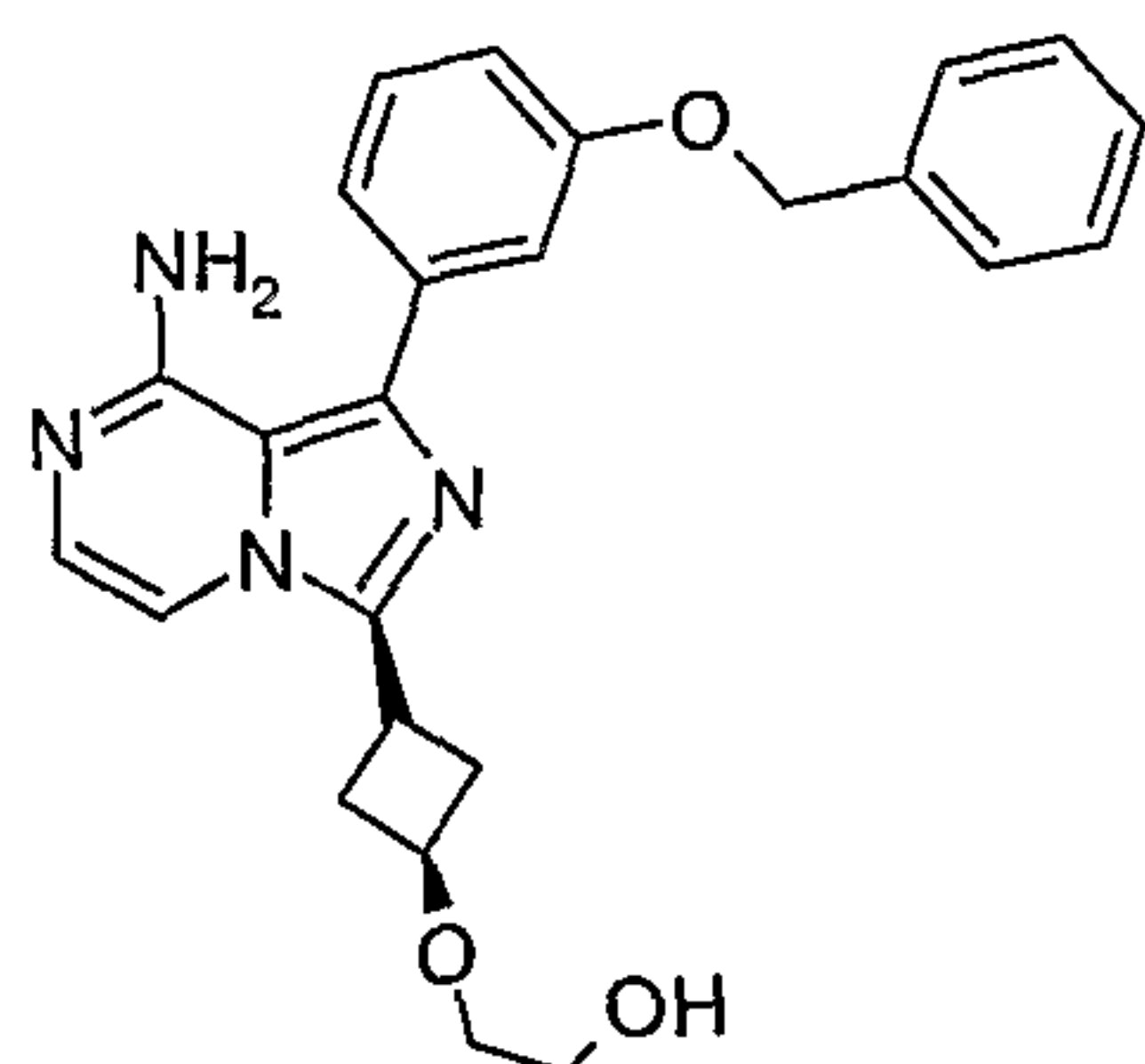
[801]

[802] a) *cis-tert*-Butyl ({3-[8-chloro-1-(3- benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}oxy) acetate: *cis*-3-[1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-8-chloroimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutanol (1.58 mmol, 640 mg) was dissolved in THF (8 mL) and cooled to -78°C when it was charged with sodium bis(trimethylsilyl)amide (2.37 mmol, 2.37 mL), followed by adding *tert*-butyl bromoacetate (3.15 mmol, 0.47 mL) portion by portion. The reaction mixture was stirred under -20°C for 30 min and 0°C for 1 h before it was allowed to warm to rt slowly and stirred for 16 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated under reduced pressure, dissolved in DCM, washed with water (3 X 15 mL) and dried over Na_2SO_4 . The crude oil was purified by silica gel column chromatography (Jones Flashmaster, 50 g / 150 mL cartridge, eluting with EtOAc: Hexane (2 : 3)), yielding the title compound as a colorless oil; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.53 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 7.46 (d, 1H, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.40-7.27 (m, 7H), 7.04 (dd, $J = 2.0, 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 5.14

(s, 2H), 4.25 (p, $J = 8.0$ Hz, 1H), 3.36-3.27 (m, 1H), 2.90-2.84 (m, 2H), 2.70-2.62 (m, 2H), 1.48 (s, 9H).

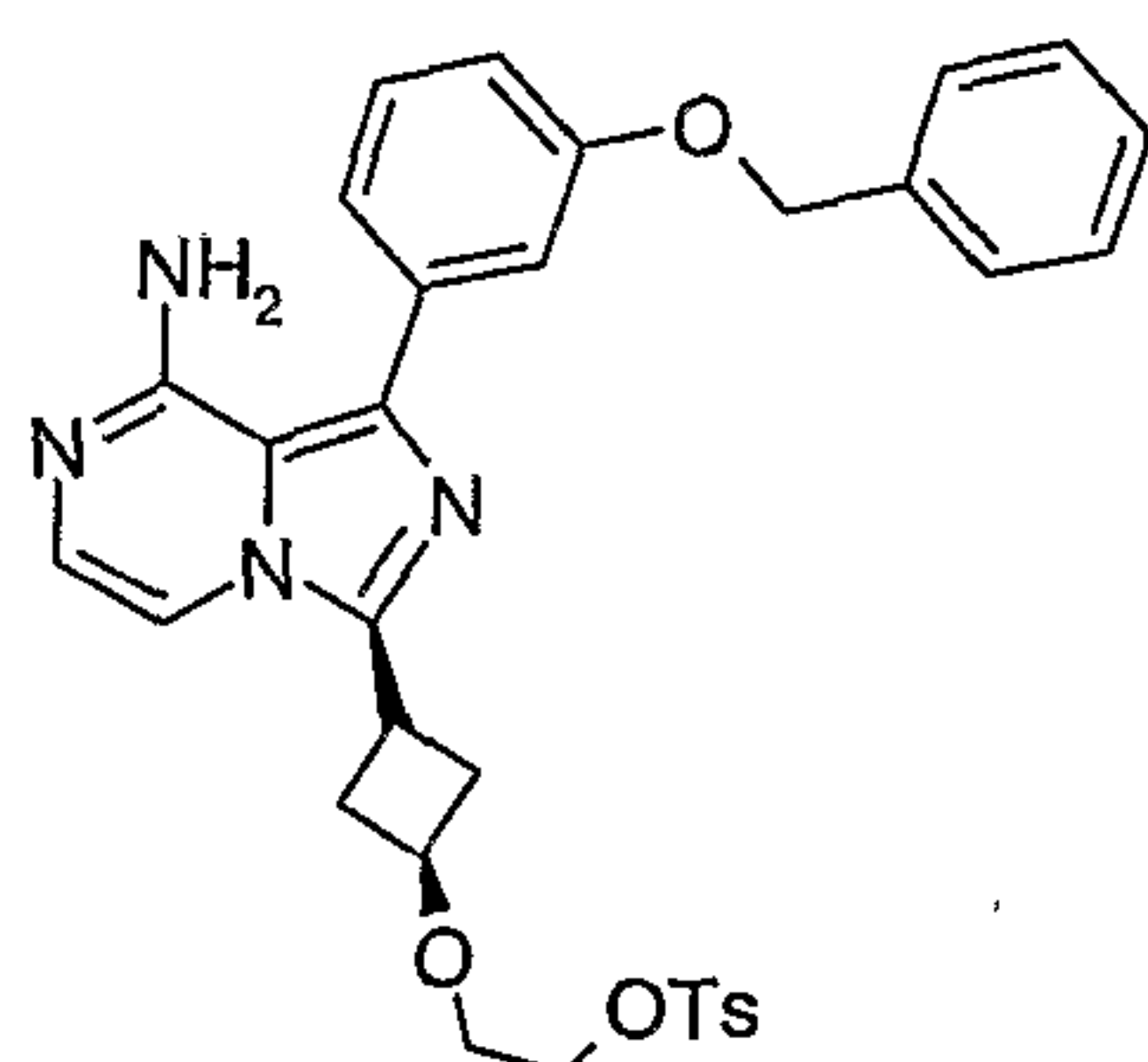


[803] EXAMPLE 86: *cis*-2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy}ethanol: *cis*-tert-Butyl ({3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo [1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}oxy)acetate (0.4 mmol, 200 mg) was dissolved in THF (2 mL) and charged with LiAlH_4 (4 mmol, 4 mL, 1 M in THF) at -78°C , and stirred under rt for 1 h before the reaction mixture was heated to 50°C for 16 h. Mixture was charged with EtOAc and allowed to stir at rt for 10 min, followed by an addition of $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$. The reaction mixture was passed through a pad of Celite and concentrated under reduced pressure. The crude oil was purified by silica gel column chromatography (Jones Flashmaster, 20 g / 70 mL cartridge, eluting with 1-3% MeOH in DCM), yielding the title compound as a colorless oil; NMR ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CD_3OD) δ 7.47(td, 2H), 7.43-7.42 (m, 1H), 7.39-7.36 (m, 2H), 7.33-7.29 (m, 1H), 7.25 (t, $J = 2.0$ Hz, 1H), 7.19 (td, $J = 1.2$ Hz, 8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (dd, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.16 (p, $J = 7.2$ Hz, 1H), 3.66-3.65 (m, 2H), 3.51 (t, $J = 2.4$ Hz, 2H), 3.50-3.43 (m, 1H), 2.88-2.81 (m, 2H), 2.46-2.38 (m, 2H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 431 (100) [MH^+].



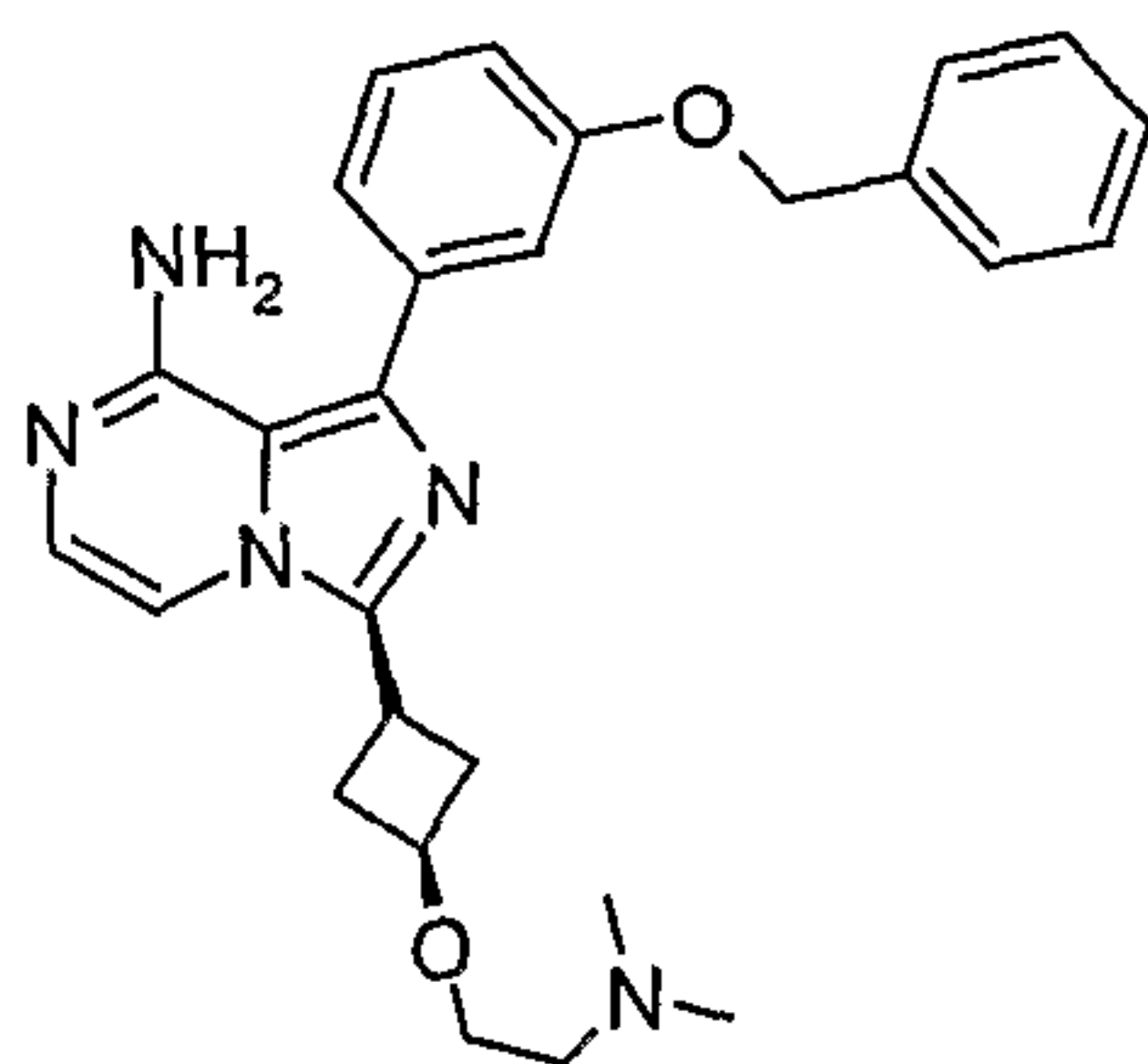
[804]

[805] EXAMPLE 87: *cis*-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 2-{3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy}ethyl ester: Followed tosylation procedures described for previously described Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.85-7.76 (m, 2H), 7.47-7.29 (m, 9H), 7.21-7.06 (m, 4H), 6.81 (d, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 5.19 (s, 2H), 4.20-4.10 (m, 3H), 3.65-3.60 (m, 2H), 3.34-3.27 (m, 1H), 2.84-2.80 (m, 2H), 2.57-2.44 (m, 2H), 2.44-2.41 (m, 4H). MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 585 (100) [MH⁺].



[806]

[807] EXAMPLE 88: *cis*-1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-cyclobutyl]imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-yl amine: Followed general procedures described in Examples 33 and 34; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.47-7.44 (m, 3H), 7.42-7.35 (m, 3H), 7.33-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.25-7.24 (m, 1H), 7.19 (td, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 7.12 (ddd, *J* = 0.8 Hz, 2.8 Hz, 8.0 Hz, 1H), 6.98 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.12 (q, *J* = 8.0 Hz, 1H), 3.55 (t, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 2H), 3.49-3.40 (m, 1H), 2.85-2.82 (m, 2H), 2.61 (t, *J* = 5.6 Hz, 2H), 2.42-2.39 (m, 2H), 2.32 (s, 6H). MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 458 (100) [MH⁺].

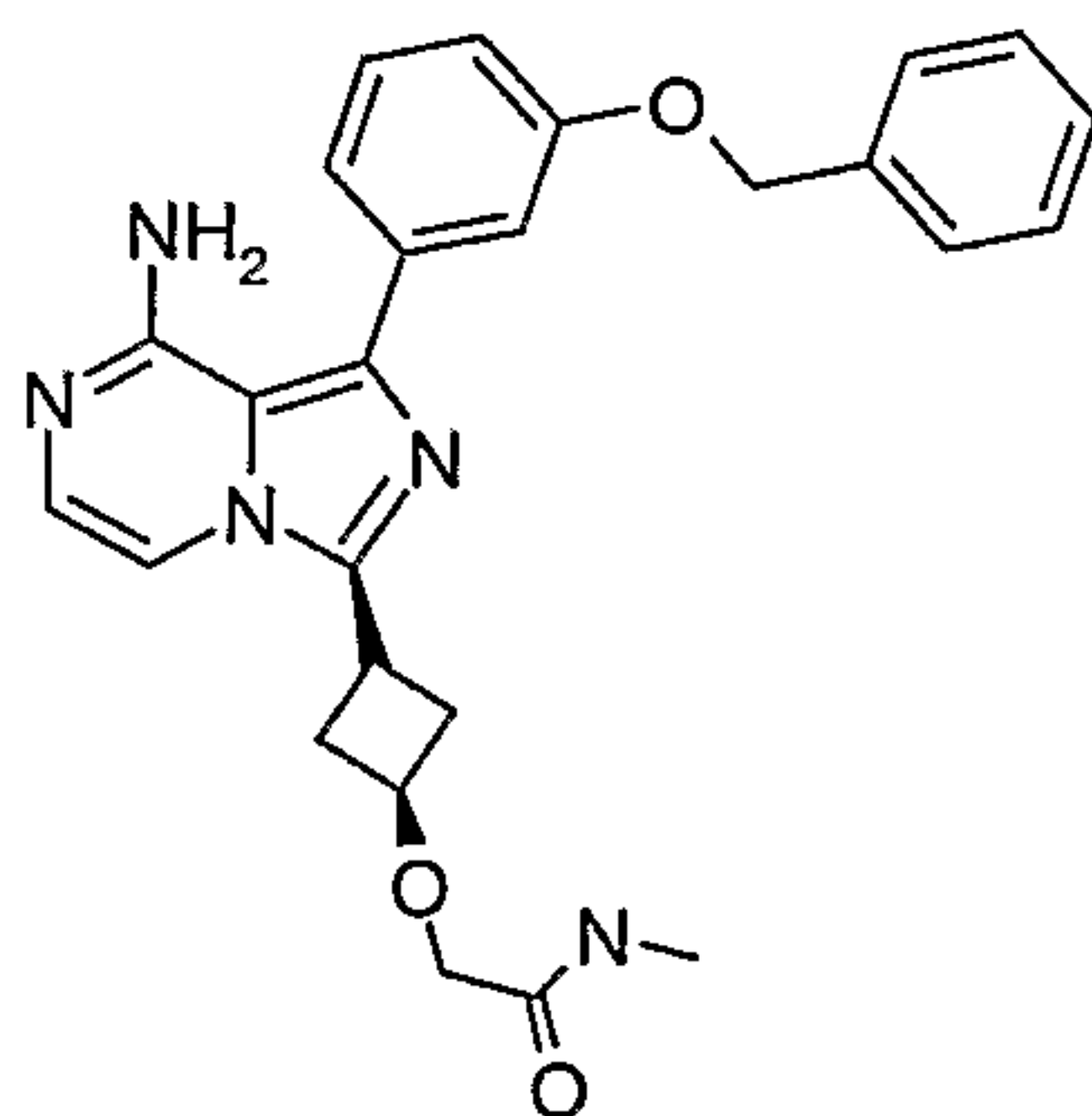


[808]

[809] EXAMPLE 89: *cis*-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutoxy}acetic acid: *cis-tert*-Butyl ({3-[8-chloro-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}oxy) acetate (0.1 mmol, 50 mg) was dissolved in 1 mL DCM and cooled in ice bath when it was charged with

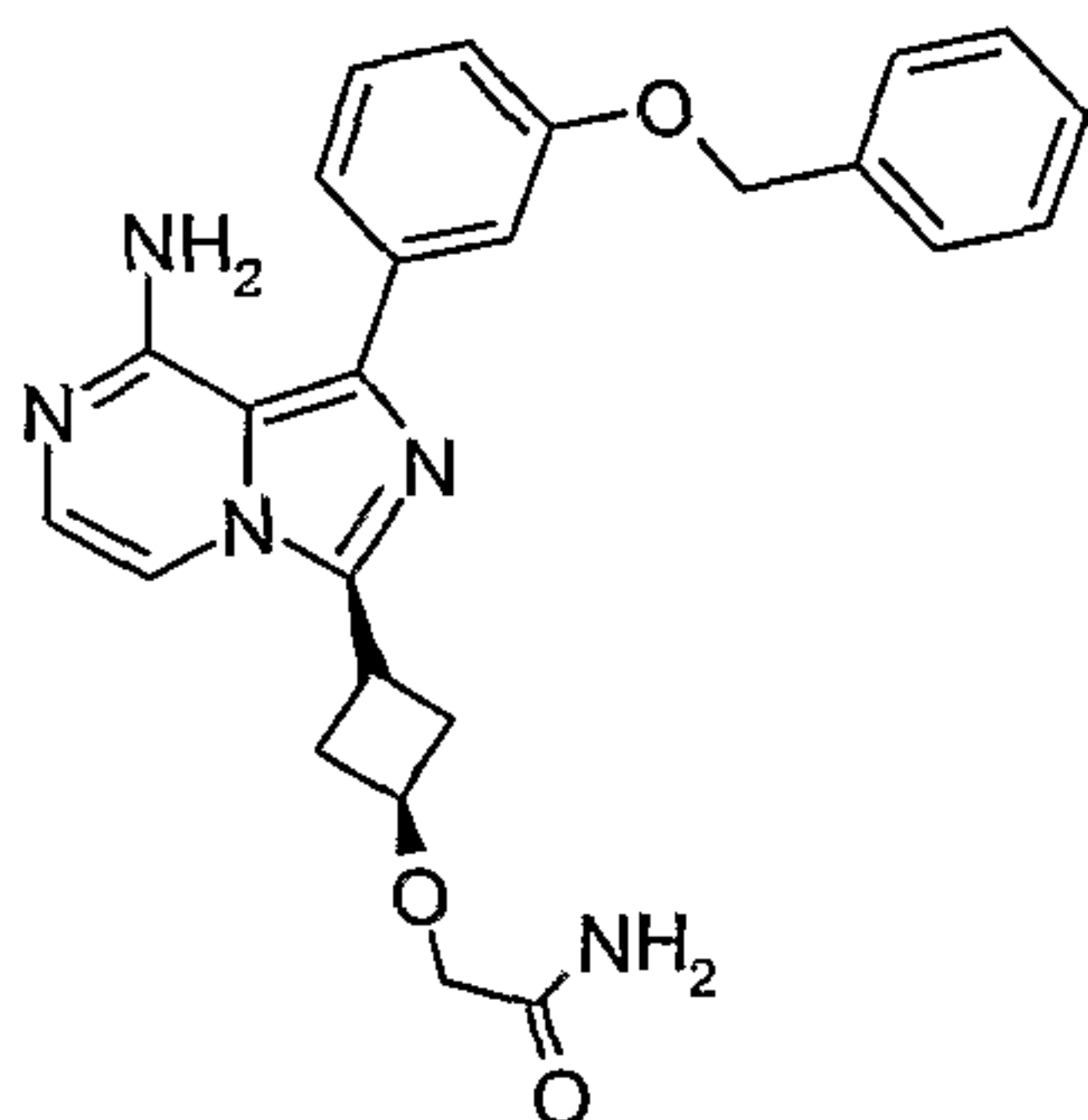
NC1=NC2=C(N1)N=CN=C2[C@H]3C[C@H](C3)OCC(=O)O[C@@H]4C=CC=C(C=C4)OCC5=CC=CC=C5

Followed general procedures described in Example 37; ¹H NMR (400 MHz, CD₃OD) δ 7.47-7.41 (m, 4H), 7.37 (t, *J* = 7.6 Hz, 2H), 7.32-7.28 (m, 1H), 7.25 (t, *J* = 1.6 Hz, 1H), 7.20 (d, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 7.13 (td, *J* = 1.2 Hz, 8 Hz, 1H), 6.99 (d, *J* = 5.2 Hz, 1H), 5.17 (s, 2H), 4.18 (p, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 3.91 (s, 2H), 3.46 (p, *J* = 8 Hz, 1H), 2.88-2.79 (m, 2H), 2.76 (s, 3H), 2.50-2.43 (m, 2H). MS (ES⁺): *m/z* 458 (100) [MH⁺].



177

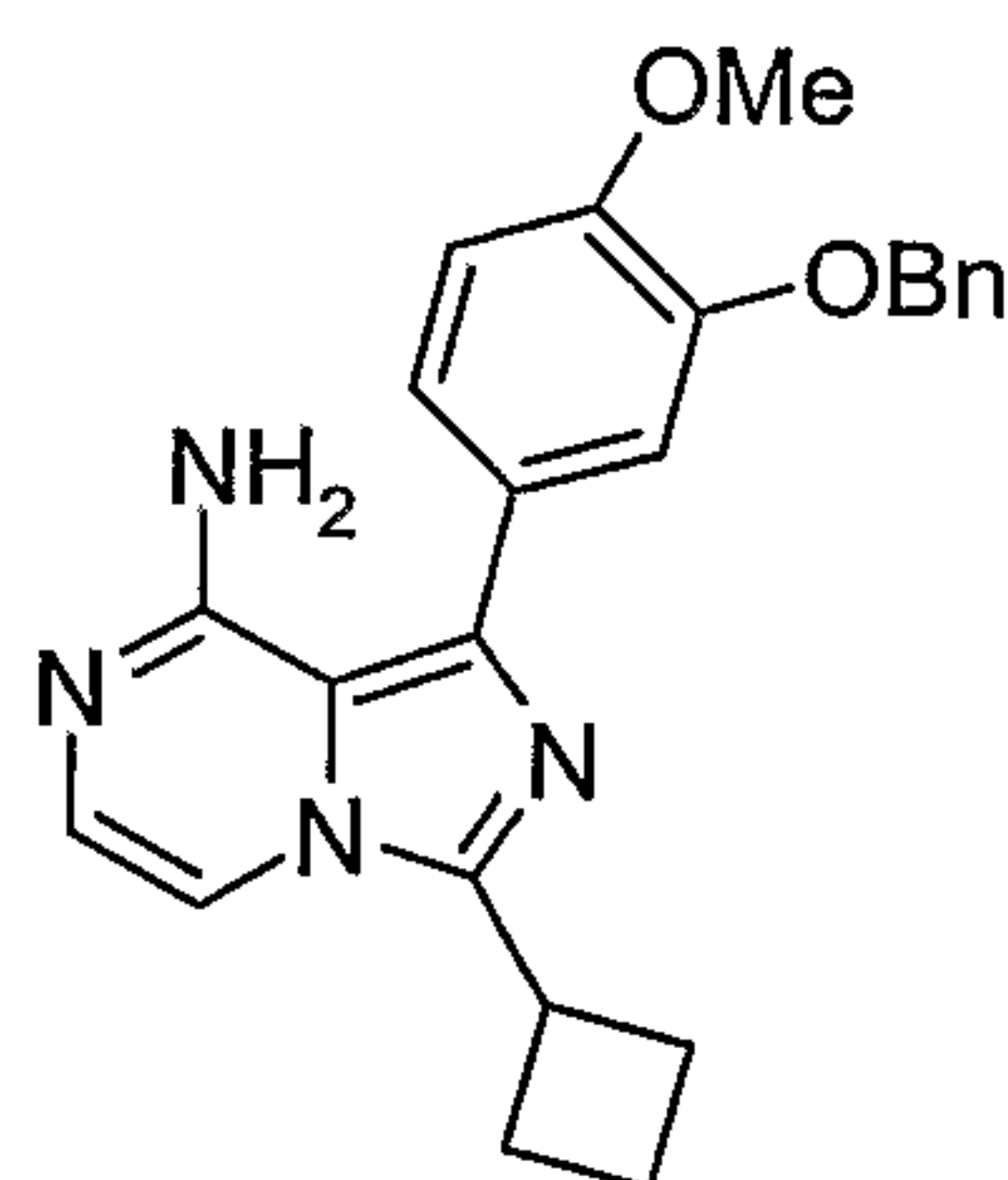
[813] EXAMPLE 91: *cis*-2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy}acetamide was prepared from *cis*-*tert*-Butyl ({3-[8-chloro-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}oxy) acetate following the procedures for 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine; ^1H NMR (400 MHz, CDCl_3) δ 7.34-7.21 (m, 6H), 7.15-7.10 (m, 3H), 6.96-6.93 (m, 1H), 6.91 (d, $J = 4.8$ Hz, 1H), 6.50 (b, 1H), 5.74 (b, 1H), 5.19 (b, 2H), 5.04 (s, 2H), 4.02 (p, $J = 0.8$ Hz, 1H), 3.71 (s, 2H), 3.25 (p, $J = 2$ Hz, 1H), 2.72-2.65 (m, 2H), 2.31-2.26 (m, 2H). MS (ES $^+$): m/z 444 (100) $[\text{MH}^+]$.



[814]

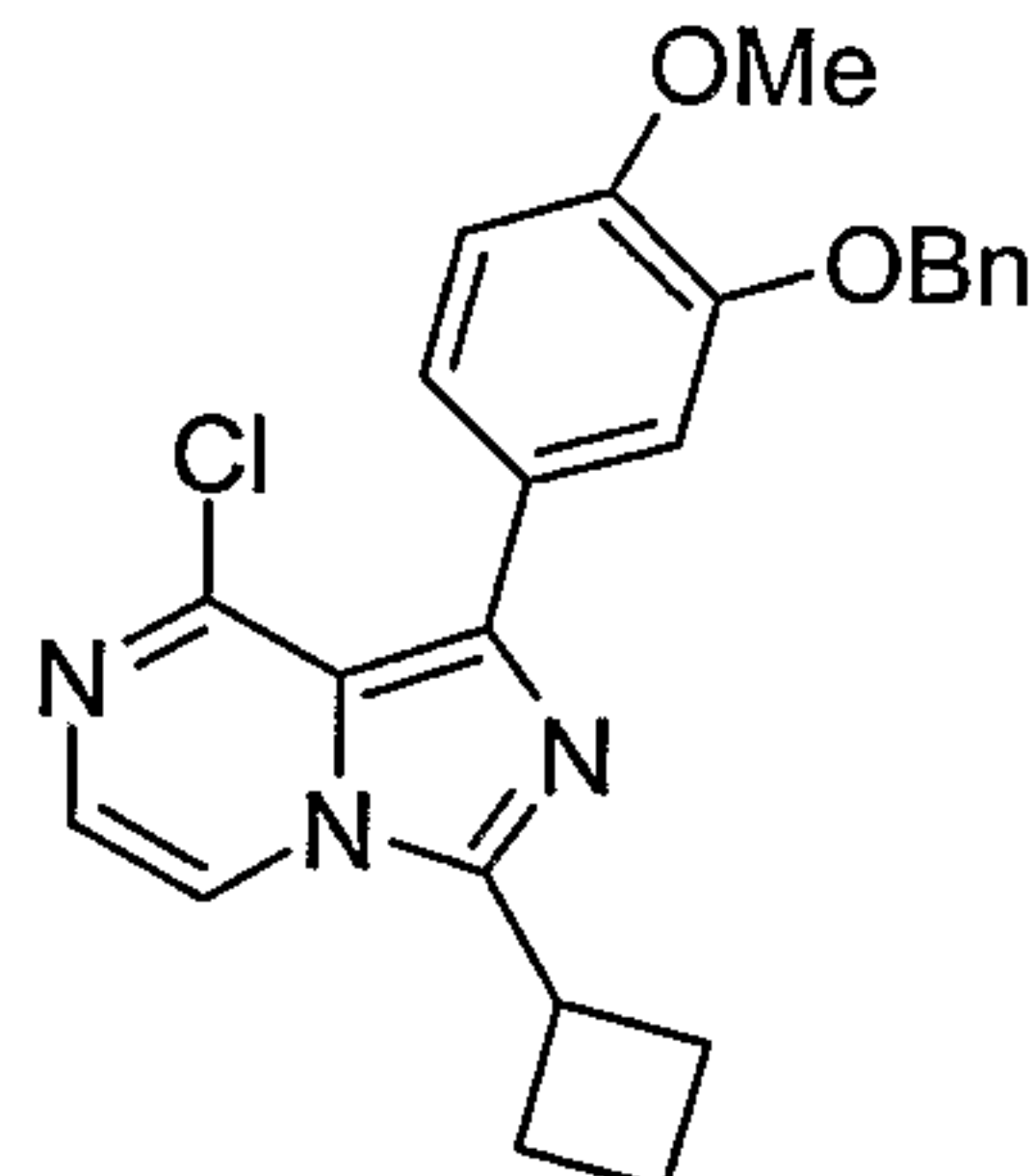
[815] EXAMPLE 92: 1-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: An i PrOH (5 ml)/DCM (4 ml) solution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine (290 mg, 87%, 0.601 mmol), cooled to -78 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ in a dry ice/acetone bath, was charged with liquid NH_3 for 15 min. The sealed tube was equipped with a Teflon washer, sealed and heated 110 $^{\circ}\text{C}$ for 14 h. After that time, the excess NH_3 and the solvent were evaporated. The remaining material was purified by chromatography on silica gel to obtain the title compound as a brown oil. The impurities that could not be removed by conventional methods (eg. TLC, HPLC etc.), were removed by SCX column (washed with 7 ml of DCM, 7 ml of MeOH and 7 ml of 2 N NH_3 in MeOH);

[816] ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.00 – 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.42 – 2.66 (m, 4 H), 3.78 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 4.95 (brs, 2 H), 5.23 (s, 2 H), 6.98 – 7.02 (m, 2 H), 7.07 (d, 1 H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.17 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.23 (dd, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ and 8.0 Hz), 7.29 – 7.45 (m, 5 H); MS(ES): 401.1 (M+1).



[817]

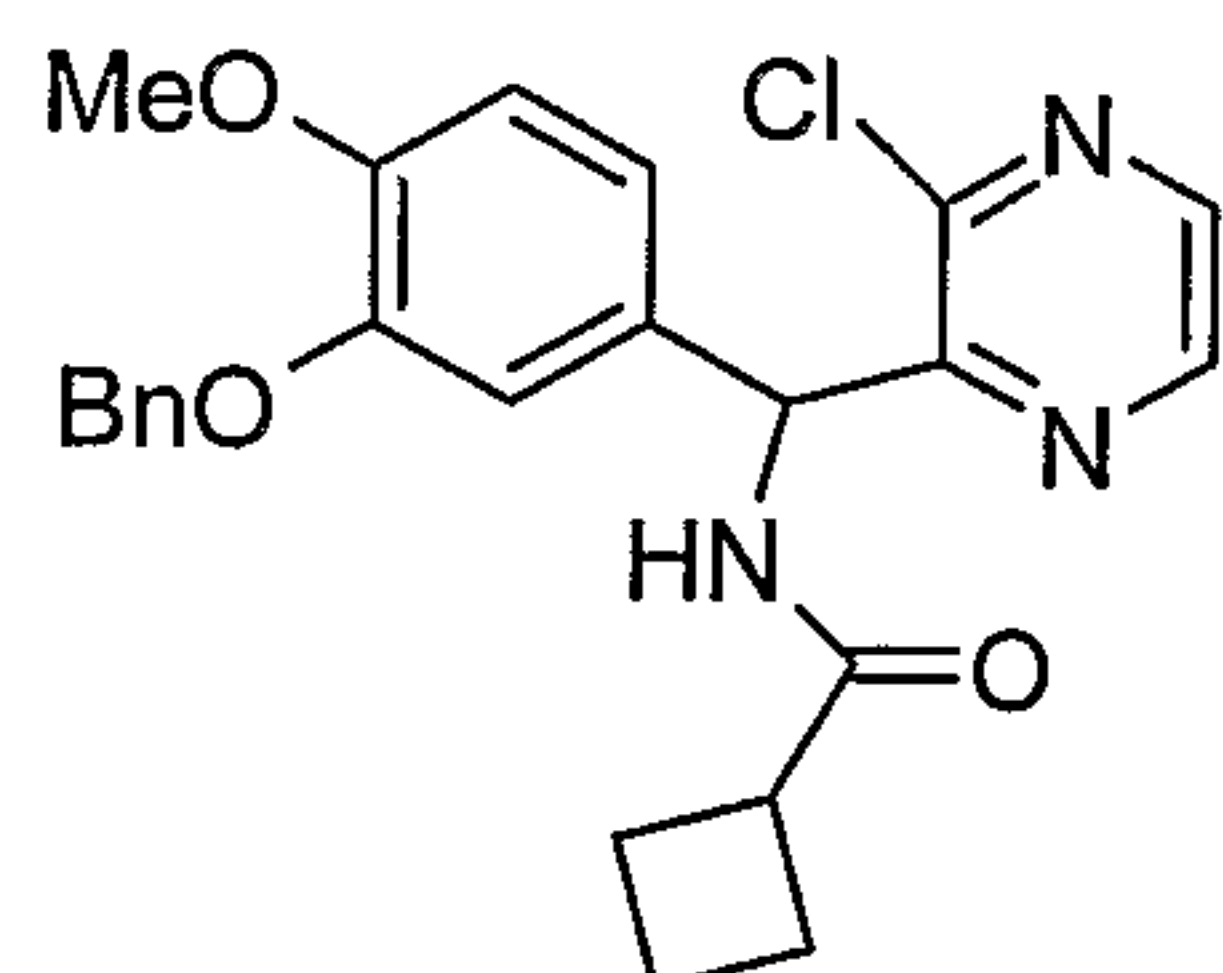
[818] (a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (308 mg, 0.703 mmol) was dissolved in POCl₃ (5 ml) and heated at 55 °C for 17 h. After that time, the excess POCl₃ was removed *in vacuo* and the remaining mixture was basified with NH₃ (2 N in *i*PrOH). The precipitate formed was filtered off and washed with CH₂Cl₂, and the filtrate was purified by chromatography on silica gel to obtain a yellow-brown solid of the title compound (87% purity by LC-MS); ¹H NMR (DMSO-*d*₆, 400 MHz) δ 2.03 – 2.20 (m, 2 H), 2.47 – 2.67 (m, 4 H), 3.95 (s, 3 H), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 7.00 (d, 1 H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.25 – 7.47 (m, 8 H); MS(ES): 420.0/422.1 (M/M+2).



[819]

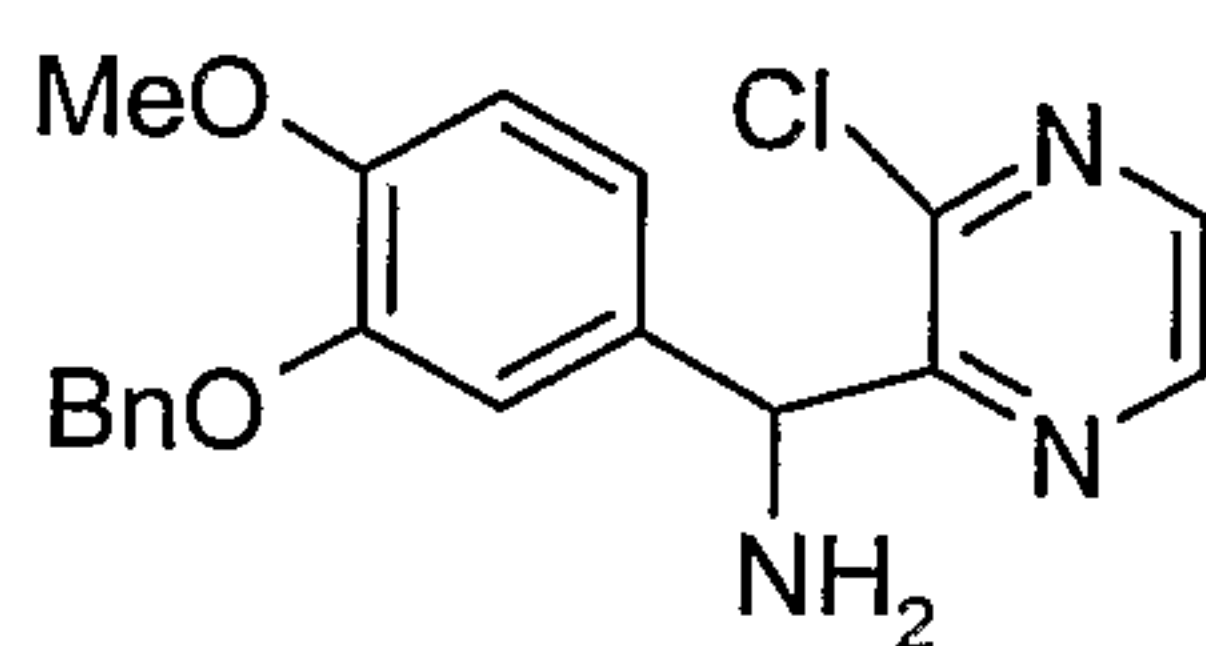
[820] (b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: Into the DMF (6 ml) solution of C-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (290 mg, 0.815 mmol), cyclobutanecarboxylic acid (156 μl, 2 eq.) and Et₃N (342 μl, 3 eq.), was added EDC hydrochloride (469 mg, 3 eq.) and HOBt monohydrate (250 mg, 2 eq.) at rt under N₂. After stirring for 24 h at rt, the mixture was poured into saturated Na₂CO₃ (10 ml) and H₂O (10 ml), extracted with EtOAc (3 × 20 ml). The extracts were washed with H₂O (20 ml) and brine (20 ml), and dried over MgSO₄. After concentration *in vacuo*, a brown syrup (363 mg) was obtained that was then purified by chromatography on

silica gel and a brown syrup of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide was obtained; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.86 – 1.98 (m, 2 H), 2.11 – 2.27 (m, 4 H), 3.04 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 3.85 (s, 3 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 6.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.79 – 6.90 (m, 4 H), 7.28 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.29 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz), 8.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 438.1/440.1 (M/M+2).



[821]

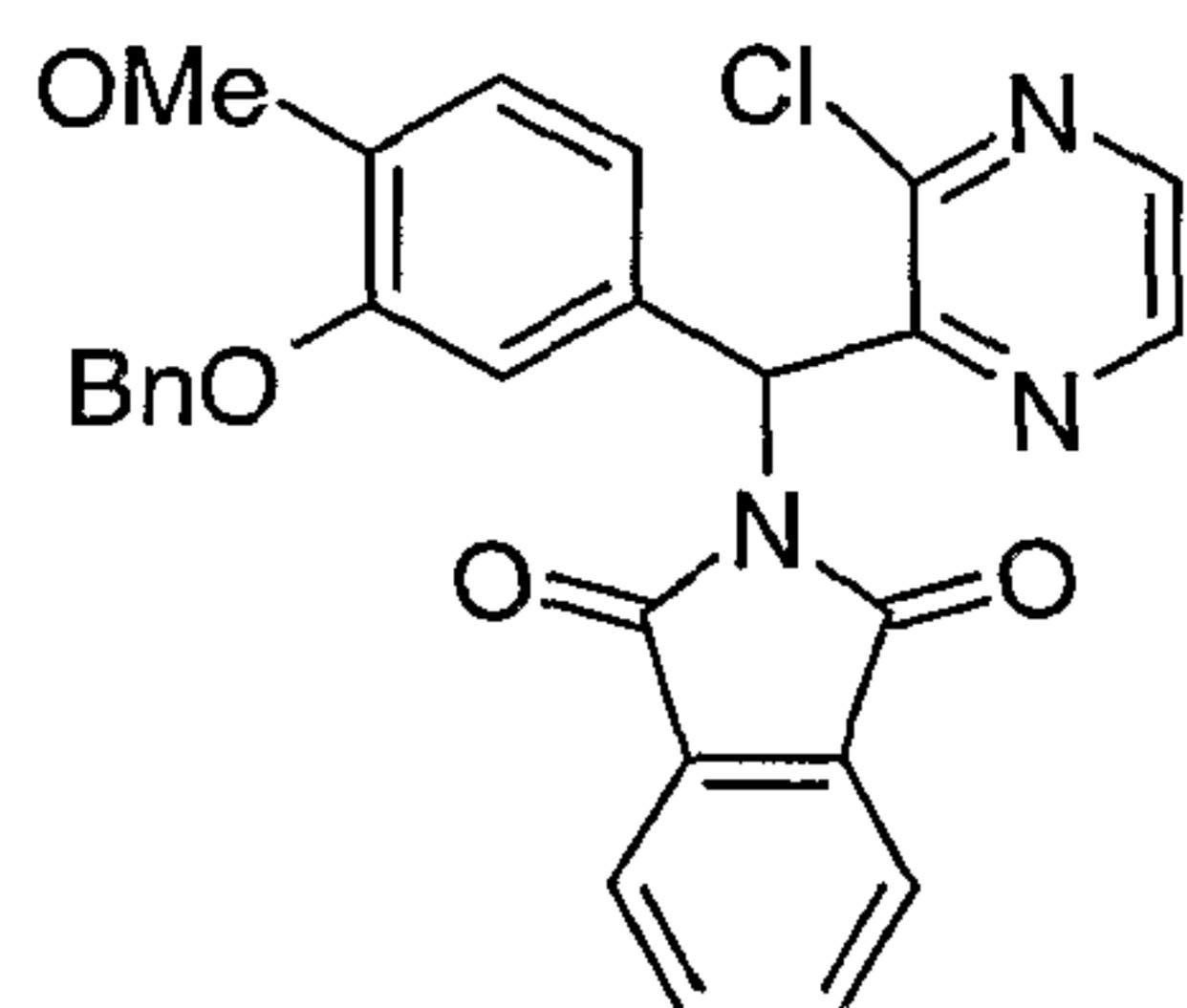
[822] (c) *C*-(3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-*C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine: The mixture of 2-[(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione (400 mg, 0.823 mmol) and H_2NNH_2 (64.0 μl , 3 eq.) in EtOH (6 ml)/ CH_2Cl_2 (2 ml) was stirred at rt under N_2 for 65 h. After that time, the grey solid was filtered off, and the solvent and the excess hydrazine were removed *in vacuo* to obtain a brown-red oil of *C*-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-*C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 3.84 (s, 3 H), 4.96 & 5.00 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 5.41 (s, 1 H), 6.94 – 6.97 (m, 3 H), 7.29 – 7.40 (m, 5 H), 8.34 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz), 8.63 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 356.1/358.1 (M/M+2).



[823]

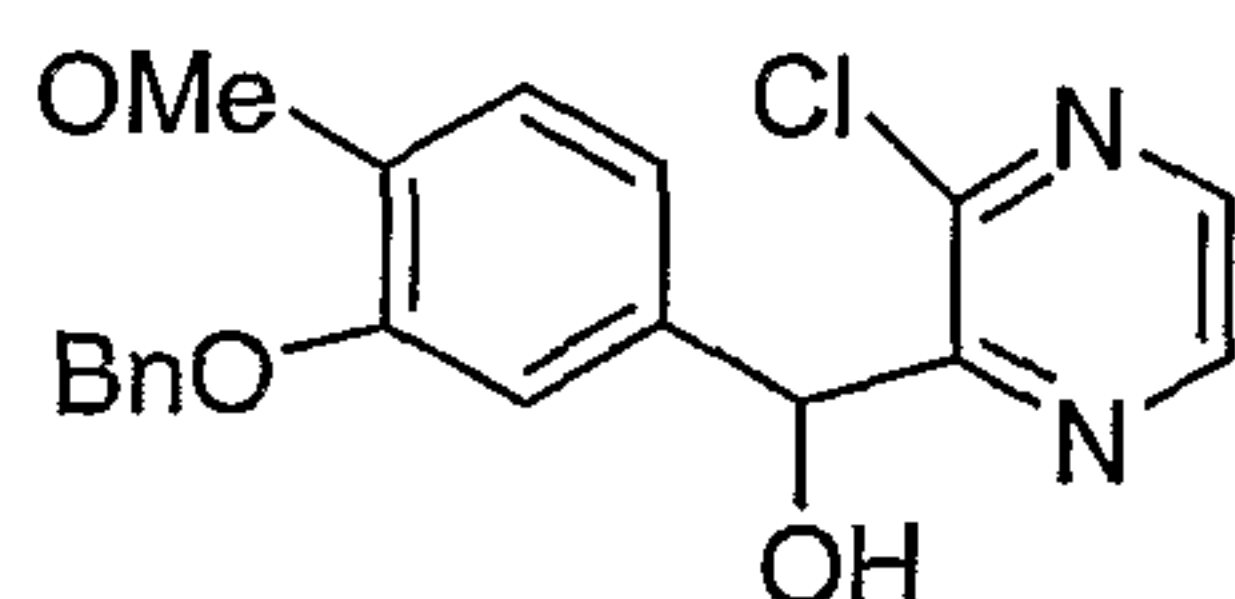
[824] (d) 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: DIAD (515 μl , 1.1 eq.) was added dropwise into the THF solution (14 ml) of MS- PPh_3 (2.12 mmol/g, 1.24 g, 1.1 eq.), (3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol (849 mg, 2.38 mmol) and phthalimide (385 mg, 1.1 eq.) at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ under N_2 over 5 min. After stirring for 20 h at rt, the mixture was separated by chromatography on silica gel and eluted incrementally with 400 ml, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, and 50% EtOAc/Hexane, to obtain

a light-yellow oil of 2-[(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 3.87 (s, 3 H), 5.08 & 5.14 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 6.75 (s, 1 H), 6.85 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.88 – 6.92 (m, 2 H), 7.17 – 7.35 (m, 5 H), 7.72 – 7.75 (m, 2 H), 7.82 – 7.84 (m, 2 H), 8.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 486.0/487.9 (M/M+2).



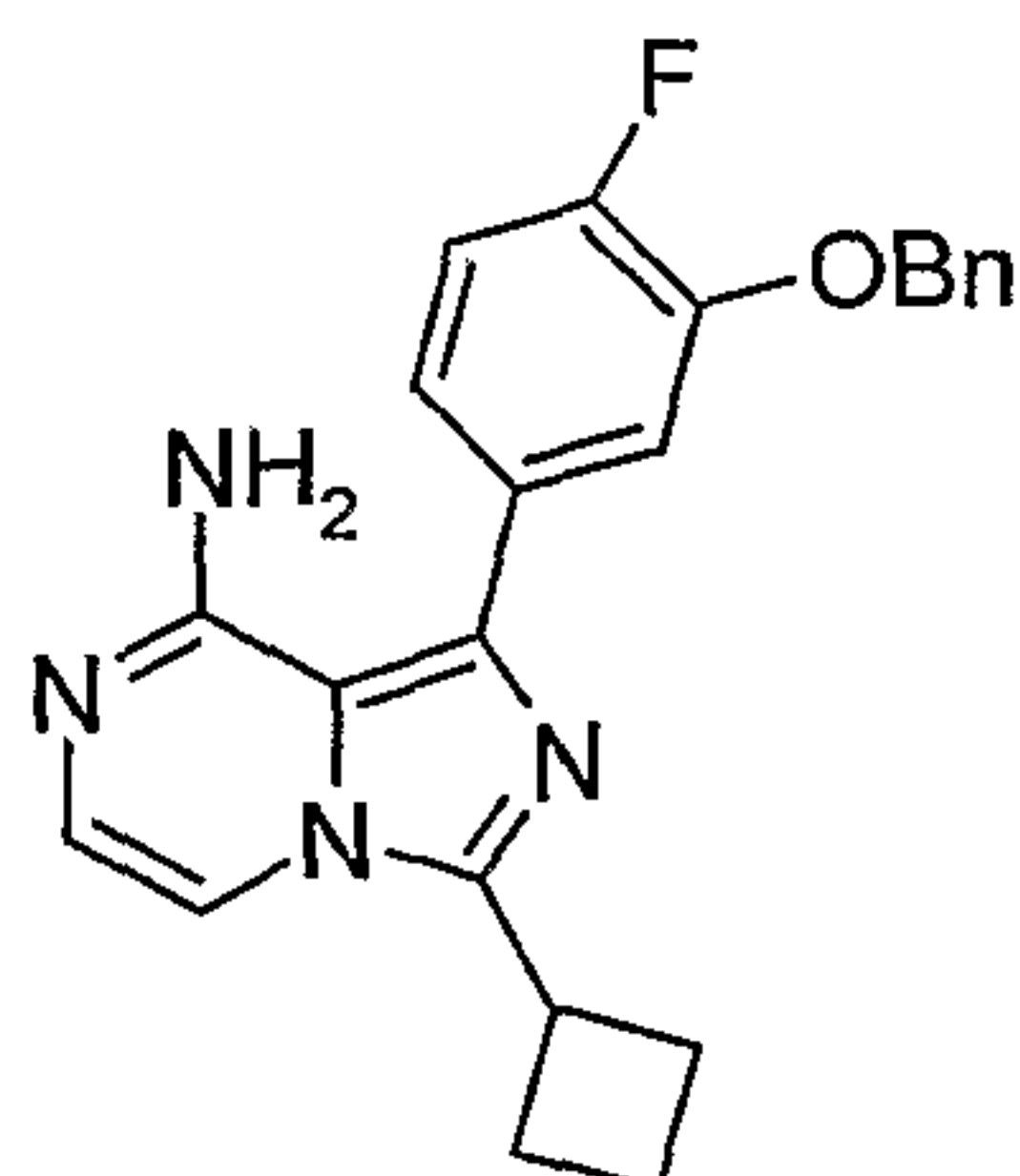
[825]

[826] (e) (3-Benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol 2,2,6,6-Tetramethylpiperidine (1775 μl , 1.2 eq.) was added dropwise over 5 min into the THF (20 ml) solution of *n*-BuLi (2.5 M in cyclohexane, 4.2 ml, 1.2 eq.), which was cooled in a dry ice/acetone bath. The reaction vessel was removed from the cooling bath and allowed to warm to 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ for 15 min, then cooled back to -78 $^\circ\text{C}$ and charged with chloropyrazine (780 μl , 8.733 mmol) dropwise over 5 min. The reaction was allowed to react for 15 min, and charged with a THF (10 ml) solution of 3-benzyloxy-4-methoxybenzaldehyde (2328 mg, 1.1 eq.) over 10 min. After 2 h, the reaction mixture was warmed to rt and aqueous HCl (1 N, 15 ml) was added. The mixture was extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 $\times$ 50 ml). The combined extracts were washed with water (50 ml) and brine (50 ml), and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration *in vacuo*, a crude black oil (3.163 g) was obtained that was then purified by chromatography on silica gel (500 ml 10%, 30%, 40%, 50%, and 60% EtOAc/Hexane) and a brown oil of (3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol was obtained; ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400 MHz) δ 3.74 (s, 3 H), 5.04 (s, 2 H), 6.00 (d, 1 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 6.09 (d, 1 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 7.10 (s, 1 H), 7.31 – 7.42 (m, 7 H), 8.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.67 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 357.4/359.4 (M/M+2).



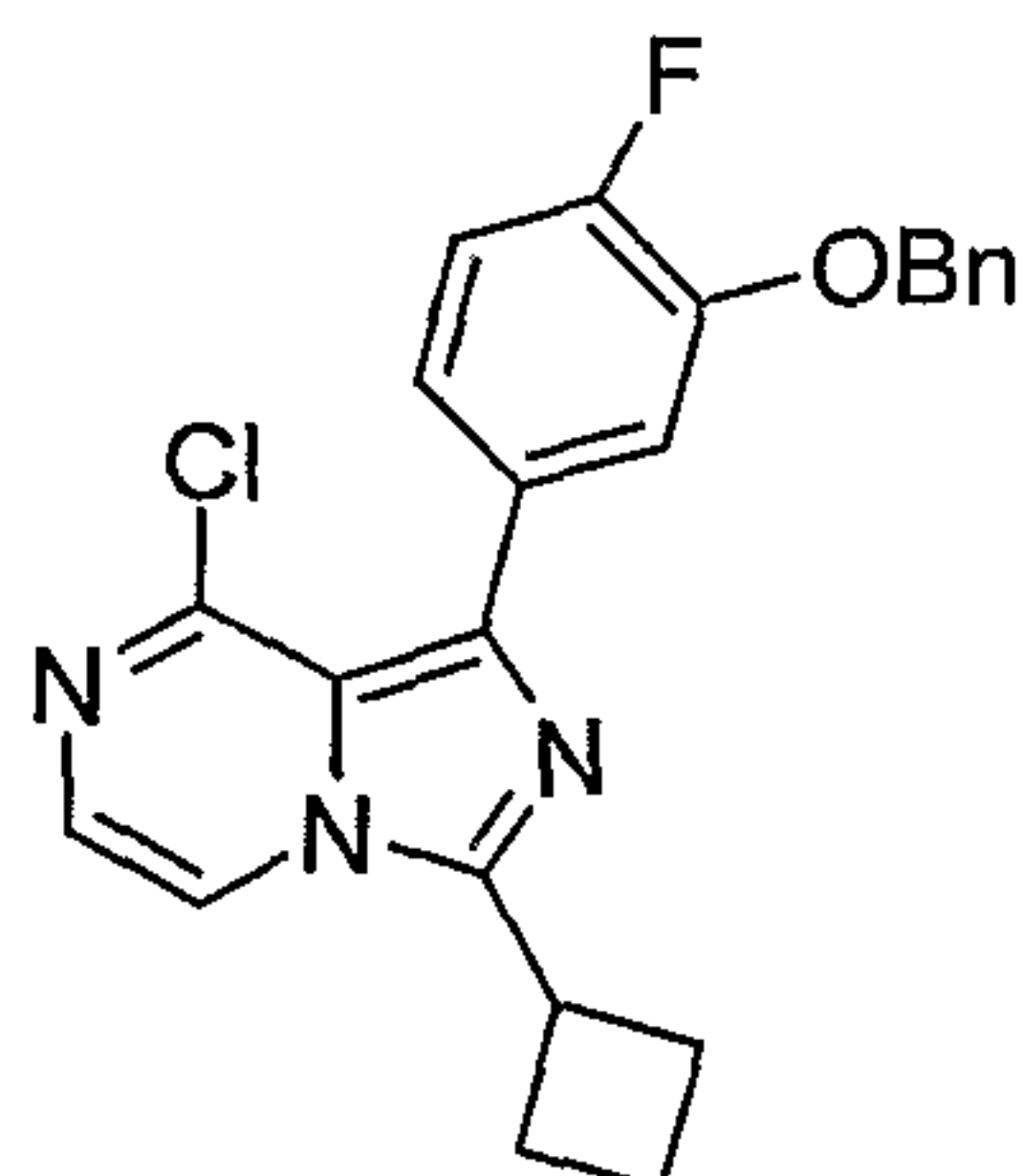
[827]

[828] EXAMPLE 93: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Followed *General Ammonolysis described in Example 92*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.98 – 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.44 – 2.66 (m, 4 H), 3.78 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.22 (s, 2 H), 7.01 (d, 1 H, $J = 4.8$ Hz), 7.10 (d, 1 H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.20 – 7.46 (m, 8 H); MS(ES): 389.1 (M+1).



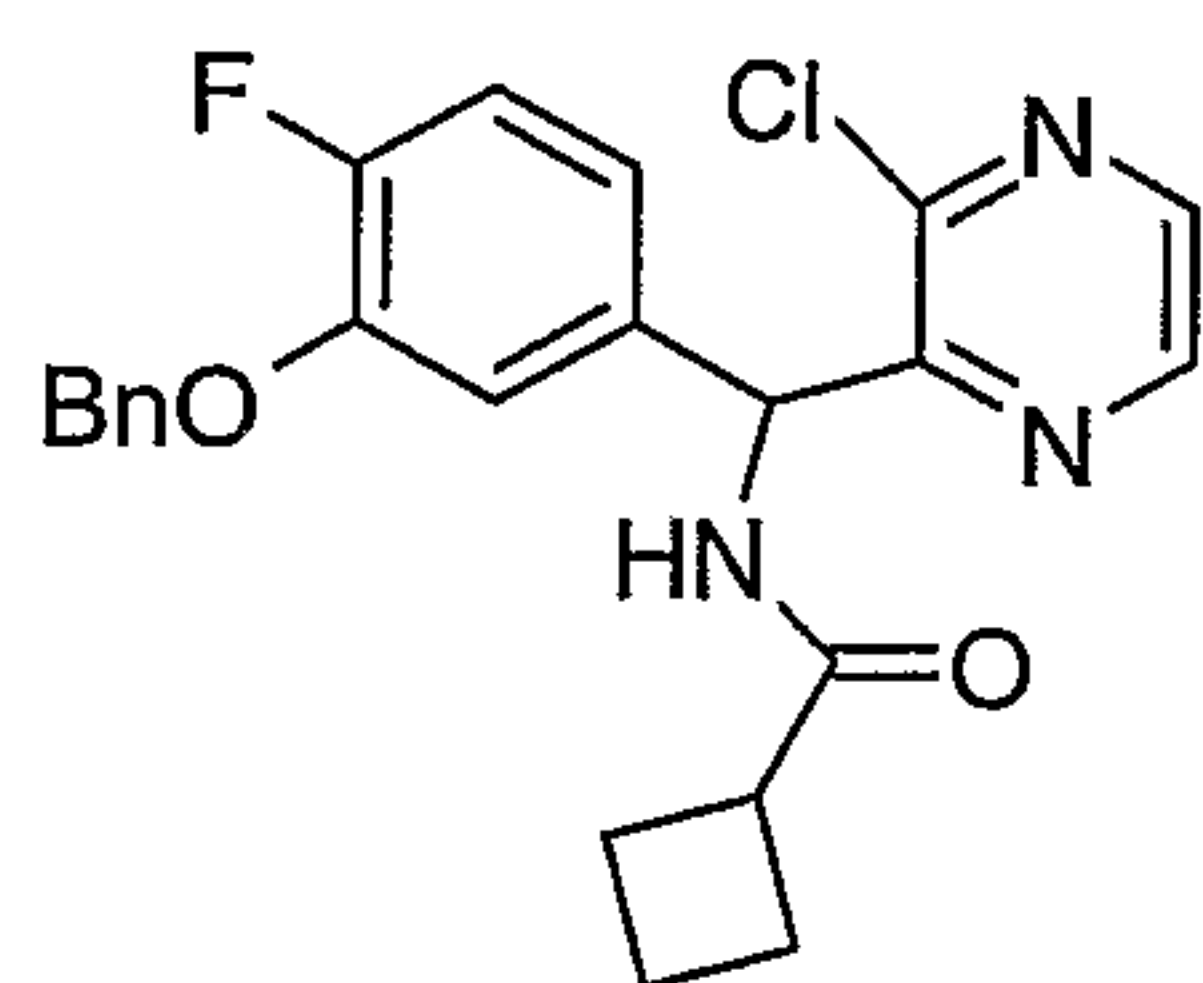
[829]

[830] (a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: Followed *General Cyclization described in Example 92-(a)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 2.05 – 2.24 (m, 2 H), 2.50 – 2.69 (m, 4 H), 3.84 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.21 (s, 2 H), 7.15 – 7.49 (m, 9 H); MS(ES): 408.0/410.0 (M/M+2).



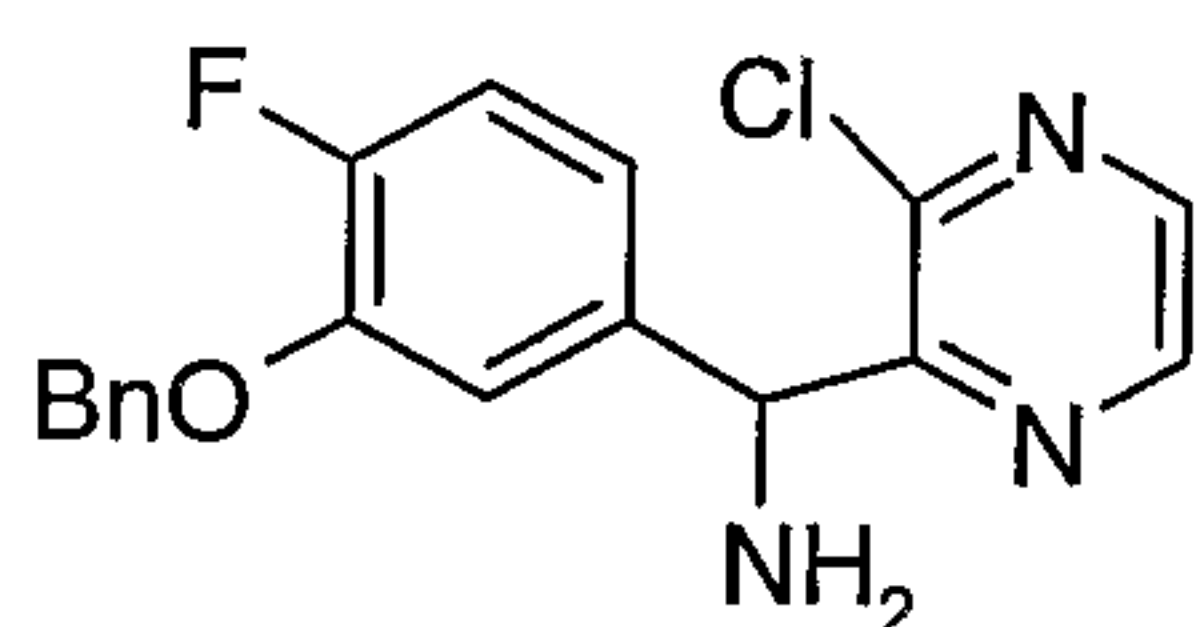
[831]

[832] (b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: Followed *General Amide Formation described in Example 92-(b)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.82 – 1.97 (m, 2 H), 2.11 – 2.34 (m, 4 H), 3.04 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.10 (s, 2 H), 6.44 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.75 – 6.79 (m, 1 H), 6.95 – 7.02 (m, 3 H), 7.27 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.46 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 426.0/428.0 (M/M+2).



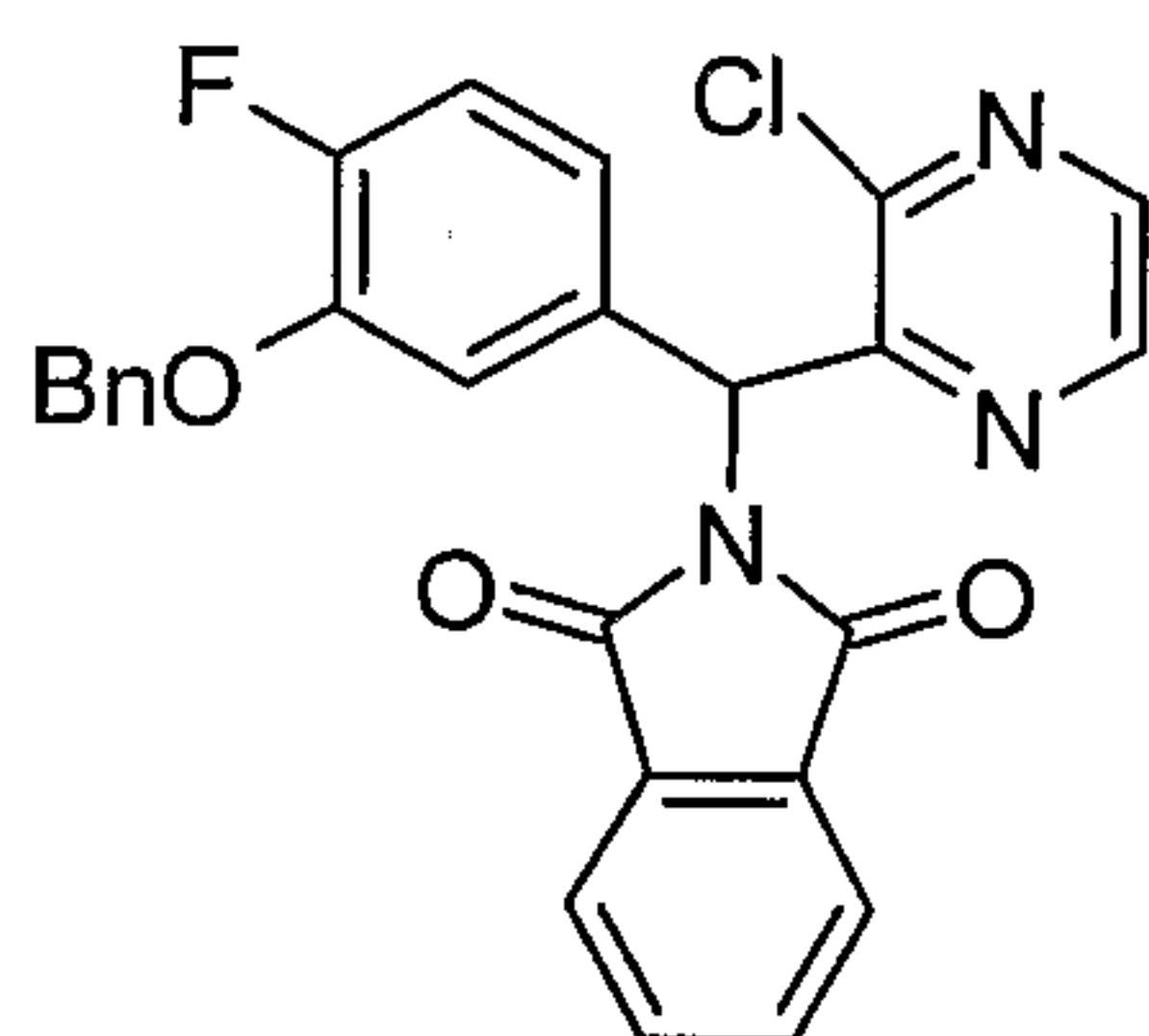
[833]

[834] (c) *C*-(3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-*C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylaniline: *Followed General Primary Amine Formation described in Example 92-(c)*; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 5.15 & 5.19 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 5.44 (s, 1 H), 6.90 – 6.95 (m, 1 H), 7.02 – 7.12 (m, 2 H), 7.28 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.33 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.61 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 327.3/329.3 (M-16/M-16+2).



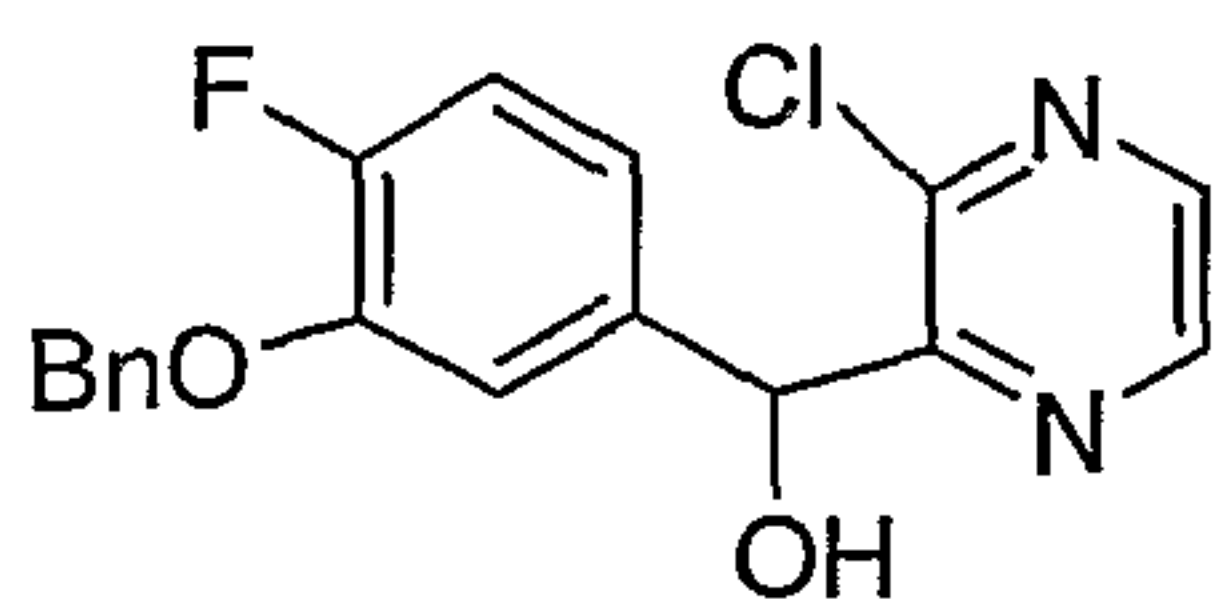
[835]

[836] (d) 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: *Followed General Mitsunobu Reaction described in Example 92-(d)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.07 & 5.12 (AB, 2 H, $J = 11.6$ Hz), 6.78 (s, 1 H), 6.89 – 6.92 (m, 1 H), 7.03 – 7.09 (m, 2 H), 7.28 – 7.37 (m, 2 H), 7.74 – 7.77 (m, 2 H), 7.84 – 7.86 (m, 2 H), 8.35 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz). MS(ES): 474.0/476.0 (M/M+2).



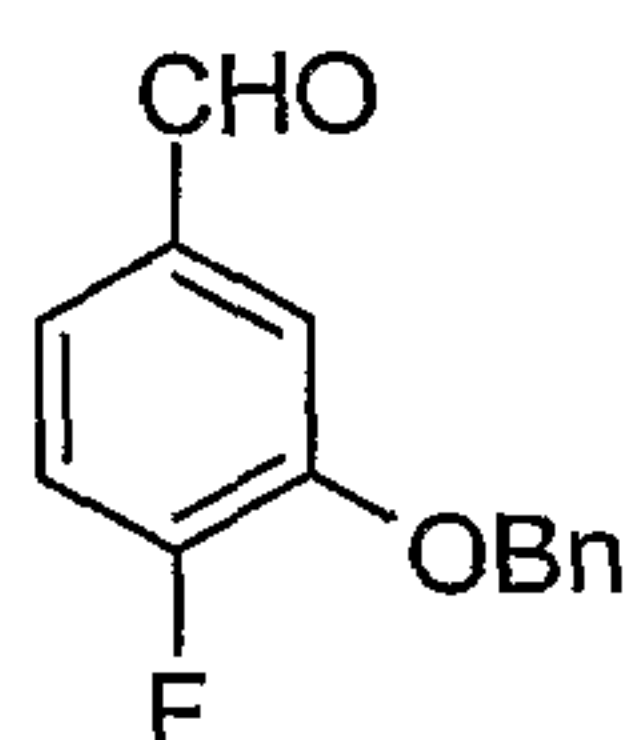
[837]

[838] (e) (3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol: *Followed General Lithiation described in Example 92-(e)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 4.58 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.00 & 5.04 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 5.94 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.85 – 6.89 (m, 1 H), 6.98 – 7.06 (m, 2 H), 7.26 – 7.40 (m, 5 H), 8.36 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz), 8.53 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 327.1/329.1 (M-18/M-18+2).



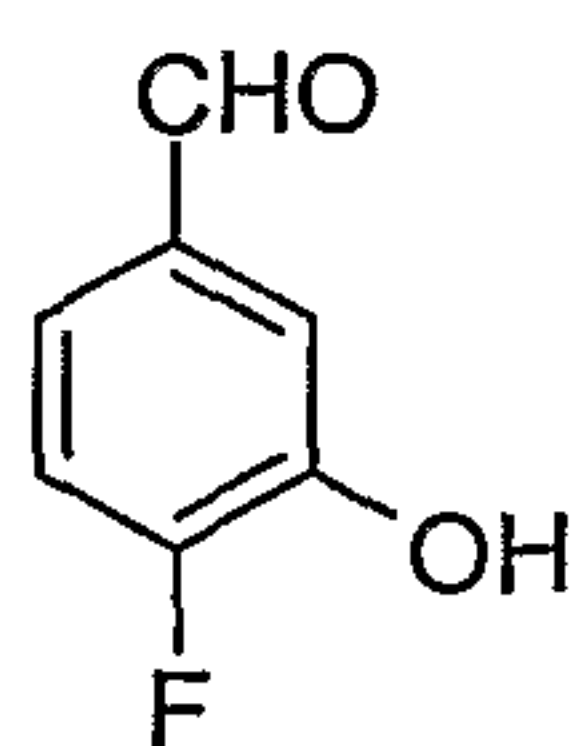
[839]

[840] (f) 3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorobenzaldehyde: The mixture of benzyl bromide (1062 μ L, 1.050 eq.), potassium carbonate (1500 mg, 1.274 eq.), 4-fluoro-3-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1193 mg, 8.515 mmol) and acetone (50 ml) was stirred at rt for 24 h. After that time, water (40 ml) was added to dissolve inorganic solid and the acetone was removed *in vacuo*. The mixture was extracted with ethyl acetate (3 $\times$ 50 ml), the combined organic extracts were washed with aqueous acetic acid (5%, 40 ml), water (2 $\times$ 40 ml) and brine (40 ml), and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration *in vacuo*, a brown oil of 3-benzyloxy-4-fluorobenzaldehyde was obtained; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.20 (s, 2 H), 7.23 – 7.59 (m, 8 H), 9.89 (s, 1 H).



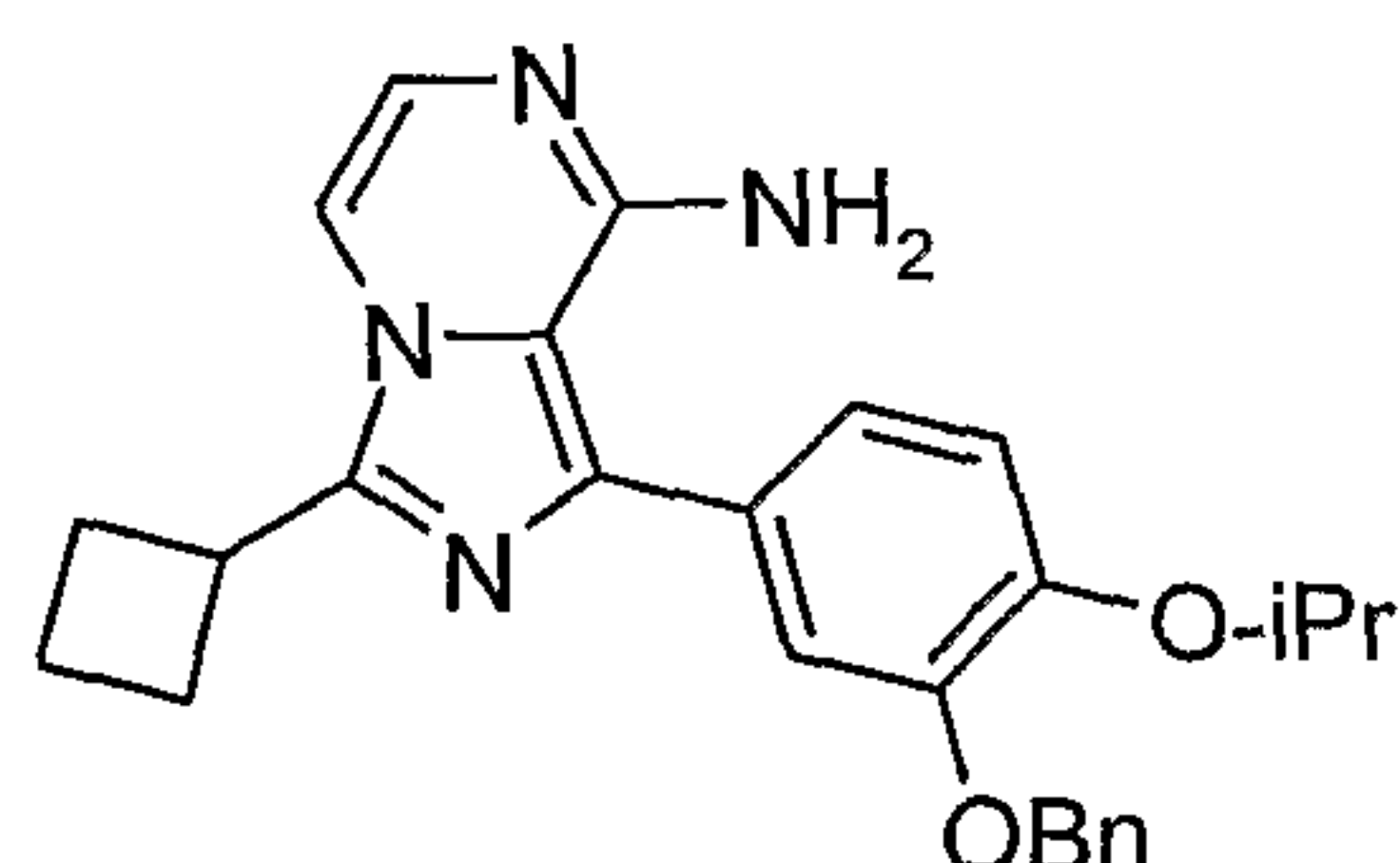
[841]

[842] (g) 4-Fluoro-3-hydroxybenzaldehyde: BBr_3 (125 ml, 3.383 eq., 1 M in CH_2Cl_2) was added into the solution of 4-fluoro-3-methoxybenzaldehyde (5.695 g, 36.95 mmol) in CH_2Cl_2 (50 ml) under N_2 at 0 $^\circ\text{C}$ over 30 min. After stirring at rt for 19 h, the reaction mixture was poured into ice/water (250 ml) slowly. After separation, the oil phase was extracted with aqueous NaOH (2 N, 2 $\times$ 150 ml). The basic extracts were acidified by aqueous HCl (37%) until $\text{pH} < 2$, which was then extracted with CH_2Cl_2 (3 $\times$ 200 ml). The organic extracts was washed with brine (100 ml) and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration *in vacuo*, a yellow-brown solid of 4-fluoro-3-hydroxybenzaldehyde was obtained; ^1H NMR ($\text{DMSO}-d_6$, 400 MHz) δ 7.43 – 7.52 (m, 3 H), 9.93 (s, 1 H), 10.55 (brs, 1 H).



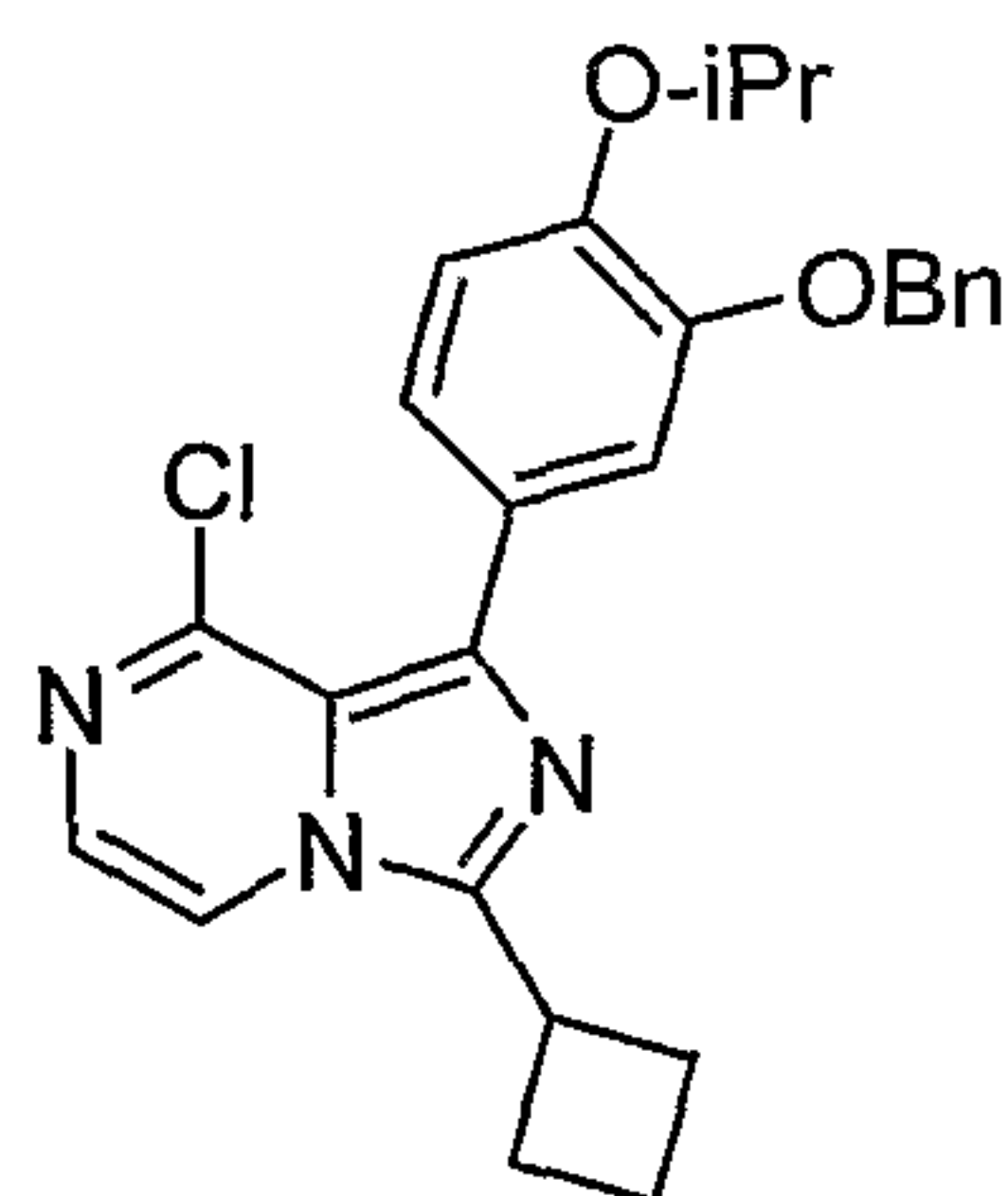
[843]

[844] EXAMPLE 94: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Followed *General Ammonolysis described in Example 92*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.40 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.98 – 2.21 (m, 2 H), 2.43 – 2.67 (m, 4 H), 3.77 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 4.60 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 4.88 (brs, 2 H), 5.21 (s, 2 H), 7.00 (d, 1 H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.04 – 7.08 (m, 2 H), 7.17 – 7.22 (m, 2 H), 7.29 – 7.45 (m, 5 H); MS(ES): 429.1 ($\text{M}+1$).



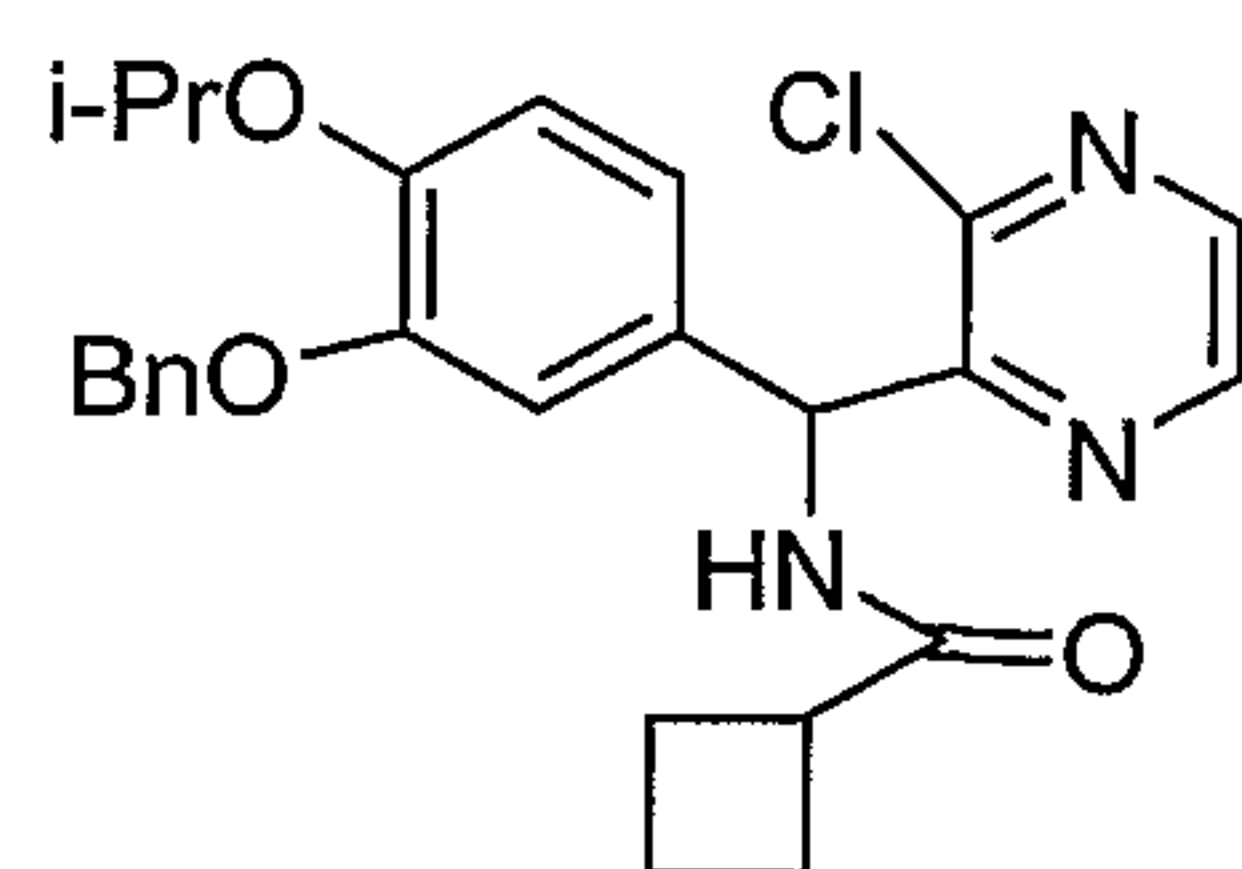
[845]

[846] (a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazine: quantitative yield: Followed *General Cyclization described in Example 92-(a)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.40 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.87 – 2.09 (m, 2 H), 2.43 – 2.72 (m, 4 H), 3.82 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.61 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 7.03 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 7.24 – 7.47 (m, 9 H); MS(ES): 447.9/449.9 ($\text{M}/\text{M}+2$).



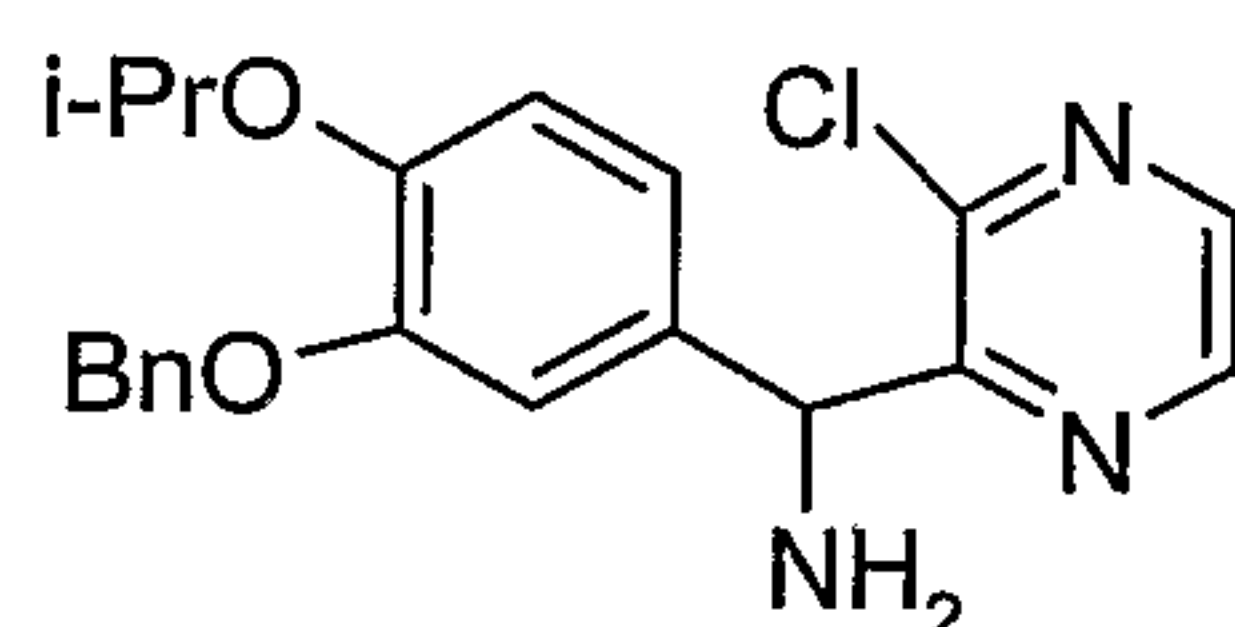
[847]

[848] (b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: Followed *General Amide Formation described in Example 92-(b)*; quantitative yield; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.34 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.84 – 1.98 (m, 2 H), 2.11 – 2.30 (m, 4 H), 3.05 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.48 (septet, 1 H, $J = 5.9$ Hz), 5.11 (s, 2 H), 6.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.82 – 6.90 (m, 4 H), 7.28 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz), 8.45 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz). MS(ES): 465.9/467.9 ($\text{M}/\text{M}+2$).



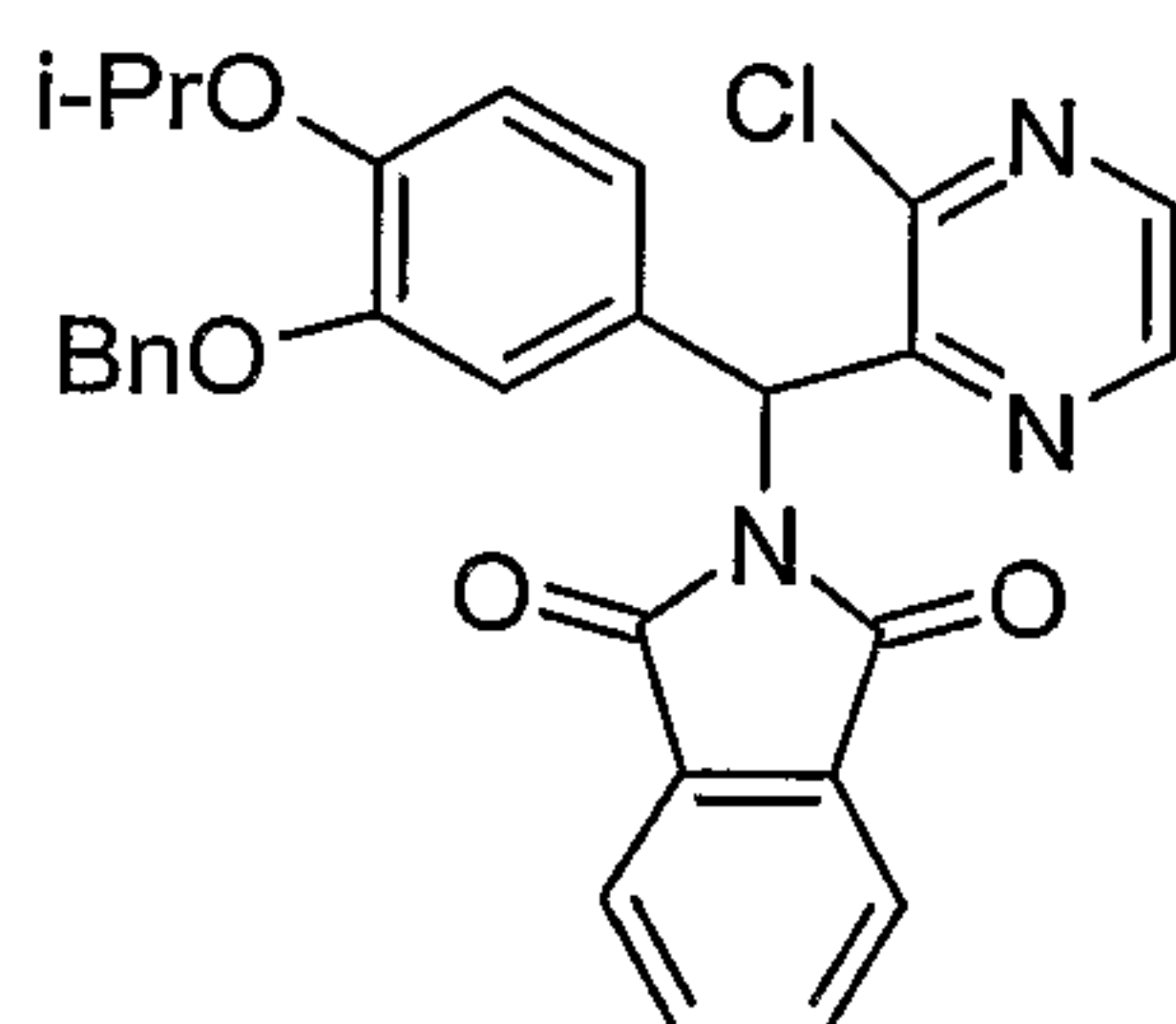
[849]

[850] (c) *C*-(3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-*C*-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanamine: *Followed General Primary Amine Formation described in Example 92-(c)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.34 (s, 6 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 4.48 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.2$ Hz), 5.10 (s, 2 H), 5.43 (s, 1 H), 6.33 (brs, 2 H), 6.84 – 6.91 (m, 3 H), 7.28 – 7.40 (m, 5 H), 8.24 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.49 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz); MS(ES): 384.0/386.0 (M/M+2).



[851]

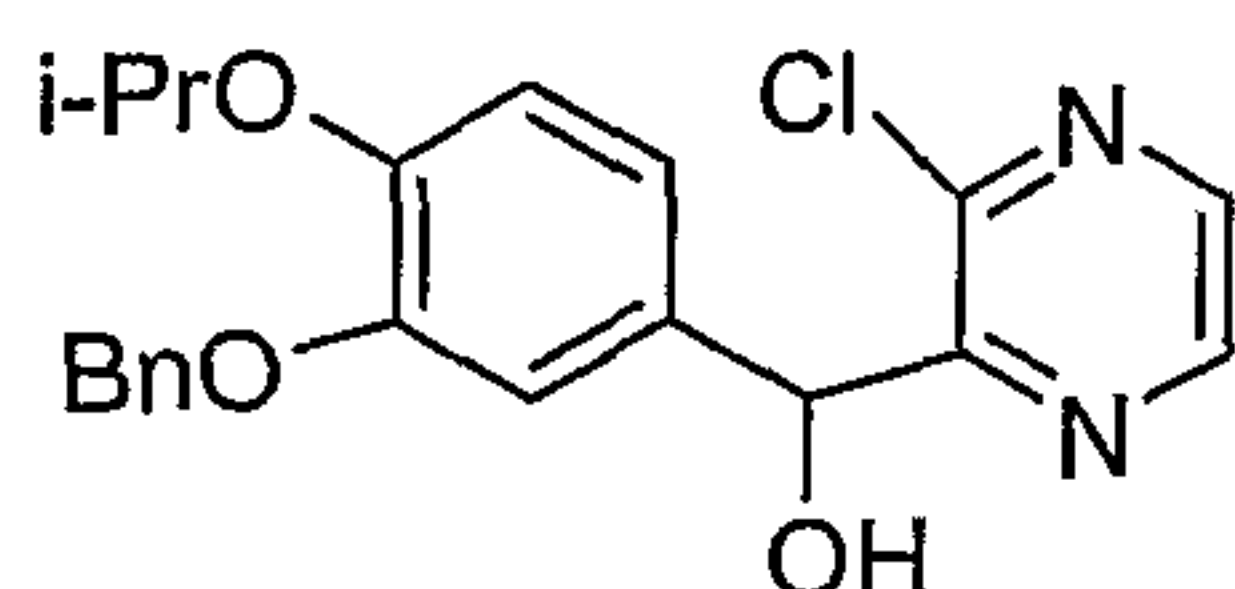
[852] (d) 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: *Followed General Mitsunobu Reaction described in Example 92-(d)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.35 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 4.53 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6$ H), 5.05 & 5.10 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.0$ Hz), 6.75 (s, 1 H), 6.82 – 6.90 (m, 2 H), 6.94 (s, 1 H), 7.19 – 7.52 (m, 5 H), 7.72 – 7.74 (m, 2 H), 7.82 – 7.84 (m, 2 H), 8.31 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 513.9/515.9 (M/M+2).



[853]

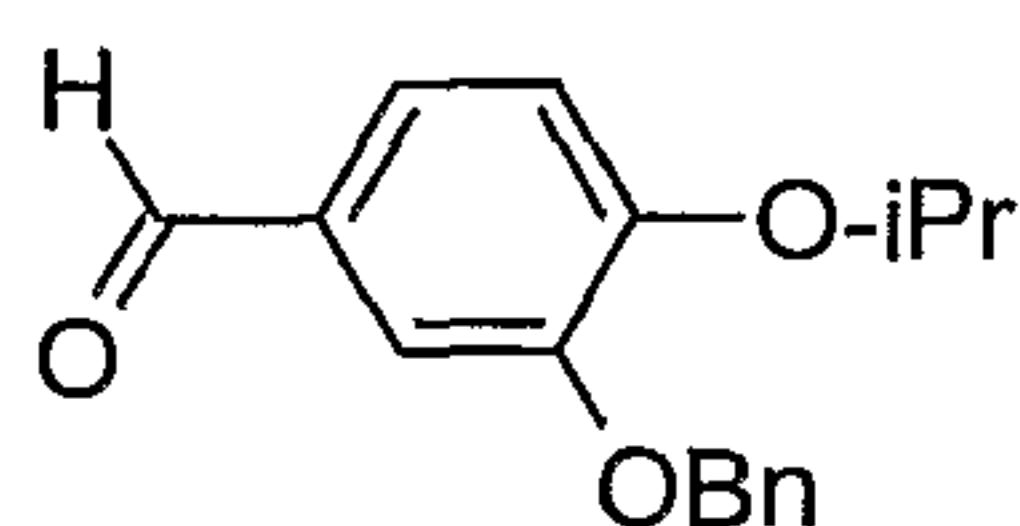
[854] (e) (3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol: *Followed General Lithiation described in Example 92-(e)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.34 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 4.50 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 5.10 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.4$ Hz), 5.91 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.84 – 6.86 (m, 4 H), 7.26 – 7.39

(m, 5 H), 8.34 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.50 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 367.0/369.0 (M/M+2).



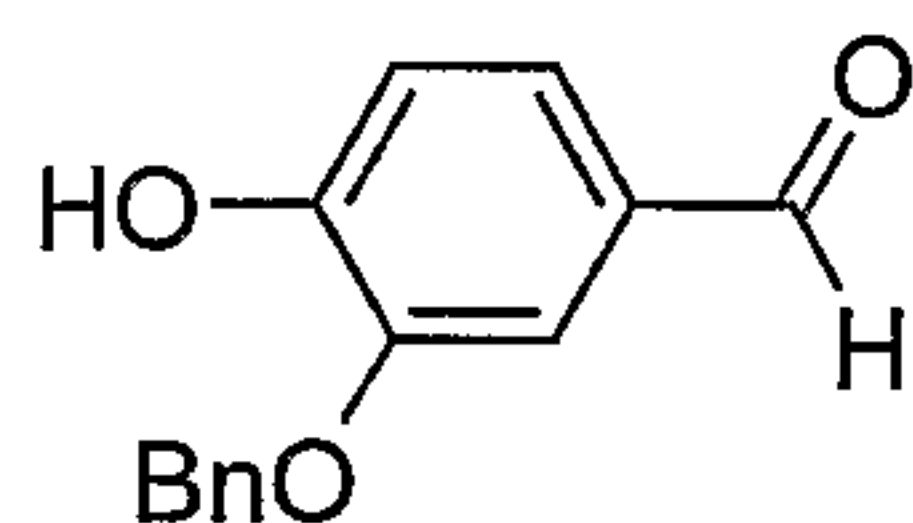
[855]

[856] (f) 3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde: A mixture of 3-benzyloxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde (1297 mg, 5.683 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (2777 mg, 1.5 eq.) in DMF (5 ml) was stirred at rt for 30 min under N_2 , and then 2-bromopropane (800 μl , 1.5 eq.) was added and heated with stirring at 75 °C overnight. The reaction mixture was cooled, and to it was added H_2O (20 ml), and then was extracted with EtOAc (4×20 ml). The organic extracts were washed with H_2O (3×20 ml) and brine (20 ml), and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration *in vacuo*, a brown oil of 3-benzyloxy-4-isopropoxybenzaldehyde was obtained, which was used without further purification. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.43 (d, 6 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 4.69 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 5.18 (s, 2 H), 7.01 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.26 – 7.46 (m, 7 H), 9.81 (s, 1 H); MS(ES): 271.1 (M+1).



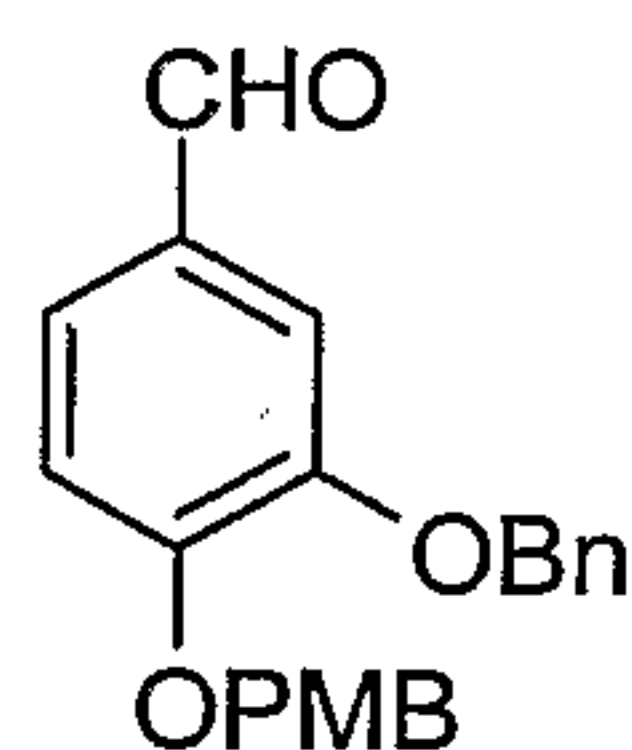
[857]

[858] (g) 3-Benzyloxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde: A solution of 3-benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde (2593 mg, 7.443 mmol) in AcOH (20 ml) was heated to reflux (150 °C) for 27 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (20 ml). The organic solution was washed with H_2O (20 ml) and aqueous NaOH (0.5 N, 5×20 ml). The basic extracts were combined, acidified to pH = 2 – 3 with aqueous HCl (2 N) and back-extracted with EtOAc (2×30 ml). The organic solution was dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give 3-benzyloxy-4-hydroxybenzaldehyde as a brown solid. ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 5.18 (s, 2 H), 6.22 (brs, 1 H), 7.08 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.39 – 7.52 (m, 7 H), 9.82 (s, 1 H); MS(ES): 229.1 (M+1).



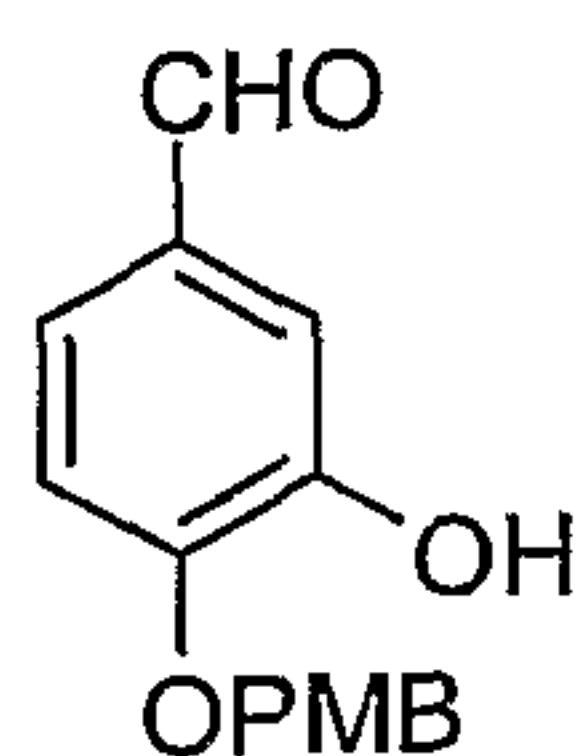
[859]

[860] (h) 3-Benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde: Benzyl bromide (5.84 ml, 1.1 eq.) was added dropwise into the mixture of 3-hydroxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde (11.5 g, 44.6 mmol) and cesium carbonate (8.73g, 0.6 eq.) in DMF (75 ml) at rt under N₂ over 15 min. After stirring at rt for 70 h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (150 ml) and was then extracted with ethyl acetate (200 ml). The organic extracts were washed with water (100 ml), aqueous NaOH (0.5 M, 100 ml), and brine (100 ml) and dried over MgSO₄. After concentration *in vacuo*, a crude brown solid of 3-benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde was obtained; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.83 (s, 3 H), 5.18 (s, 2 H), 5.20 (s, 2 H), 6.92 (dd, 2 H, *J* = 2 and 6.8 Hz), 7.04 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.33 – 7.47 (m, 9 H), 9.80 (s, 1 H).



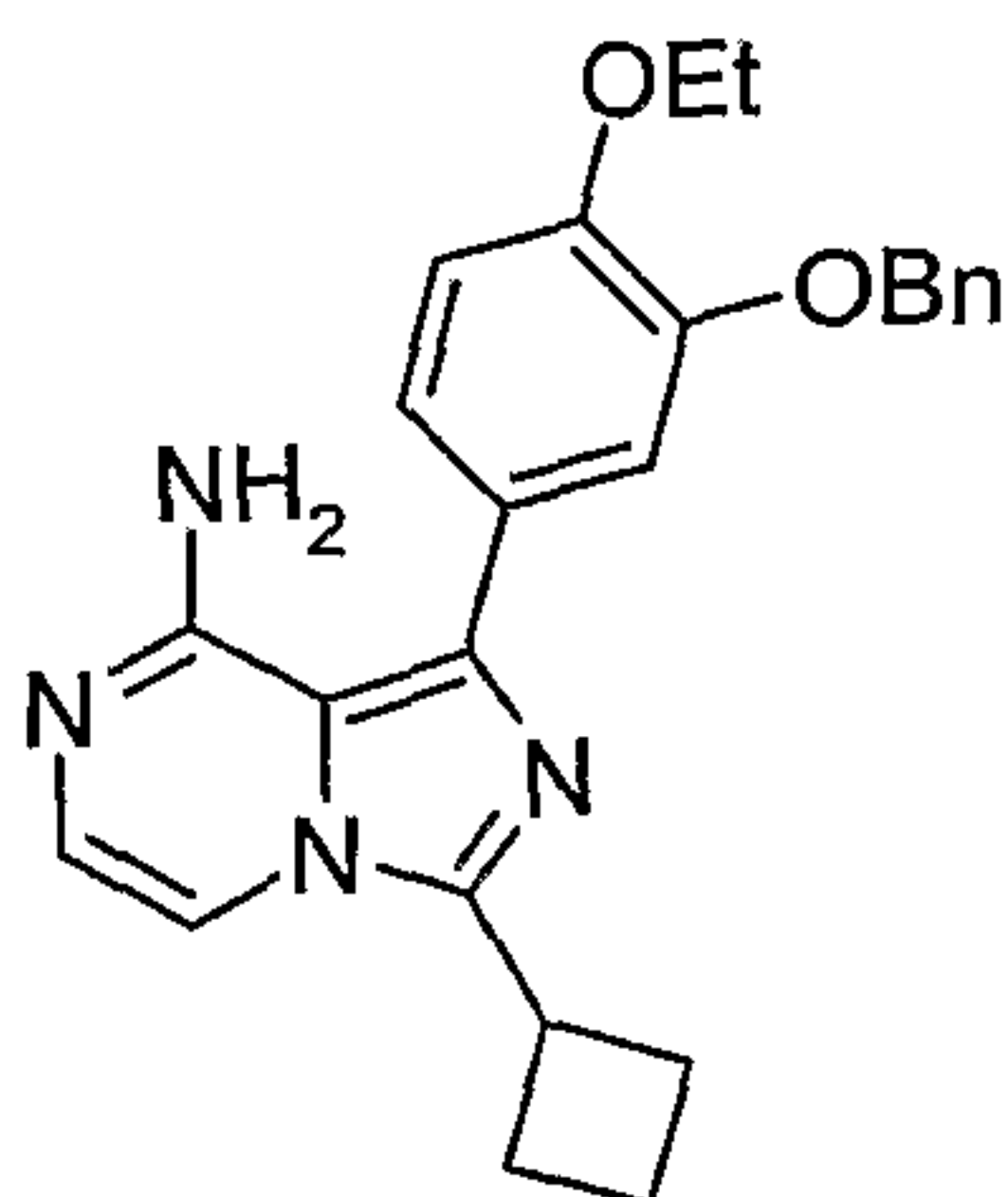
[861]

[862] (i) 3-Hydroxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde: 4-Methoxybenzyl chloride (11.9 g, 1.05 eq.) was added dropwise into the mixture of 3,4-dihydrobenzaldehyde (10.0 g, 72.4 mmol), (n-C₄H₉)₄NI (21.4 g, 0.8 eq.) and cesium carbonate (17.7 g, 0.75 eq.) in DMF (100 ml) at rt under N₂ over 15 min. After stirring at rt for 67 h, the reaction mixture was poured into water (200 ml) and, was then extracted with ethyl acetate (3 × 100 ml). The organic extracts was washed with aqueous HCl (0.5 M, 200 ml), water (4 × 100 ml), and brine (100 ml) and dried over MgSO₄. After concentration *in vacuo*, a crude yellow-brown solid (18.0 g) was obtained, which was then triturated with ethyl acetate/hexane (75 ml/150 ml) to give a yellow-brown solid of 3-hydroxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-benzaldehyde; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 3.84 (s, 3 H), 5.13 (s, 2 H), 5.78 (brs, 1 H), 6.96 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.06 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.0 Hz), 7.37 (d, 2 H, *J* = 8.4 Hz), 7.40 – 7.45 (m, 2 H), 9.84 (s, 1 H); MS(ES): 259.2 (M+1).



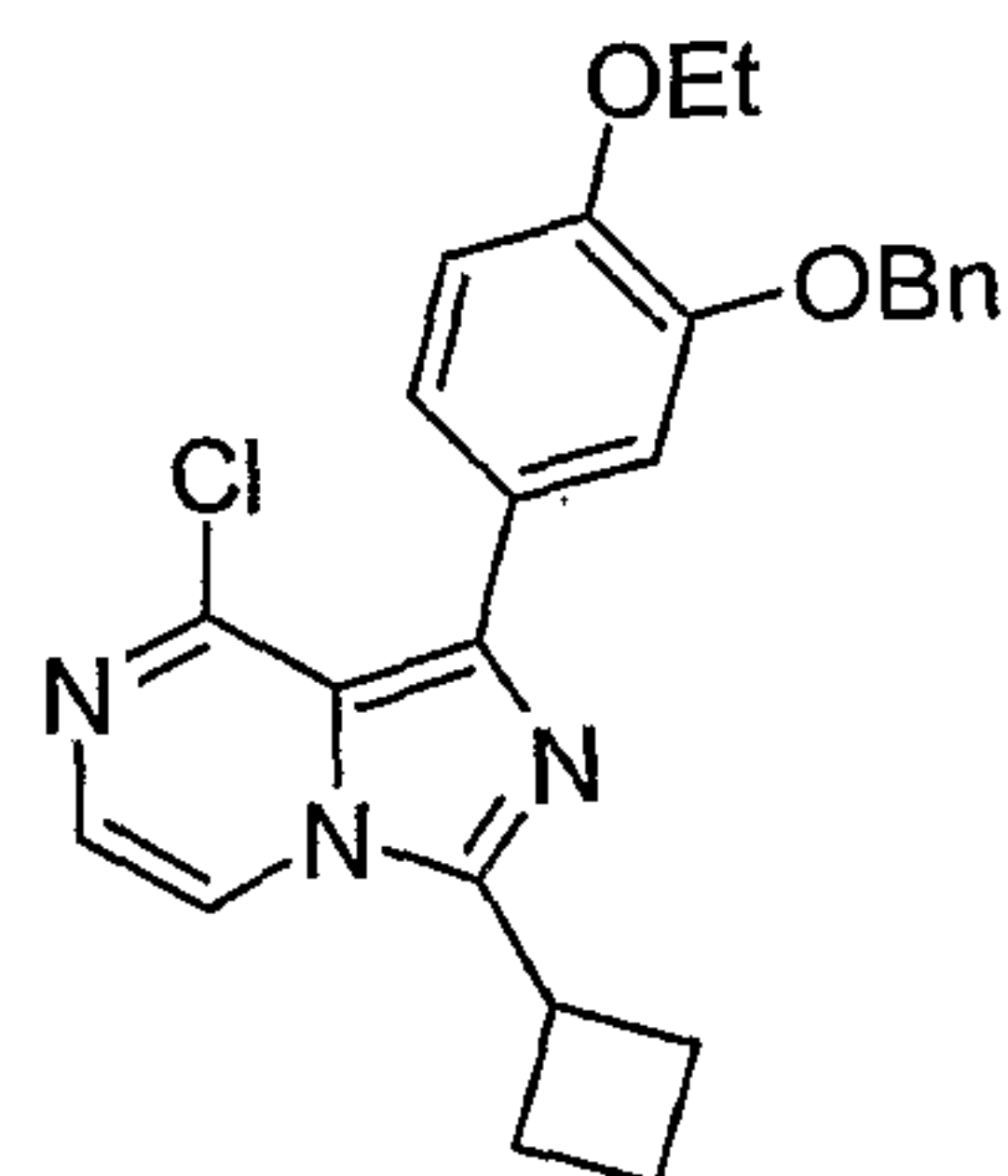
[863]

[864] EXAMPLE 95: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine: Followed *General Ammonolysis* described in *Example 92*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.50 (t, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.99 – 2.19 (m, 2 H), 2.42 – 2.67 (m, 4 H), 3.78 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.19 (q, 2 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 4.83 (brs, 2 H), 5.23 (s, 2 H), 6.98 – 7.47 (m, 10 H); MS(ES): 415.1 (M+1).



[865]

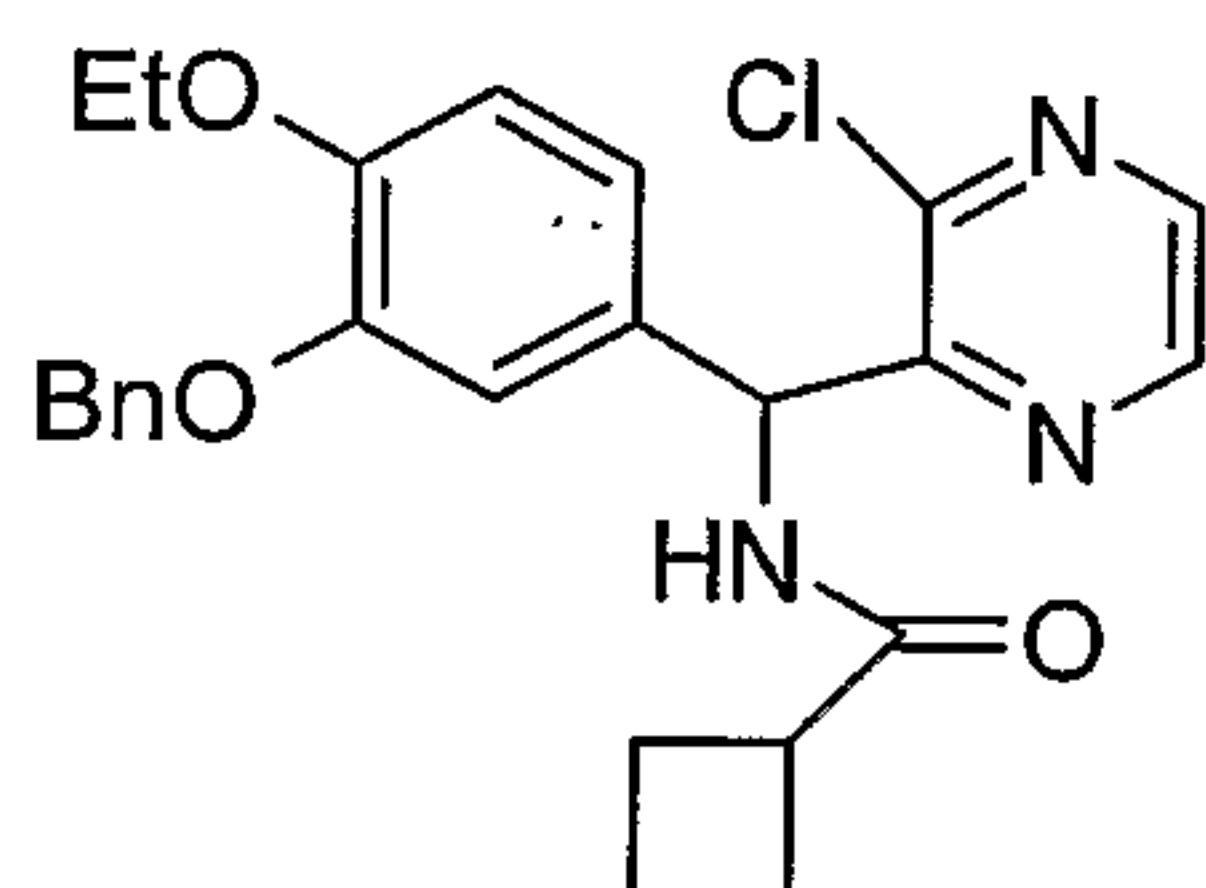
[866] (a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-ethoxyphenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: quantitative yield: *Followed General Cyclization* described in *Example 92-(a)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz): 1.49 (t, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 2.01 – 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.48 – 2.70 (m, 4 H), 3.82 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.17 (q, 2 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 5.21 (s, 2 H), 7.00 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.8$ Hz), 7.25 – 7.47 (m, 9 H); MS(ES): 433.9/435.9 (M/M+2).



[867]

[868] (b) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-ethoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: A mixture of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-

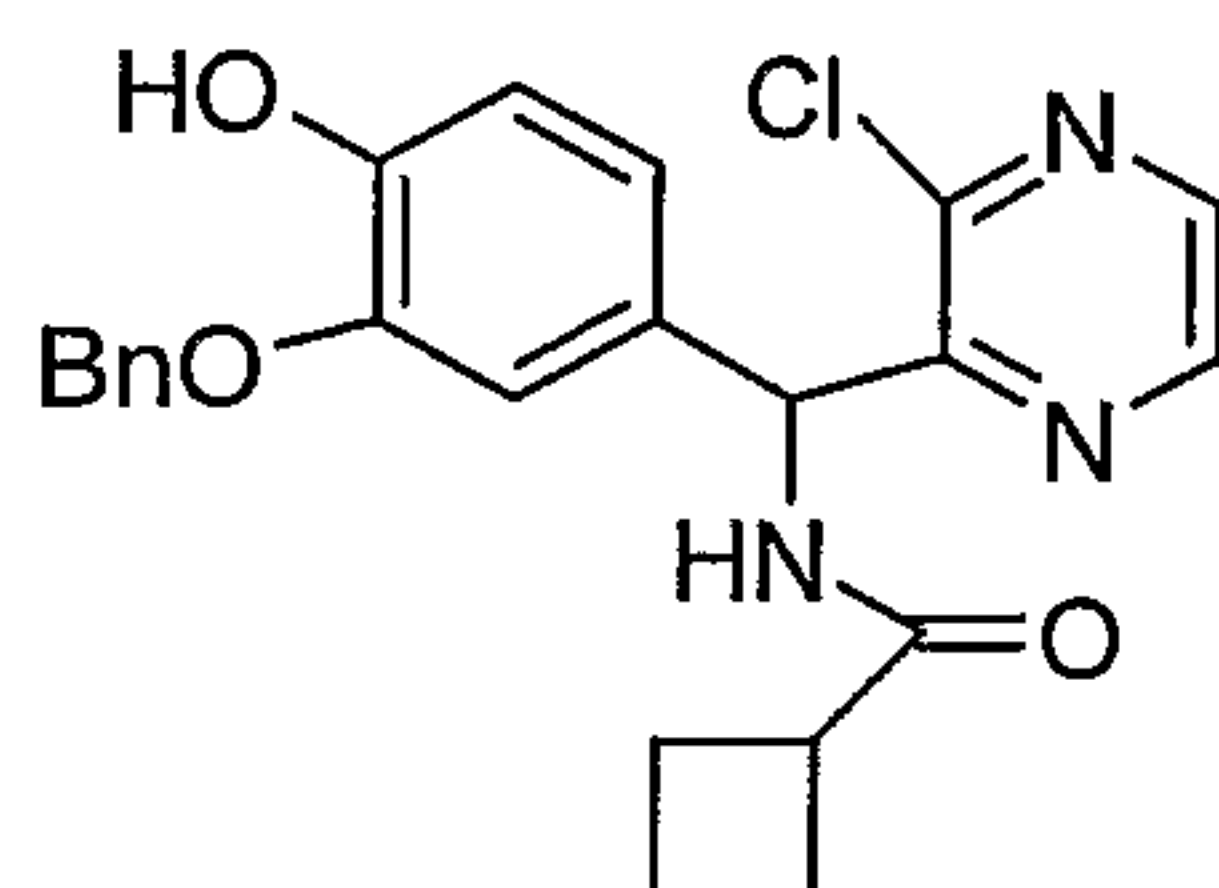
benzyloxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (162 mg, 0.382 mmol) and Cs_2CO_3 (187 mg, 0.573 mmol) in DMF (2 ml) was stirred at rt for 30 min under N_2 , and then EtI (45.9 μL , 0.573 mmol) was added and heated with stirring at 50 °C for 5 h. The reaction mixture was cooled, and to it was added H_2O (15 ml), and then was extracted with EtOAc (3×15 ml). The organic extracts were washed with H_2O (3×15 ml) and brine (15 ml), and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentration *in vacuo*, a brown oil of 3 cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-ethoxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide was obtained, which was used without further purification. A more pure sample was obtained by Gilson HPLC purification for LC-MS and HPLC; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.42 (t, 3 H, $J = 7.0$ Hz), 1.84 – 2.11 (m, 2 H), 2.12 – 2.18 (m, 4 H), 3.04 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.04 (q, 2 H, $J = 6.9$ Hz), 5.11 (s, 2 H), 6.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.6$ Hz), 6.78 – 6.88 (m, 4 H), 7.25 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.29 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.44 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 451.9/453.9 (M/M+2).



[869]

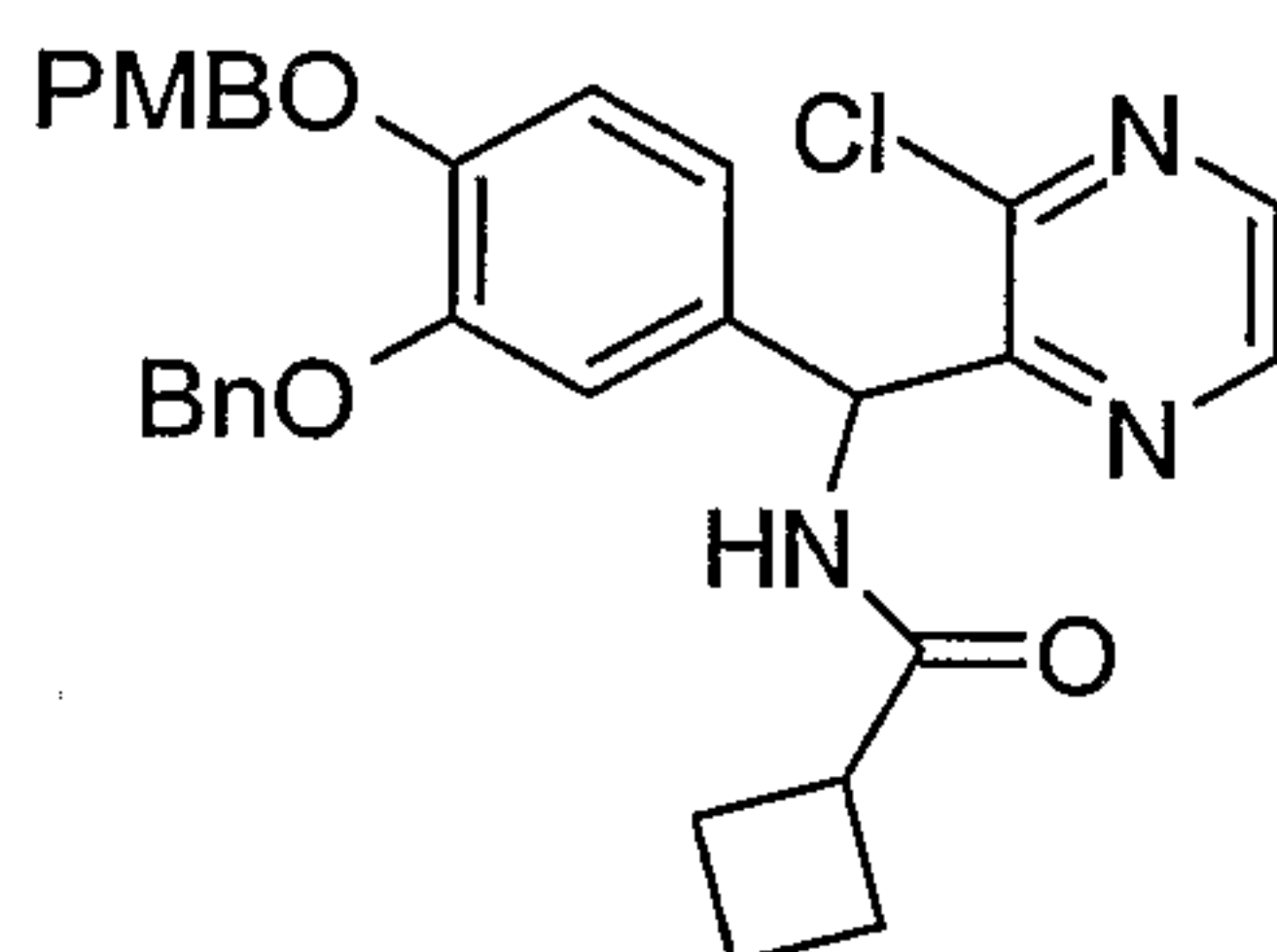
[870] (c) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: A solution of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-phenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (300 mg, 0.551 mmol) in AcOH (10 ml) was heated to reflux (150 °C) for 7 h. The reaction mixture was concentrated *in vacuo* and the residue was dissolved in EtOAc (15 ml). The organic solution was washed with saturated NaHCO_3 (10 ml), H_2O (2×10 ml) and brine (10 ml), and dried over MgSO_4 , filtered and concentrated to give a brown oil. The crude oil was purified by silica gel (eluting with 200 ml of 2%, 4%, 6% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2) to obtain a light-yellow oil of cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-4-hydroxyphenyl)-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.82 – 1.99 (m, 2 H), 2.13 – 2.31 (m, 4 H), 3.07 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 5.10 (s, 2 H), 5.64 (brs, 1 H), 6.47 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.72 (dd, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ & 8.0 Hz), 6.84 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.98 (d, 1 H, $J = 7.2$ Hz), 7.03 (d, 1 H, $J =$

1.6 Hz), 7.30 – 7.38 (m, 5 H), 8.32 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.49 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz); MS(ES): 423.9/425.9 (M/M+2).



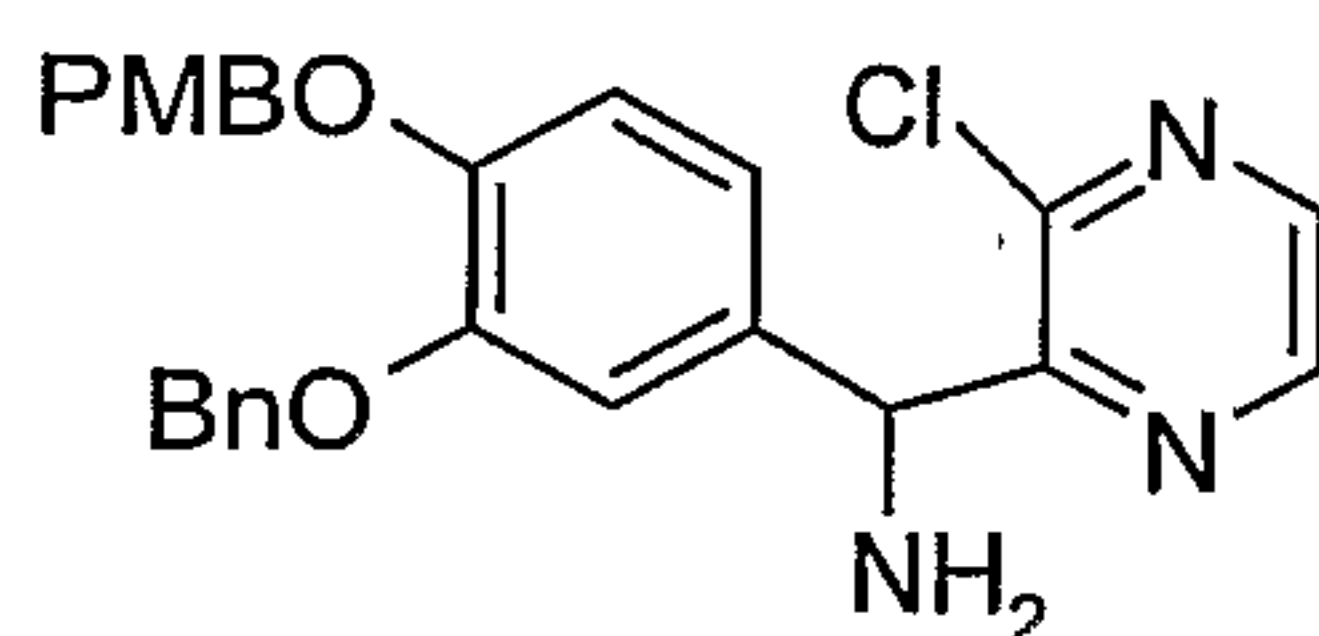
[871]

[872] (d) Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [[3-benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-phenyl]-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide: *Followed General Amide Formation described in Example 92-(b)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.84 – 1.98 (m, 2 H), 2.11 – 2.26 (m, 4 H), 3.04 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 3.80 (d, 3 H, $J = 1.2$ Hz), 5.04 (s, 2 H), 5.12 (s, 2 H), 6.44 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.78 – 6.89 (m, 6 H), 7.26 – 7.38 (m, 7 H), 8.29 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 8.50 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 544.0/546.0 (M/M+2).



[873]

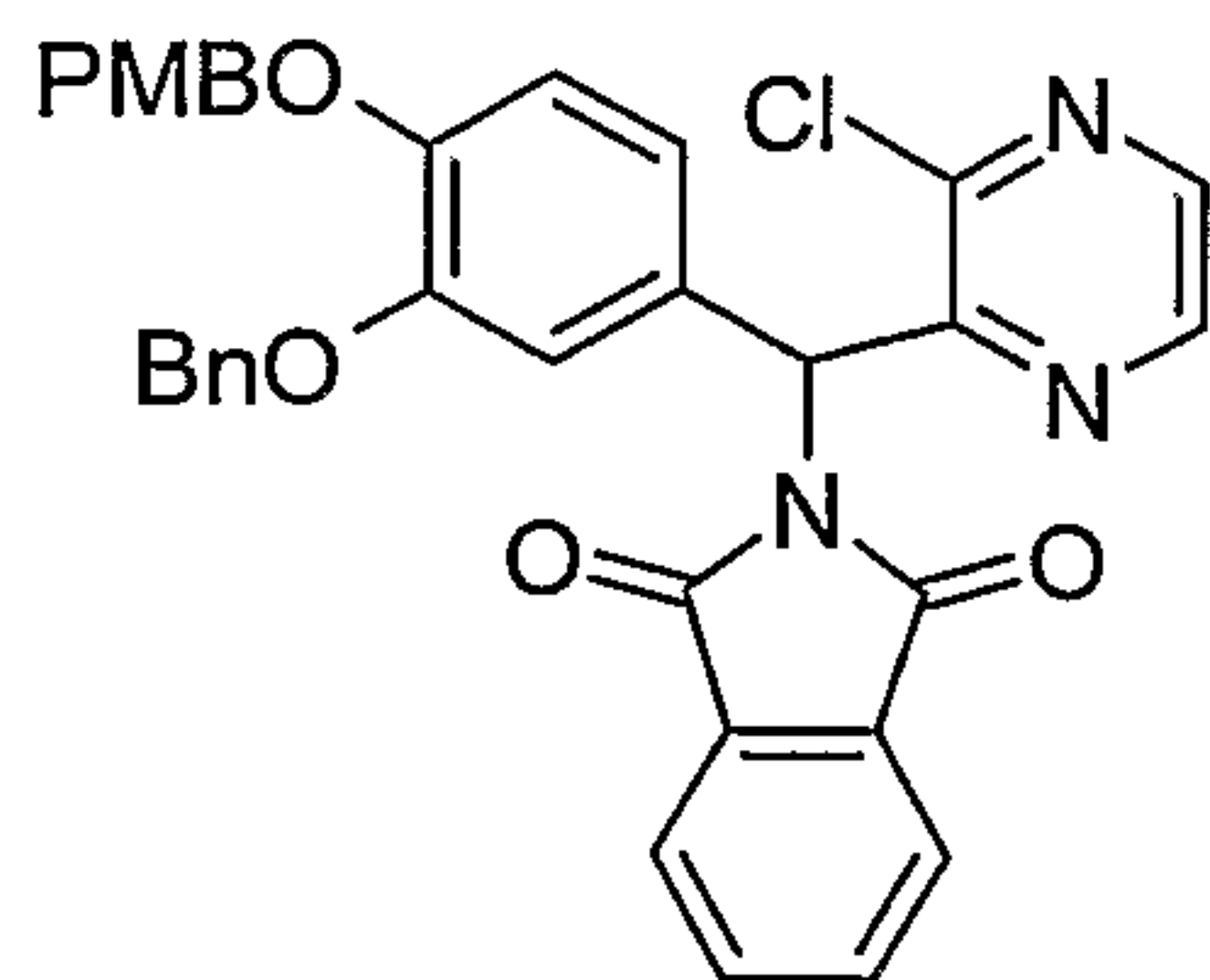
[874] (e) C-[3-Benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-phenyl]-C-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine: *Followed General Primary Amine Formation described in Example 92-(c)*; quantitative yield; ^1H NMR (CD_3OD , 400 MHz) δ 3.80 (s, 3 H), 5.04 (s, 2 H), 5.12 (m, 2 H), 6.89 – 6.92 (m, 3 H), 6.98 – 7.00 (m, 2 H), 7.30 – 7.39 (m, 7 H), 8.34 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.63 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz); MS(ES): 461.9/463.9 (M/M+2).



[875]

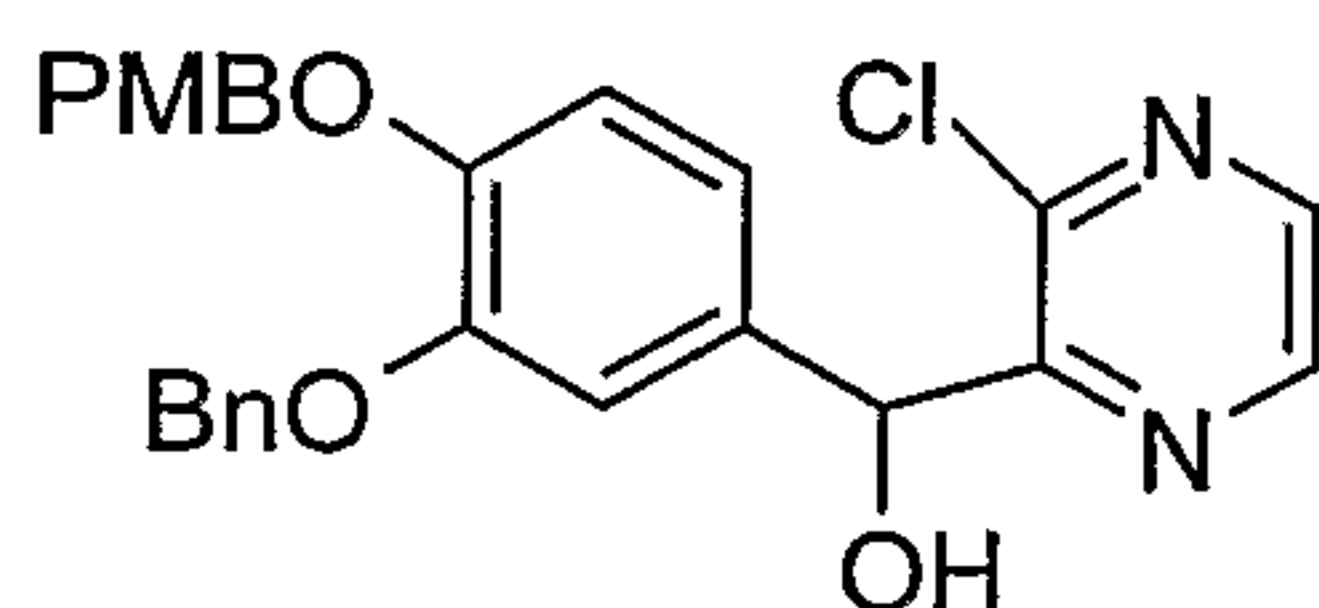
[876] (f) 2-[[3-Benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-phenyl]-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: *Followed General Mitsunobu Reaction described in Example 92-(d)*; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 3.80 (s, 3 H), 4.97 – 5.14

(m, 4 H), 6.75 (s, 1 H), 6.87 – 6.91 (m, 4 H), 6.96 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.19 – 7.24 (m, 2 H), 7.33 – 7.36 (m, 5 H), 7.72 – 7.74 (m, 2 H), 7.82 – 7.84 (m, 2 H), 8.31 (dd, 1 H, $J = 0.8$ and 2.4 Hz), 8.43 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz); MS(ES): 592.0/594.0 (M/M+2).



[877]

[878] (g) [3-Benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)phenyl]-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methanol: Followed General Lithiation described in Example 92-(e); ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 3.80 (s, 4 H), 4.49 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 5.06 (s, 2 H), 5.10 & 5.14 (AB, 2 H, $J = 12.4$ Hz), 5.91 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 6.82 – 6.88 (m, 5 H), 7.27 – 7.38 (m, 7 H), 8.33 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.4$ Hz), 8.49 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.8$ Hz); MS(ES): 444.9/446.9 (M-18/M-18+2).

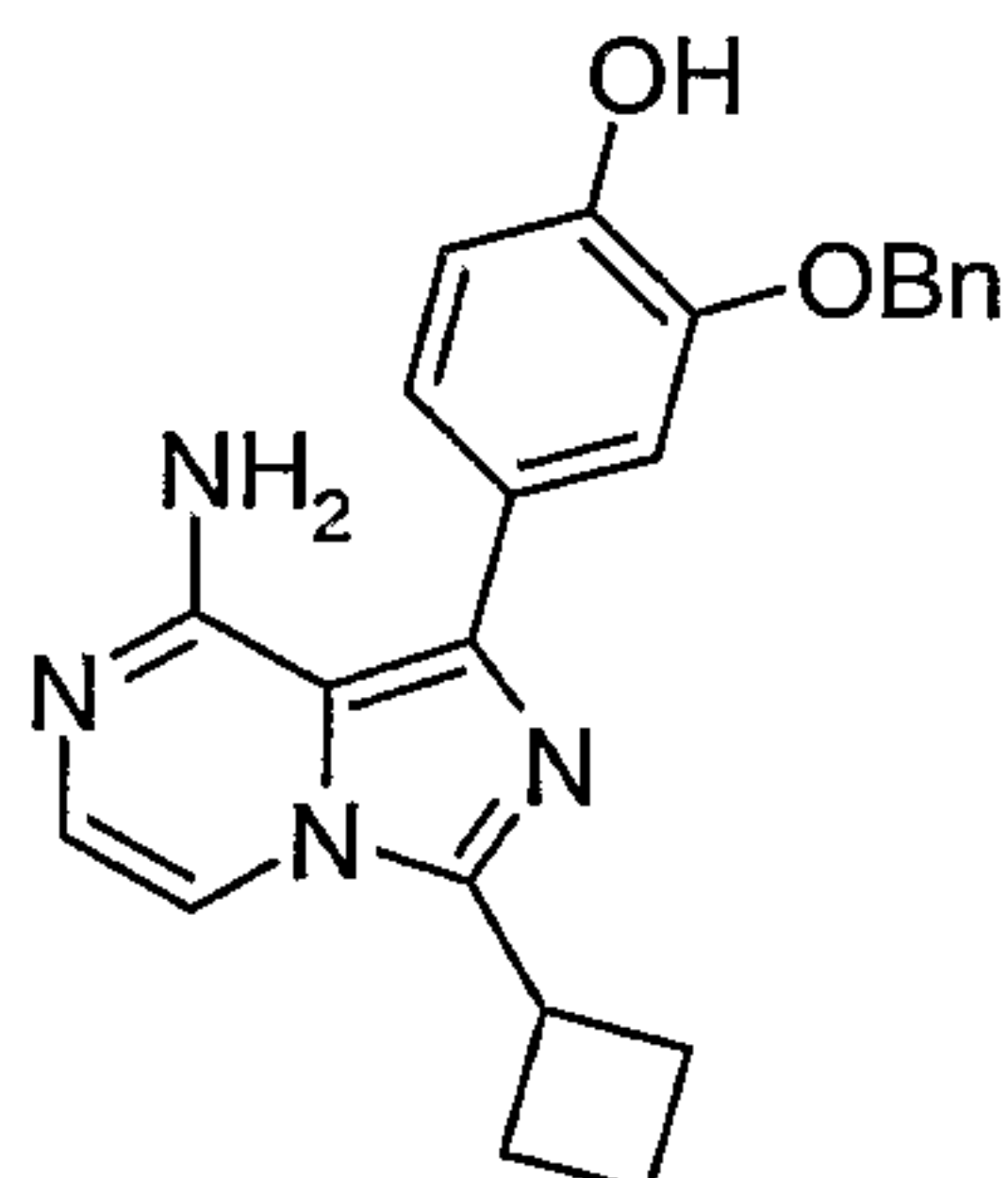


[879]

[880] EXAMPLE 96: 4-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-2-benzyloxyphenol: Phosphoramidic acid 2-benzyloxy-4-(8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenyl ester isopropyl ester (300mg, 0.569 mmol) was dissolved in 2 N NH_3 in $i\text{PrOH}$ (3 ml) and charged with liquid NH_3 (1 ml) in a dry ice/acetone bath. The above mixture was then sealed in a sealed tube and heated at 110 °C. After stirring for 14 h, the excess NH_3 and the solvent were evaporated. THF (3 ml) was added followed by the addition of LiAlH_4 (88.0 mg, 2.28 mmol) at 0 °C under N_2 . The mixture was then stirred at rt for 26 h. After that time, the reaction mixture was poured into aqueous AcOH (5%, 15 ml) and extracted with EtOAc (3 $\times$ 20 ml). The extracts were washed with H_2O (3 $\times$ 15 ml), brine (15 ml) and dried over MgSO_4 . After concentrating in vacuo, a brown oil (50 mg) was obtained, which was purified by TLC eluting with 3% MeOH/ CH_2Cl_2 to afford 4-(8-amino-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-2-benzyloxyphenol as an off-white solid; ^1H NMR (CDCl_3 , 400 MHz) δ 1.96 – 2.22 (m, 2 H), 2.44 – 2.68 (m, 4 H), 3.80

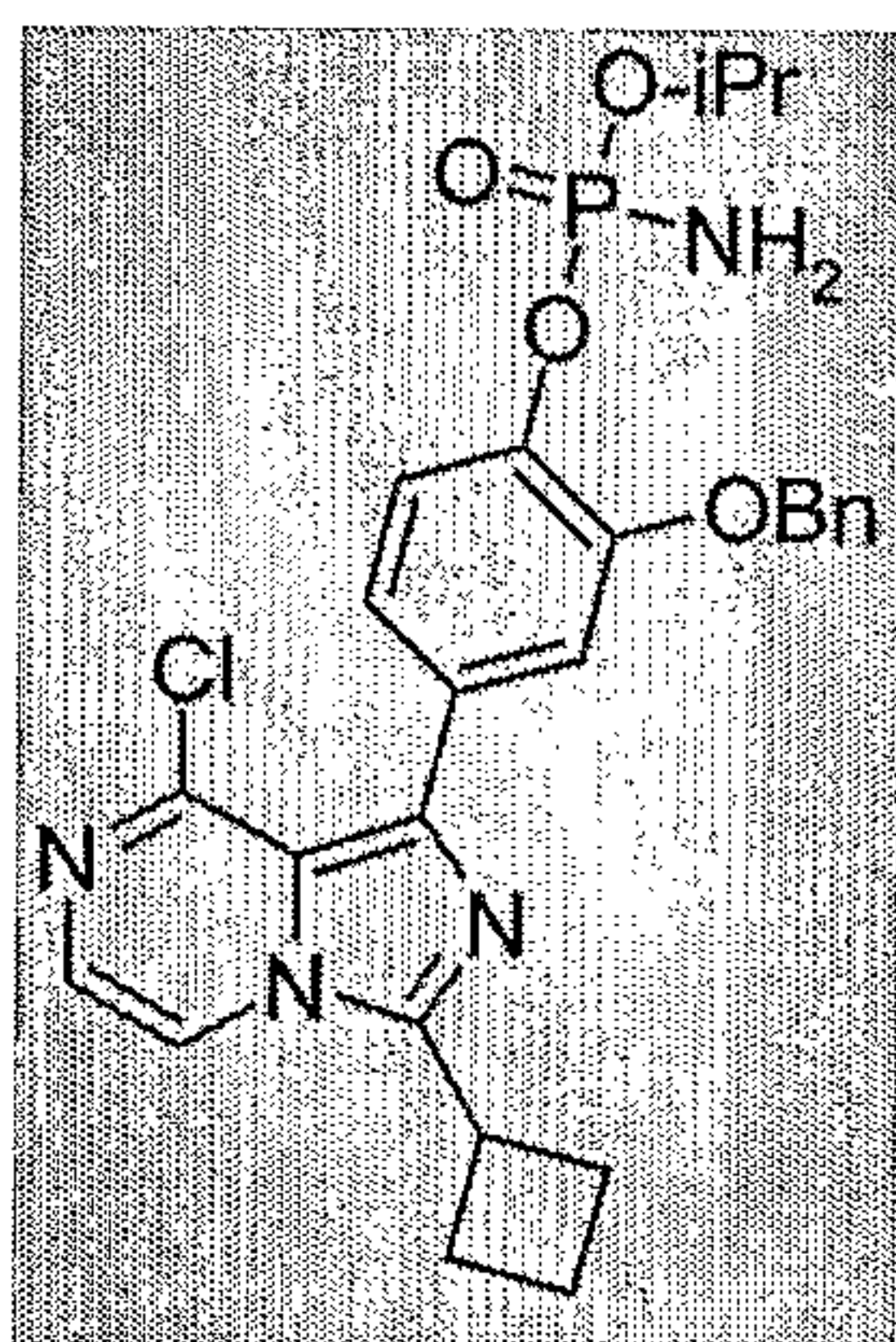
(quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.6$ Hz), 5.06 (brs, 2 H), 5.19 (s, 2 H), 7.01 (d, 1 H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.05 (d, 1 H, $J = 8.0$ Hz), 7.09 (d, 1 H, $J = 5.2$ Hz), 7.17 (dd, 1 H, $J = 1.6$ & 8.4 Hz), 7.25 (d, 1 H, $J = 2.0$ Hz), 7.35 – 7.44 (m, 5 H); MS(ES): 387.0 (M+1).

[881]



[882]

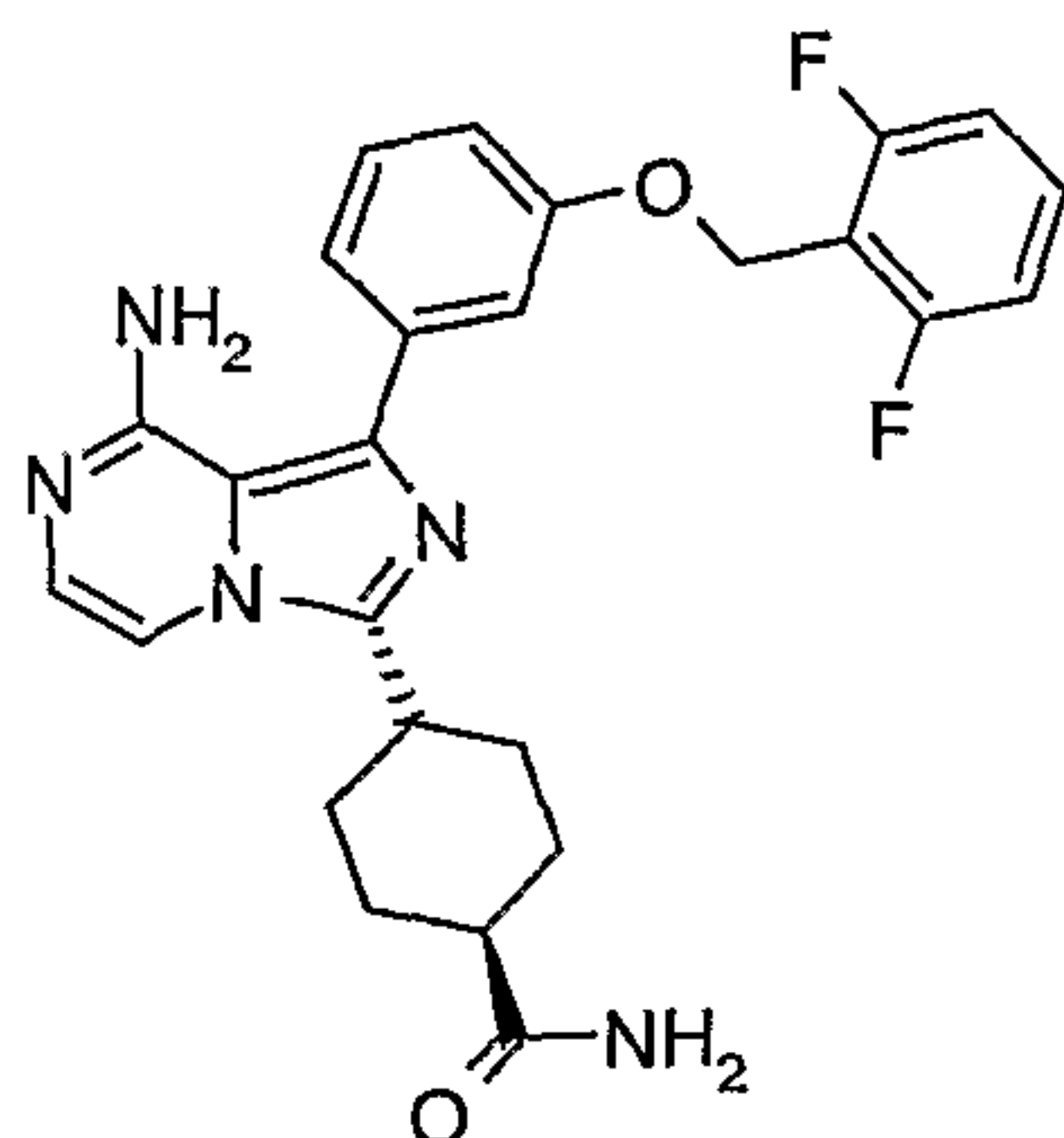
[883] (a) Phosphoramidic acid 2-benzyloxy-4-(8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenyl ester isopropyl ester: *Followed General Cyclization described in Example 92-(a) whereby Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [[3-benzyloxy-4-(4-methoxybenzyloxy)-phenyl]-(3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide was treated with POCl₃ and then quenched with 2N NH₃ in *i*PrOH to afford the title compound; ¹H NMR (CDCl₃, 400 MHz) δ 1.31 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.0$ Hz), 1.35 (d, 3 H, $J = 6.4$ Hz), 2.01 – 2.26 (m, 2 H), 2.47 – 2.69 (m, 4 H), 3.02 (d, 2 H, $J = 4.0$ Hz), 3.84 (quintet, 1 H, $J = 8.4$ Hz), 4.78 (septet, 1 H, $J = 6.1$ Hz), 5.17 (s, 2 H), 7.27 – 7.53 (m, 10 H); MS(ES): 526.9/528.9 (M/M+2).*



[884]

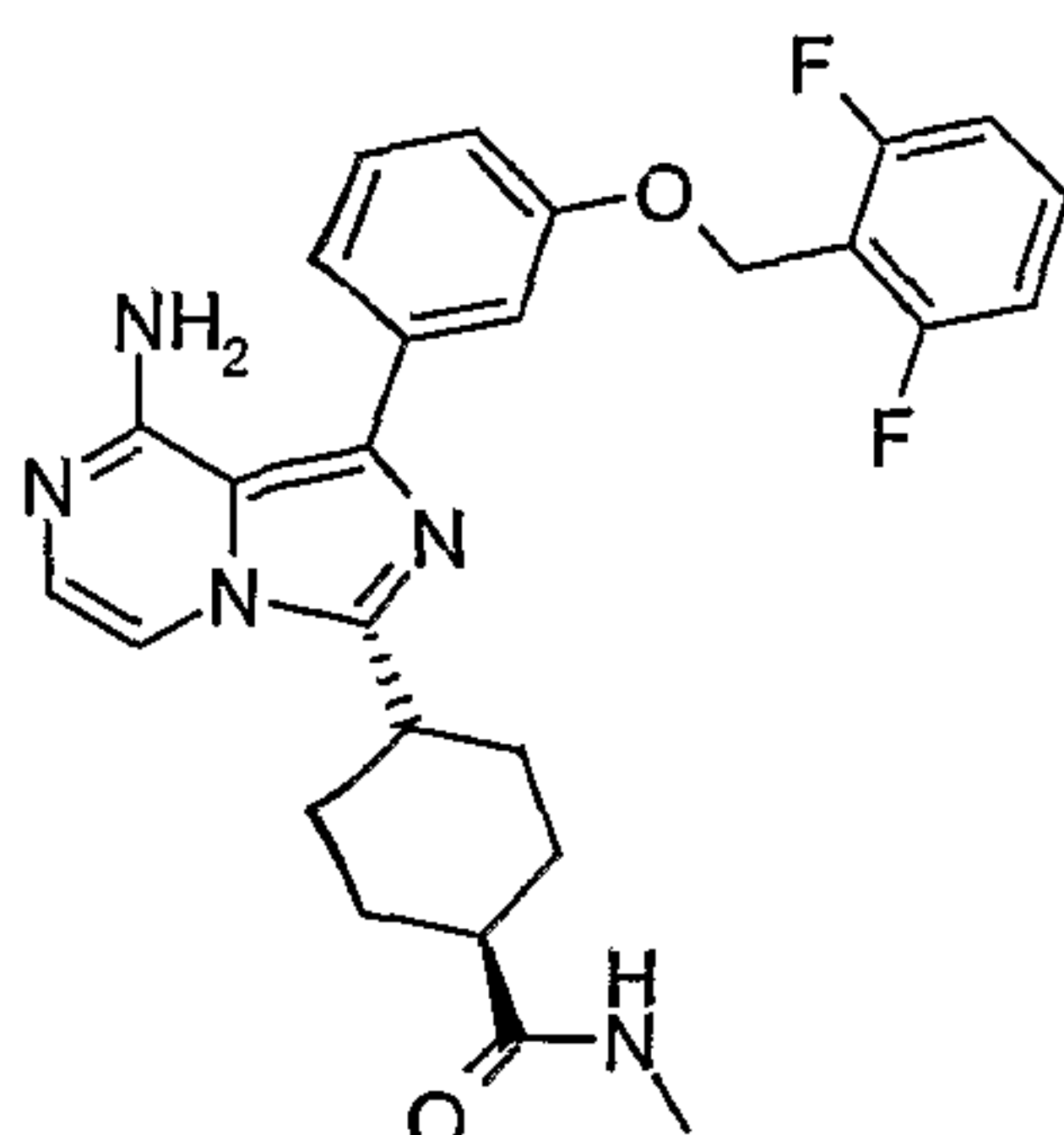
[885] EXAMPLE 97: 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide: The procedures for *trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide were applied to 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-

benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester to afford the title compound; MS (ES⁺): m/z 478.02 [MH⁺].



[886]

[887] EXAMPLE 98: 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide: The amide coupling procedures applied to the synthesis of (*trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide was applied to 4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid to afford the title compound; MS (ES⁺): m/z 492.12 [MH⁺].



[888]

[889] The following analytical conditions and equipment were utilized in Examples 99-293:

[890] NMR spectra were acquired at 27 °C on a Varian Mercury 400 spectrometer operating at 400 MHz or on a Bruker AMX2 500 spectrometer operating at 500 MHz. Flow-injection samples were run on a Bruker BEST system comprising the Bruker AMX2 500 spectrometer, a Gilson 215 autosampler, a heated transfer line

and a Bruker 4mm FI-SEI NMR probe. The BEST system was controlled by XWINNMR software V2.6.

[891] Analytical LC/MS: Samples were analyzed on a multiplexed LC/MS system consisting of a Micromass LCT mass spectrometer with a 5 channel MUX interface, a Waters 1525 binary HPLC pump, 4 Jasco PU-1585 pumps, a CTC HTS PAL autosampler with 4 injection valves, a Waters 2488 UV detector and 4 Waters Atlantis C18 columns (3.1x30mm, 3 μ m). A water/acetonitrile + 0.1% formic acid gradient with a cycle time of 6 minutes and a flow rate of 0.85ml/min was used to elute the compounds. The UV detector was set to 220nm. The system was controlled by MassLynx 4.0 software.

[892] Mass-directed Purification: The Mass-directed Purification system consisted of a Micromass Platform LC mass spectrometer, a Waters 600 HPLC pump, a Waters Reagent Manager, a Waters 2700 autosampler, a Waters 996 PDA detector, a Waters Fraction Collector II and Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 columns (19x50mm). Compounds were eluted with variable water/acetonitrile + 0.1% formic acid gradients running over a period of 8 minutes. The flow rate was 20ml/min. The system was controlled by MassLynx and FractionLynx software V3.5.

[893] UV-directed Purification: UV-directed Purification was carried out on a 4 channel Biotage Parallax Flex system equipped with 4 Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 columns (19x50mm). Compounds were eluted using a water/acetonitrile + 0.1% formic acid gradient with a cycle time of 10 minutes and a flow rate of 20ml/min. UV detection was at 220nm and 254nm. The system was controlled by Biotage Parallax Flex software V2.9.

[894] Analytical LC/MS: Compounds are analyzed using an LC/MS method using the following parameters:

[895] HPLC Gradient:

Solvent A – HPLC grade water + 0.1% Formic Acid

Solvent B – HPLC grade Acetonitrile +0.1% Formic Acid

[896] Flow rate 0.85ml/min

0 – 0.3 mins 100% A

0.3 – 4.25 mins 100% A to 10% A

4.25 – 4.40 mins 10% A to 0% A

4.40 – 4.90 mins hold at 100% B

4.90 – 5.00 mins 0% A to 100% A

5.00 – 6.00 mins Hold at 100% A for re-equilibration

[897] Column: Waters Atlantis C18 3u 2.1x30mm with Phenomenex Polar RP 4.0x2.0mm Guard column; UV Detection: 220nm; MS conditions: 80-700 amu scan; Sample cone 30V; Capillary 3.2kV;

[898] Methods run using the following equipment:

Waters 1525 Binary HPLC pump

4 x Jasco PU-1585 pumps

CTC HTS Pal Autosampler with 4 injection valves

Waters 2488 UV detector

Micromass LCT with 5 channel MUX interface

Data acquired using Masslynx V4.0

Mass-directed Purification

Micromass Platform LC

Masslynx V3.5

Waters 600 HPLC pump

Waters Reagent manager

Waters 2700 Autosampler

Waters Fraction Collector II

Waters 996 PDA detector

Flow rate 20ml/min

Acetonitrile/Water + 0.1% Formic Acid with Gradient running over a period of 8 minutes.

Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 columns 19x50mm

UV-directed Purification

Biotage Parallax Flex 4 Channel UV prep system.

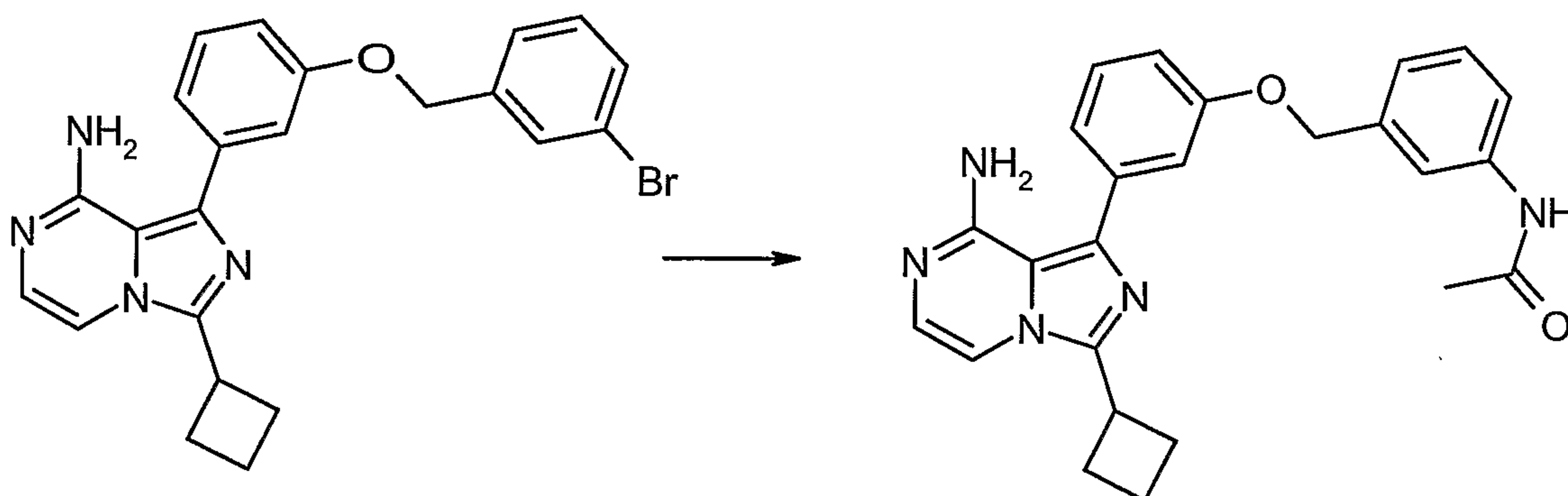
UV detection at 220 and 254nm

Waters Xterra Prep MS C18 columns 19x50mm

Acetonitrile/Water + 0.1% Formic Acid with Gradient running from 95% Aqueous to 100% Organic over a period of 10 minutes.

Flex software V2.9

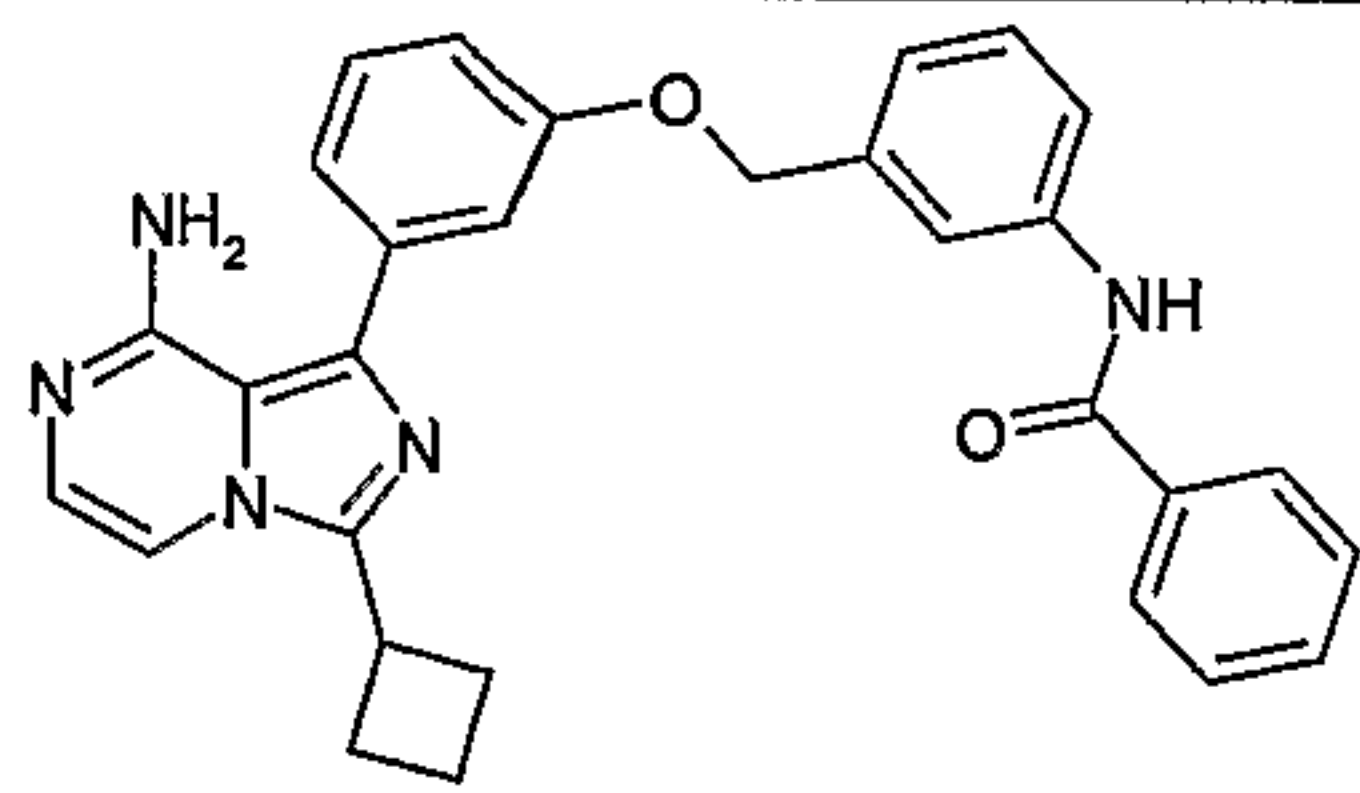
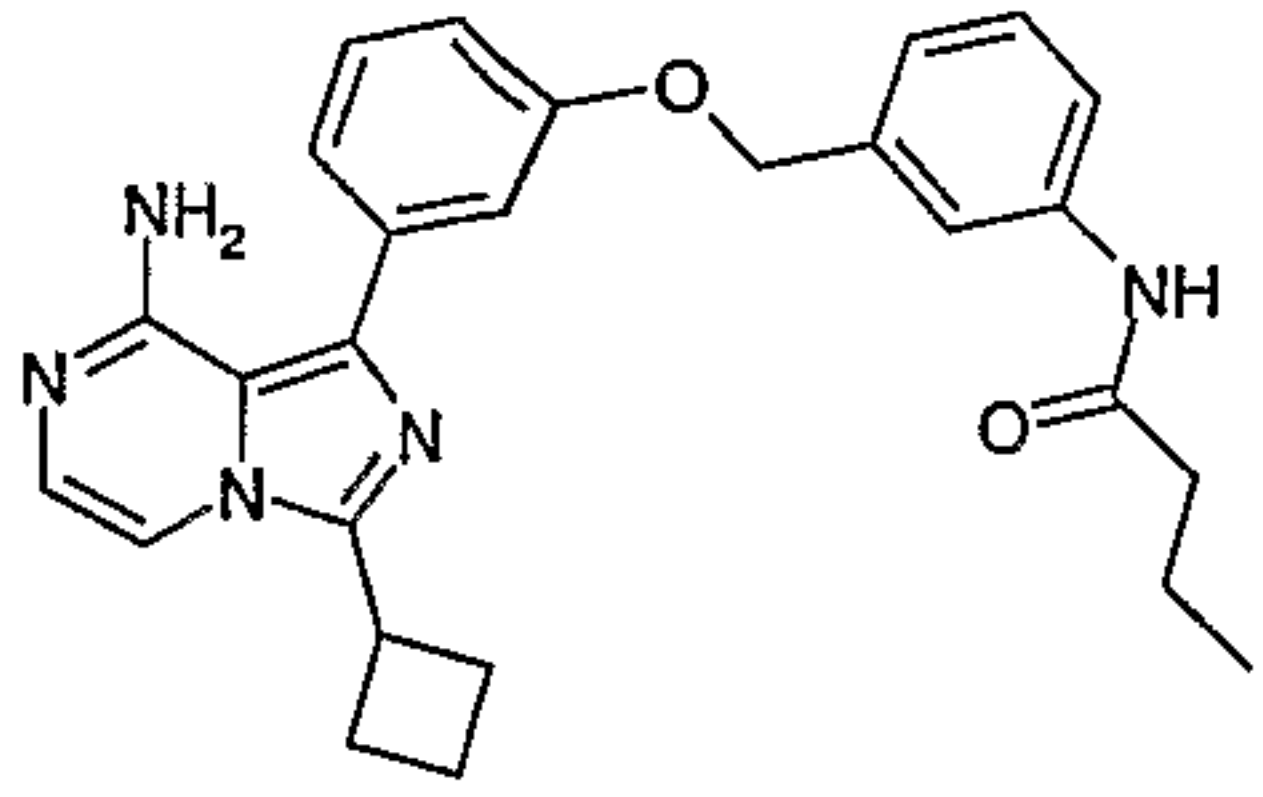
[899] EXAMPLE 99: N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-phenyl}-acetamide



[900] Argon was bubbled through a suspension of 1-[3-(3-bromobenzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine (1, 25 mg, 0.056 mmol), potassium carbonate (15 mg, 0.109 mmol), copper(I) iodide (10 mg, 0.052 mmol), acetamide (40 mg, 0.68 mmol) and N,N'-dimethylethylenediamine (5 mg, 0.057 mmol), in dioxane (0.5ml) in a thick walled 5 ml microwave tube. The tube was sealed and heated to 170 °C for 2 hours using the CEM Discover microwave oven at a

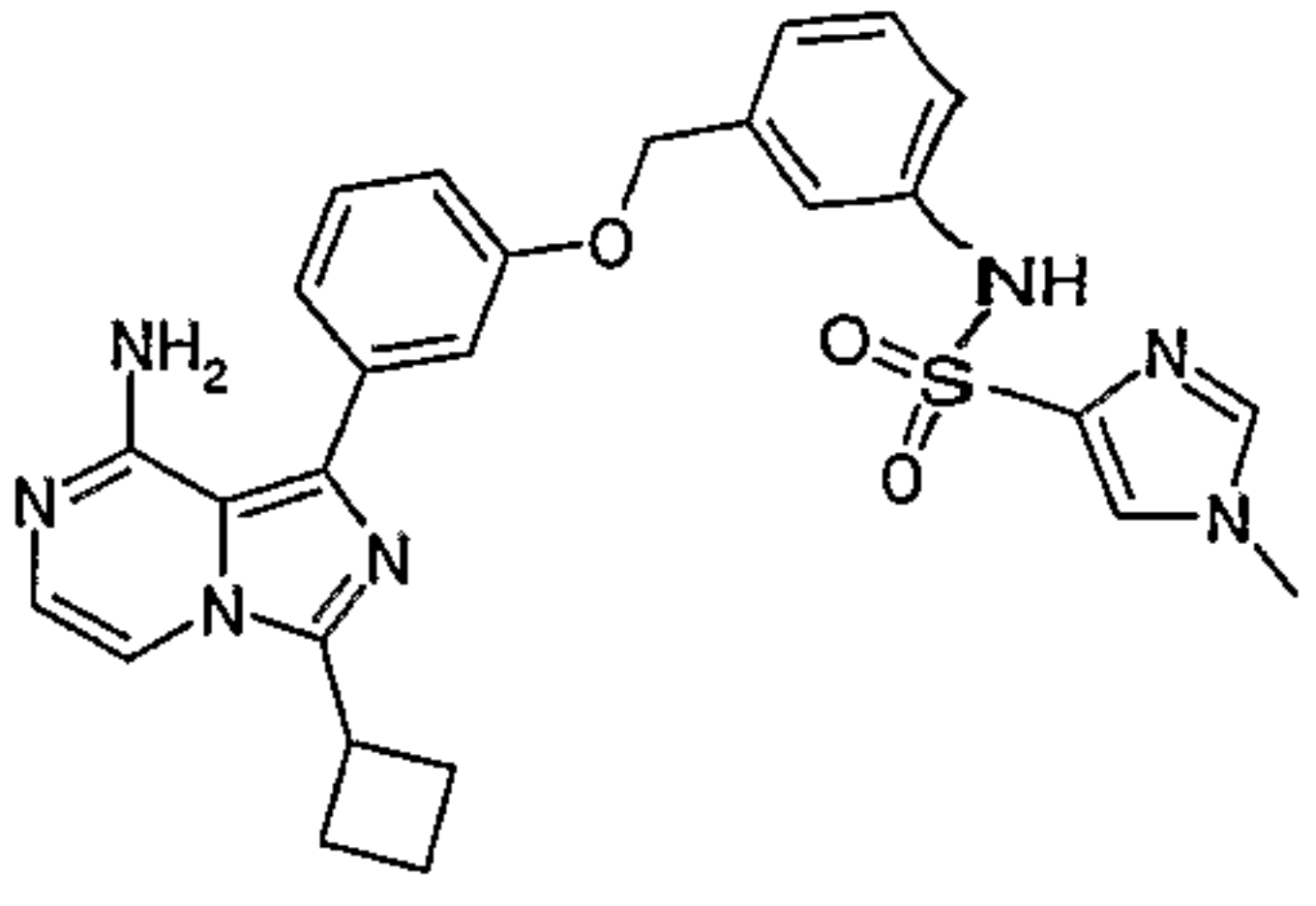
maximum power of 250W. The reaction mixture was then partitioned between water (3 ml) and ethyl acetate (3 ml) and the aqueous layer was extracted with further ethyl acetate (2 x 3ml). The combined organic extracts were washed with water (2 x 3ml) and brine (3ml) then evaporated *in vacuo*. The residues after evaporation were dissolved in methanol and loaded on to 1g SCX cartridges, then eluted with methanol and methanol/ammonia (concentrated aqueous ammonia in methanol, 3% v/v). Fractions containing product were combined and evaporated to furnish N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-acetamide as an off white solid (10 mg, 0.023 mmol, 42%, 85% pure). This was purified further using preparative mass directed HPLC purification (conditions) to afford 2 as an off white solid (6.3 mg, 0.015 mmol, 27%; (M+H)⁺ m/z 428.2; Retention Time; 2.87 min; ¹H-NMR (D₄-MeOH) δ 7.72 (1H, br t), 7.53 (1H, br d, J = 8Hz), 7.49 (1H, t, J = 8Hz), 7.43 (1H, d, J = 5.1Hz), 7.35 (1H, t, 7.8Hz), 7.29 (1H, br t), 7.25 – 7.22 (2H, m), 7.17 (1H, dd, J = 2.8, 8.2Hz), 7.01 (1H, d, J = 5.1Hz), 5.21 (2H, s), 4.00 (1H, p, J = 8.4Hz), 2.55 (4H, m), 2.22 (1H, m), 2.15 (3H, s), 2.10 – 2.02 (1H, m).

[901] The following Examples were synthesized following the method described for -{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-acetamide.

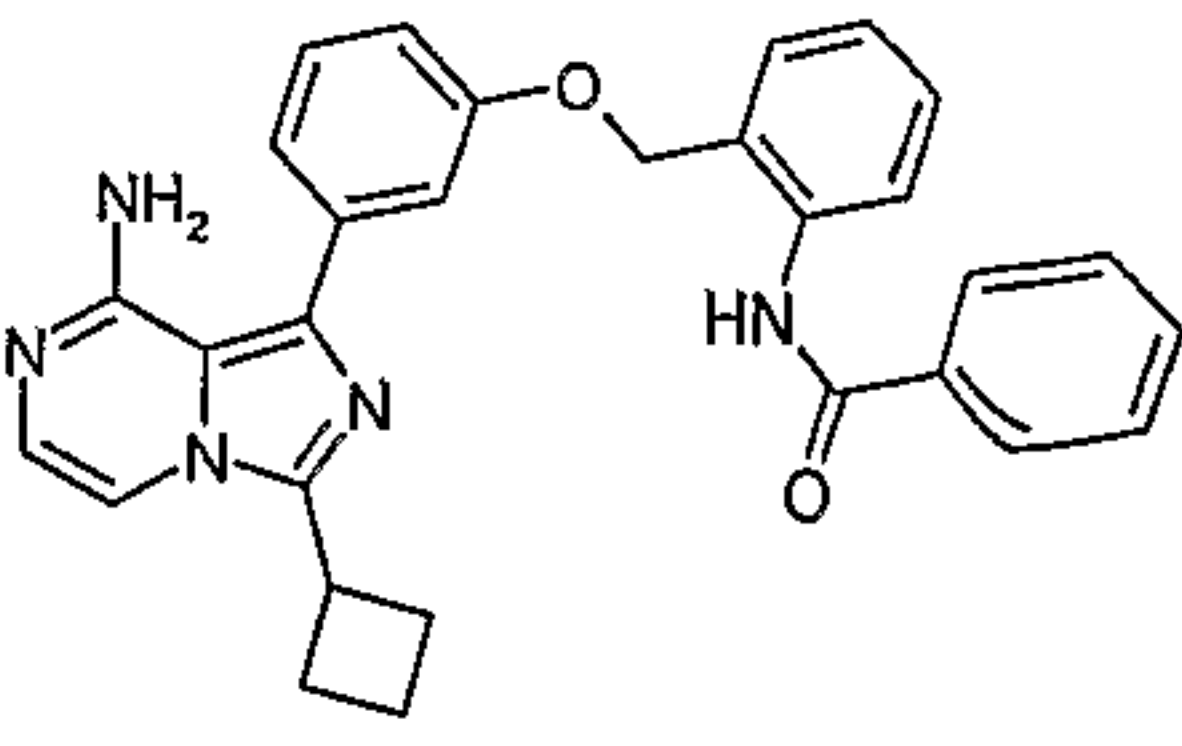
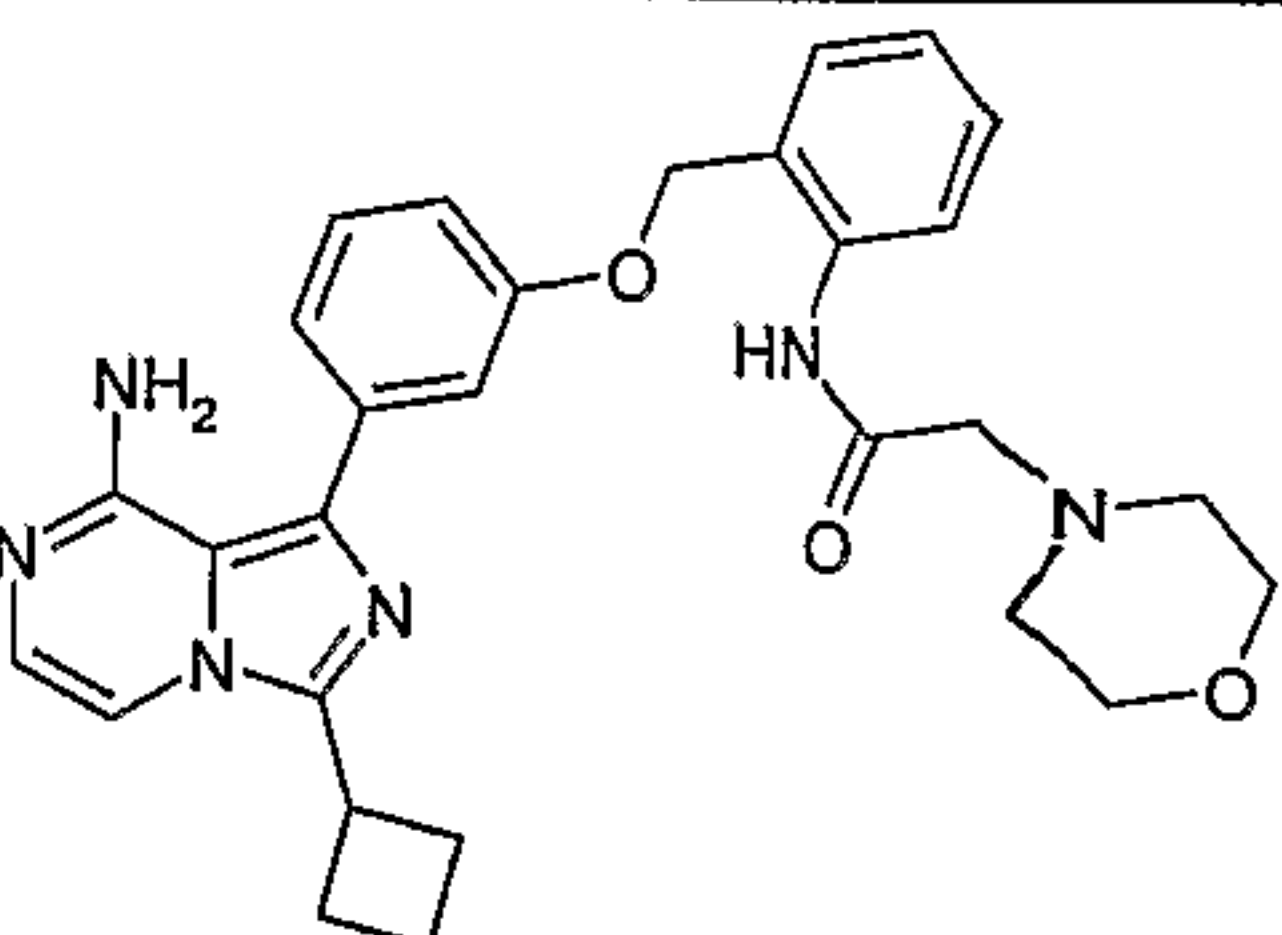
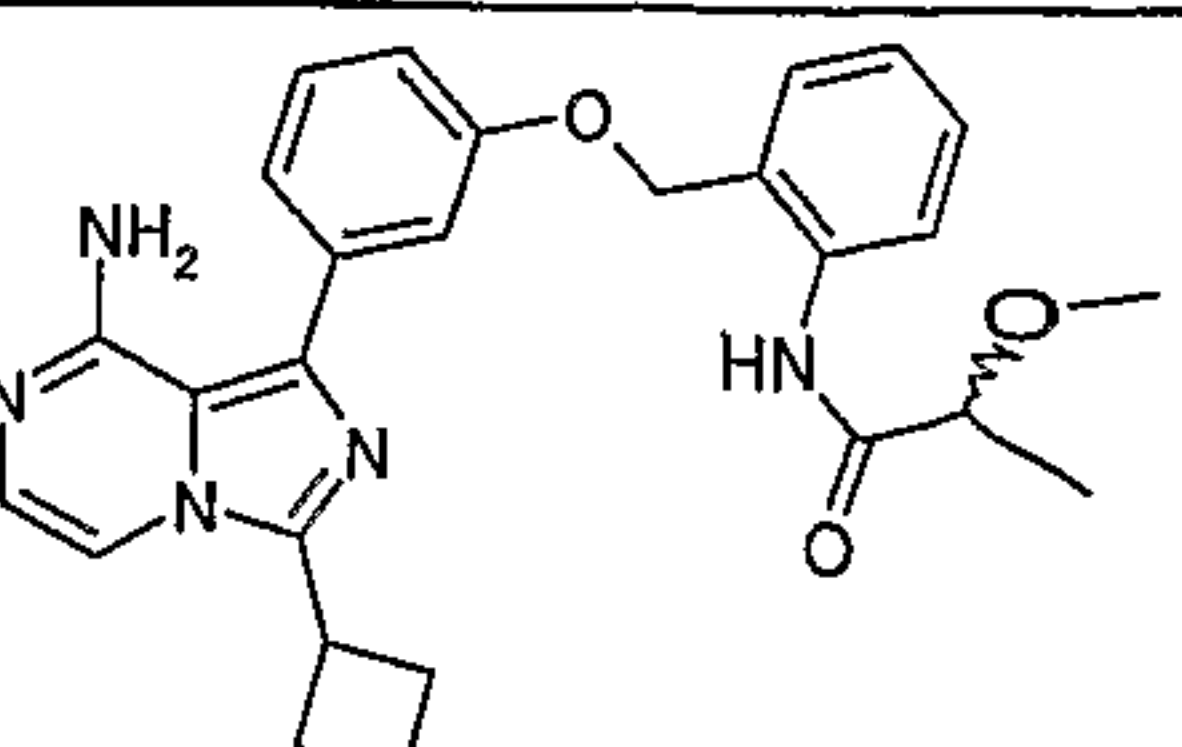
Example	Structure	Name	(M+H) ⁺ m/z	Mass	HPLC Rt
100		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-benzamide	490.2	13.1mg	3.21 min
101		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-butyramide	456.2	10.2mg	3.09 min

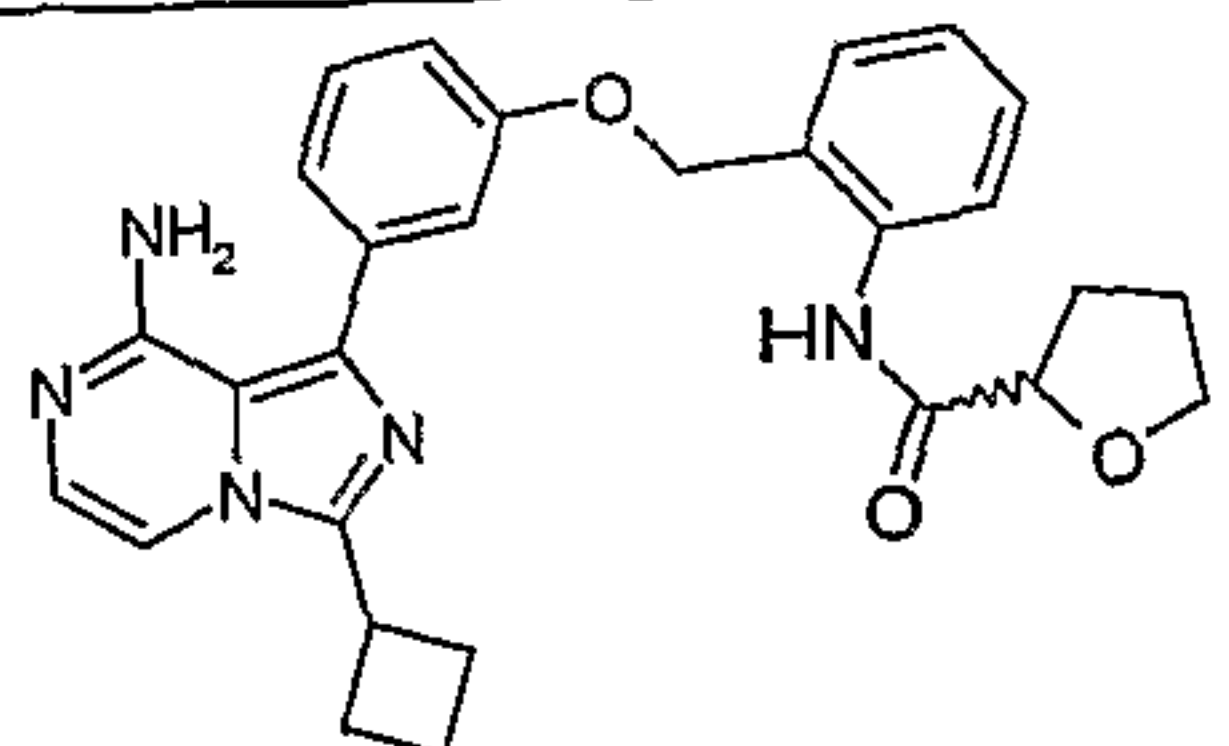
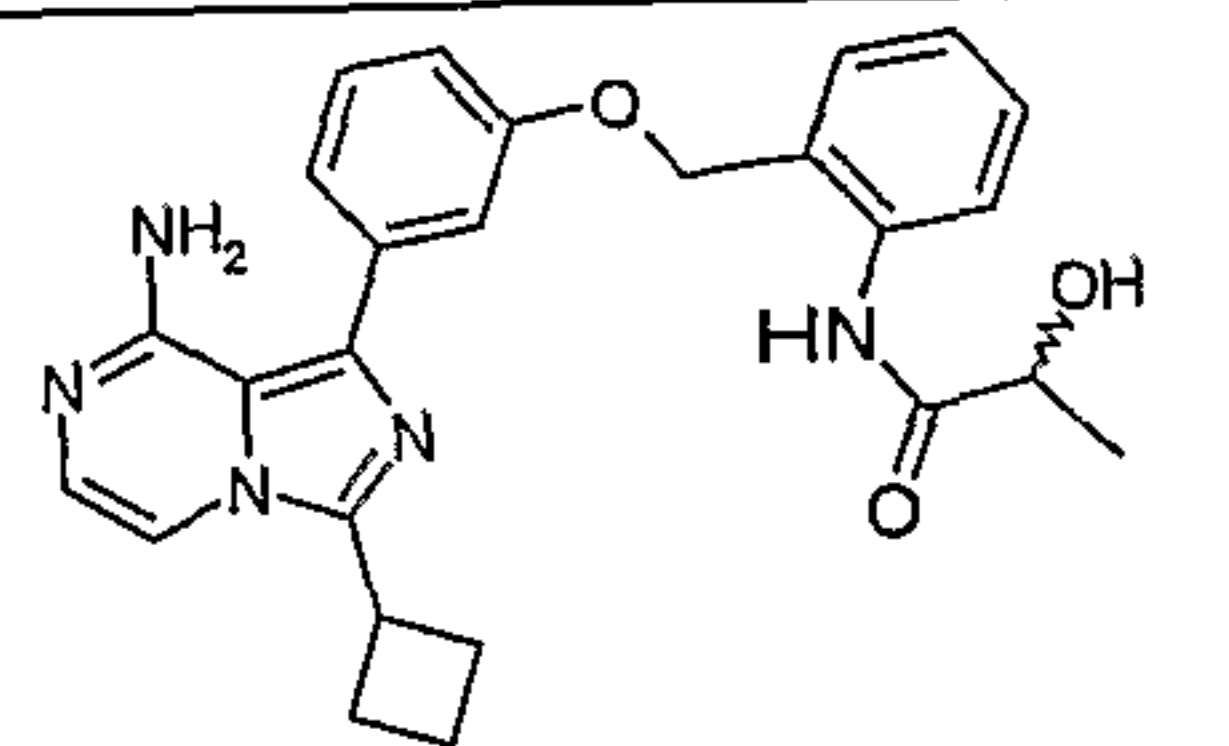
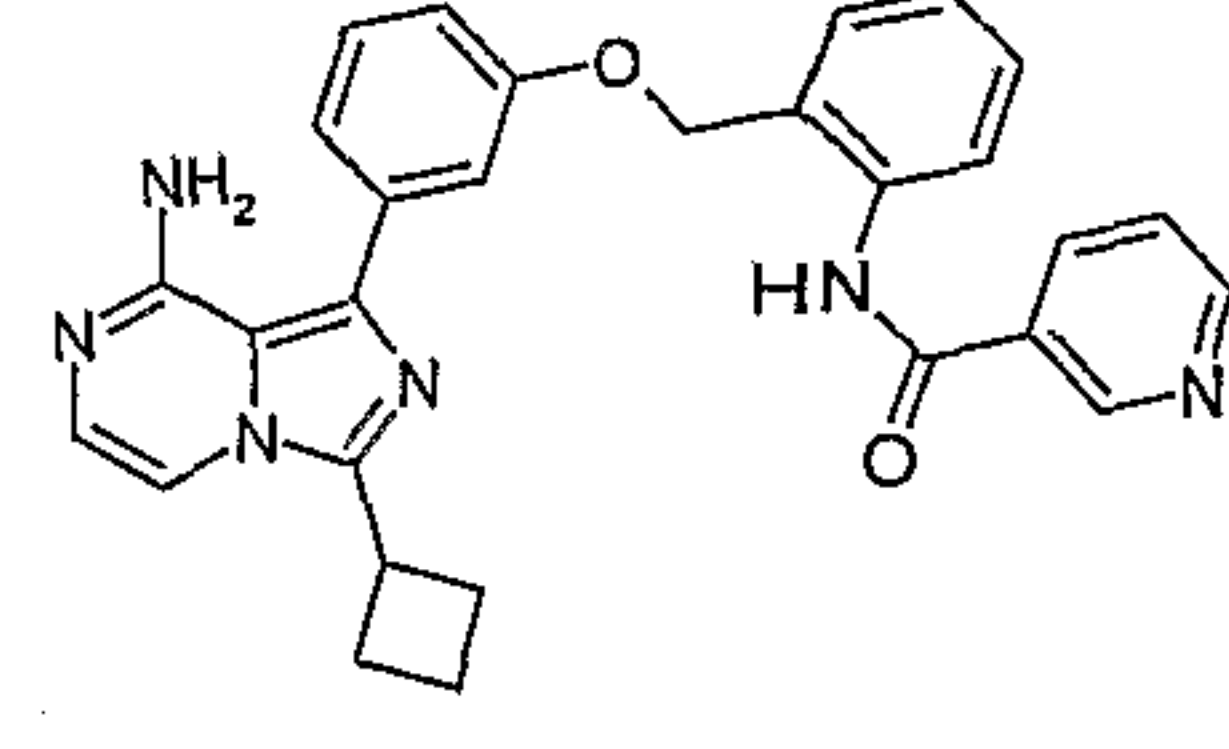
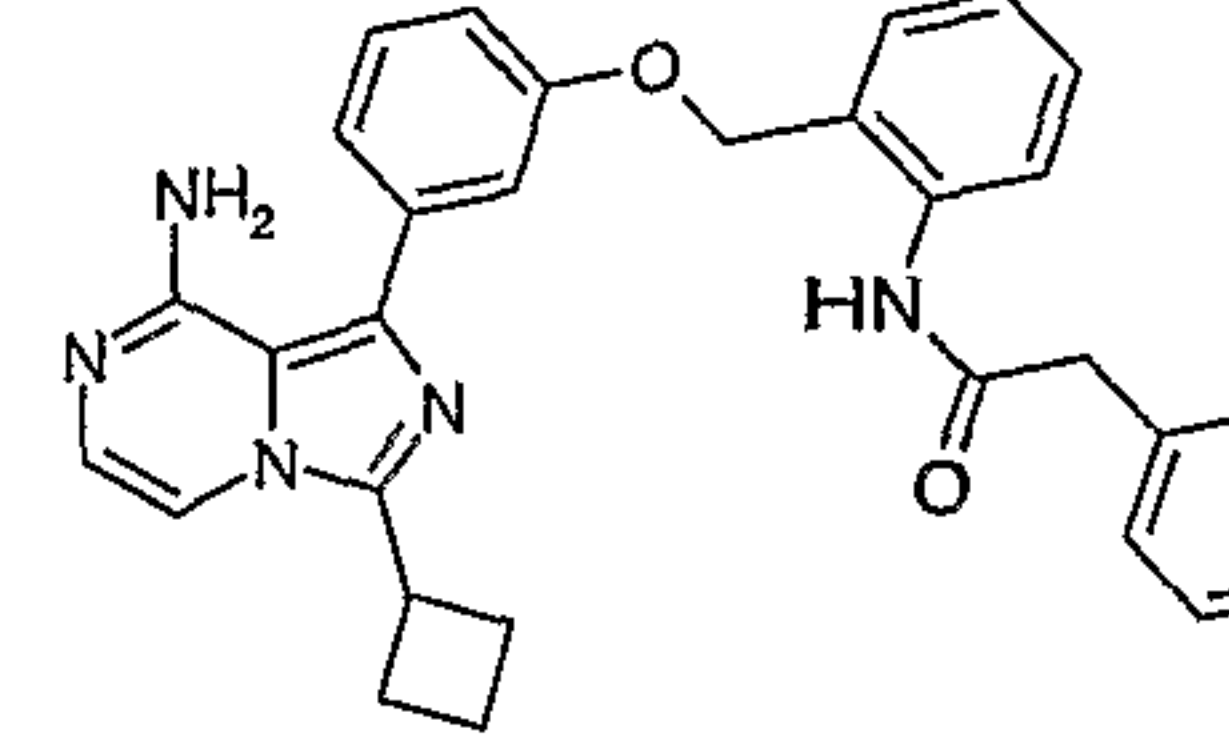
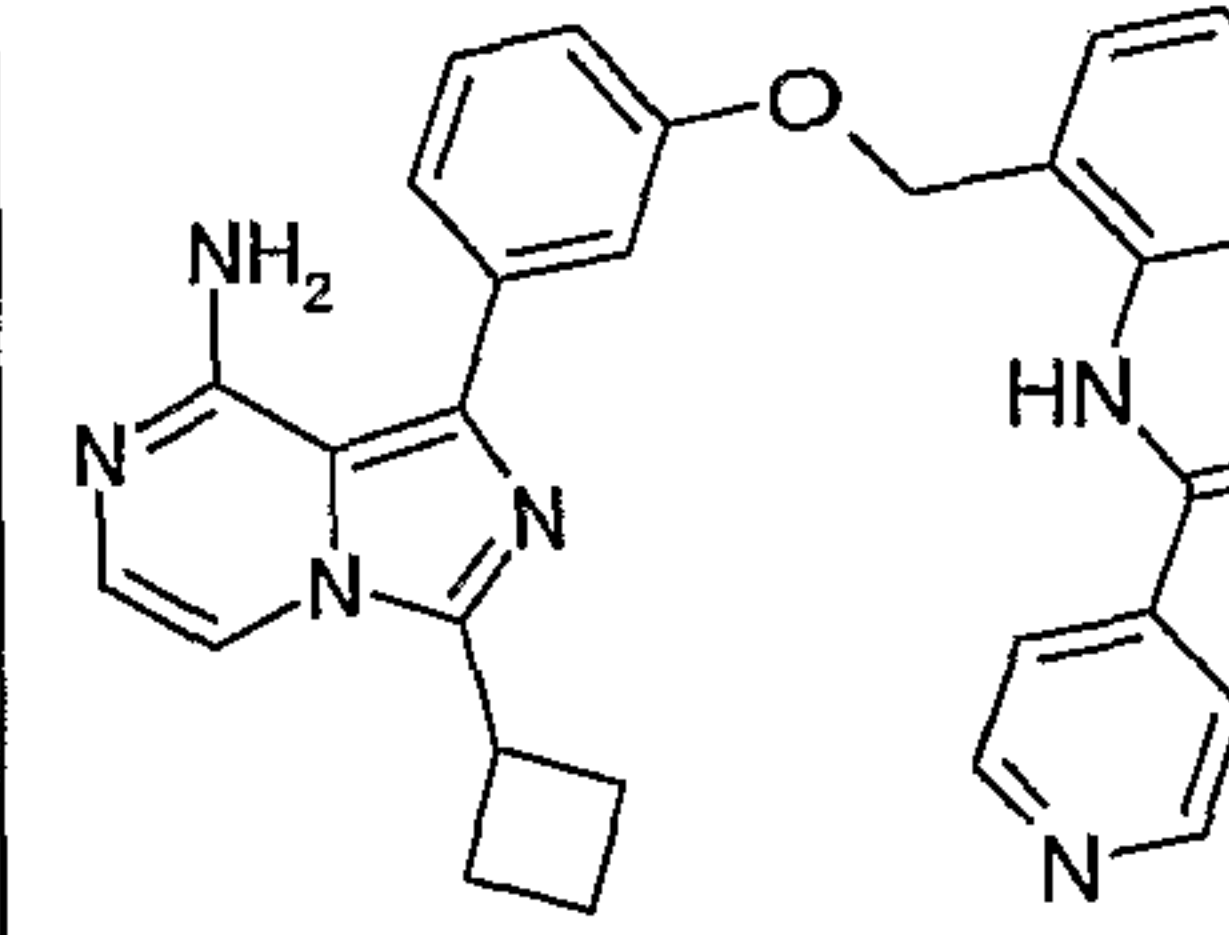
Example	Structure	Name	(M+H) ⁺ m/z	Mass	HPLC Rt
102		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-hydroxy-propionamide	458.2	7.5mg	2.74 min
103		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-morpholin-4-yl-acetamide	513.3	22.8mg	2.52 min
104		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-methoxy-propionamide	472.2	17.1mg	2.94 min
105		Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide	484.2	22.8mg	3.01 min
106		Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide	483.2	8.6mg	2.56 min
107		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-methanesulfonamide	464.1	8.1mg	2.90 min

Example	Structure	Name	(M+H) ⁺ m/z	Mass	HPLC Rt
108		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-nicotinamide	491.1	17.6mg	2.79 min
109		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-2-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-acetamide	511.2	7.7mg	2.84 min
110		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-2-pyridin-4-yl-acetamide	505.2	6mg	2.57 min
111		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide	505.2	10.3mg	2.76 min
112		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-benzenesulfonamide	526.1	13.1mg	3.20 min
113		N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}-isonicotinamide	491.2	10.2mg	2.93 min
114		Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]methyl}-phenyl}	491.2	15.7mg	3.26 min

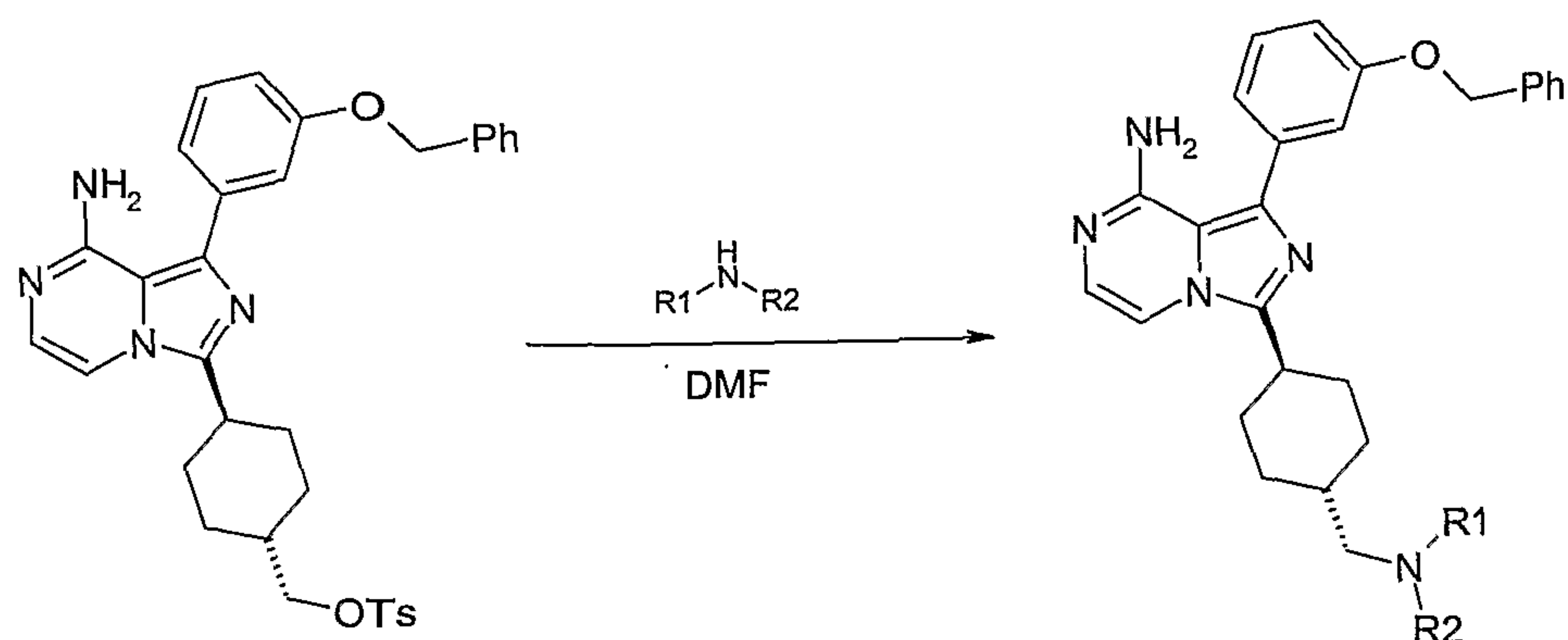
Example	Structure	Name	(M+H) ⁺ m/z	Mass	HPLC Rt
		-amide			
115		1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide	530.1	2.1mg	2.87 min

[902] The following compounds were synthesized in the same manner using the isomeric 1-[3-(2-bromobenzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine as starting material.

Example	Structure	Name	(M+H) ⁺ m/z	Mass	HPLC Rt
116		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-benzamide	490.2	14mg	3.01 min
117		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-morpholin-4-yl-acetamide	513.2	14mg	2.57 min
118		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-methoxy-propionamide	472.2	14.9mg	2.87 min

119		Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {2-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide	484.2	13.7mg	2.94 min
120		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-hydroxy-propionamide	458.2	10 mg	2.77 min
121		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide	491.2	3.8 mg	2.79 min
122		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide	505.2	7.5mg	2.67 min
123		N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-isonicotinamide	491.2	11.4mg	2.72 min

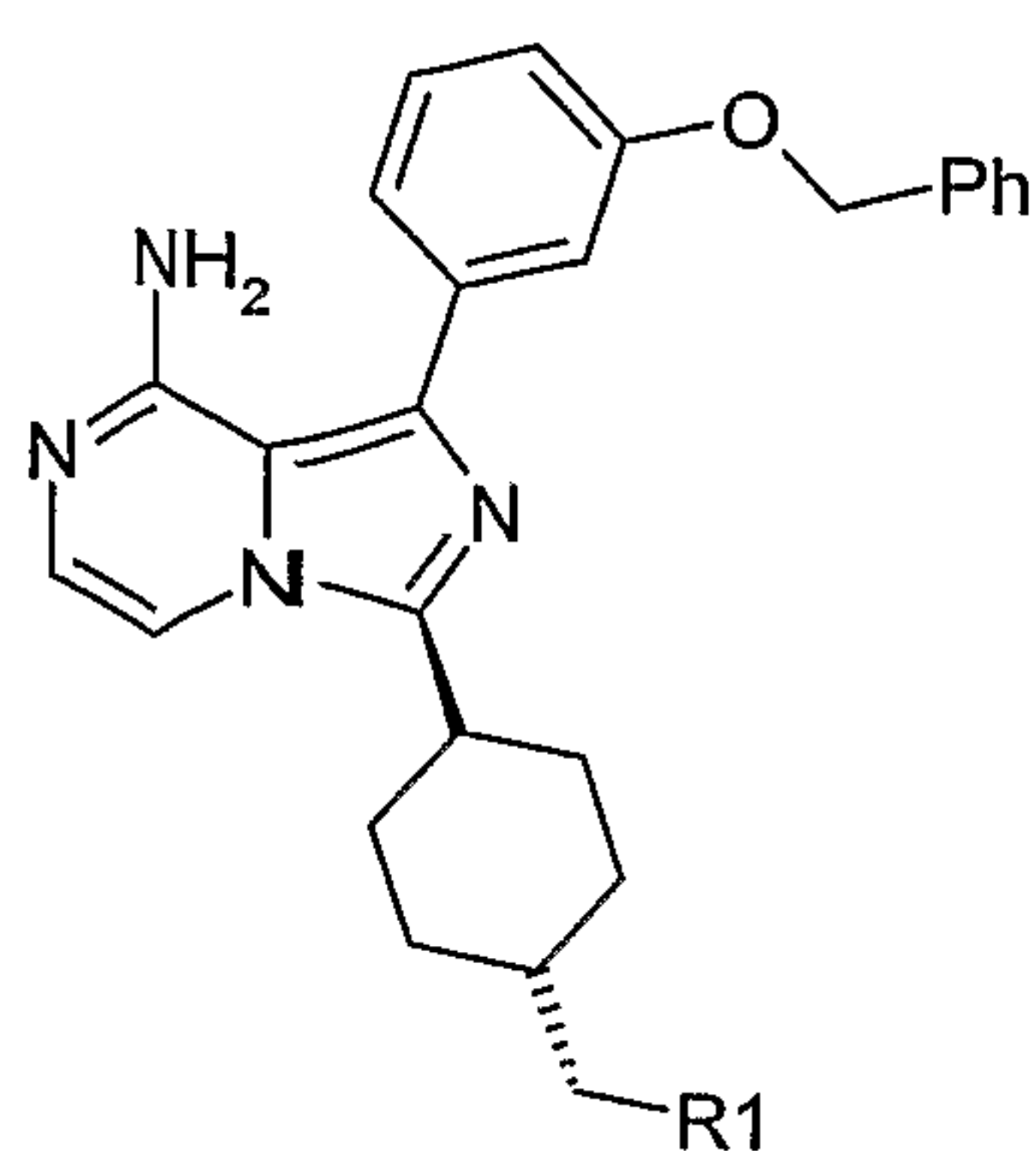
[903] General procedure for alkylation reactions of toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl ester and toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-2-ethyl-butyl ester with amines



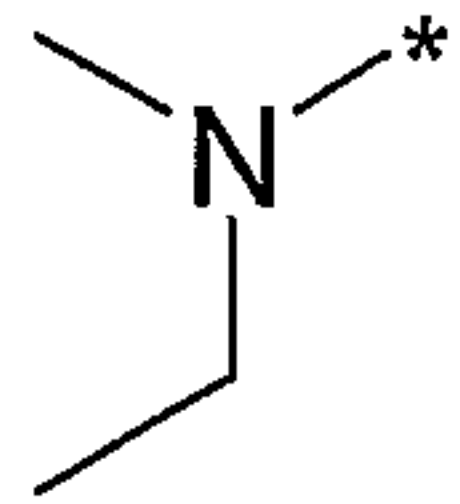
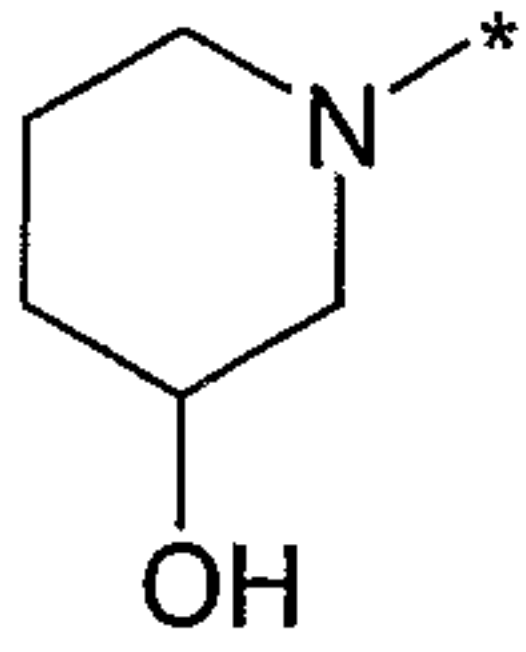
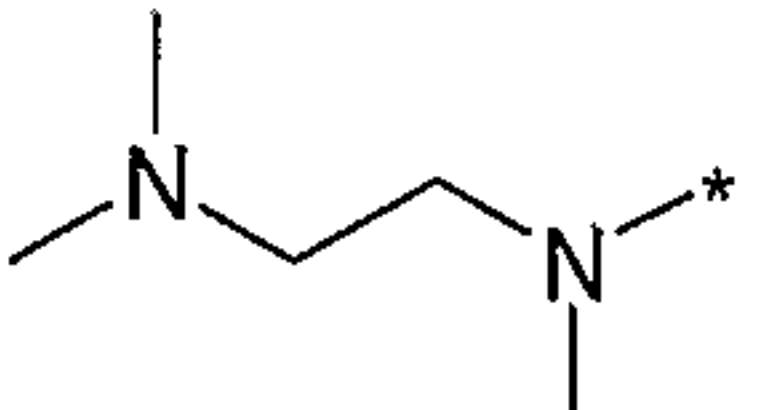
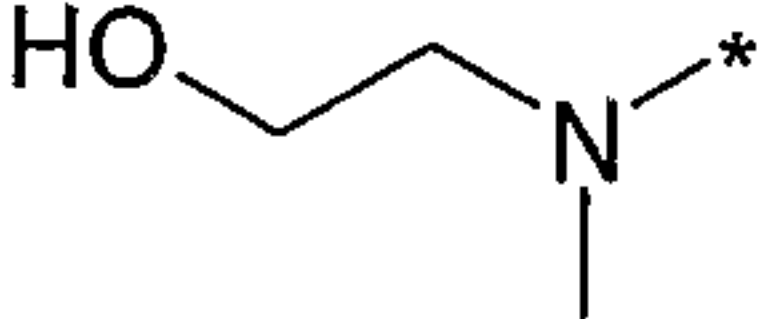
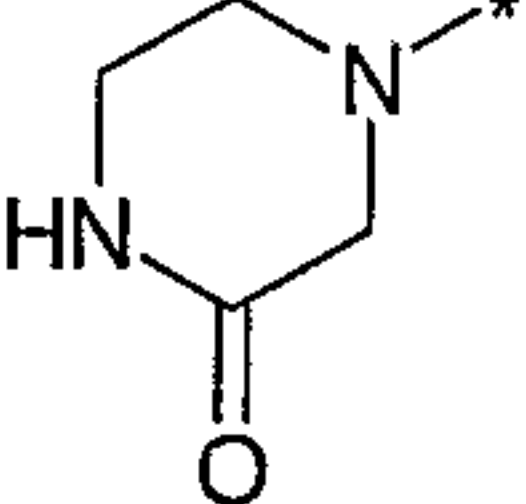
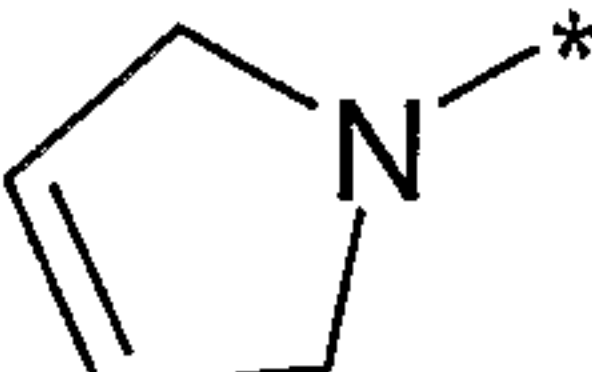
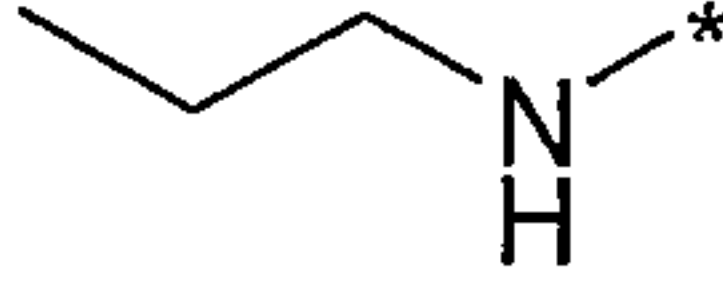
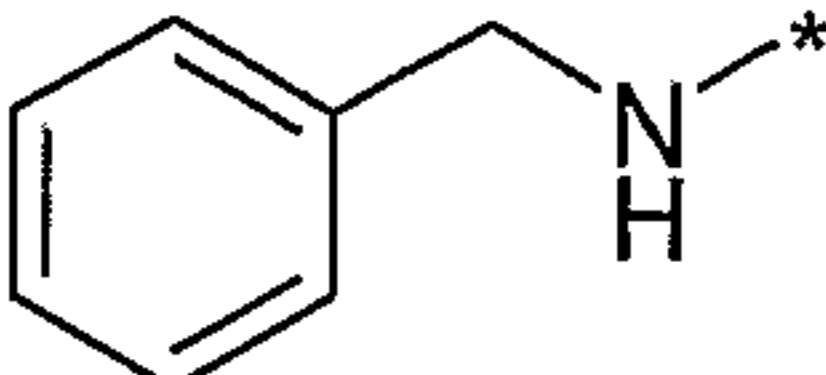
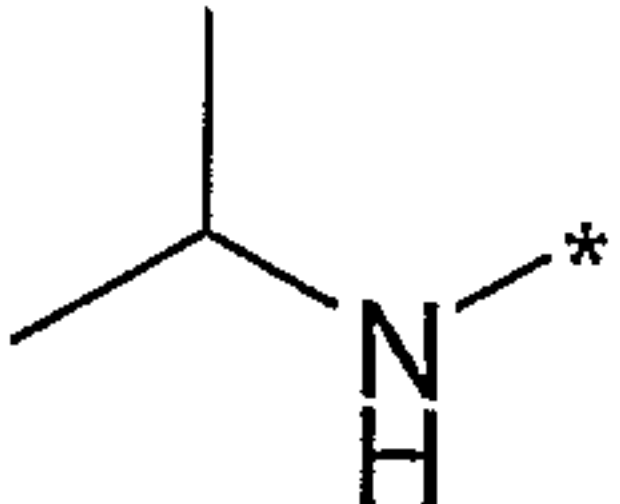
[904]

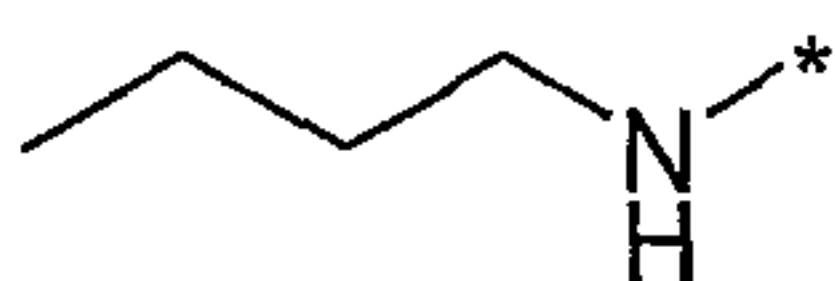
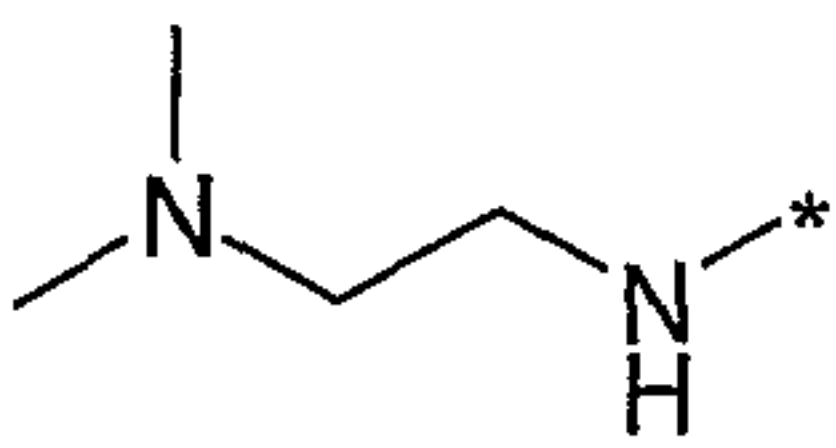
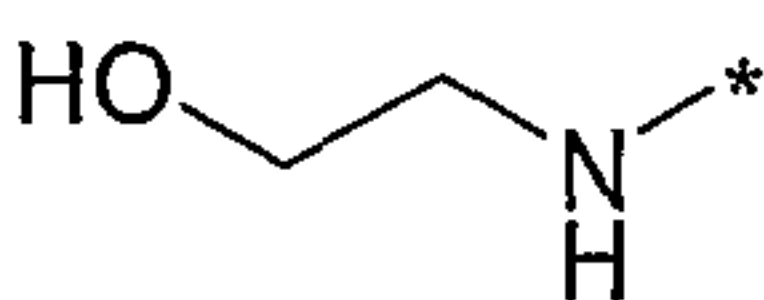
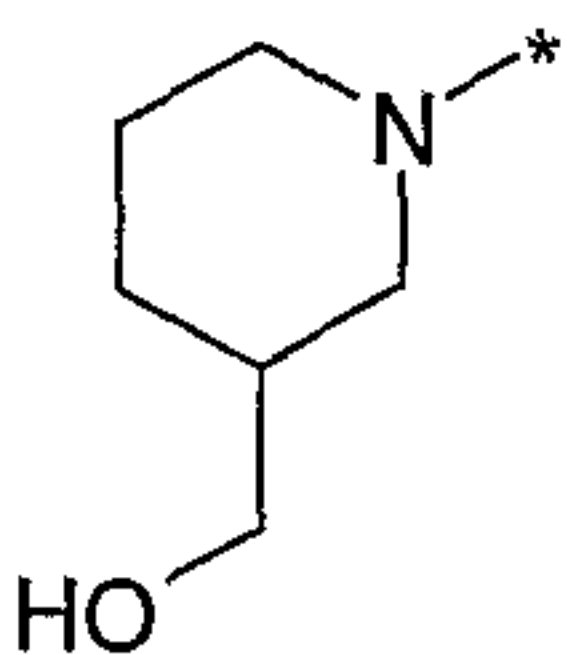
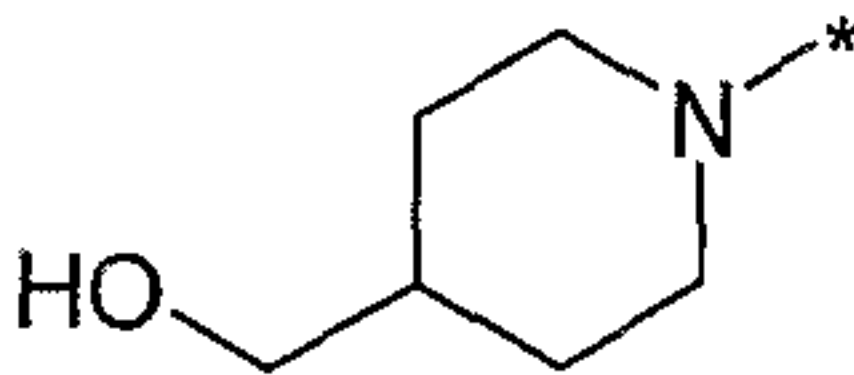
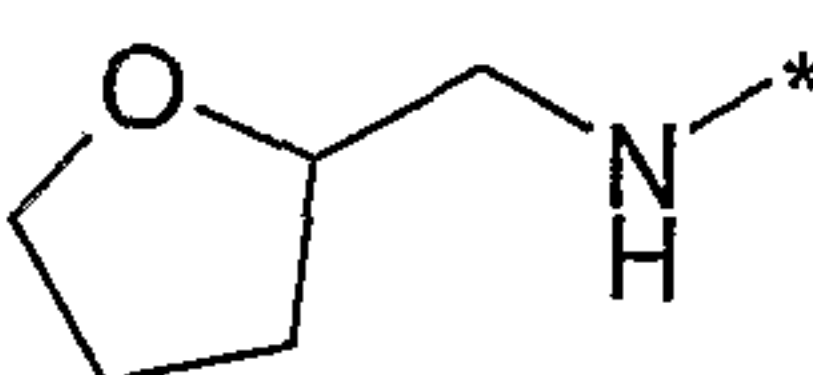
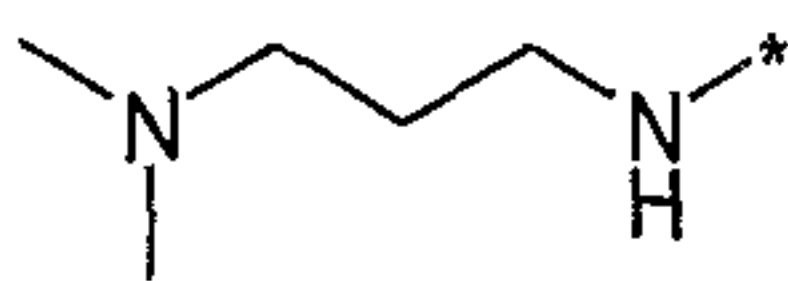
[905] EXAMPL 124: 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-phenylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

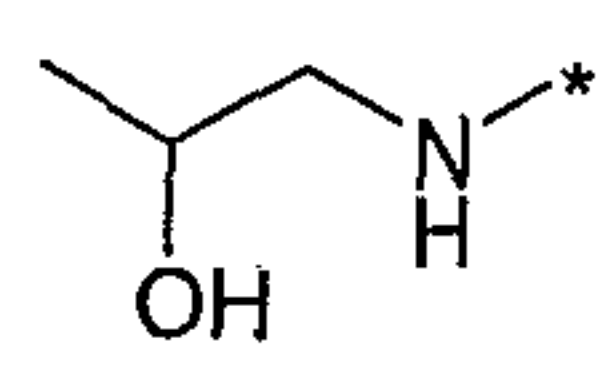
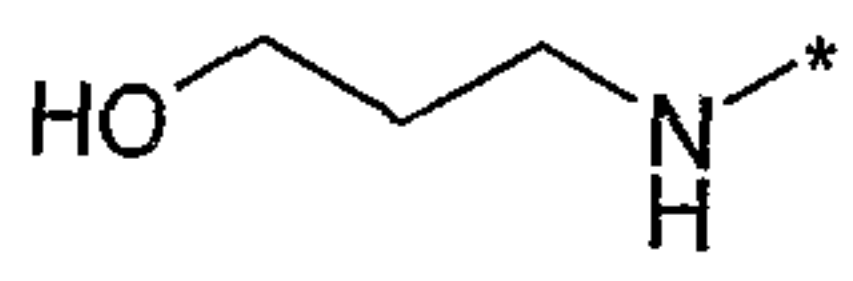
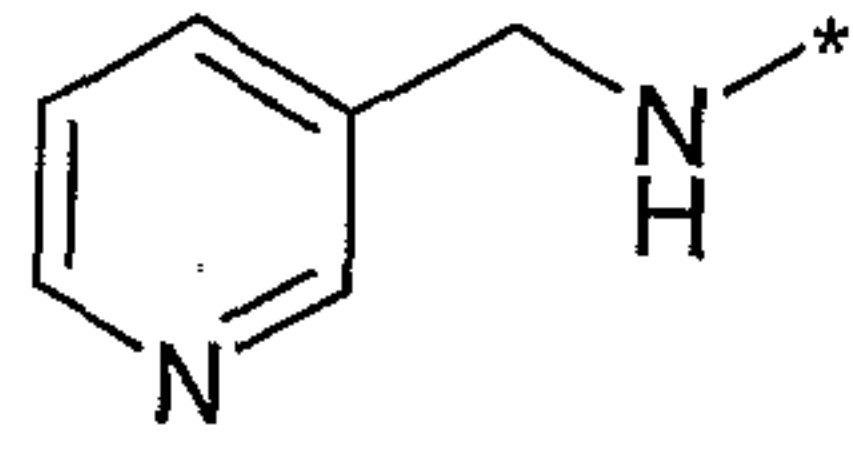
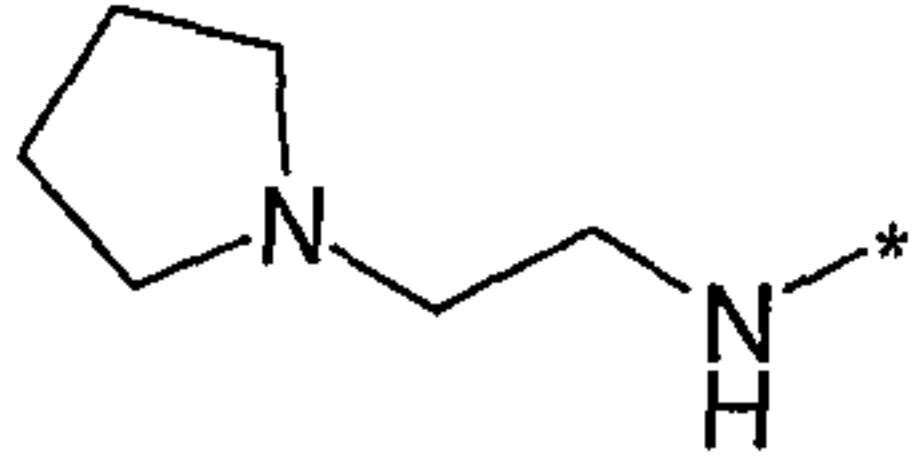
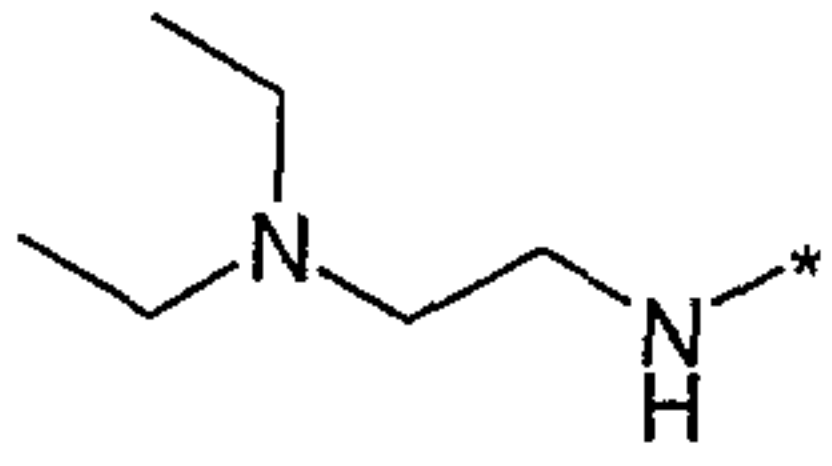
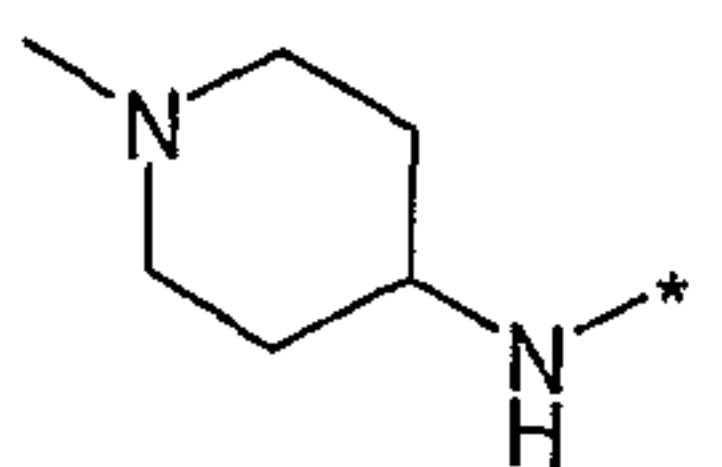
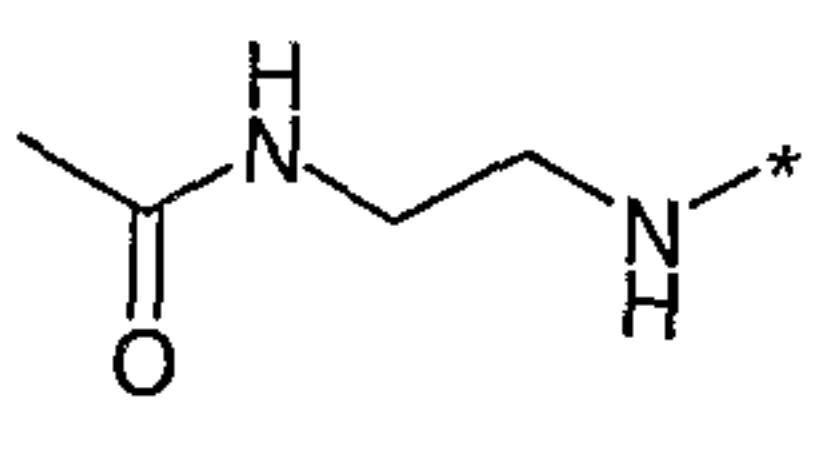
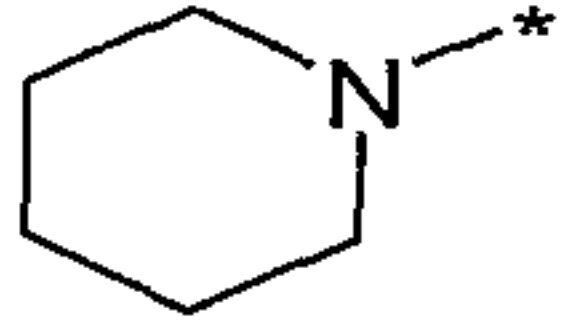
[906] To a solution of toluene-4-sulfonic acid 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl ester (29mg, 0.05mmol) in DMF (0.5ml) was added aniline (23 μ l, 0.25mmol). The reaction was irradiated in the microwave (200W, 150°C, 10m), then evaporated to dryness. The crude reaction product was dissolved in MeOH (2ml) and added to a pre-wetted MCX cartridge (6ml/500mg). The cartridge was washed with MeOH (10ml) and the product was then eluted using 1% NH₃ in MeOH (15ml). The product was further purified using mass-directed HPLC, to give 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-phenylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine formic acid salt (7.8mg, 31%) as an off-white solid: ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.25 (s, 1H), 7.60 (d, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 7.48 – 7.41 (m, 3H), 7.36 (t, 2H, J = 7.3 Hz), 7.33 – 7.27 (m, 1H), 7.25 – 7.22 (m, 1H), 7.18 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.13 (dd, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz, 2.3 Hz), 7.08 (t, 2H, J = 7.8 Hz), 6.97 (d, 1H, J = 5.5 Hz), 6.63 (d, 2H, J = 7.4 Hz), 6.58 (t, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 5.16 (s, 2H), 3.12 (m, 1H), 3.00 (d, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz), 2.06 (br. d, 4H, J = 11.7 Hz), 1.88 – 1.70 (m, 3H), 1.30 – 1.22 (m, 2H), 3H not observed (NH₂ and NH); MS (ES⁺) m/z 504.24 [MH⁺] at Rt 3.47 min.

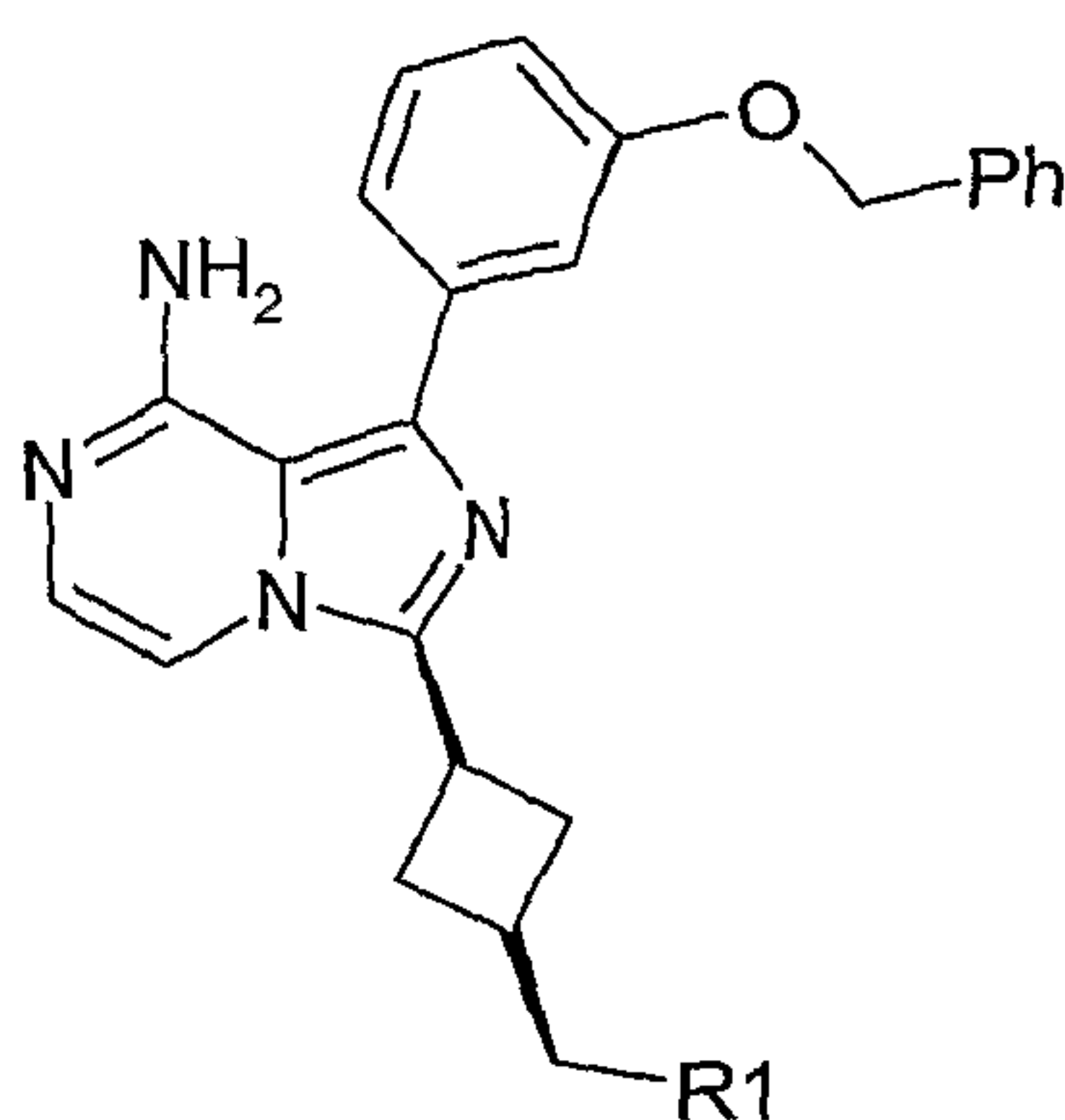


Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
124		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-phenylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	504.24	3.47 mins
125		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	498.24	2.69 mins
126		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	511.37	2.47 mins
127		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-diethylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	484.28	2.87 mins
128		1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-4-ol	512.2	2.52 mins
129		3-(4-Azepan-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	510.29	2.90 mins

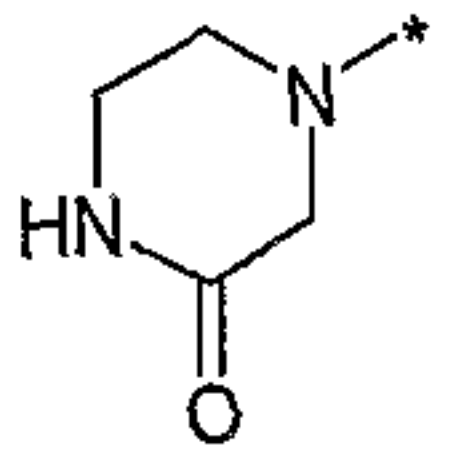
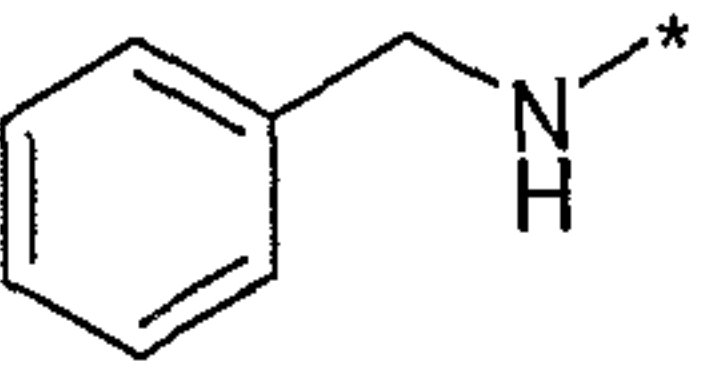
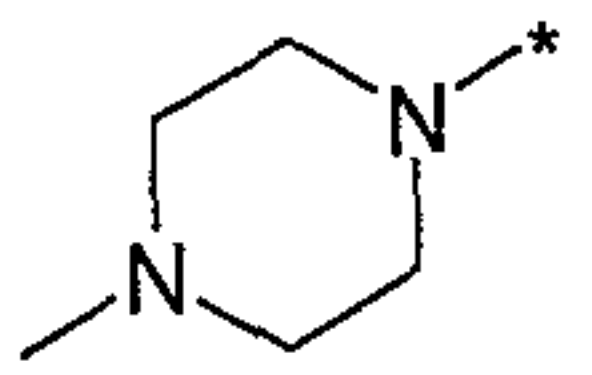
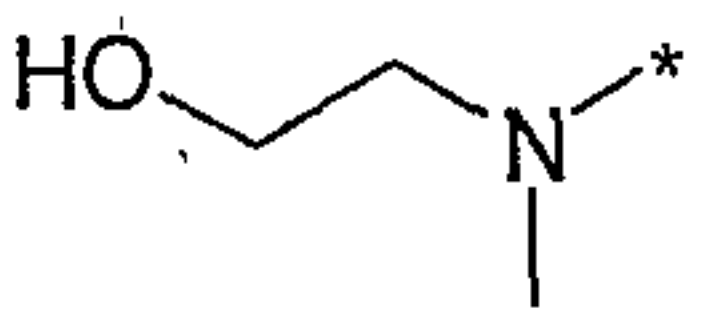
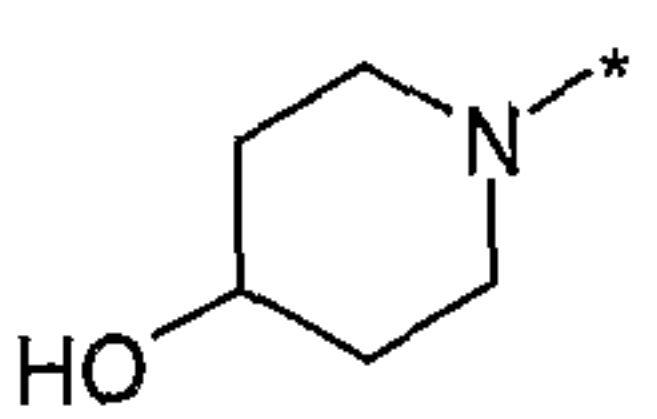
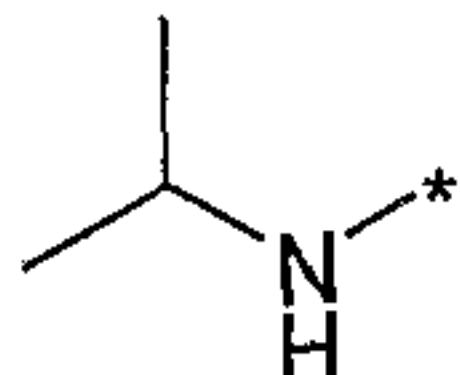
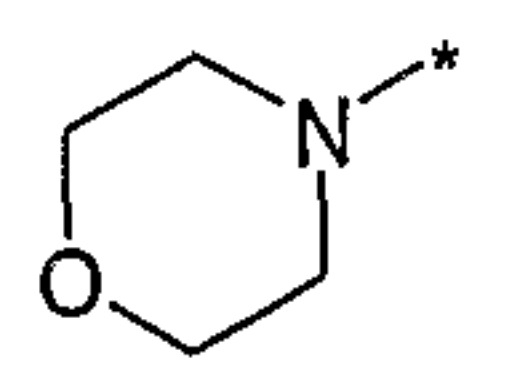
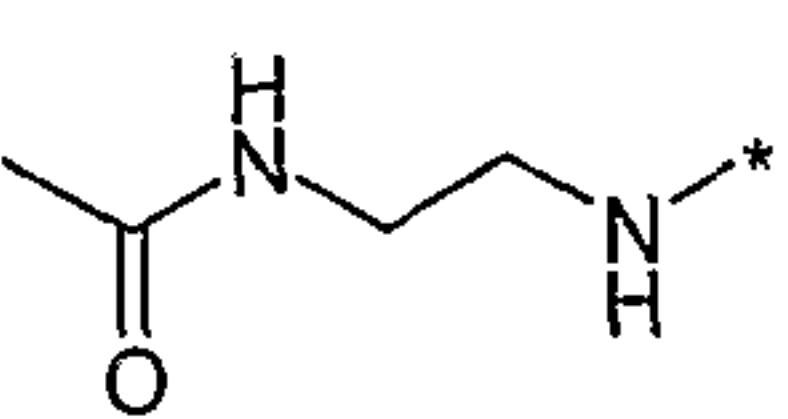
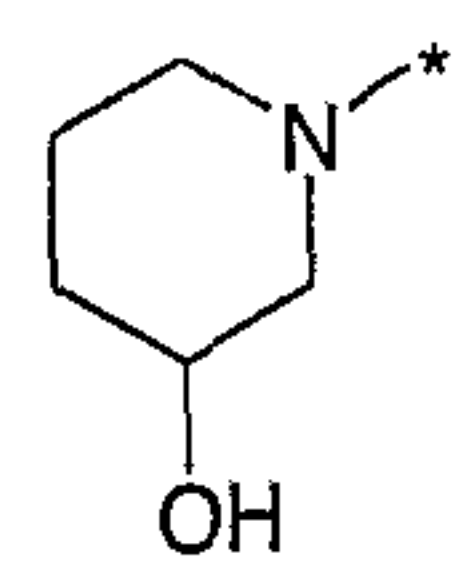
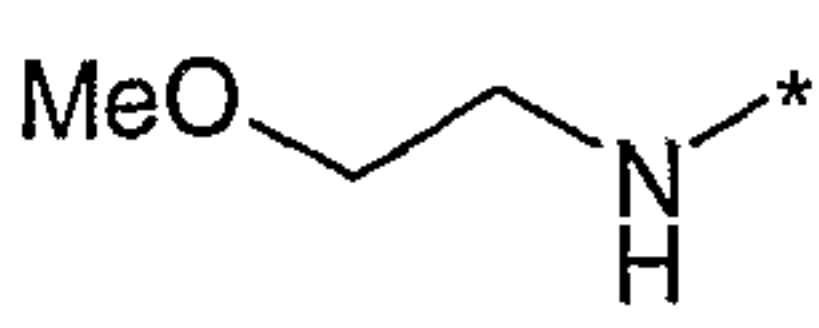
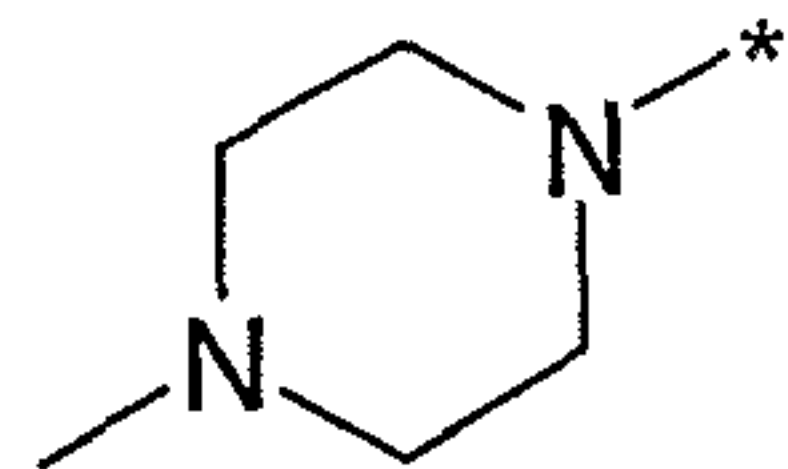
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
130		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(ethyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	470.18	2.59 mins
131		1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-3-ol	512.21	2.59 mins
132		N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N,N',N'-trimethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine	513.23	2.54 mins
133		2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-methyl-amino)-ethanol	486.18	2.59 mins
134		4-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperazin-2-one	511.17	2.49 mins
135		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(2,5-dihydro-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	480.26	2.84 mins
136		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-propylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	470.26	2.69 mins
137		3-[4-(Benzylamino-methyl)-cyclohexyl]-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	518.25	2.74 mins
138		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(isopropylamino-methyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	470.26	2.69 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
139		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-butylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	484.27	2.69 mins
140		N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-dimethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine	499.23	2.32 mins
141		2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-ethanol	472.26	2.74 mins
142		(1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-3-yl)-methanol	526	2.95 mins
143		(1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-4-yl)-methanol	526.02	2.99 mins
144		1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-pyrrolidin-3-ol	498.02	3.24 mins
145		1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-pyrrolidin-3-ol	497.99	2.94 mins
146		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-{[(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	511.99	2.99 mins
146		N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-dimethyl-propane-1,3-diamine	513.04	2.87 mins

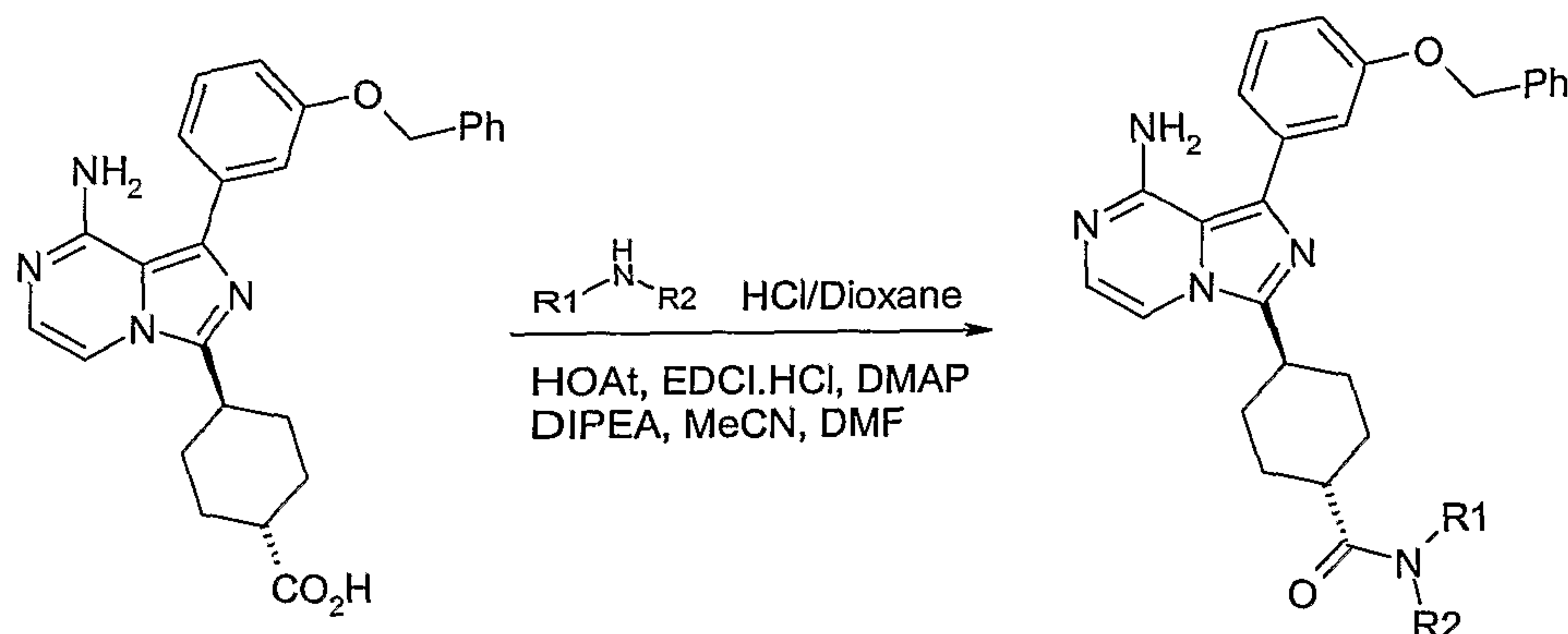
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
148		1-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-propan-2-ol	486.01	2.87 mins
149		3-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-propan-1-ol	486	2.87 mins
150		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-{[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	518.99	2.82 mins
151		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	525.05	2.99 mins
152		N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-diethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine	527.05	2.87 mins
153		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	524.97	2.62 mins
154		N-[2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-ethyl]-acetamide	513.02	2.72 mins
155		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	496.34	2.69 mins



Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
156		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-phenylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	476.22	3.09 mins
157		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{3-[(ethyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-cyclobutyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	442.18	2.59 mins
158		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	468.26	2.64 mins
159		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	468.26	2.81 mins
160		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-butylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	456.23	2.72 mins
161		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(2,5-dihydro-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	452.21	2.64 mins
162		3-(3-Azepan-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	482.28	2.74 mins
163		1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-propylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	442.24	2.59 mins

164		4-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperazin-2-one	483.18	2.49 mins
165		3-[3-(Benzylamino-methyl)-cyclobutyl]-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	490.24	2.99 mins
166		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	483.19	2.37 mins
167		2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-methyl-amino)-ethanol	458.24	2.57 mins
168		1-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperidin-4-ol	484.26	2.52 mins
169		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(isopropylamino-methyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	442.25	2.82 mins
170		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	470.24	2.62 mins
171		N-[2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-amino)-ethyl]-acetamide	485.24	2.72 mins
172		1-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperidin-3-ol	484.24	2.49 mins
173		2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-amino)-ethanol	458.23	2.54 mins
174		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	482.98	2.49 mins

[907] General procedure for amide couplings of 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid with amines

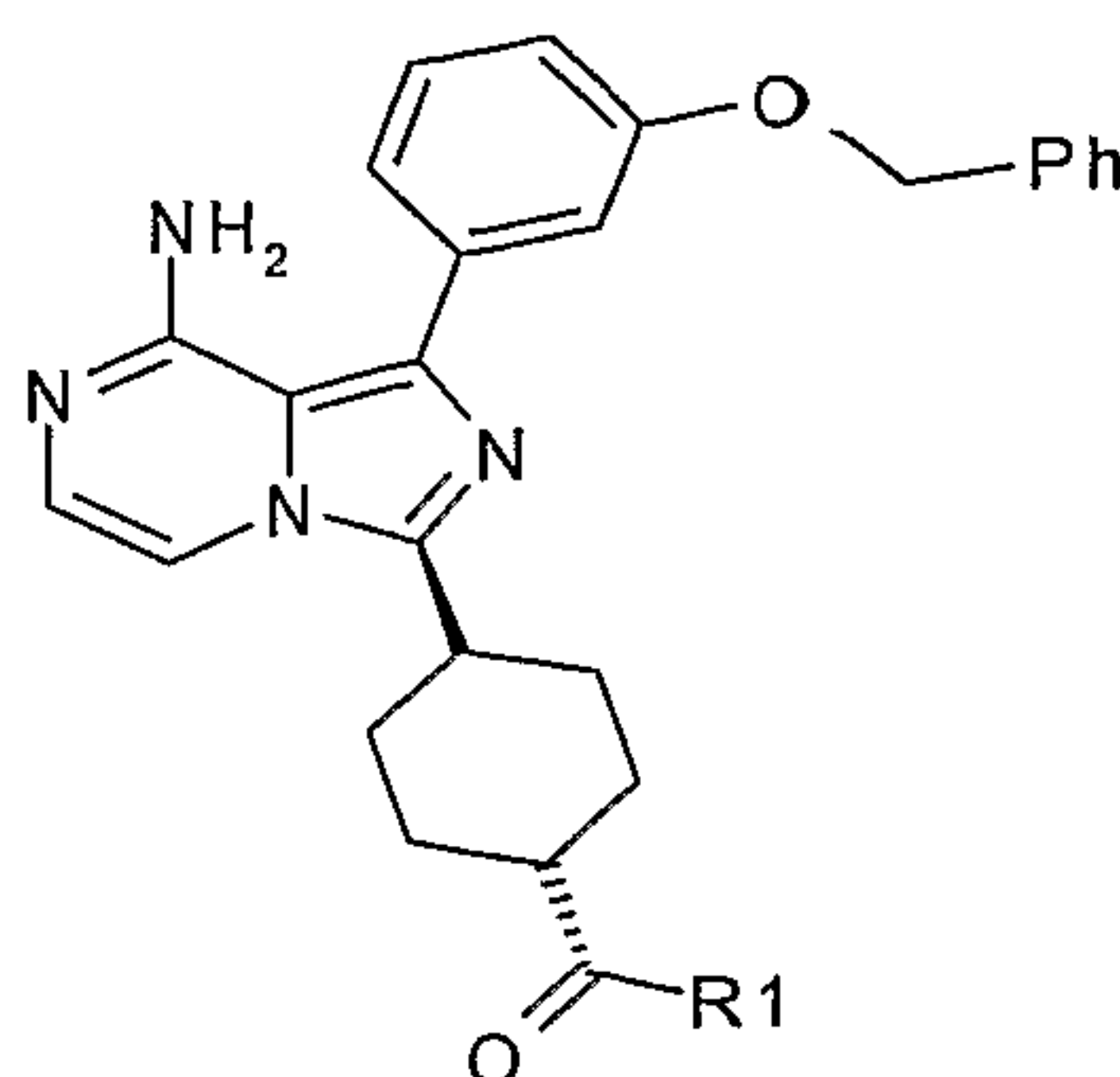


[908]

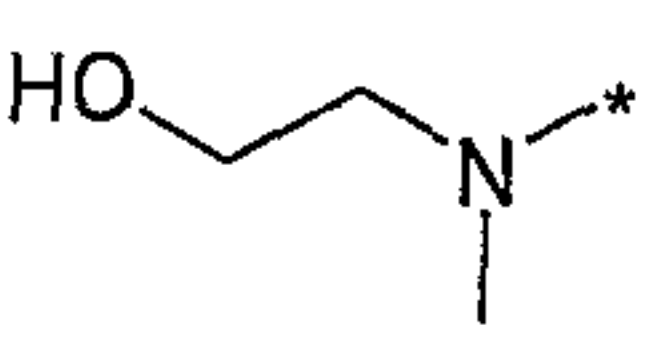
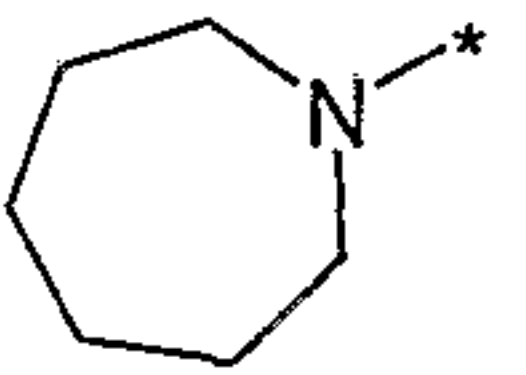
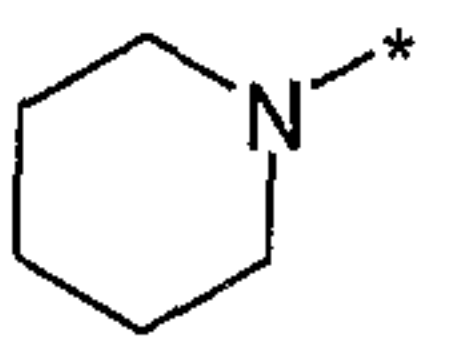
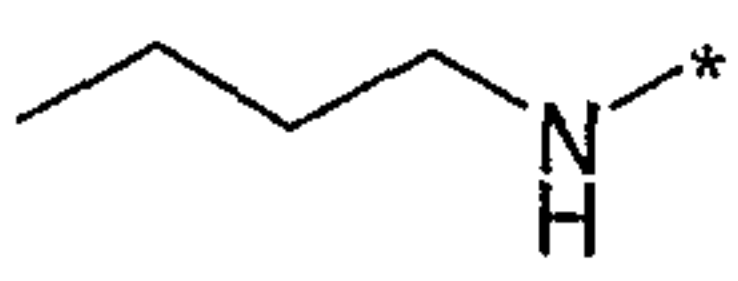
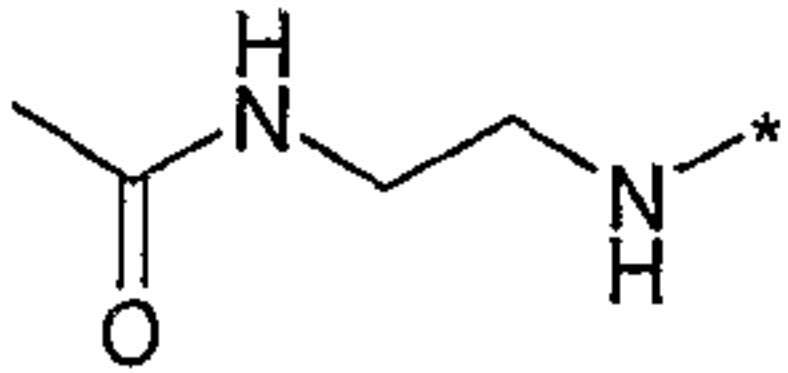
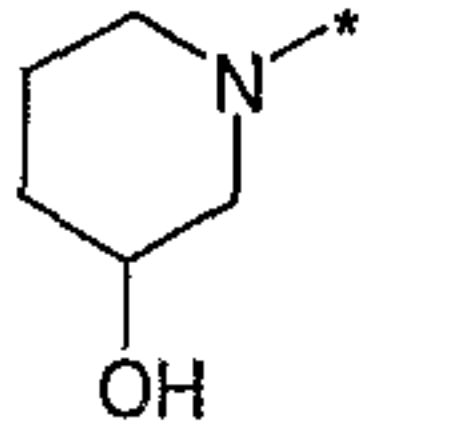
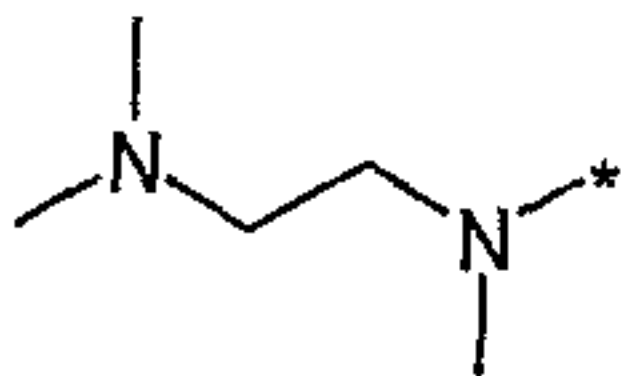
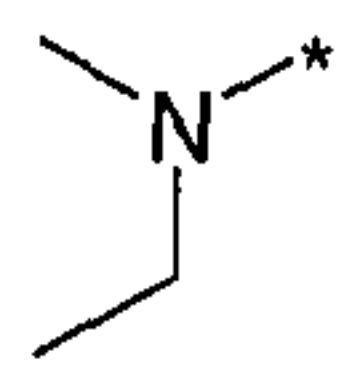
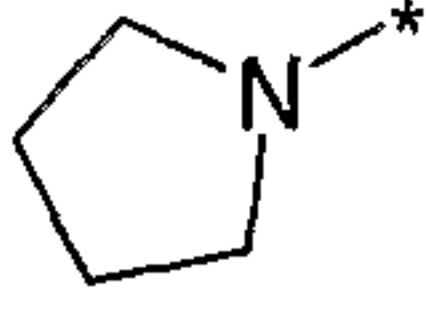
[909] EXAMPLE 175: 4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide

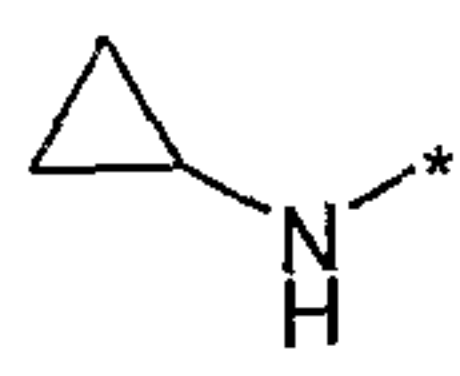
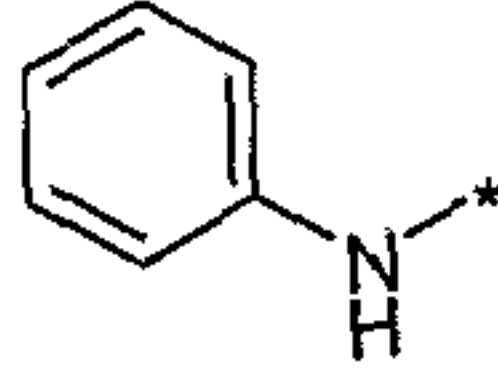
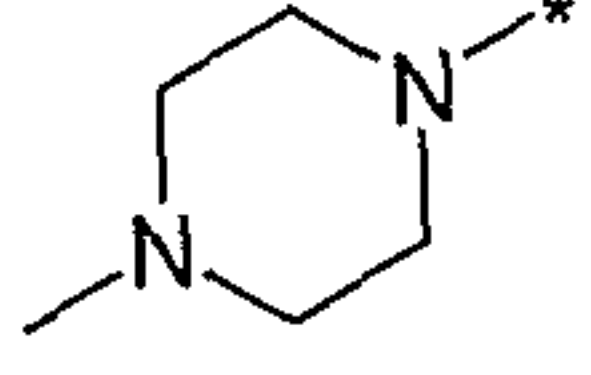
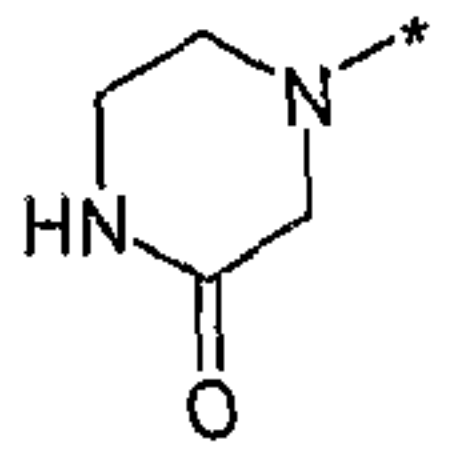
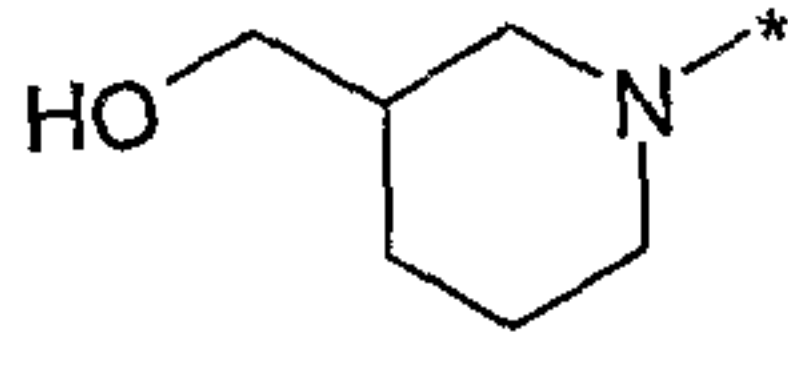
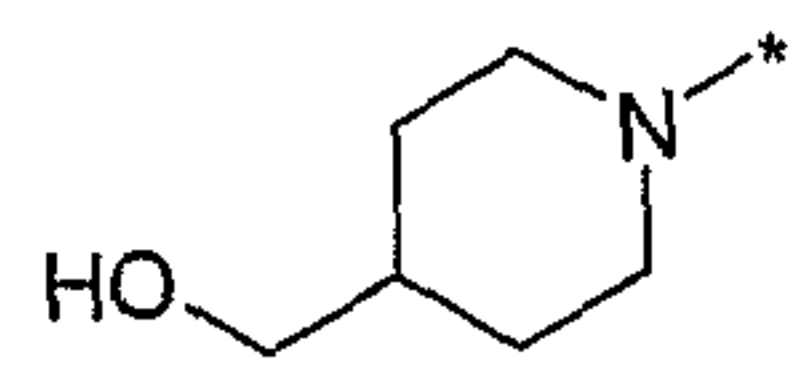
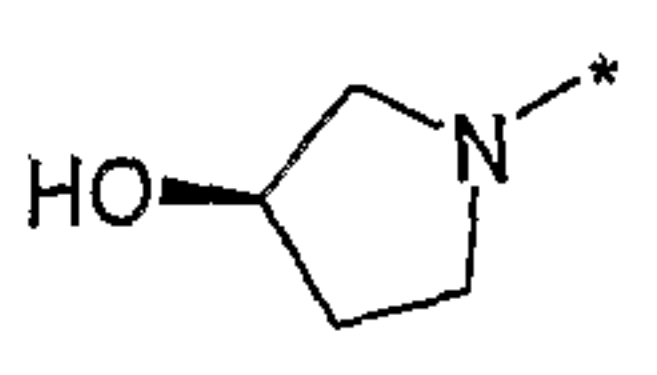
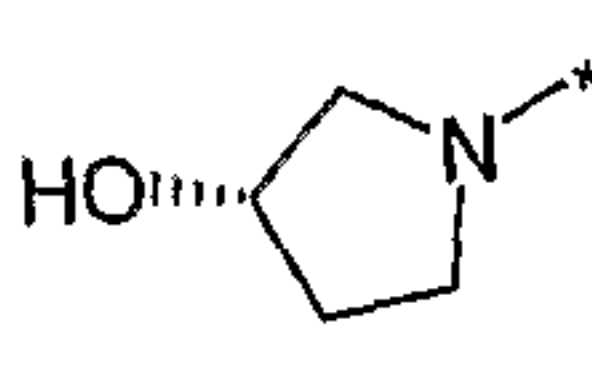
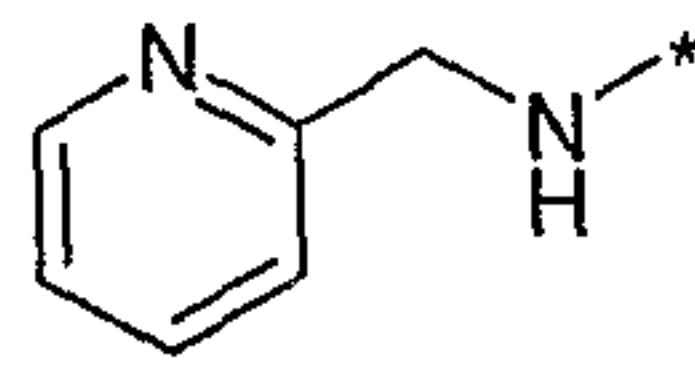
[910] To a stirred solution of 2-(dimethylamino)ethylamine (11.6mg, 0.1mmol) in MeCN (0.4ml) was added 4M HCl in 1,4-dioxane (0.1ml, 0.4mmol). After stirring for 1 hour at room temperature, a solution of 4-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (22mg, 0.05mmol) in DMF (1ml) was added, followed by a solution of EDCI.HCl (14.3mg, 0.075mmol), HOAt (10.2mg, 0.075mmol) and a catalytic amount of DMAP in DMF (0.5ml). DIPEA (0.087ml, 0.5mmol) was added, and the reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction mixture was poured onto saturated aqueous NaHCO₃ solution (10ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10ml). The combined organics were washed with brine (3 x 10ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. The crude product was purified using mass-directed HPLC to give 4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide *bis*-formic acid salt (10.8mg, 40%) as an off-white solid: ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ 8.38 (s, 2H), 7.60 (d, 1H, J = 5.4 Hz), 7.47 – 7.43 (m, 3H), 7.37 (t, 2H, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.33 – 7.28 (m, 1H), 7.24 (s, 1H), 7.19 (d, 1H, J = 7.4 Hz), 7.15 – 7.13 (dd, 1H, J = 5.3 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 6.99 (d, 1H, 5.5 Hz), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.56 (t, 2H, J = 6.1 Hz), 3.32 – 3.24 (m, 6H), 3.18 (t, 1H, J = 10.0 Hz), 2.38 (t, 1H, J = 8.4 Hz), 2.10 (dd, 2H, J = 7.9 Hz, 2.4 Hz), 2.01 (dd, 2H, J = 6.7 Hz, 2.7 Hz), 1.89 –

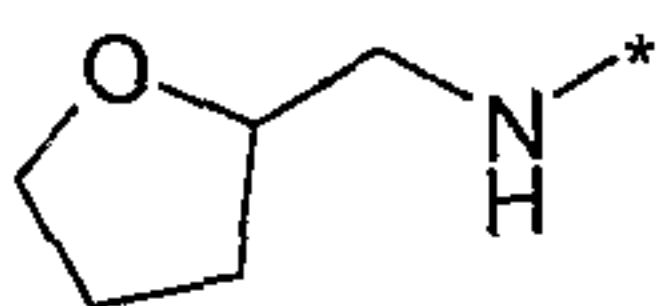
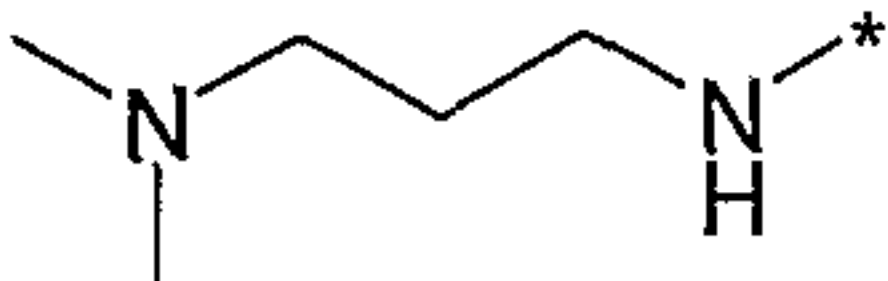
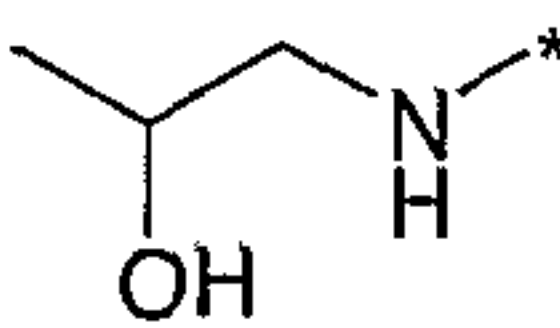
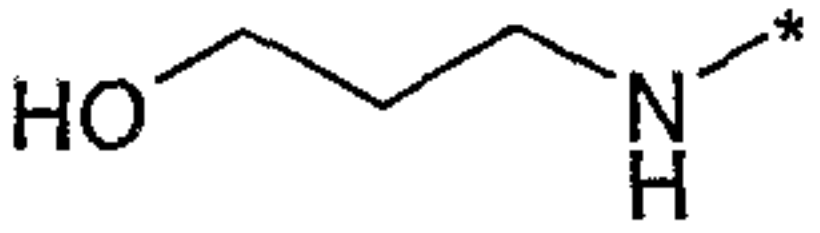
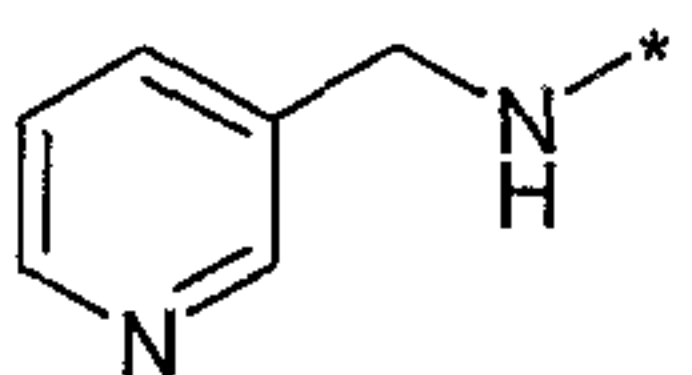
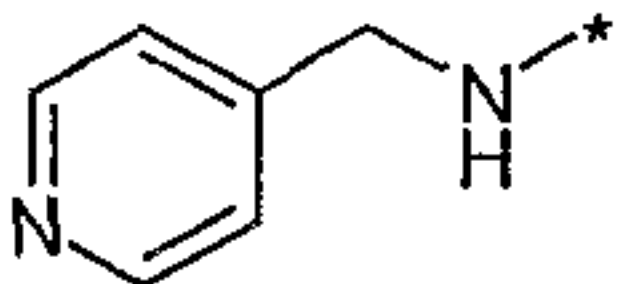
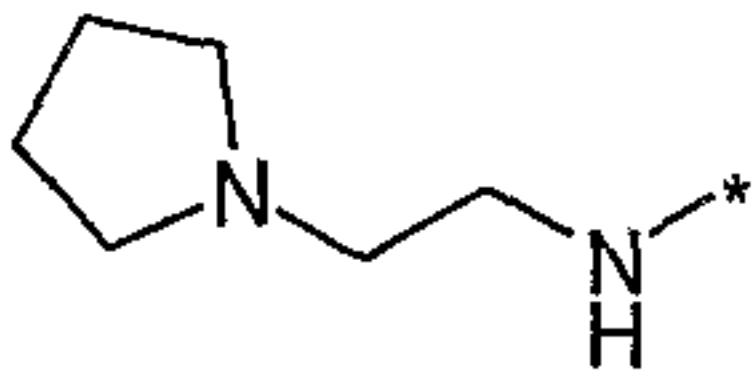
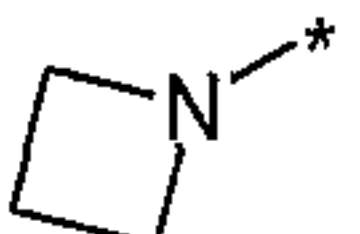
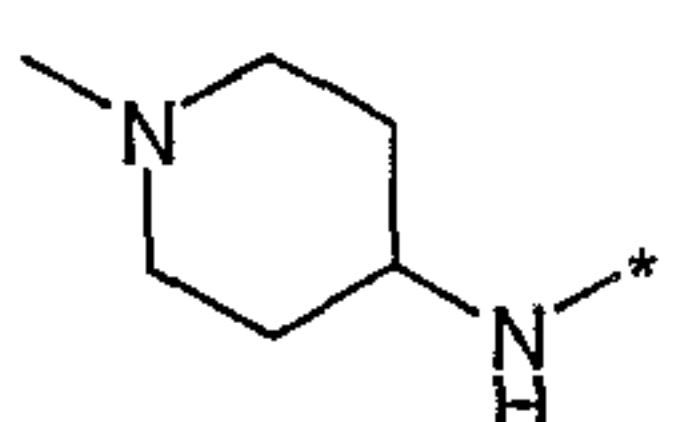
1.66 (m, 4H), 1.34 (t, 6H, J = 7.4 Hz), 3H not observed (NH₂ & NH); LCMS (ES+) m/z 541.01 [MH⁺] at Rt 2.99 min.

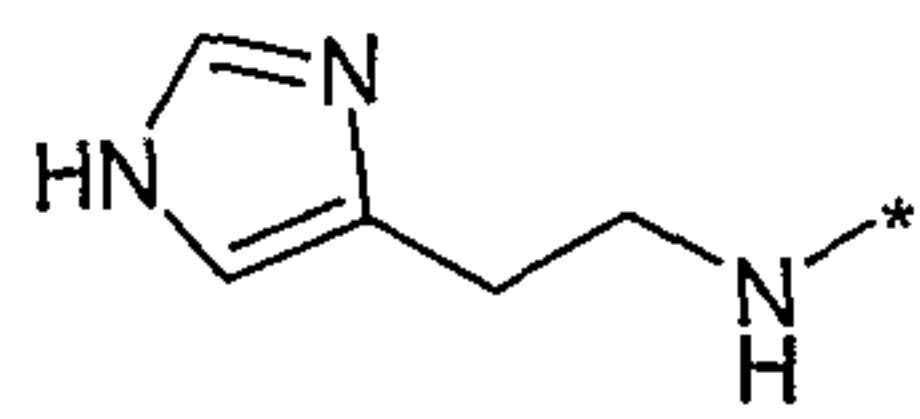
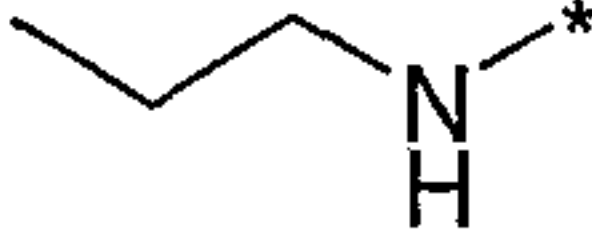
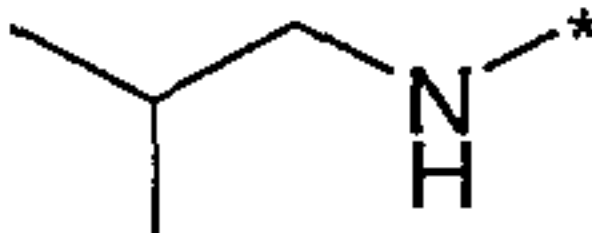


Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
175		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide	541.01	2.99 mins
176		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-methoxy-ethyl)-amide	500.22	2.94 mins
177		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-amide	486.25	3.02 mins
178		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-morpholin-4-yl-methanone	512.23	3.04 mins
179		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzylamide	532.26	3.36 mins
180		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone	526.27	2.94 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
181		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amide	500.16	2.97 mins
182		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-azepan-1-yl-methanone	524.4	3.36 mins
183		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-piperidin-1-yl-methanone	510.19	3.27 mins
184		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid butylamide	498.2	3.45 mins
185		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide	527.21	2.94 mins
186		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone	526.2	2.97 mins
187		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-methyl-amide	527.26	2.87 mins
188		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethyl-methyl-amide	484.21	3.24 mins
189		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-pyrrolidin-1-yl-methanone	496.22	3.09 mins

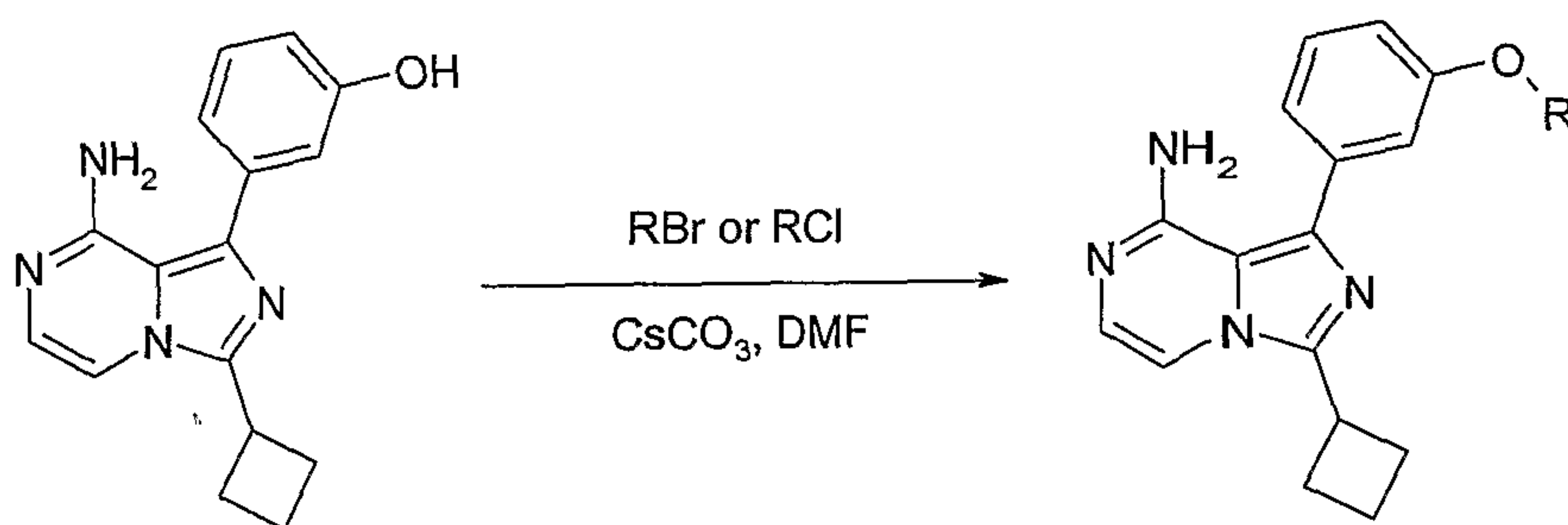
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
190		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid cyclopropylamide	482.21	3.20 mins
191		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid phenylamide	518.21	3.34 mins
192		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-methanone	525.25	2.59 mins
193		4-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarbonyl}-piperazin-2-one	525.22	2.89 mins
194		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone	539.94	3.45 mins
195		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone	539.97	3.26 mins
196		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone	511.93	3.45 mins
197		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone	511.96	3.32 mins
198		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-amide	533.03	2.74 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
199		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide	525.93	3.36 mins
200		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-dimethylamino-propyl)-amide	527.02	3.20 mins
201		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide	499.95	3.29 mins
202		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide	499.94	3.45 mins
203		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amide	532.96	3.04 mins
204		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide	532.95	3.06 mins
205		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide	539.01	2.97 mins
206		{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-azetidin-1-yl-methanone	482.22	2.99 mins
207		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-amide	539	3.17 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
208		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide	535.98	3.09 mins
209		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid propylamide	484.23	3.04 mins
210		4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isobutyl-amide	498.28	3.21 mins

[911] General procedure for phenolic alkylations of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol with alkyl halides

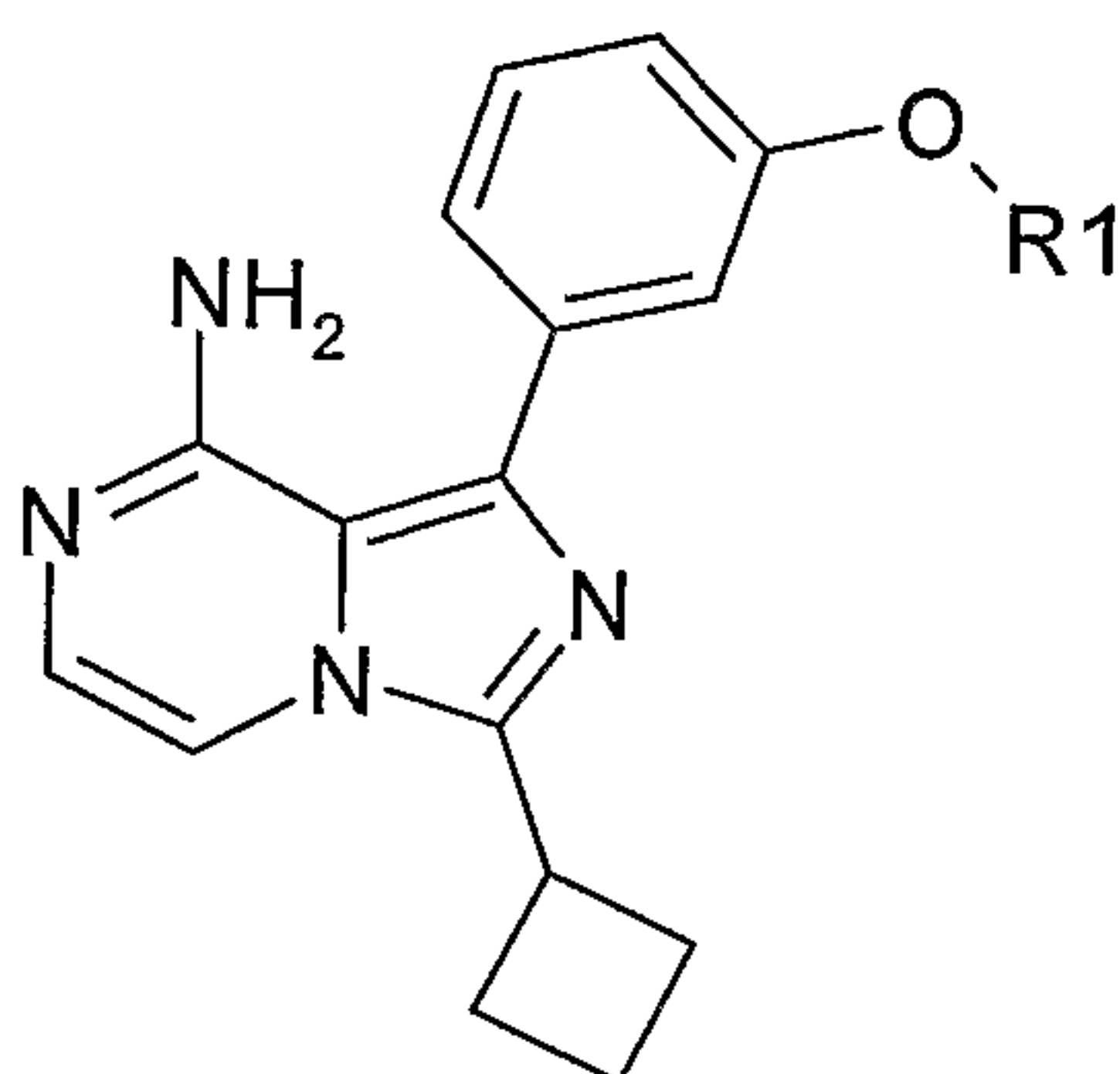
[912]



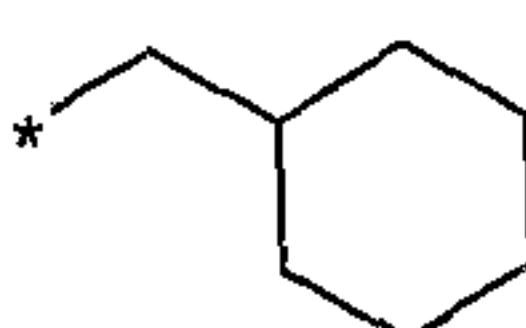
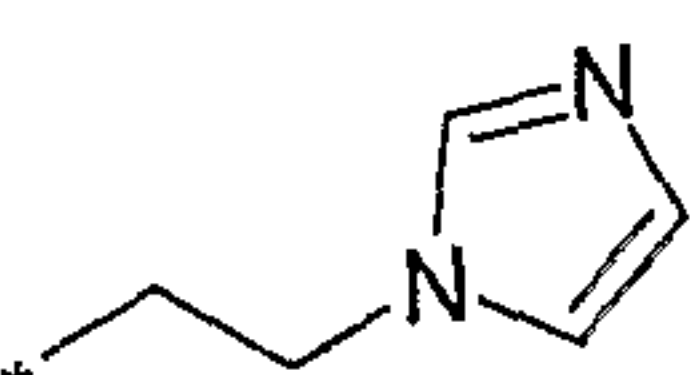
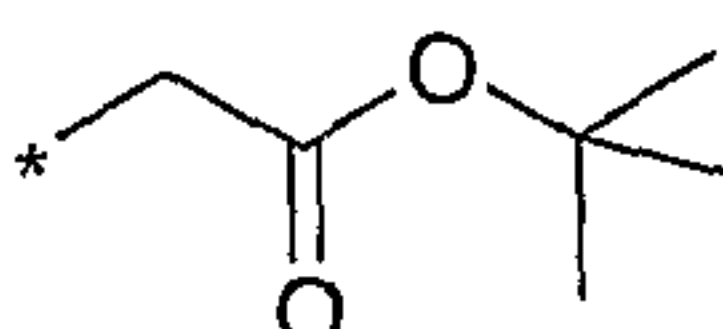
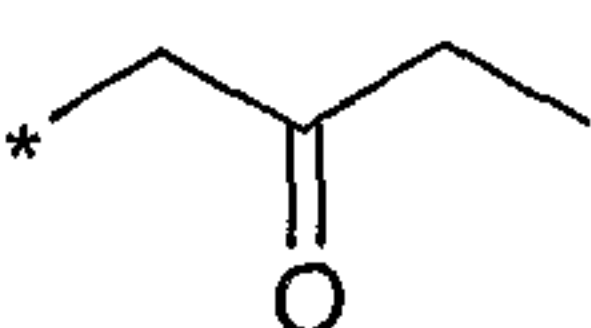
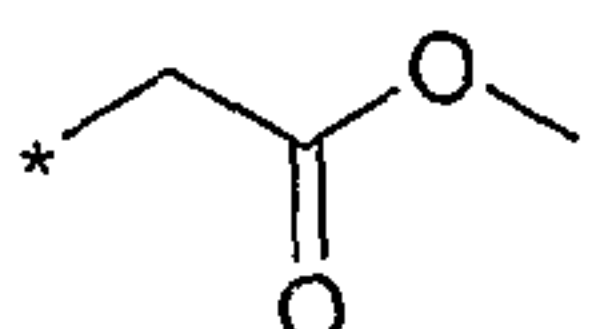
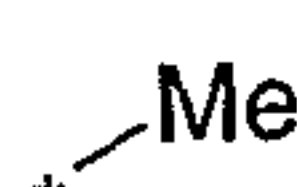
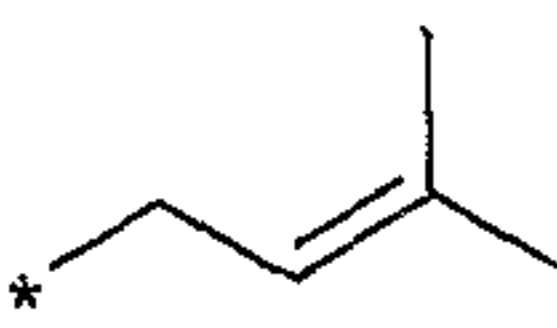
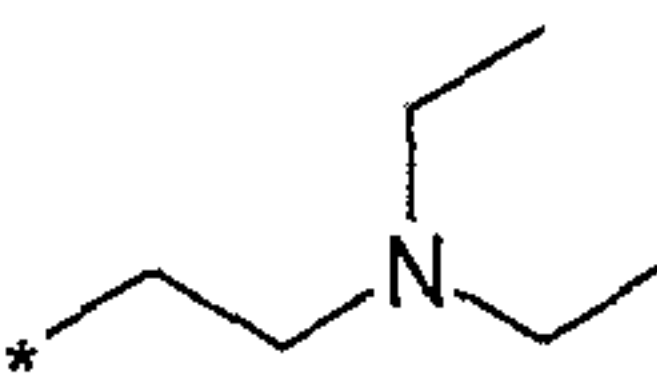
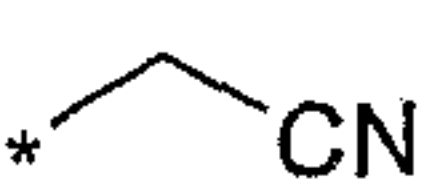
[913] EXAMPLE 211: 2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-ethanol

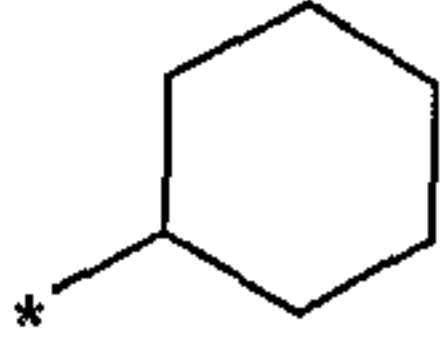
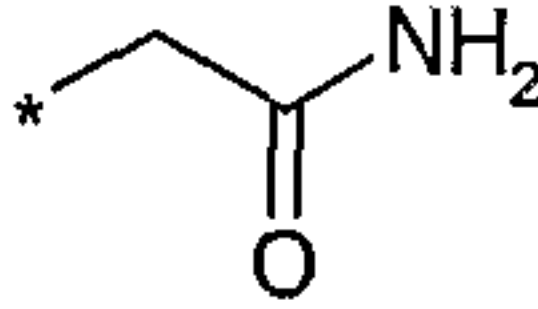
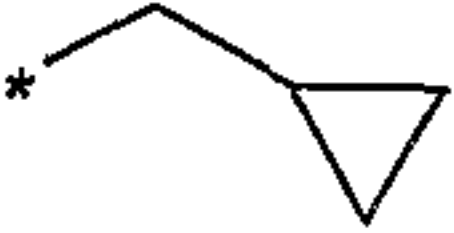
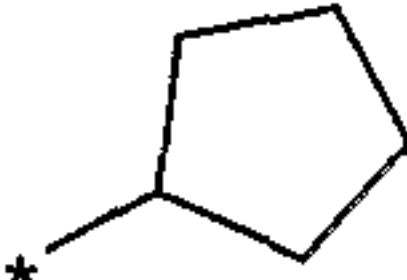
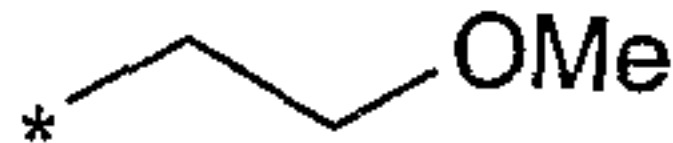
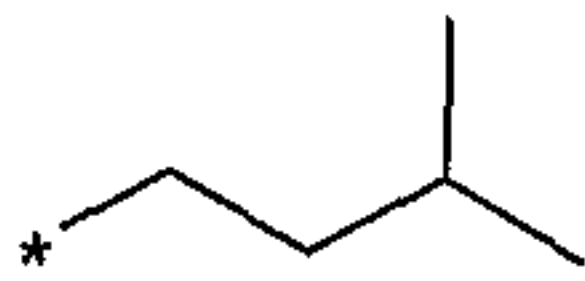
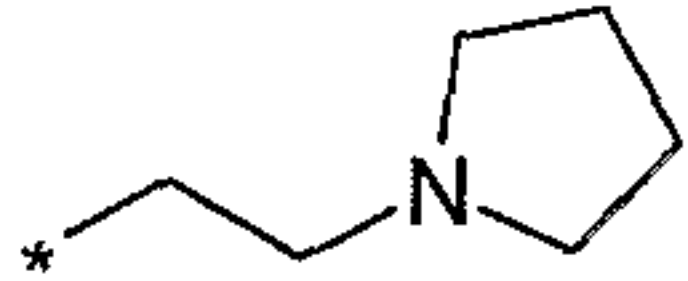
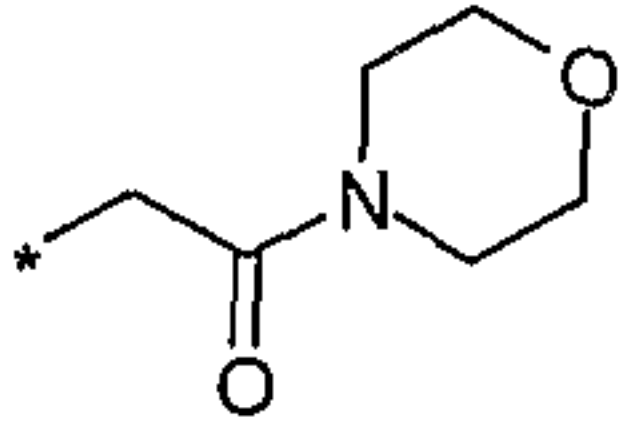
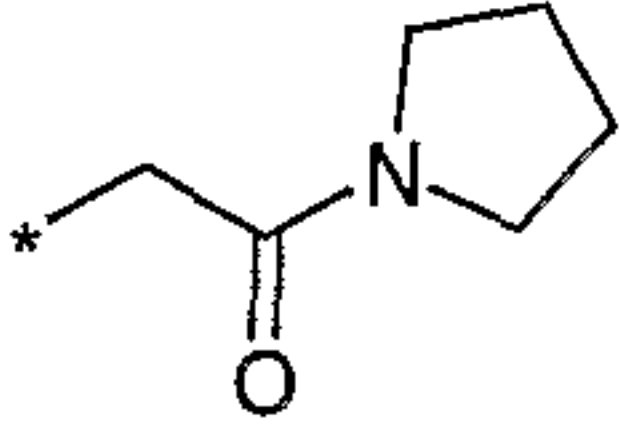
[914] To a solution of 3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (28mg, 0.1mmol) in anhydrous DMF (1ml) was added cesium carbonate (49mg, 0.15mmol) followed by a solution of 2-bromoethanol (12.5mg, 0.1mmol) in DMF (0.5ml). The reaction was stirred at 60 °C overnight. The reaction was poured onto saturated NaHCO₃ (10ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10ml). The combined organics were washed with water (10ml) and aqueous brine solution (3 x 10ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*. Purification by mass-directed HPLC gave 2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-ethanol formic acid salt (4.0mg, 12%) as an off-white solid: ¹H NMR (400MHz, CD₃OD) δ

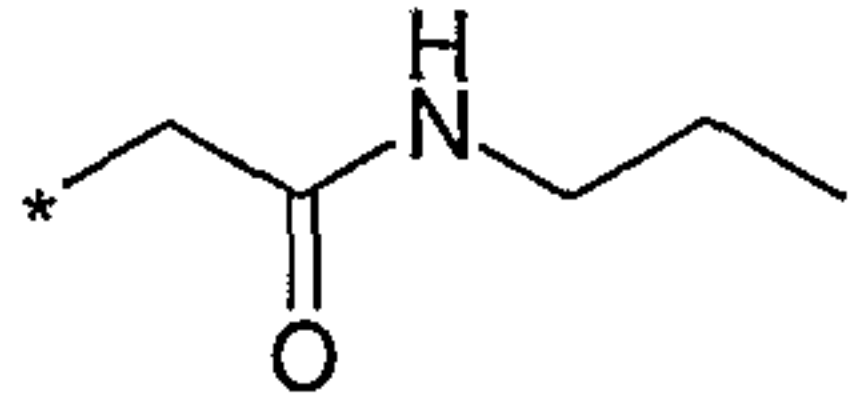
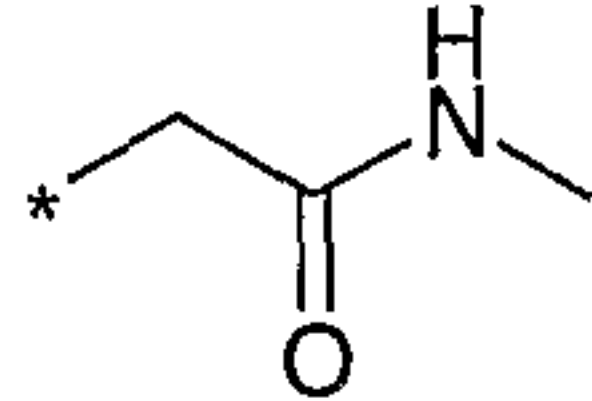
8.54 (s, 1H), 7.48 – 7.41 (m, 2H), 7.13 – 7.09 (m, 2H), 7.01 (d, 1H, J = 10.3 Hz), 6.93 (d, 1H, J = 5.8 Hz), 4.14 (t, 2H, J = 4.9 Hz), 4.03 – 3.97 (m, 1H), 3.92 (t, 2H, J = 4.9 Hz), 2.61 – 2.51 (m, 4H), 2.15 – 2.10 (m, 1H), 2.06 – 2.01 (m, 1H), 3H not observed (NH₂ & OH); LCMS (ES+) m/z 325.08 [MH⁺] at Rt 2.39 min.



Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
211		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-ethanol	325.08	2.39 mins
212		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-phenethyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	385.37	3.32 mins
213		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-isobutoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	337.31	3.01 mins
214		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	408.34	2.15 mins
215		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	392.35	2.17 mins

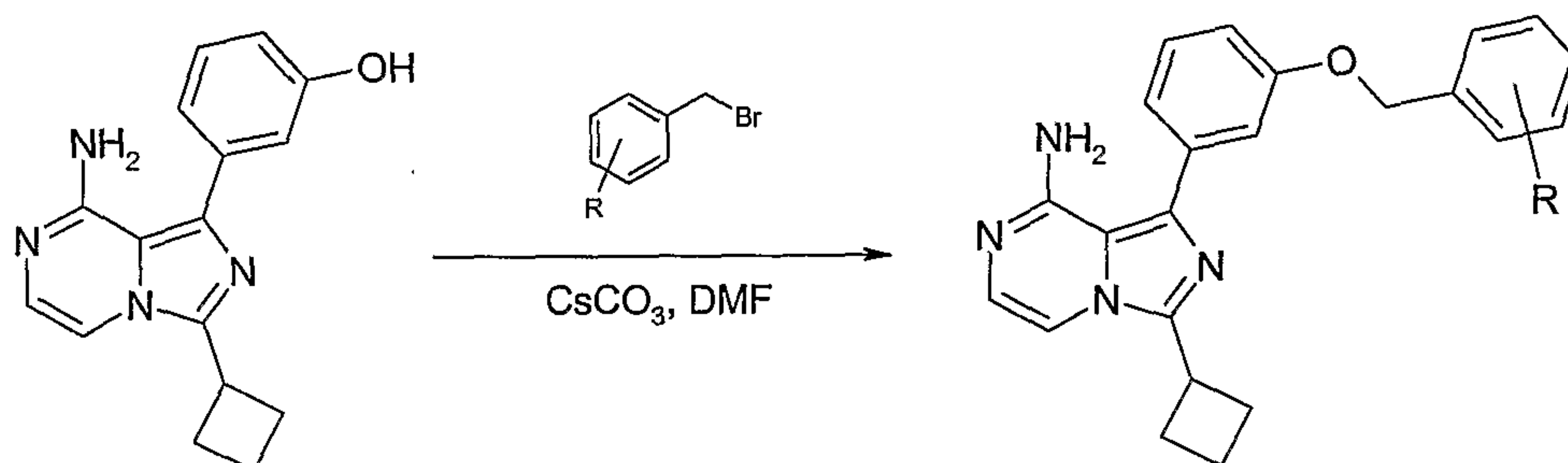
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
216		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	377.35	3.22 mins
217		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-imidazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	375.29	2.22 mins
218		[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester	395.16	2.99 mins
219		1-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-butan-2-one	351.15	2.69 mins
220		[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetic acid methyl ester	353.14	2.64 mins
221		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	295.13	2.56 mins
222		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	349.17	3.06 mins
223		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-diethylamino-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	380.2	2.15 mins
224		[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetonitrile	320.15	2.64 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
225		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	363.17	3.24 mins
226		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetamide	338.05	2.54 mins
227		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	335.15	3.01 mins
228		3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclopentylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	349.11	2.97 mins
229		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	339.11	2.79 mins
230		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	351.11	3.22 mins
231		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	378.12	2.34 mins
232		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone	408.15	2.65 mins
233		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethanone	392.15	2.89 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
234		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-N-propyl-acetamide	380.15	2.72 mins
235		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-N-methyl-acetamide	352.11	2.65 mins

[915] General procedure for phenolic alkylations of 3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol with benzyl halides

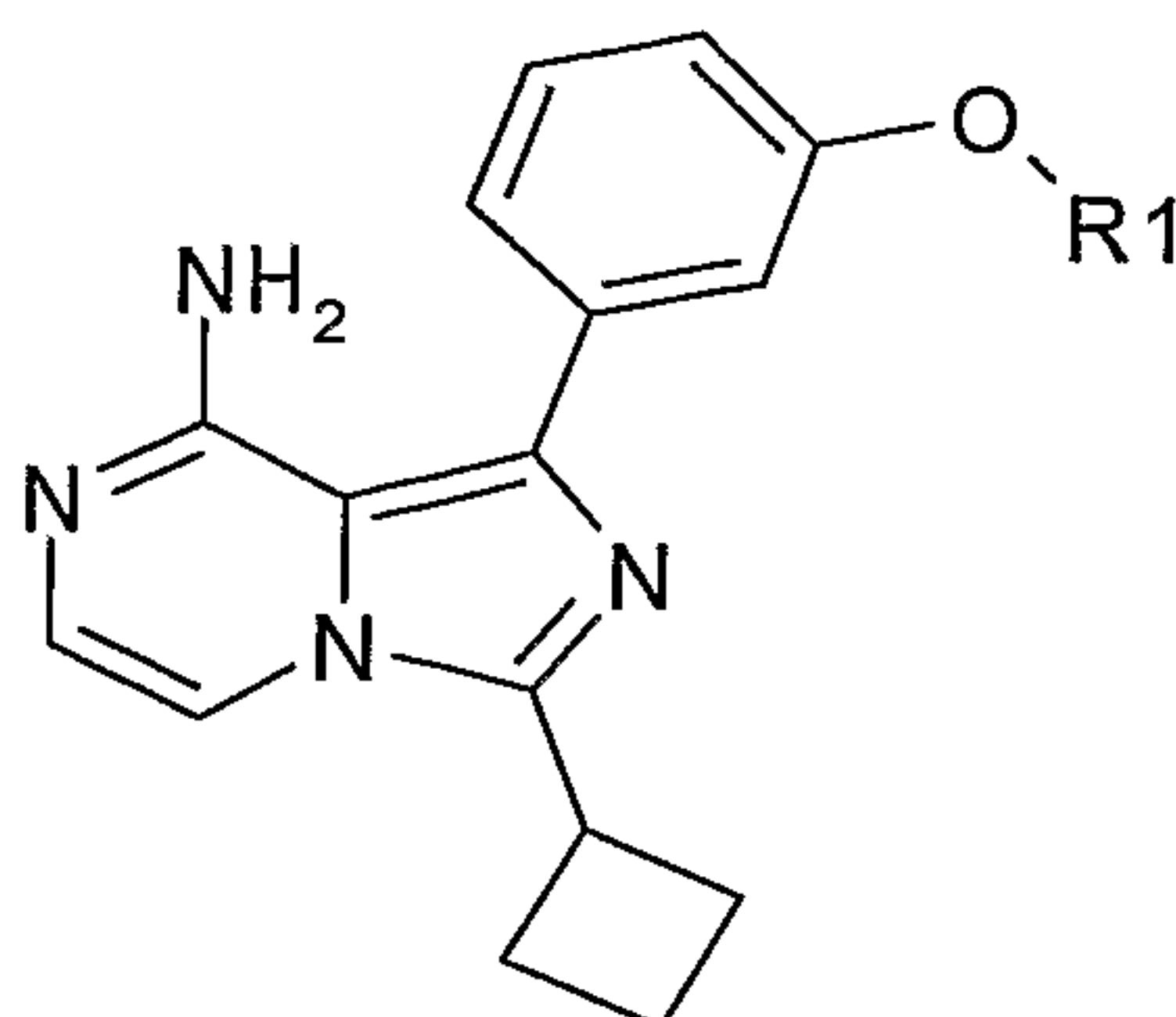
[916]



[917] EXAMPLE 236: 3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

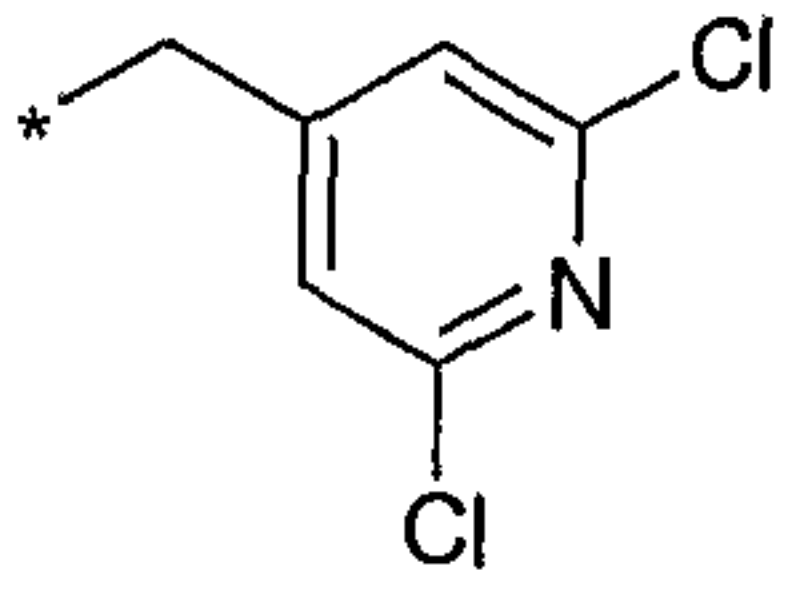
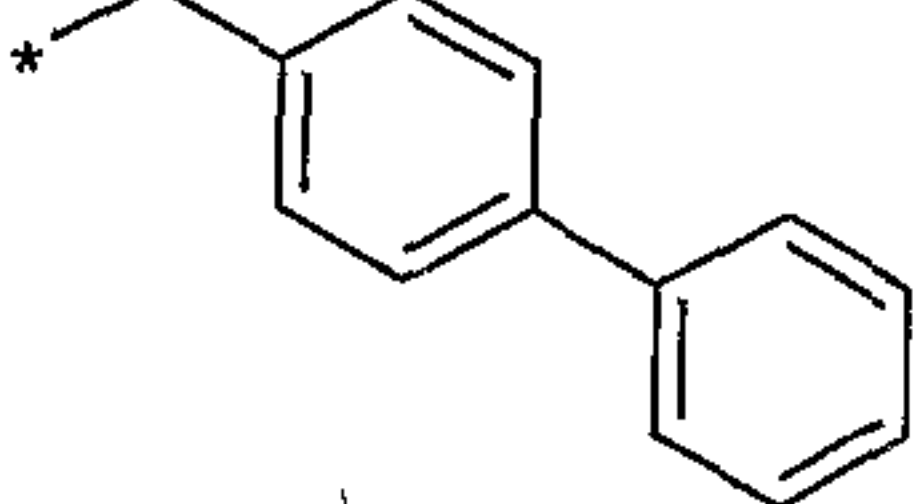
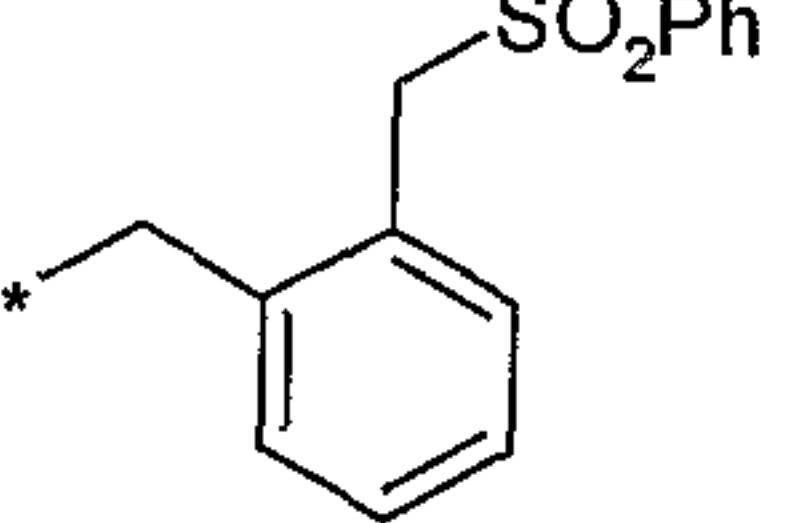
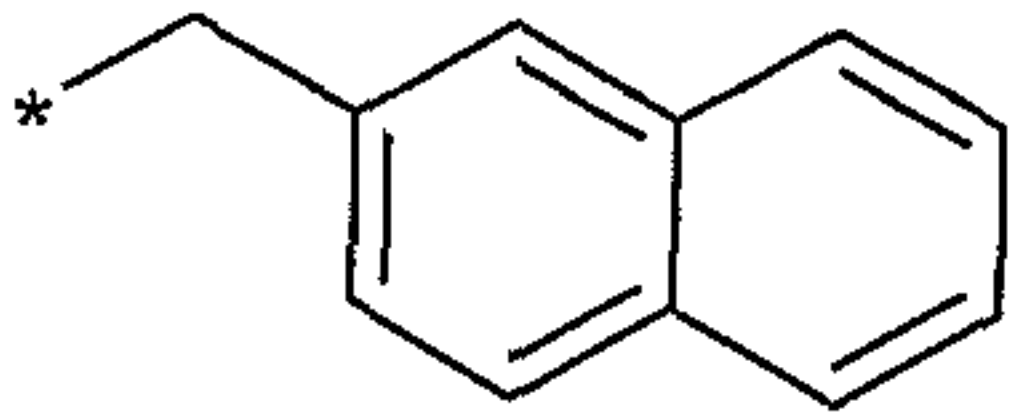
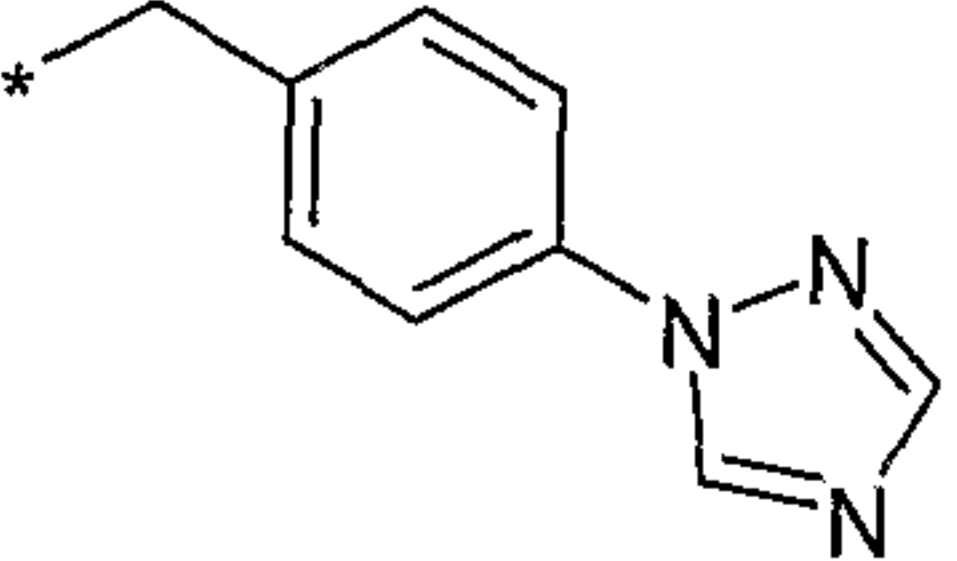
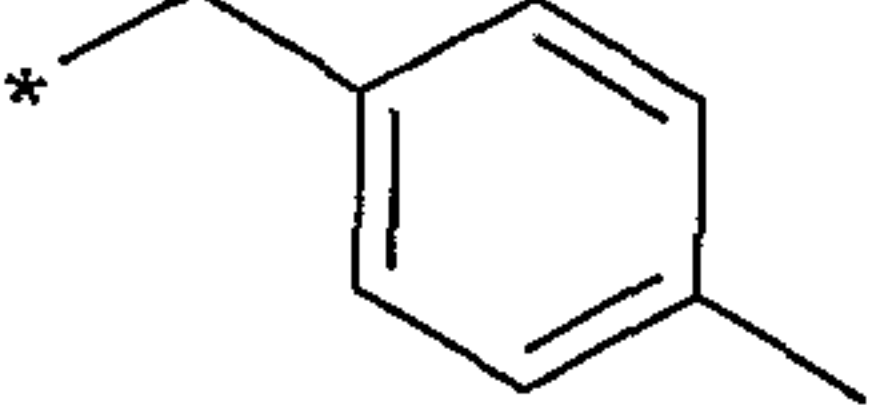
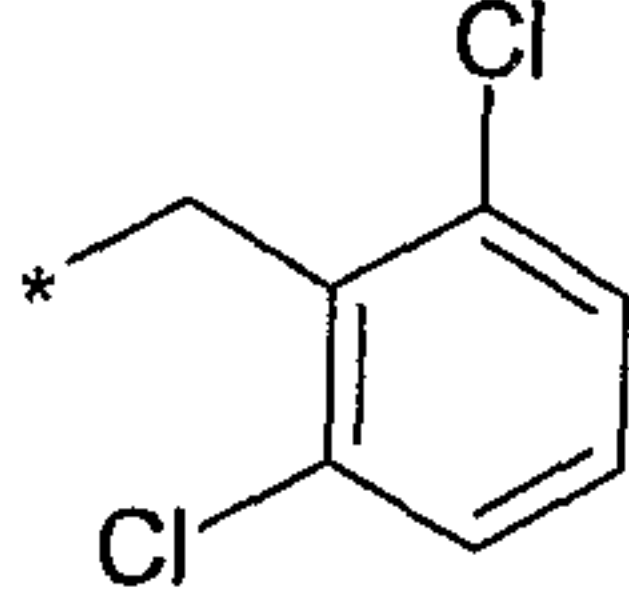
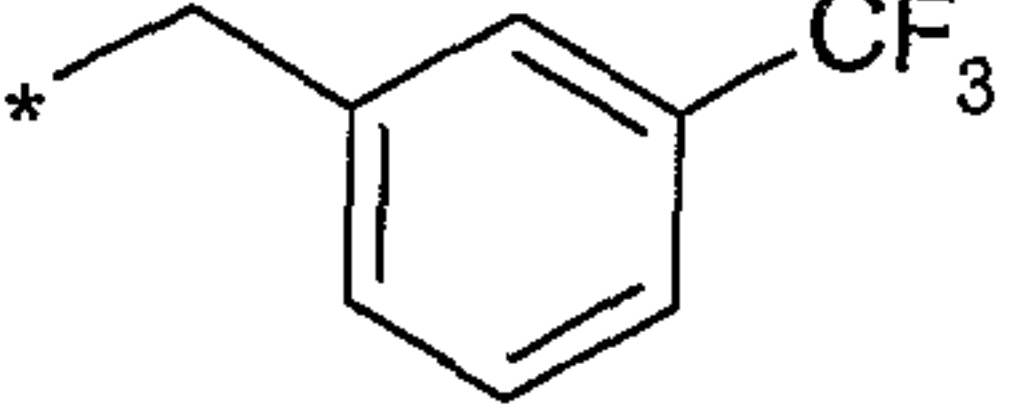
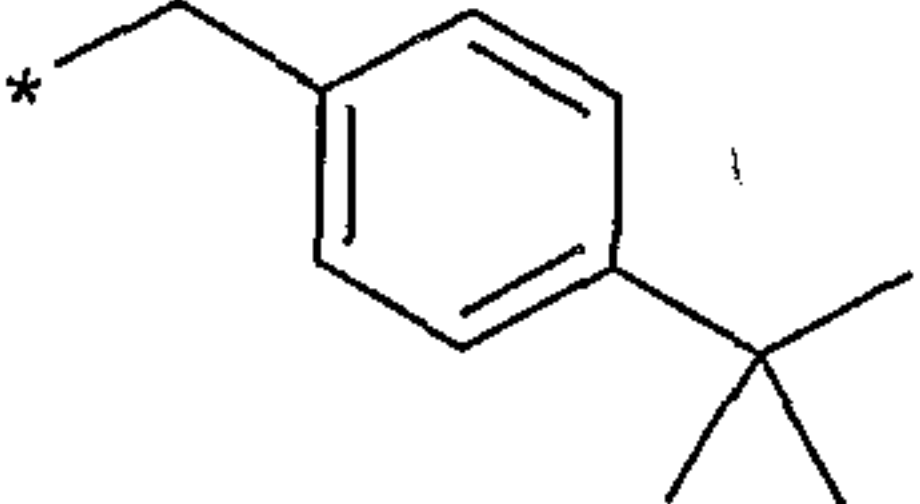
[918] To a solution of 3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol (28mg, 0.1mmol) in anhydrous DMF (1ml) was added cesium carbonate (49mg, 0.15mmol) followed by a solution of 3-methoxybenzyl bromide (20mg, 0.1mmol) in DMF (0.5ml). The reaction was stirred at room temperature overnight. The reaction was poured onto saturated NaHCO₃ (10ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10ml). The combined organics were washed with water (10ml) and aqueous brine solution (3 x 10ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and concentrated *in vacuo*, to give 3-cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine as a brown solid (24.1mg, 60%): ¹H NMR (400MHz, CDCl₃) δ 7.42 (t, 1H, J = 7.8 Hz), 7.35 – 7.27 (m, 3H), 7.13 (d, 1H, J = 5.1 Hz), 7.08 – 7.03 (m, 4H), 6.90 (d, 1H, J = 8.6 Hz), 5.17 (s, 2H), 3.84 (s, 3H), 3.86 – 3.79 (m, 1H, obscured), 2.72 – 2.62 (m, 2H),

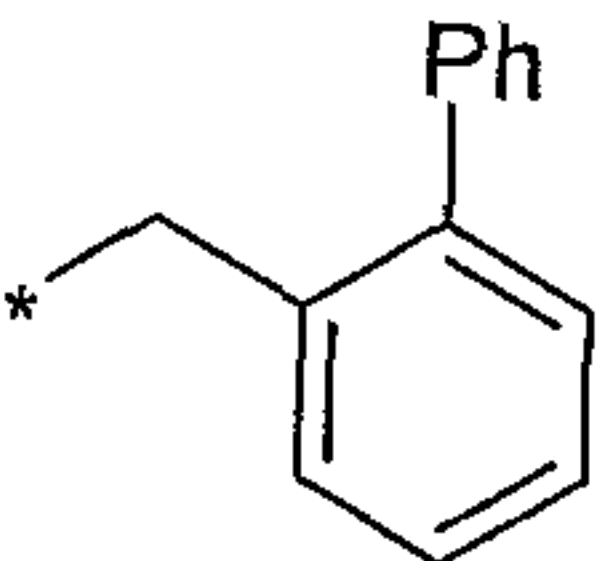
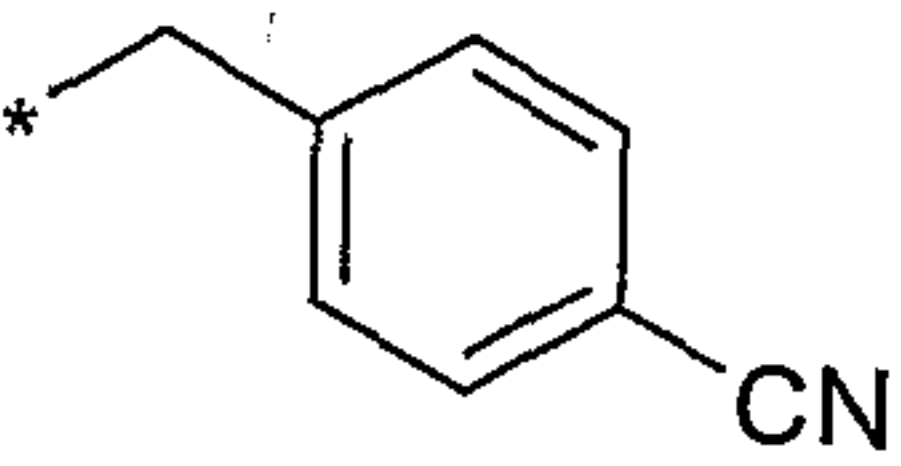
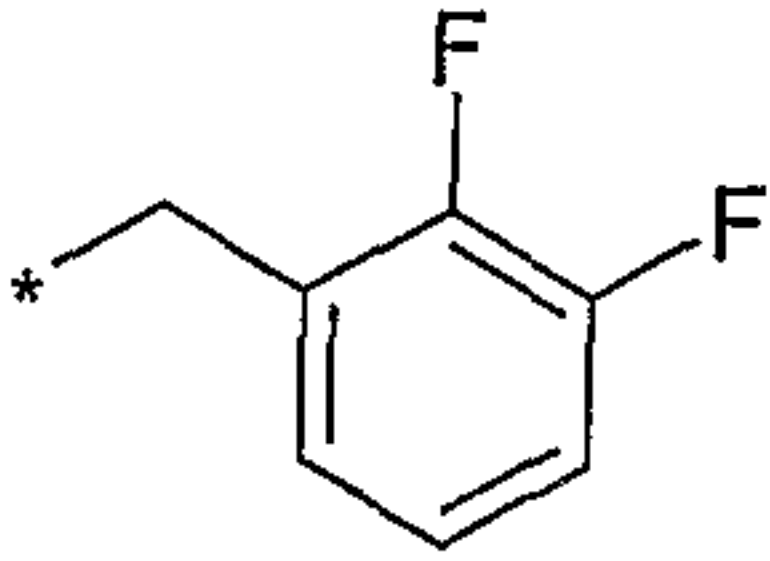
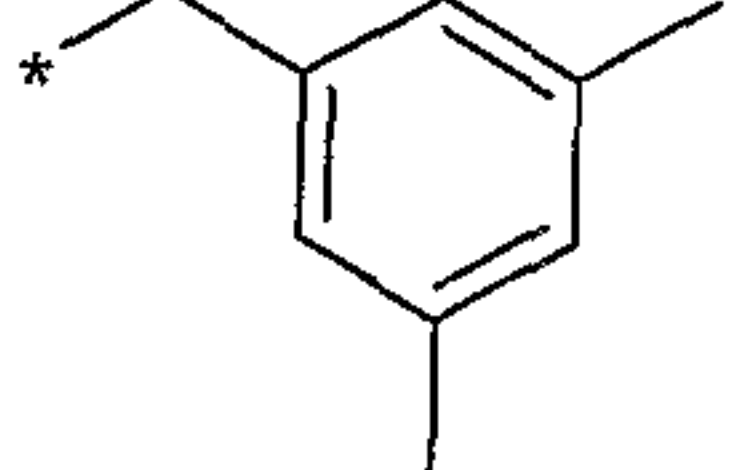
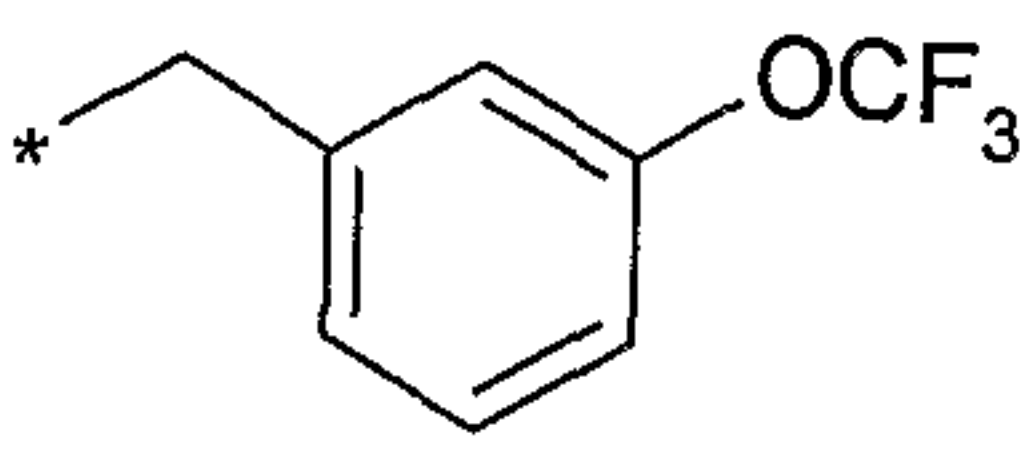
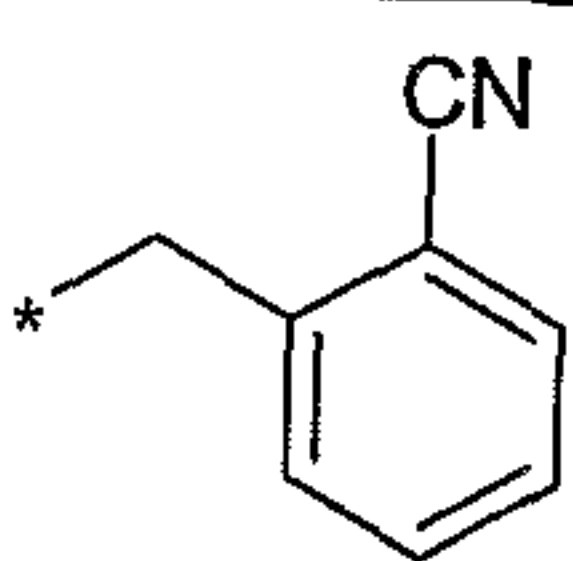
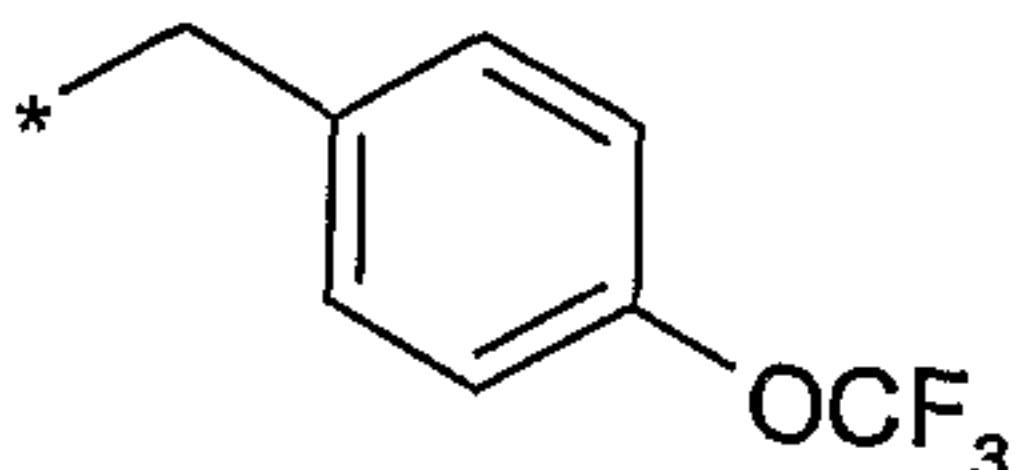
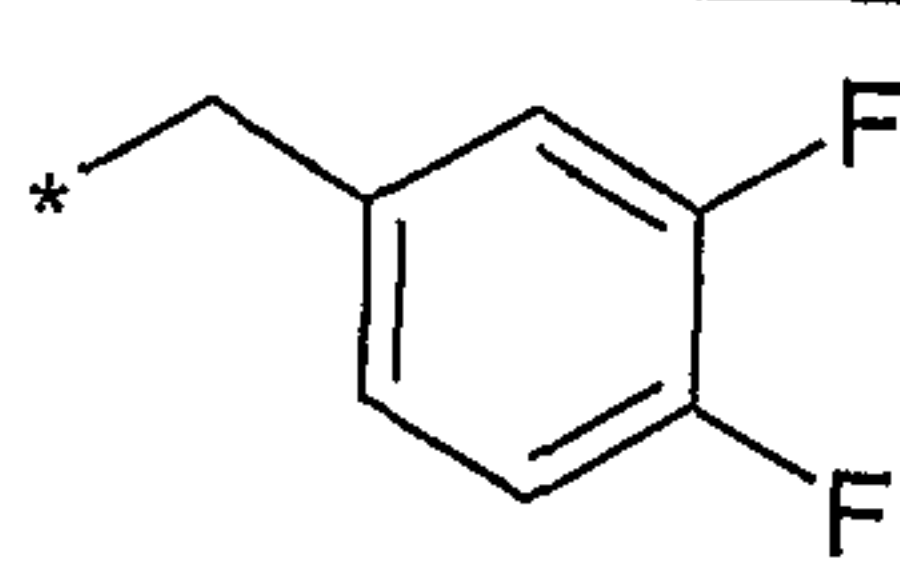
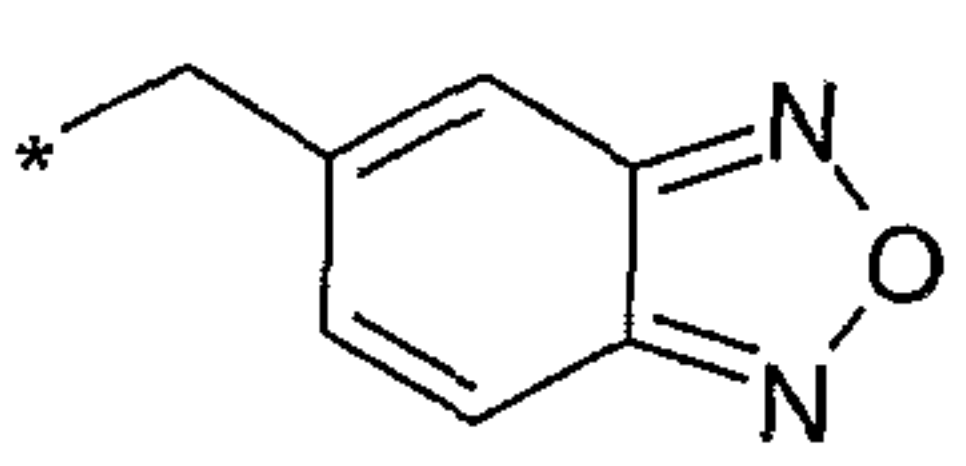
2.56 – 2.47 (m, 2H), 2.25 – 2.14 (m, 1H), 2.11 – 2.02 (m, 1H), 2H not observed (NH₂); LCMS (ES⁺) m/z 401.34 [MH⁺] at Rt 3.20 min.

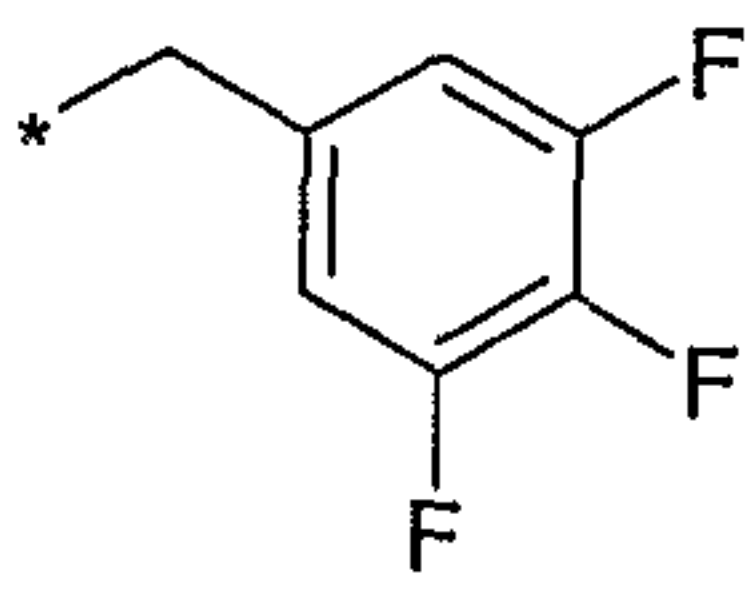
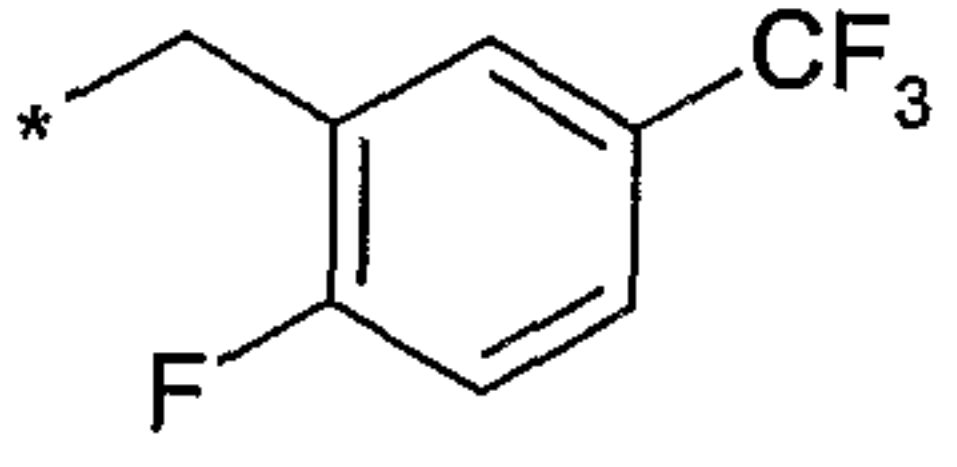
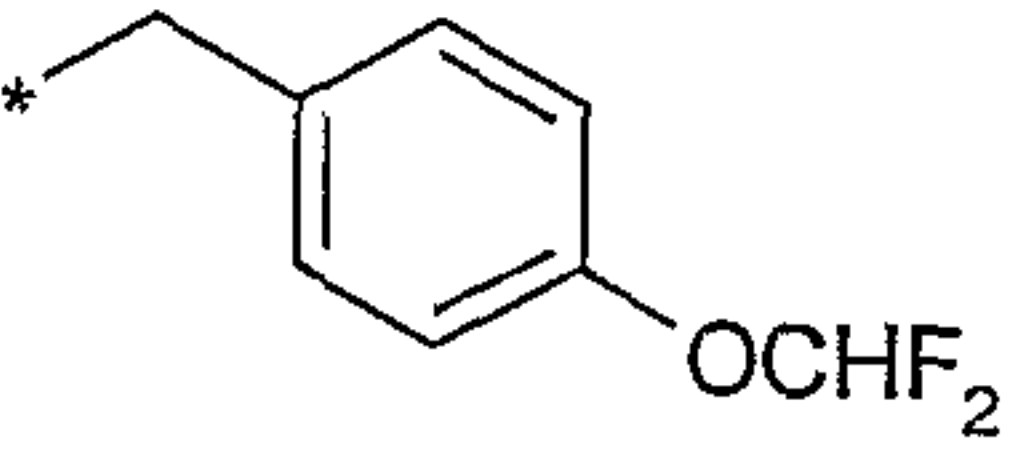
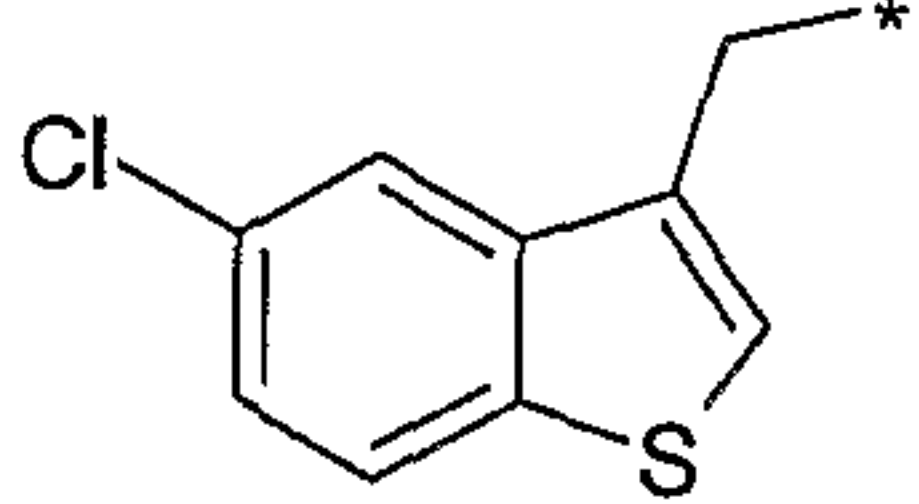
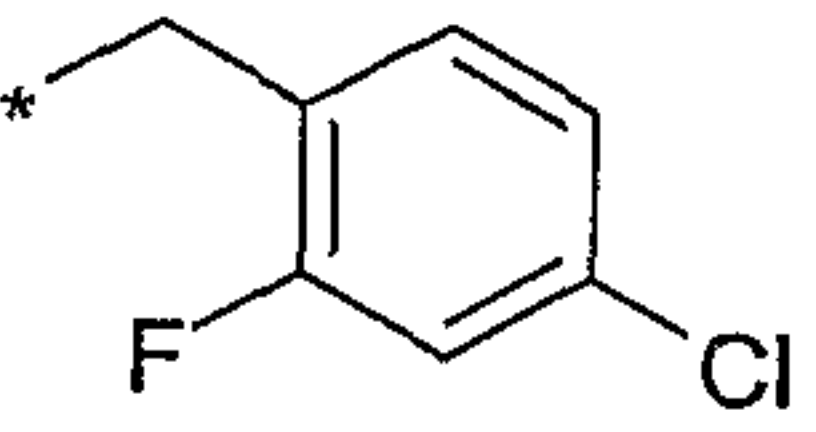
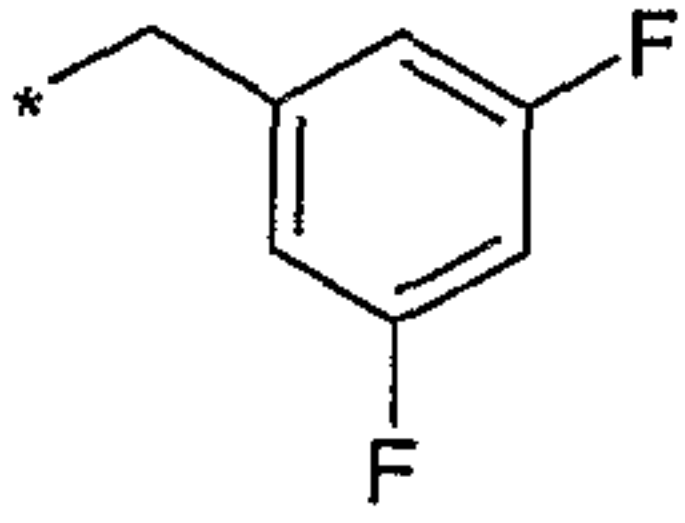
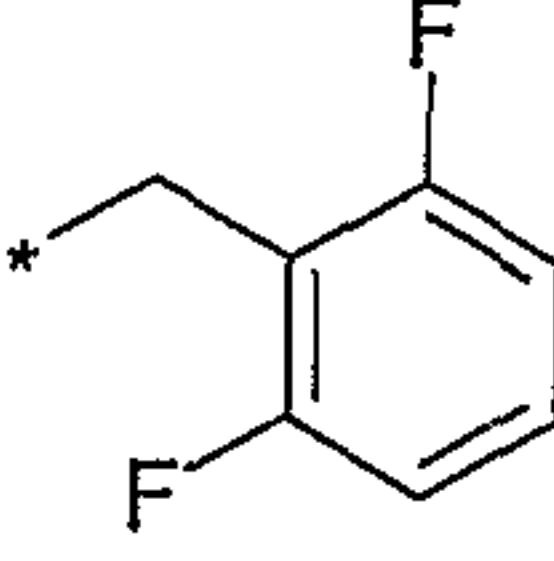
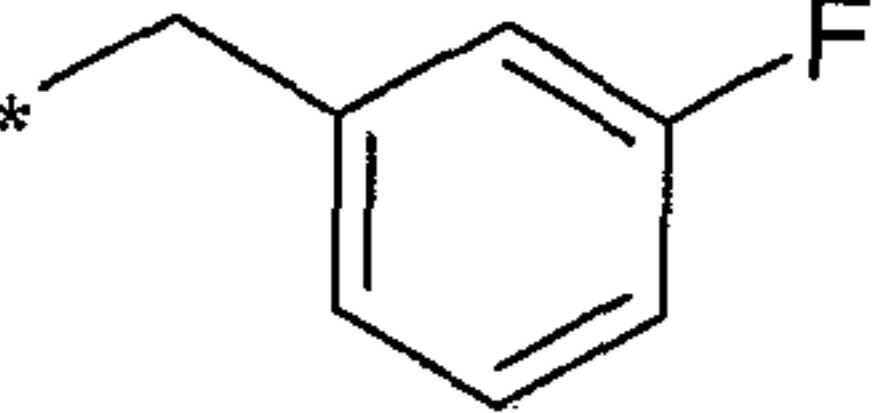
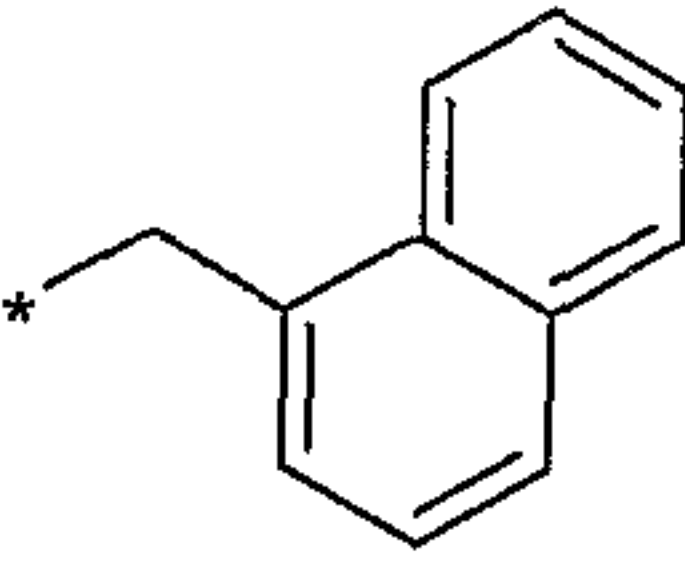


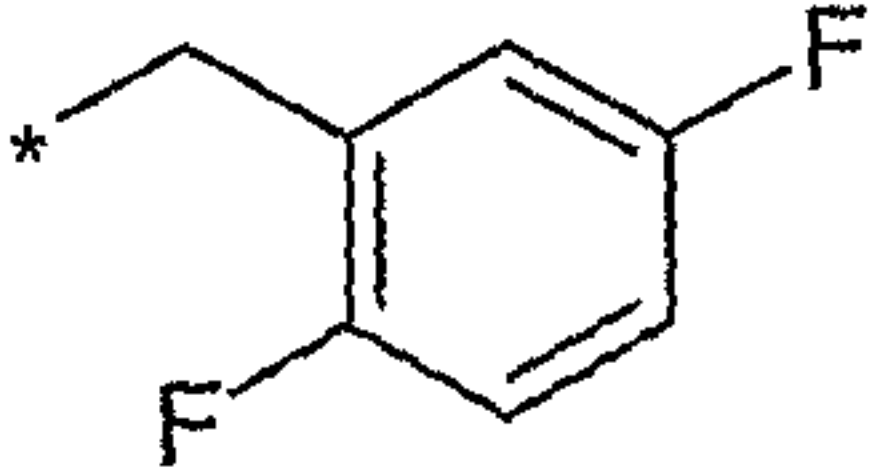
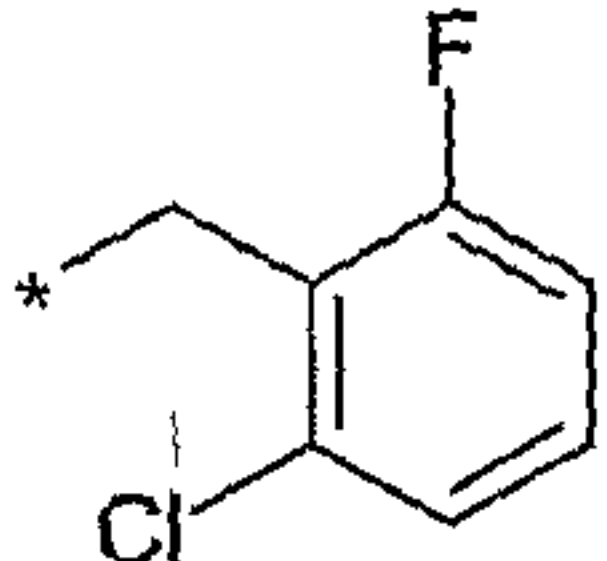
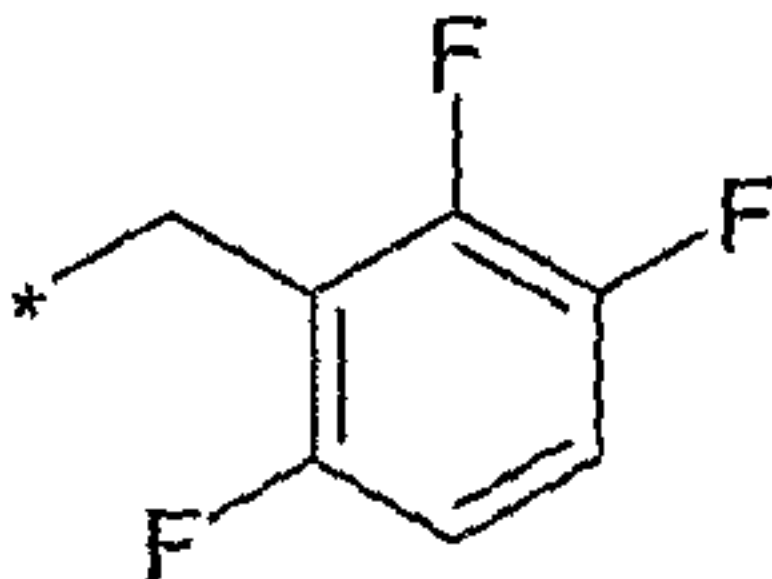
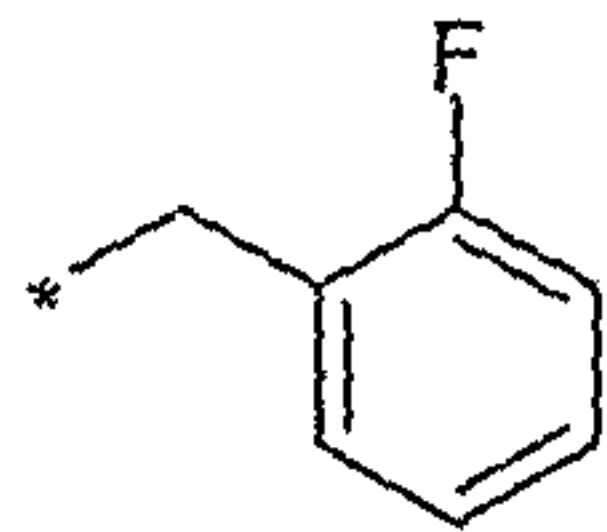
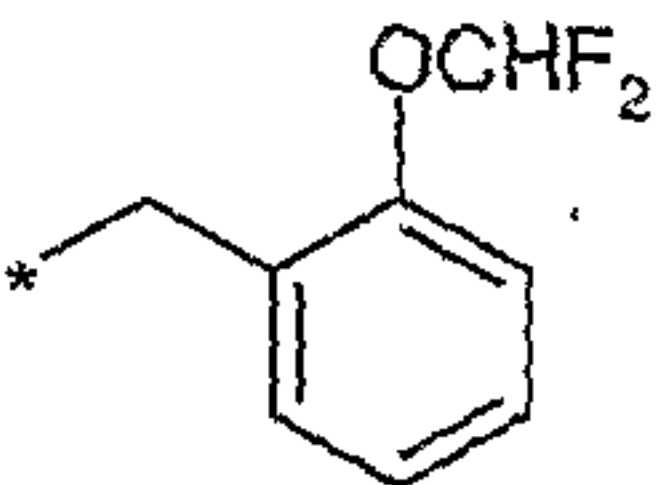
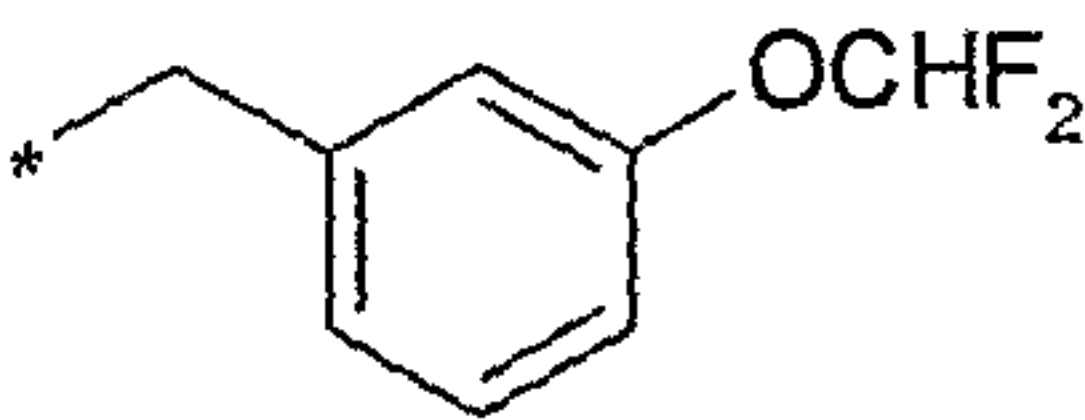
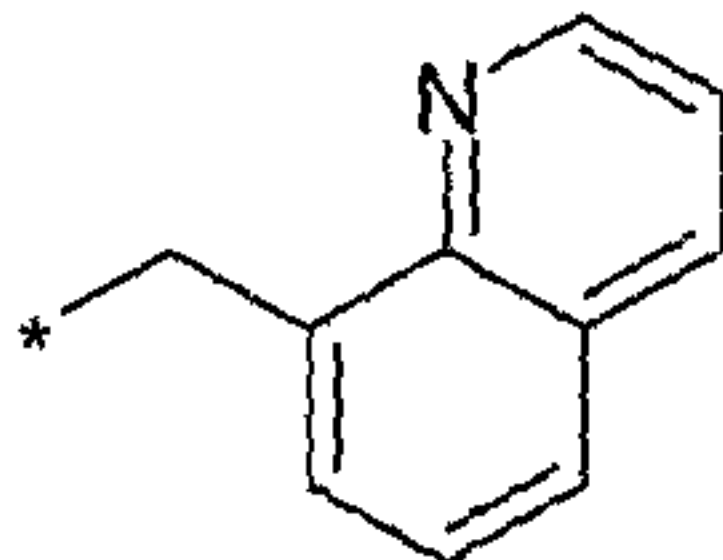
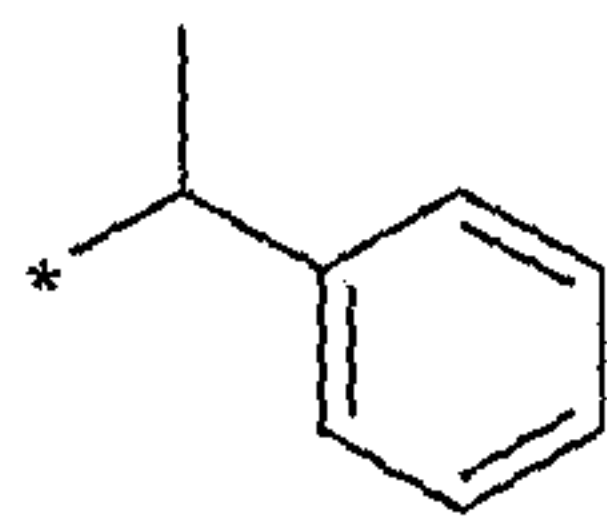
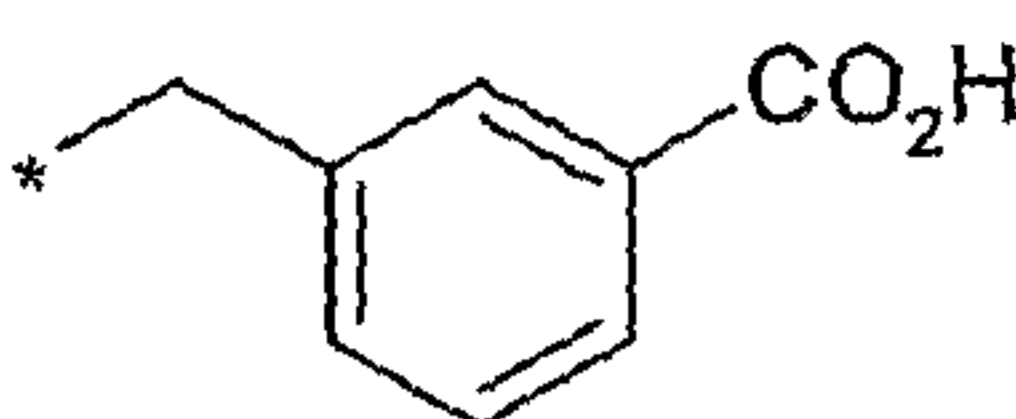
[919]

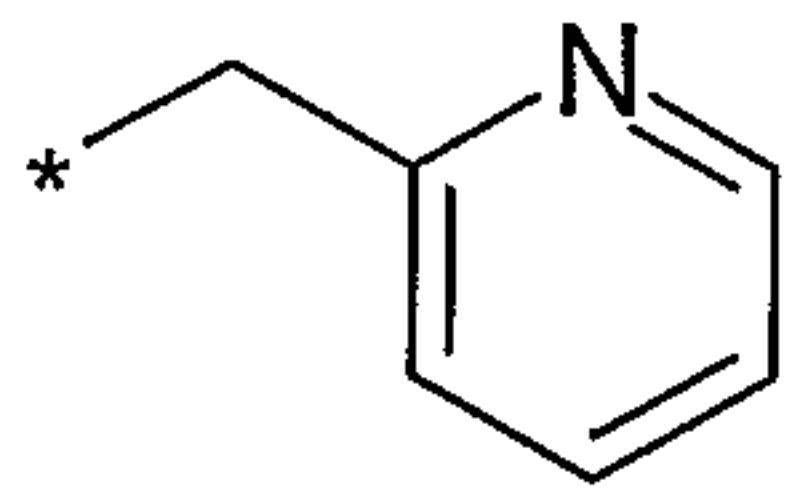
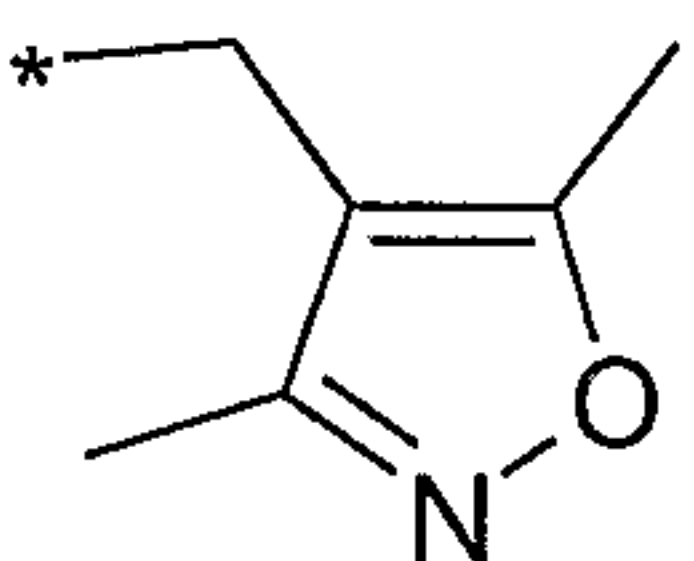
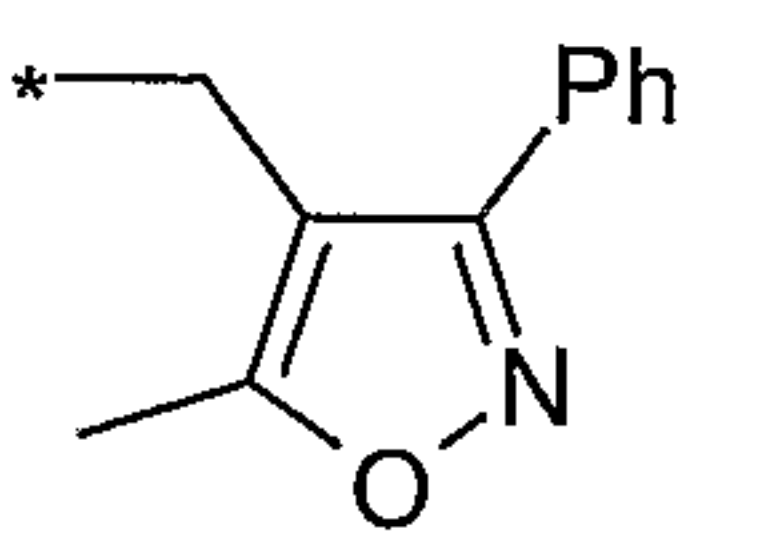
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
236		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	401.34	3.20 mins
237		1-[3-(2-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	405.29	3.22 mins
238		1-[3-(3-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	405.29	3.14 mins
239		1-[3-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	405.29	3.14 mins
240		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	372.36	2.39 mins
241		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(5-methyl-isoxazol-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	376.33	2.74 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
242		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-dichloro-pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	440.27	3.12 mins
243		1-[3-(Biphenyl-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	447.34	3.45 mins
244		1-[3-(2-Benzenesulfonyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	525.42	3.34 mins
245		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	421.31	3.42 mins
246		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	438.35	2.87 mins
247		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-methyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	385.36	2.90 mins
248		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-dichloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	439.27	3.39 mins
249		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	439.3	3.17 mins
250		1-[3-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	427.38	3.54 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
251		1-[3-(Biphenyl-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	447.37	3.26 mins
252		4-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzonitrile	396.29	3.12 mins
253		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,3-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	407.29	3.07 mins
254		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	399.34	3.36 mins
255		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	455.31	3.24 mins
256		2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzonitrile	396.31	3.14 mins
257		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	455.32	3.20 mins
258		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,4-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	407.31	3.24 mins
259		1-[3-(Benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	413.31	3.01 mins

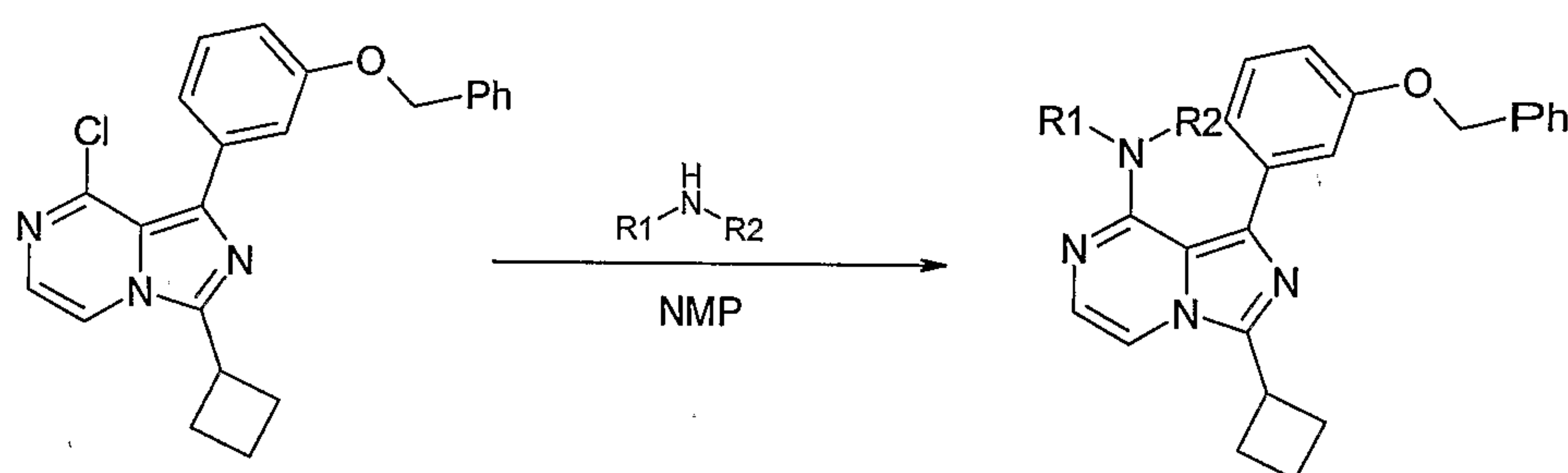
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
260		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,4,5-trifluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	425.3	3.37 mins
261		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	457.3	3.22 mins
262		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	437.31	3.26 mins
263		1-[3-(5-Chloro-benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	461.29	3.37 mins
264		1-[3-(4-Chloro-2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	423.27	3.36 mins
265		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	407.27	3.09 mins
266		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	407.25	3.09 mins
267		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	389.34	3.27 mins
268		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(naphthalen-1-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	421.36	3.19 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
269		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	407.31	3.11 mins
270		1-[3-(2-Chloro-6-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	423.33	3.07 mins
271		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,3,6-trifluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	425.34	3.07 mins
272		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	389.31	2.99 mins
273		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	437.31	3.24 mins
274		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	437.32	3.12 mins
275		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(quinolin-8-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	422.26	2.95 mins
276		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(1-phenyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	385.33	3.04 mins
277		3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid	415.34	2.90 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
278		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	372.18	2.49 mins
279		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	390.22	2.87 mins
280		3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(5-methyl-3-phenyl-isoxazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine	452.19	3.07 mins

[920] General procedure for S_NAr reactions of 1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine with amines

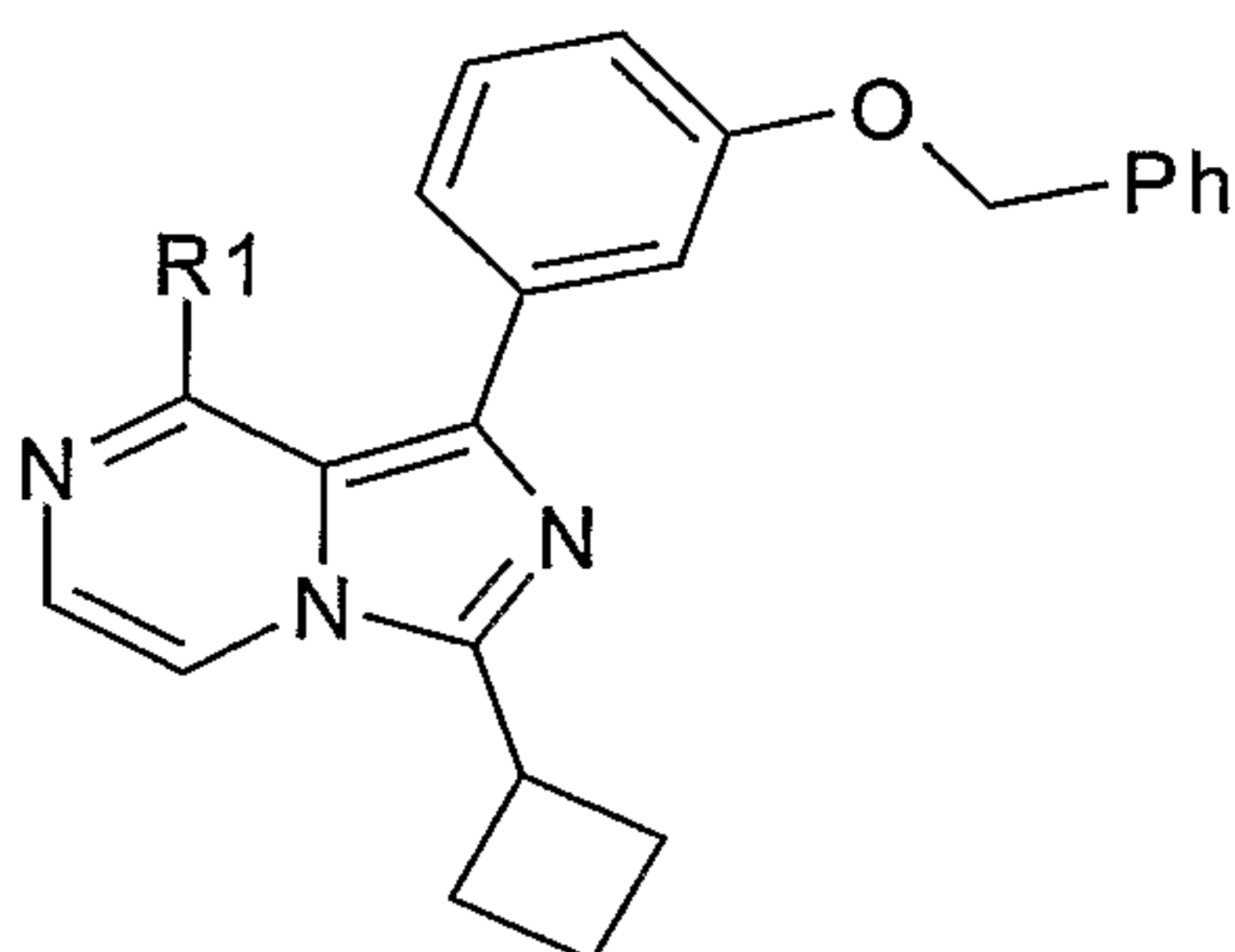
[921]



[922] EXAMPLE 281: [1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-isopropyl-amine

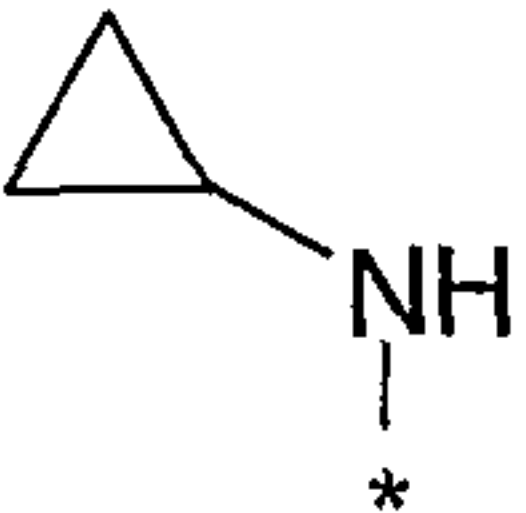
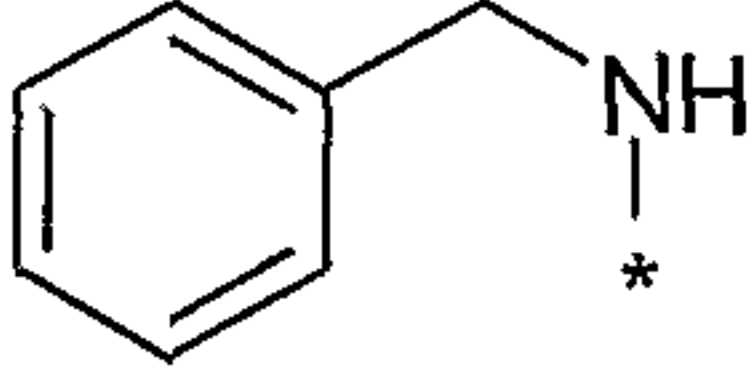
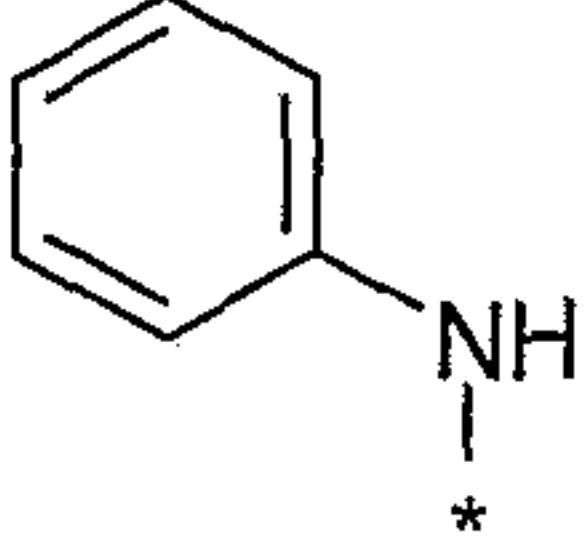
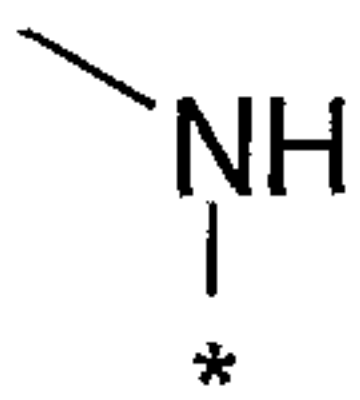
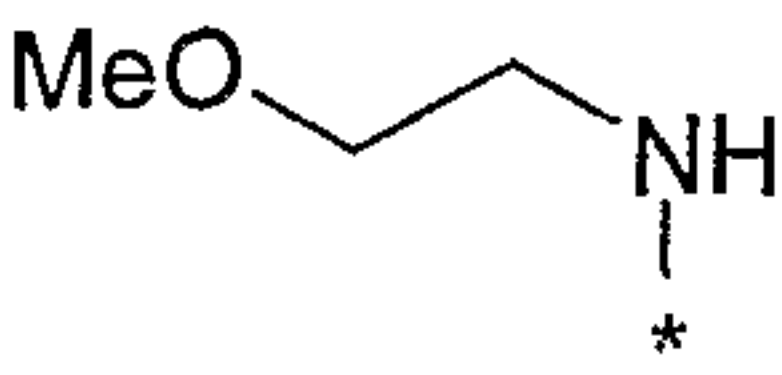
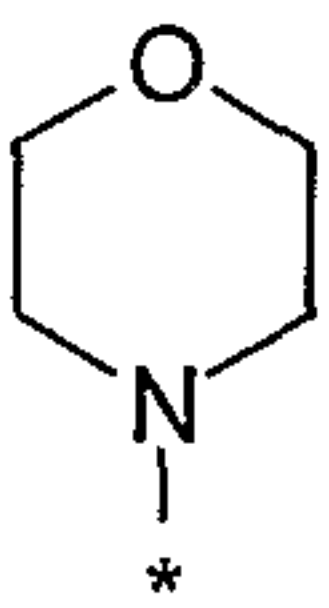
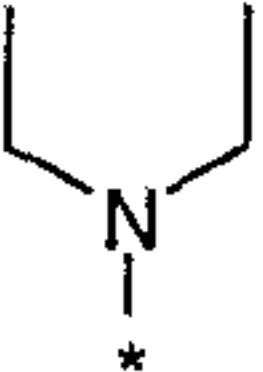
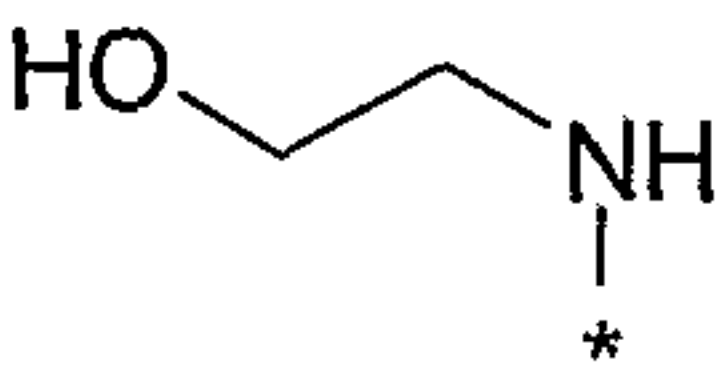
[923] To a solution of 1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (30mg, 0.075mmol) in NMP (0.4ml) was added isopropylamine (44mg, 0.75mmol). The reaction was irradiated in the microwave (200W, 150°C, 5min.) and then poured onto water (10ml) and extracted with EtOAc (2 x 10ml). The combined organics were washed with brine (3 x 10ml), dried (MgSO₄), filtered and evaporated to dryness. Purification by mass-directed HPLC gave [1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-isopropyl-amine formic acid salt (11.0mg, 36%) as a colorless solid: ¹H NMR (400MHz,

CD₃OD) δ 8.21 (s, 1H), 7.49 (d, 3H, J = 8.2 Hz), 7.44 – 7.31 (m, 4H), 7.29 (s, 1H), 7.24 – 7.17 (m, 2H), 7.04 (d, 1H, J = 5.1 Hz), 5.21 (s, 2H), 4.24 – 4.11 (m, 1H), 4.04 – 3.94 (m, 1H), 2.64 – 2.47 (m, 4H), 2.28 – 2.17 (m, 1H), 2.10 – 2.01 (m, 1H), 1.14 (d, 6H, J = 6.7 Hz), 1H not observed (NH); LCMS (ES⁺) m/z 413.21 [MH⁺] at Rt 3.40 min.



[924]

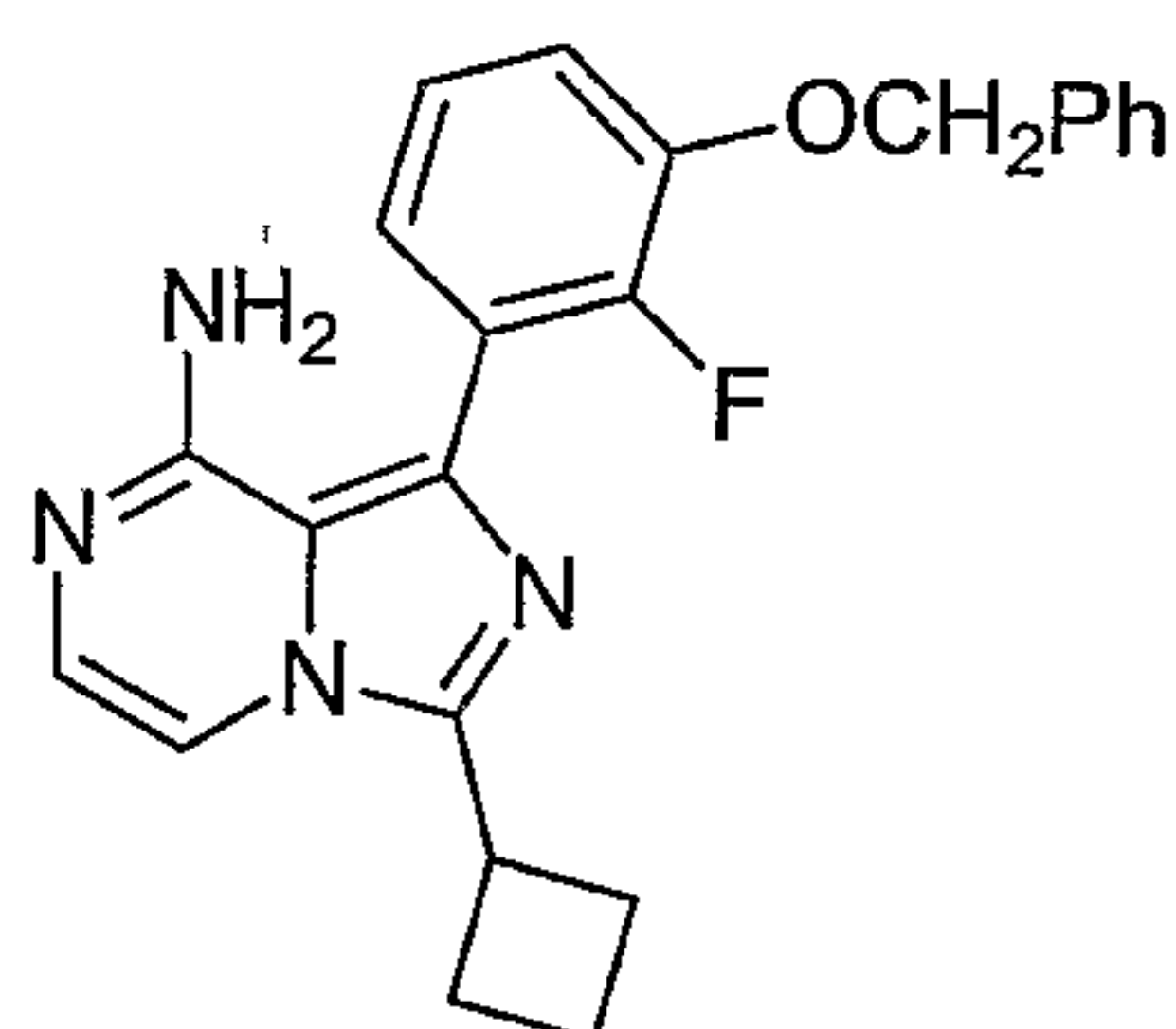
Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
281		[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-isopropyl-amine	413.21	3.40 mins
282		[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-ethyl-amine	399.21	3.20 mins
283		Allyl-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-amine	411.19	3.19 mins
284		[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-prop-2-ynyl-amine	409.22	3.47 mins
285		[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-propyl-amine	413.21	3.40 mins

Example	R1	Name	MH ⁺	HPLC Rt
286		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-cyclopropylmethyl-amine	411.2	3.15 mins
287		Benzyl-[1-(3-benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-amine	461.22	3.54 mins
288		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-phenyl-amine	447.21	3.94 mins
289		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-methyl-amine	385.35	2.99 mins
290		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amine	429.27	3.20 mins
291		1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-8-morpholin-4-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine	441.22	3.56 mins
292		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-diethyl-amine	427.27	3.54 mins
293		[1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amine	415.22	3.11 mins

[925] EXAMPLE 294: 8-Amino-1-(3-Benzoyloxy-2-fluorophenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: 1-(3-Benzoyloxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine (500 mg, 1.2 mmole) in methylene chloride was

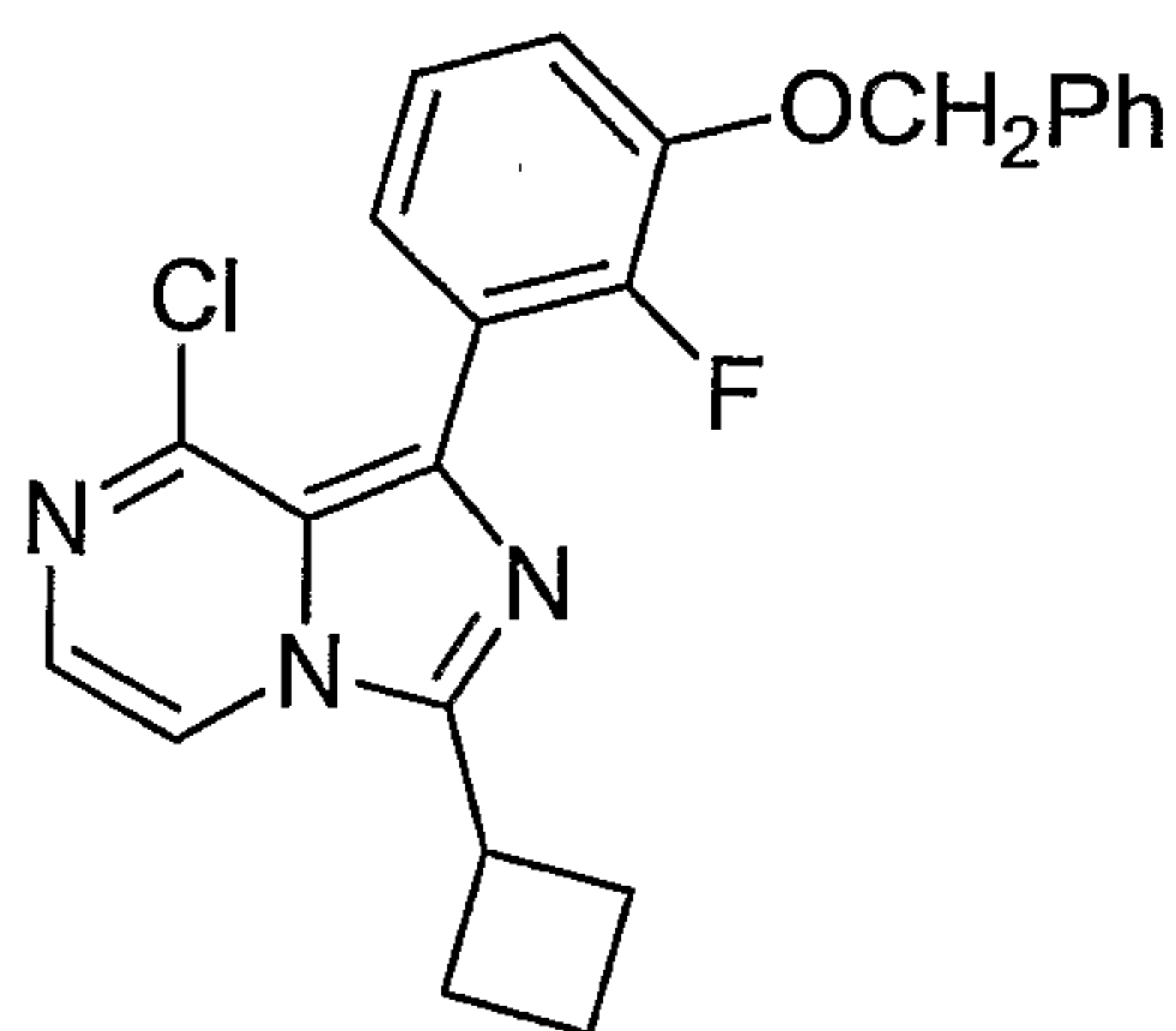
placed in a Parr pressure reactor, cooled in ice salt bath and charged with a saturated solution of NH_3 in 2-propanol (10 mL). The pressure reactor was heated at 125°C overnight. The reaction was cooled to room temperature and the crude reaction mixture was evaporated and triturated with methylene chloride and filtered. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness and purified by silica-gel column chromatography [eluant CH_2Cl_2 :hexane (70:30)] to afford the title compound (350 mg, 75%); FAB-MS: m/z 388.9 ($\text{M} + \text{H}$)⁺.

[926]



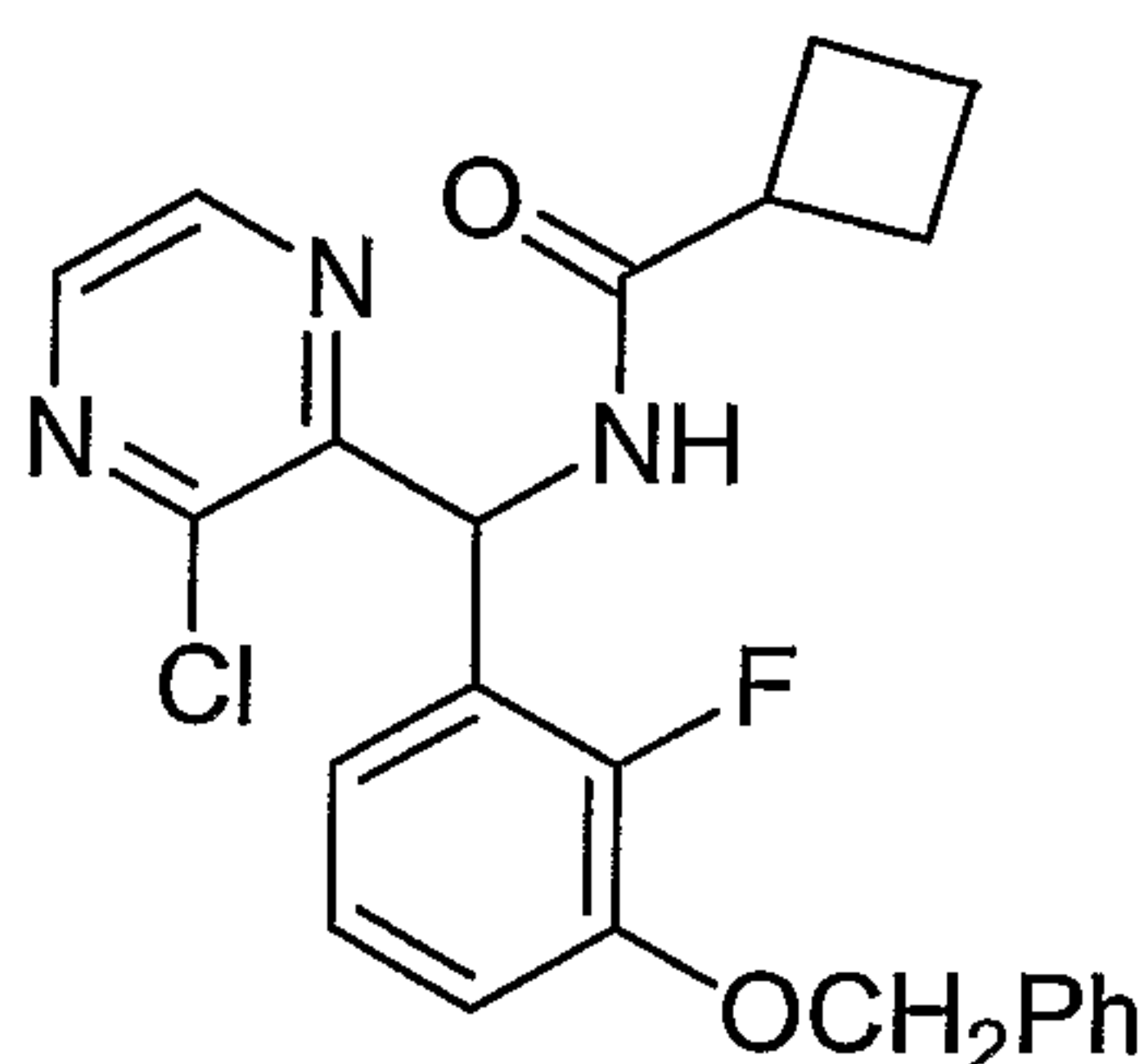
[927] a) 1-(3-Benzyloxy-2-fluorophenyl)-8-chloro-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine: Cyclobutanecarboxylic acid [(3-benzyloxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-amide (0.850 g, 2 mmole) was dissolved in POCl_3 (6 mL) and heated at 55°C overnight. The excess POCl_3 was removed in vacuo. The residue was cooled to 0°C and charged with a saturated solution of NH_3 in 2-propanol (6 mL). The mixture was left overnight at room temperature. The separated solid was then filtered and washed with methylene chloride. The filtrate was evaporated to dryness and purified by silica-gel column chromatography using hexane:ethyl acetate (60:40) as the eluant to afford the title compound (615 mg, 75%). FAB-MS: m/z 408.3 ($\text{M} + \text{H}$)⁺.

[928]

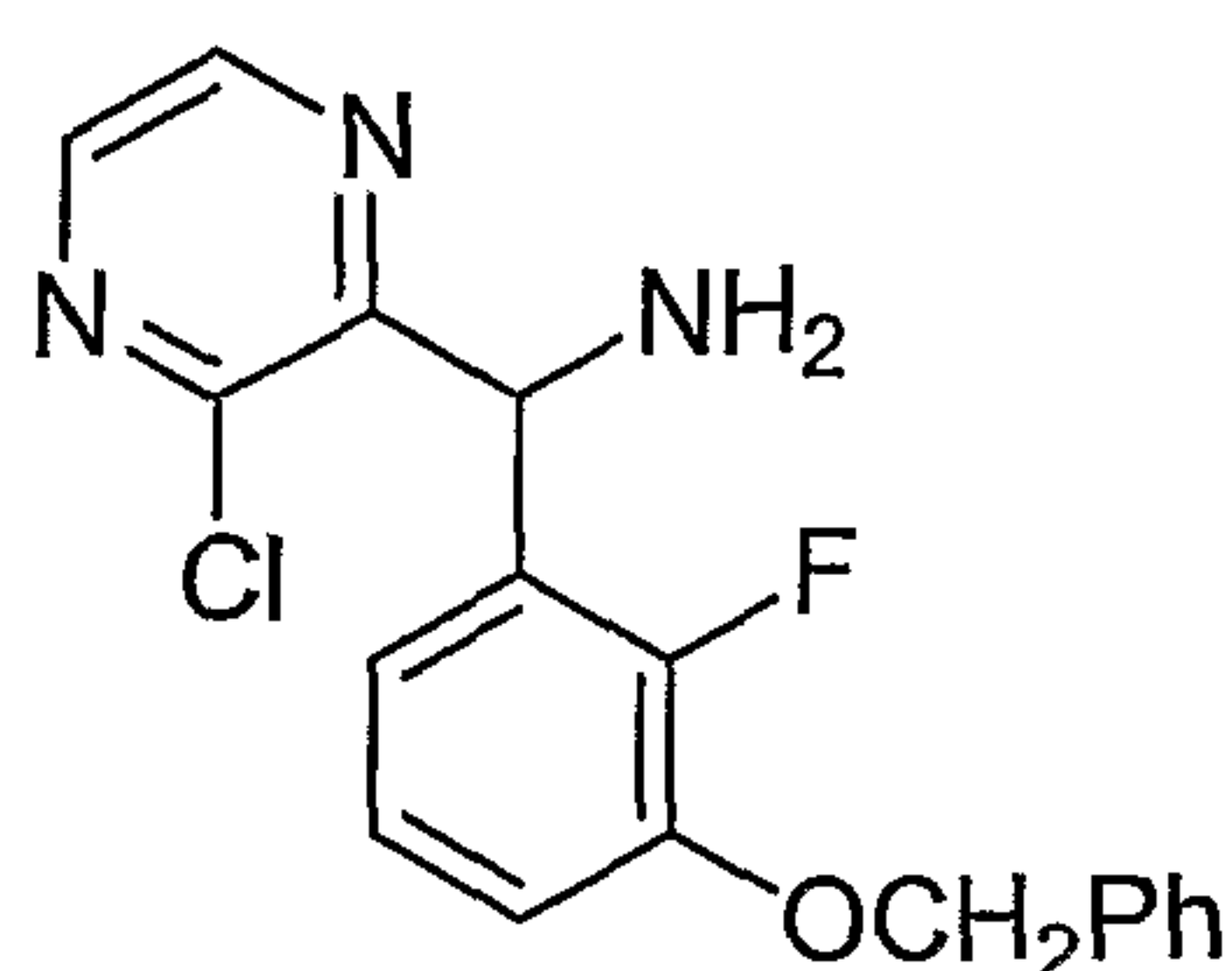


[929] b) *N*-[(3-benzyloxy-2-fluorophenyl) (3-chloropyrazin-2-yl)methyl] cyclobutylcarboxamide: To a solution of C-(3-benzyloxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-C-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methylamine (1.1 g, 3.2 mmole) in methylene chloride (10 mL) was added diisopropylethylamine (1.1 mL, 6.4 mmole) under a nitrogen atmosphere. The reaction mixture was cooled in an ice bath and cyclobutanecarboxylic acid chloride (0.55 mL, 4.8 mmole) was added in one portion. The reaction mixture was stirred overnight at room temperature then quenched with water (10 mL). The organic layer separated and washed with 10% aqueous NaHCO₃, dried over anhydrous Na₂SO₄, filtered and concentrated. The crude product was purified by silica gel column chromatography using hexane:ethyl acetate (60:40) as an eluant to give the title compound (911 mg, 67%). FAB-MS: *m/z* 426.3 (M + H)⁺.

[930]

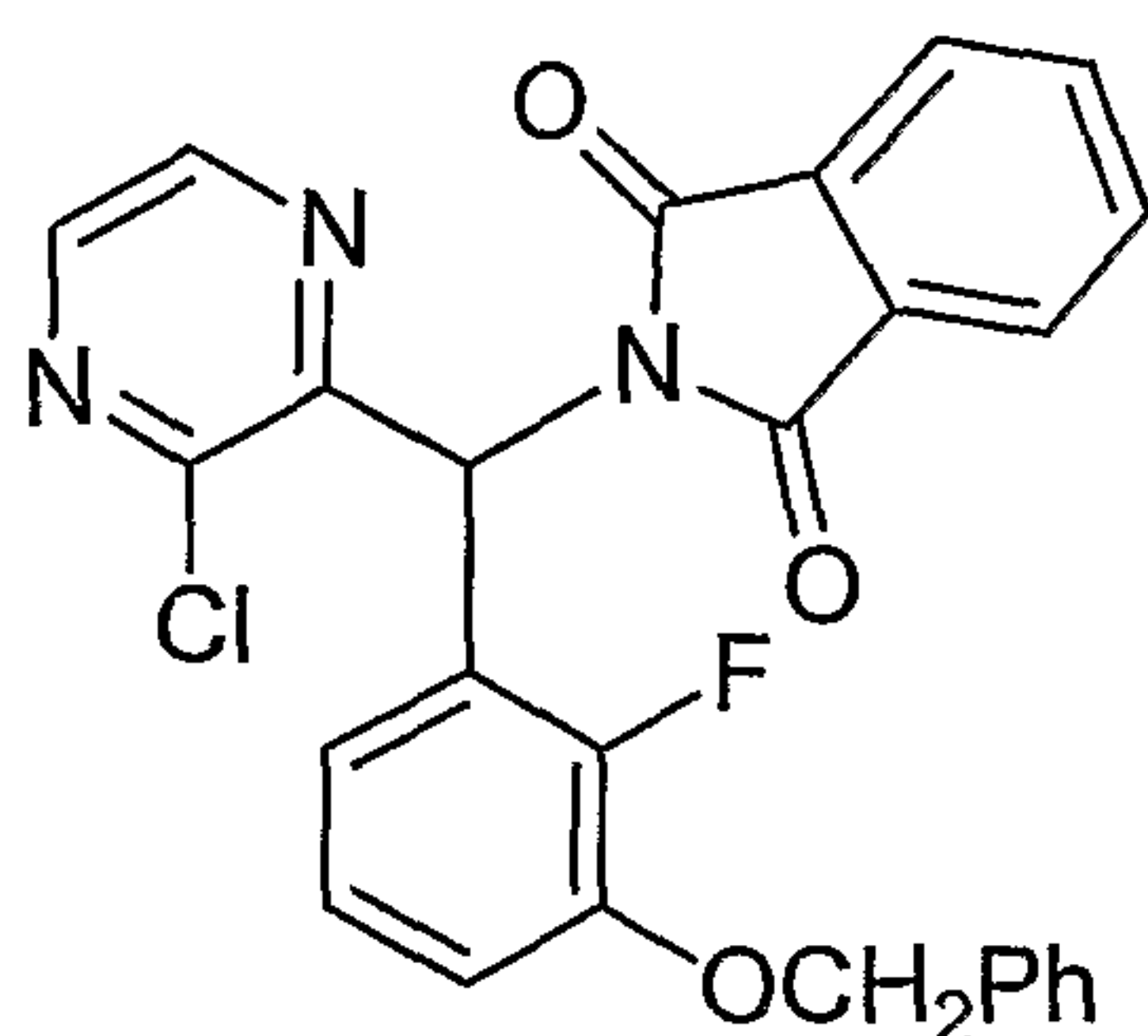


[931] c) (3-Benzyloxy-2-fluorophenyl) (3-chloropyrazin-2-yl) aminomethane: A mixture of 2-[(3-benzyloxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione (1.63 g, 3.45 mmole) and hydrazine (0.270 mL, 8.6 mmole) in ethanol (30 mL) and methylene chloride (10 mL) was stirred at room temperature under nitrogen. After 65 h, separated phthalazine-1,4-dione solid was filtered, and the solid cake was washed with methylene chloride. The filtrate was concentrated in vacuo to obtain red oil comprising the desired title compound, which solidified on standing (1.0 g, 85%).



[932] d) 2-[(3-Benzyloxy-2-fluoro-phenyl)-(3-chloro-pyrazin-2-yl)-methyl]-isoindole-1,3-dione: In a 250 mL three-necked flask, equipped with a N₂-inlet and a thermometer was placed triphenylphosphine (3.28 g, 12.5 mmole) in THF (30 mL). The mixture was cooled to 0 to 5°C and DEAD (1.97 mL, 12.5 mmole) was added slowly in 15 minutes while maintaining the temperature at 0-3°C. Stirring was continued for a further 30 minutes at the same temperature. To the cold solution was then added a solution of (3-benzyloxy-2-fluorophenyl) (3-chloropyrazin-2-yl) carbinol (1.96 g, 5.685 mmole) and phthalimide (8, 1.0 g, 6.8 mmole) in THF (30 mL) at 0-5°C over 10 min. The temperature was slowly allowed to rise to room temperature and then left stirring overnight. The reaction mixture was concentrated in vacuo and purified by column chromatography using hexane:ethyl acetate (70:30) as the eluant. The pure desired product was obtained.

[933]

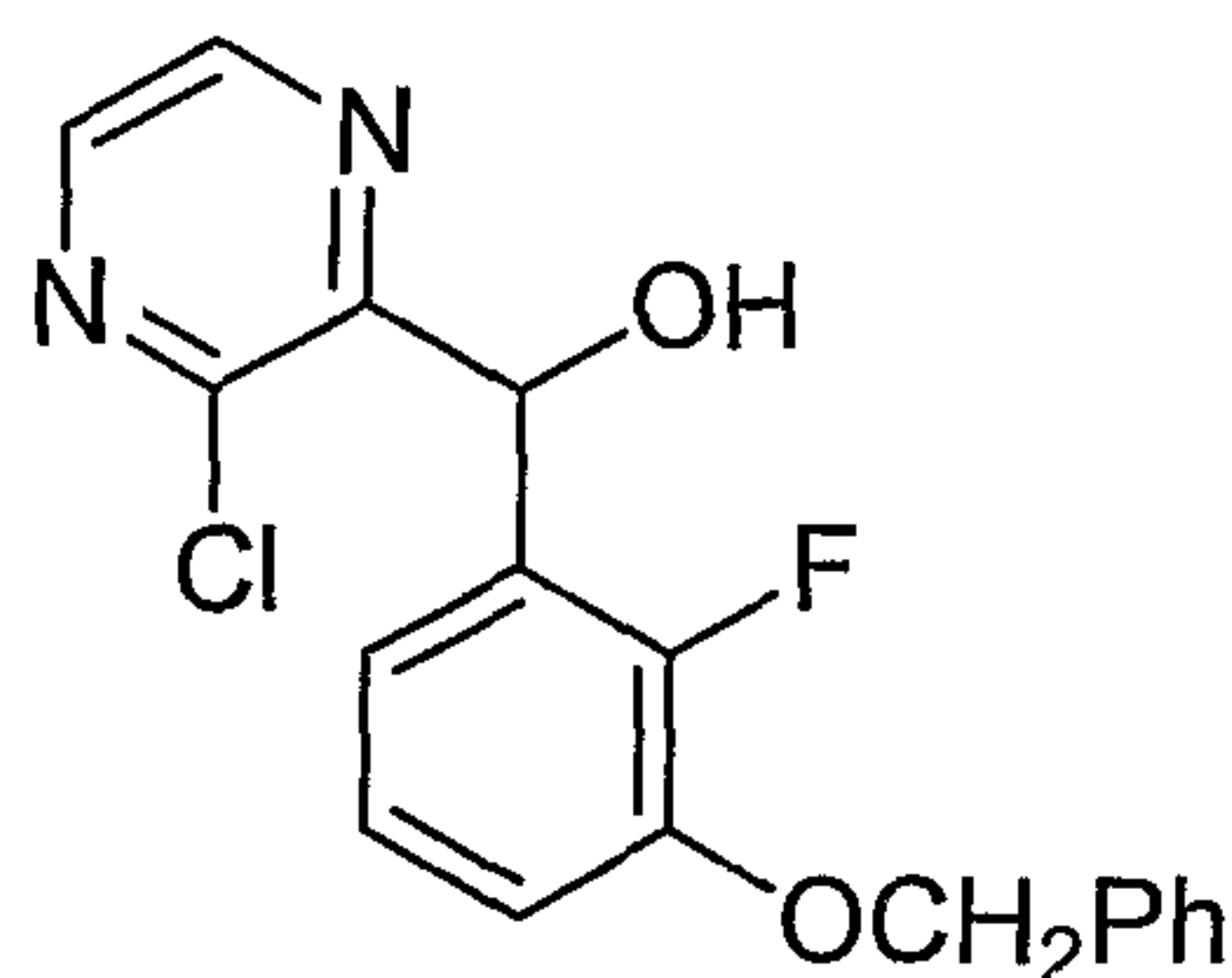


[934] e) (3-Benzyloxy-2-fluorophenyl) (3-chloropyrazin-2-yl) carbinol: In a 100 mL three-necked round-bottom flask equipped with a N₂-inlet and a thermometer was placed THF (28 mL). This was cooled to -40°C and there was added 2.5 M solution of n-BuLi in hexane (11.52 mL, 28.8 mmole) followed by 2,2,6,6-tetramethylpiperidine (4.84 mL, 28.8 mmole). The temperature of the mixture was allowed to rise to 0°C and stirring was continued at -5 to 0°C for 30 minutes. The

mixture was then cooled to -70°C , and the chloropyrazine (1.28 mL, 14.4 mmole) was added slowly over 15 minutes and the stirring was continued for 30 minutes. A solution of 3-benzyloxy-2-fluorobenzaldehyde (3.04 g, 13.2 mmole) in THF (7 mL) was then added at -70°C and stirring was continued at -70 to -60°C for 2 h. Thereafter the temperature was allowed to rise to room temperature over 1 h. The reaction mixture was quenched with 2 N HCl (6 mL) and stirred overnight at room temperature. The mixture was then evaporated on a rotary evaporator to remove most of the THF. Ethyl acetate (20 mL) was added to the residue. The organic layer was separated, washed with water (10 mL), finally with brine (10 mL), dried over Na_2SO_4 , filtered and concentrated. The crude residue obtained was 4.4 g. The above reaction was repeated four times and the products were combined. This was purified by silica-gel column chromatography using as the eluent ethyl acetate: hexane (30:70) and the title compound (3.8 g, 21%) was obtained.

[935]

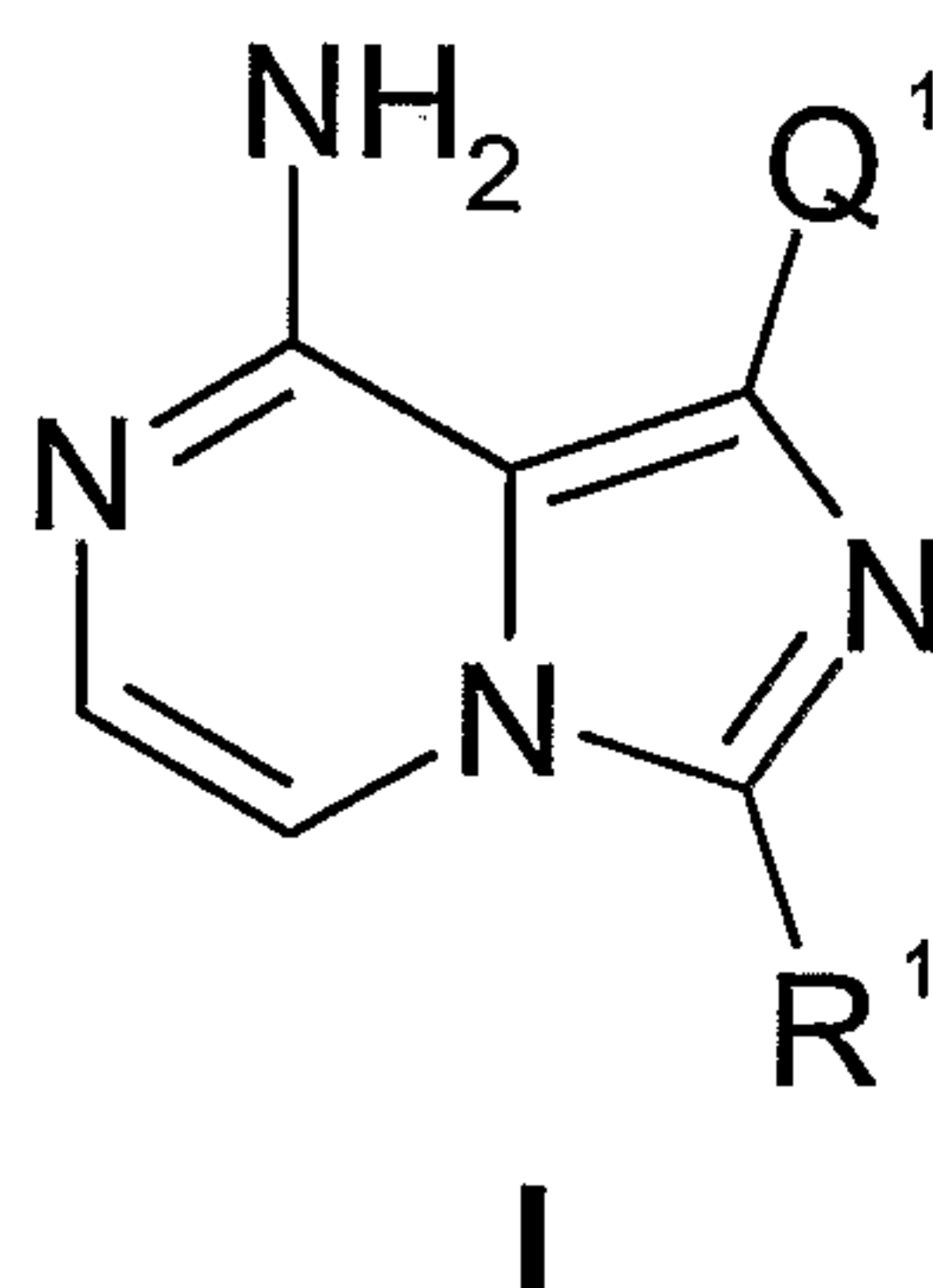
[936] f) 3-Benzyloxy-2-fluorobenzaldehyde: 3-Hydroxy-2-



fluorobenzaldehyde {reported by Kirk et. al., *J. Med. Chem.* **1986**, 29, 1982} (15 g, 107 mmole) was added to an aqueous NaOH solution {(5.14 g, 128 mmole in water (50 mL))} and the mixture was stirred for 5 min to effect complete dissolution. To this was added a solution of benzyl bromide (16.46 g, 96.3 mmole) in methylene chloride (75 mL) followed by tetrabutylammonium iodide (0.5 g, 1.35 mmole) and vigorous stirring was continued overnight. The organic layer was separated and the aqueous layer was extracted with methylene chloride (100 mL). The combined organic layers were washed with 5% aqueous NaOH solution (2 x 25 mL) followed by water (50 mL) and finally with brine (20 mL). This solution was dried over anhydrous Na_2SO_4 , filtered and evaporated to dryness. The resulting crude light yellow solid was crystallized from cyclohexane (150 mL) to afford the title compound (16.5 g, 75%); mp $88-89^{\circ}\text{C}$.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

1. A compound represented by Formula I:



or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein:

Q^1 is aryl¹, heteroaryl¹, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one to five independent G^1 substituents;

R^1 is alkyl, cycloalkyl, bicycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, or heterobicycloalkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents;

G^1 and G^{41} are each independently halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^2$, $-NR^2R^3(R^{3a})_{j1}$, $-C(O)R^2$, $-CO_2R^2$, $-CONR^2R^3$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j1}R^2$, $-SO_2NR^2R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)R^3$, $NR^2(C=O)OR^3$, $NR^2(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $NR^2S(O)_{j1}R^3$, $-(C=S)OR^2$, $-(C=O)SR^2$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)NR^{2a}R^{3a}$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)OR^{2a}$, $-NR^2(C=NR^3)SR^{3a}$, $-O(C=O)OR^2$, $-O(C=O)NR^2R^3$, $-O(C=O)SR^2$, $-S(C=O)OR^2$, $-S(C=O)NR^2R^3$, C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{222}$, $-NR^{222}R^{333}(R^{333a})_{j1a}$, $-C(O)R^{222}$, $-CO_2R^{222}$, $-CONR^{222}R^{333}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j1a}R^{222}$, $-SO_2NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)R^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)OR^{333}$, $NR^{222}(C=O)NR^{222}R^{333}$, $NR^{222}S(O)_{j1a}R^{333}$, $-(C=S)OR^{222}$, $-(C=O)SR^{222}$,

$-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl,
 aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with
 one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j2a}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl,
 hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted
 with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j3a}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents;

G^{11} is halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}(\text{R}^{3a1})_{j4}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$,
 $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{31}$,
 $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{21}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{31})\text{NR}^{2a1}\text{R}^{3a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{31})\text{OR}^{2a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{31})\text{SR}^{3a1}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{21}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$,
 $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}\text{OR}^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl,
 C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl,
 C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl,
 cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{1-10} alkyl,
 cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkynyl,
 cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or
 heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more
 independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{221}$, $-\text{NR}^{221}\text{R}^{331}(\text{R}^{33a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{221}$,
 $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{221}\text{R}^{331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{221}\text{R}^{331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{331}$, $\text{NR}^{221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{331}$, $\text{NR}^{221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{221}\text{R}^{331}$,

$\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}\text{OR}^{3331}$, or
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo,
 $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$,
 $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}\text{OR}^{3331}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or
hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is
optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j6a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}\text{OR}^{3331}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents; or G^{11} is
taken together with the carbon to which it is attached to form a double bond which is
substituted with R^5 and G^{111} ;

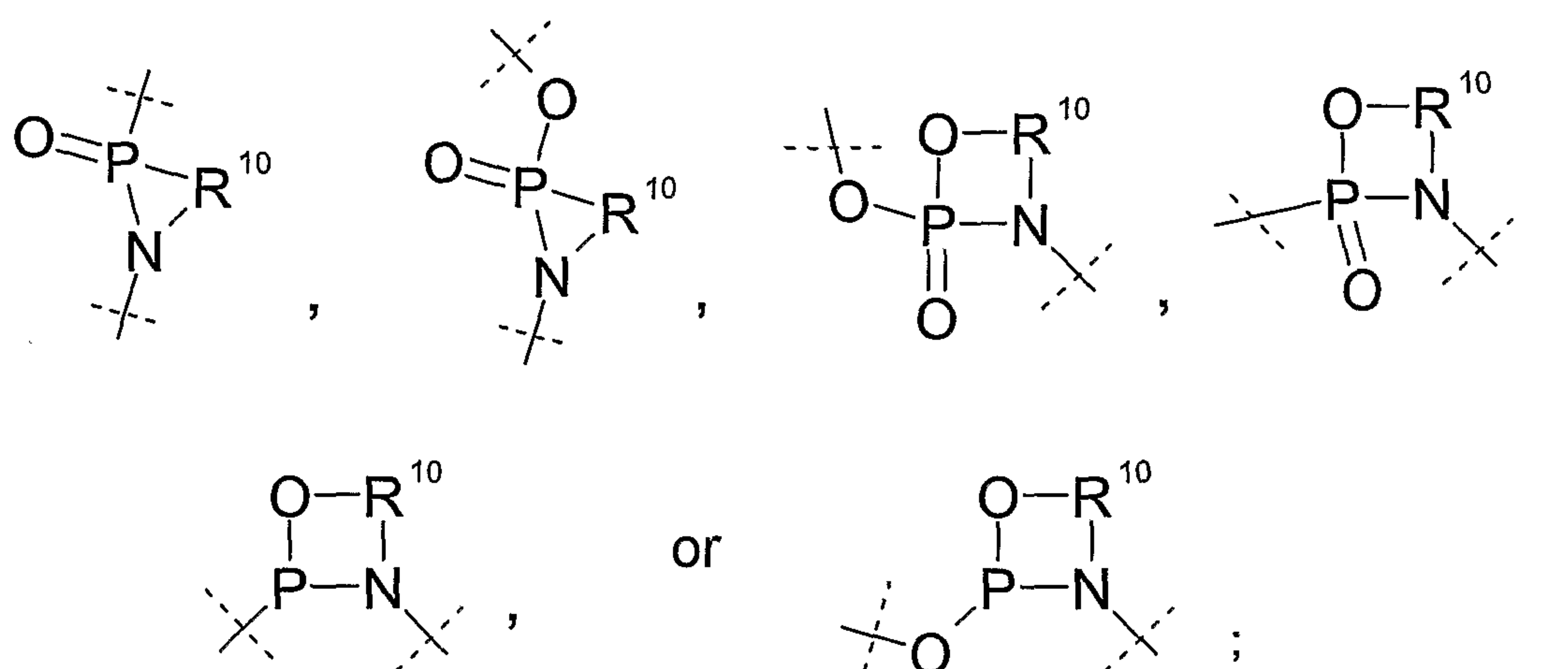
R^2 , R^{2a} , R^3 , R^{3a} , R^{222} , R^{222a} , R^{333} , R^{333a} , R^{21} , R^{2a1} , R^{31} , R^{3a1} , R^{2221} , R^{222a1} , R^{3331} ,
and R^{333a1} are each independently equal to C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl,
 C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkynyl,
 C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkynyl,
cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{1-10} alkyl,
cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkynyl,
cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or
heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G^{111}
substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or aryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl,
hetaryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or hetaryl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is
optionally substituted by one or more G^{111} substituents; or in the case of

$-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3(\text{R}^{3a})_{j1}$ or $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j1a}$ or $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j2a}$ or
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j3a}$ or $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j4a}$ or $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j5a}$ or
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j6a}$, R^2 and R^3 or R^{222} and R^{333} or R^{2221} and R^{3331} taken together
 with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered saturated
 ring, unsaturated ring, heterocyclic saturated ring, or heterocyclic unsaturated ring,
 wherein said ring is optionally substituted by one or more G^{111} substituents;

X^1 and Y^1 are each independently $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}^7-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j7}-$, $-\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{NR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NH}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}=\text{CH}-$, $-\text{C}\equiv\text{C}-$, $-\text{C}(=\text{NOR}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$
 $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(=\text{NOR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$,

$-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{O})(\text{OR}^8)\text{O}-$, or $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{P}(\text{OR}^8)-$;

or X^1 and Y^1 are each independently represented by one of the following structural formulas:



R^{10} , taken together with the phosphinamide or phosphonamide, is a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered aryl, heteroaryl or heterocyclyl ring system;

R^5 , R^6 , and G^{111} are each independently a C_{0-10} alkyl, C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkoxy C_{2-10} alkynyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{1-10} alkyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkenyl, C_{1-10} alkylthio C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{1-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkenyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl C_{2-10} alkynyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{77}$, $-\text{NR}^{77}\text{R}^{87}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{77}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{77}$, $-\text{CONR}^{77}\text{R}^{87}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{77}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{77}\text{R}^{87}$, $\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{87}$, $\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{87}$, $\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{78}\text{R}^{87}$, $\text{NR}^{77}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j5a}\text{R}^{87}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{77}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{77}$, $-\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{87})\text{NR}^{78}\text{R}^{88}$, $-\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{87})\text{OR}^{78}$, $-\text{NR}^{77}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{87})\text{SR}^{78}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{77}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{77}\text{R}^{87}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{77}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{77}$, $-\text{P}(\text{O})\text{OR}^{77}\text{OR}^{87}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{77}\text{R}^{87}$ substituents; or aryl- C_{0-10} alkyl, aryl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, or

aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -C(O)R⁷⁷, -CO₂R⁷⁷, -CONR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j5a}R⁷⁷, -SO₂NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)OR⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷S(O)_{j5a}R⁸⁷, -(C=S)OR⁷⁷, -(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)OR⁷⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)SR⁷⁸, -O(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -O(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -O(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -S(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -P(O)OR⁷⁷OR⁸⁷, or -S(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -C(O)R⁷⁷, -CO₂R⁷⁷, -CONR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j5a}R⁷⁷, -SO₂NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)OR⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷(C=O)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁷, NR⁷⁷S(O)_{j5a}R⁸⁷, -(C=S)OR⁷⁷, -(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)OR⁷⁸, -NR⁷⁷(C=NR⁸⁷)SR⁷⁸, -O(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -O(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷, -O(C=O)SR⁷⁷, -S(C=O)OR⁷⁷, -P(O)OR⁷⁷OR⁸⁷, or -S(C=O)NR⁷⁷R⁸⁷ substituents; or R⁵ with R⁶ taken together with the respective carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-10 membered saturated or unsaturated ring, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with R⁶⁹; or R⁵ with R⁶ taken together with the respective carbon atom to which they are attached, form a 3-10 membered saturated or unsaturated heterocyclic ring, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with R⁶⁹;

R⁷ and R⁸ are each independently H, acyl, alkyl, alkenyl, aryl, heteroaryl, heterocyclyl or cycloalkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G¹¹¹ substituents;

R⁴ is H, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl, aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more G⁴¹ substituents;

R⁶⁹ is equal to halo, -OR⁷⁸, -SH, -NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -CO₂R⁷⁸, -CONR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, -NO₂, -CN, -S(O)_{j8}R⁷⁸, -SO₂NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or

heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -OR⁷⁷⁸, -SO₂NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, or -NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸ substituents; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -OR⁷⁷⁸, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CONR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, -SO₂NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, or -NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -OR⁷⁷⁸, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CONR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, -SO₂NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, or -NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸ substituents; or mono(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, mono(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, or -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)-C₁₋₆alkyl-aryl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -OR⁷⁷⁸, C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CONR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, -SO₂NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, or -NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸ substituents; or in the case of -NR⁷⁸R⁸⁸, R⁷⁸ and R⁸⁸ taken together with the nitrogen atom to which they are attached form a 3-10 membered saturated ring, unsaturated ring, heterocyclic saturated ring, or heterocyclic unsaturated ring, wherein said ring is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, C₁₋₁₀alkoxy, -SO₂NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸, or -NR⁷⁷⁸R⁸⁸⁸ substituents;

R⁷⁷, R⁷⁸, R⁸⁷, R⁸⁸, R⁷⁷⁸, and R⁸⁸⁸ are each independently C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylcarbonyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenylcarbonyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynylcarbonyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxycarbonyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxycarbonylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, monoC₁₋₆alkylaminocarbonyl, diC₁₋₆alkylaminocarbonyl, mono(aryl)aminocarbonyl, di(aryl)aminocarbonyl, or C₁₋₁₀alkyl(aryl)aminocarbonyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or

more independent halo, cyano, hydroxy, nitro, C₁₋₁₀alkoxy, -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or aryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -O(C₀₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CON(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₁₀alkyl), -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or hetaryl-C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -O(C₀₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CON(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; or mono(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(C₁₋₆alkyl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, mono(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, di(aryl)aminoC₁₋₆alkyl, or -N(C₁₋₆alkyl)-C₁₋₆alkyl-aryl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, cyano, nitro, -O(C₀₋₄alkyl), C₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₂₋₁₀alkynyl, haloC₁₋₁₀alkyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, haloC₂₋₁₀alkynyl, -COOH, C₁₋₄alkoxycarbonyl, -CON(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), -SO₂N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl), or -N(C₀₋₄alkyl)(C₀₋₄alkyl) substituents; and

n, m, j1, j1a, j2a, j3a, j4, j4a, j5a, j6a, j7, and j8 are each independently equal to 0, 1, or 2.

2. The compound of claim 1, wherein Q¹ is aryl¹ or heteroaryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G¹ substituents.

3. The compound of claim 2, wherein Q¹ is heteroaryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G¹ substituents.

4. The compound of claim 3, wherein Q¹ is aryl¹, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G¹ substituents.

5. The compound of claim 1, wherein G¹ is halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR², -NR²R³, -C(O)R², -CO₂R², -CONR²R³, -S(O)_{j1}R², -SO₂NR²R³, NR²(C=O)R³,

$\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$,
 $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$,
 $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$,
 $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$,
 $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkylC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenylC}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$,
 $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j1a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$; or $\text{aryl-C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{aryl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$,
 $\text{aryl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j2a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$,
 $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j2a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $\text{hetaryl-C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$,
 $\text{hetaryl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, or $\text{hetaryl-C}_{2-10}\text{alkynyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}(\text{R}^{333a})_{j3a}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$,
 $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{OR}^{222a}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{SR}^{333a}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{222}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{222}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents.

6. The compound of claim 1, wherein G^1 is halo, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CONR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$,
 $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$,

C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenylC₂₋₁₀alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j1a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j2a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j3a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents.

7. The compound of claim 1, wherein G¹ is halo, -OR², -NR²R³, -C(O)R², -CO₂R², -CONR²R³, -SO₂NR²R³, NR²(C=O)R³, NR²(C=O)OR³, NR²(C=O)NR²R³, NR²S(O)_{j1}R³, -O(C=O)OR², -O(C=O)NR²R³, C₀₋₁₀alkyl, C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, C₁₋₁₀alkoxyC₁₋₁₀alkyl, C₁₋₁₀alkylthioC₁₋₁₀alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkyl, cycloC₃₋₈alkenyl, or heterocyclyl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, or heterocyclyl-C₂₋₁₀alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j1a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or -(X¹)_n-(Y¹)_m-R⁴; or aryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, -CF₃, -OCF₃, -OR²²², -NR²²²R³³³, -C(O)R²²², -CO₂R²²², -CONR²²²R³³³, -SO₂NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)R³³³, NR²²²(C=O)OR³³³, NR²²²(C=O)NR²²²R³³³, NR²²²S(O)_{j2a}R³³³, -NR²²²(C=NR³³³)NR^{222a}R^{333a}, or -O(C=O)NR²²²R³³³ substituents; or hetaryl-C₀₋₁₀alkyl, optionally substituted with one

or more independent halo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j3a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents.

8. The compound of claim 1, wherein G^1 is halo, $-\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^2$, $-\text{CONR}^2\text{R}^3$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^3$, $\text{NR}^2(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{NR}^2\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1}\text{R}^3$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^2$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^2\text{R}^3$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkoxyC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{C}_{1-10}\text{alkylthioC}_{1-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or heterocyclyl- $\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{222}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{222}$, $-\text{CONR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$, $\text{NR}^{222}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j1a}\text{R}^{333}$, $-\text{NR}^{222}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{333})\text{NR}^{222a}\text{R}^{333a}$, or $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{222}\text{R}^{333}$ substituents; or $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$.

9. The compound of claim 1, wherein X^1 and Y^1 are each independently $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}^7-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j7}-$, $-\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NHR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NH}\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{NHC}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{NHR}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{SO}_2\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{=NOR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{CH}(\text{OR}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$,

$-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OC}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{NR}^7\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{OS}(\text{O})_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{O}-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})\text{C}(\text{O})-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{S}(\text{O})_2\text{C}(\text{O})-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^7)-$,
 $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SON}(\text{R}^7)-$, $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{N}(\text{R}^7)\text{SO}_2\text{N}(\text{R}^7)-$, or $-\text{CH}(\text{R}^7)\text{C}(\text{O})\text{O}-$.

10. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$, and wherein X^1 and Y^1 are each independently equal to $-\text{O}-$, $-\text{NR}^7-$, $-\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6-$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j7}-$, or $-\text{C}(\text{O})-$, and wherein n and m are both equal to 1 and $j7$ is equal to 1 or 2.

11. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(\text{X}^1)_n-(\text{Y}^1)_m-\text{R}^4$, and wherein X^1 and Y^1 are each independently $-\text{O}-$ or $-\text{CR}^5\text{R}^6-$, and wherein n and m are equal to 1.

12. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, bicycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, heterocyclyl, or heterobicycloalkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

13. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, heteroaralkyl, or heterocyclyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

14. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

15. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

16. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is heterocyclyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

17. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, aralkyl, or heteroaralkyl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

18. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^1 is aryl or heteroaryl, any of which is optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

19. The compound of claim 1 wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}(R^{31a})_{j4}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or $aryl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, $aryl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or $aryl-C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j5a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j5a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j5a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents; or $hetaryl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, $hetaryl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, or $hetaryl-C_{2-10}alkynyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j6a}$,

$-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j6a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$
 substituents.

20. The compound of claim 1 wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$,
 $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$,
 $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$,
 $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which
 is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$,
 $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$,
 $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$,
 $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{222a1}\text{R}^{333a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{222a1}$,
 $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{333a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$,
 $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents.

21. The compound of claim 1 wherein R^4 is H, alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is
 optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

22. The compound of claim 10 wherein R^4 is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is
 optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

23. The compound of claim 11 wherein R^4 is alkyl, aryl, heteroaryl,
 cycloalkyl, heterocyclyl, cycloalkenyl, or heterocycloalkenyl, any of which is
 optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

24. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3-(-O-), $m = 1$ and Y^1 is $-(CH_2-)$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

25. The compound of claim 24 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

26. The compound of claim 25 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

27. The compound of claim 26 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

28. The compound of claim 27 wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

29. The compound of claim 27 wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $C_{0-10}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkyl$, $cycloC_{3-8}alkenyl$, $heterocyclyl-C_{0-10}alkyl$, or $heterocyclyl-C_{2-10}alkenyl$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{3331a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{2221a1}R^{3331a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{2221a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{3331a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents.

30. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is

$-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 4-(-O-), $m = 1$ and Y^1 is -(-CH₂-), and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

31. The compound of claim 30 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

32. The compound of claim 31 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

33. The compound of claim 32 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

34. The compound of claim 33 wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

35. The compound of claim 33 wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents.

36. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3-(-O-), $m = 0$, and R^4 is (C_0-C_8) alkyl or cycloalkyl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

37. The compound of claim 36 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

38. The compound of claim 37 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

39. The compound of claim 38 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

40. The compound of claim 39 wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

41. The compound of claim 39 wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents.

42. The compounds of claim 36 wherein R^4 is (C_0-C_6) alkyl.

43. The compound of claim 41 wherein R^4 is (C_0-C_6) alkyl.

44. The compounds of claim 36 wherein R^4 is H or methyl.

45. The compound of claim 43 wherein R^4 is H or methyl.

46. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3-(-O-), $m = 0$, and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

47. The compound of claim 46 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

48. The compound of claim 46 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

49. The compound of claim 48 wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

50. The compound of claim 48 wherein G^{11} is $-OR^{21}$, $-NR^{21}R^{31}$, $-CO_2R^{21}$, $-C(O)R^{21}$, $-CONR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)R^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)OR^{31}$, $NR^{21}(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, $NR^{21}S(O)_{j4}R^{31}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{21}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{21}R^{31}$, C_{0-10} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkyl, cyclo C_{3-8} alkenyl, heterocyclyl- C_{0-10} alkyl, or heterocyclyl- C_{2-10} alkenyl, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-CF_3$, $-OCF_3$, $-OR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}R^{3331}(R^{333a1})_{j4a}$, $-C(O)R^{2221}$, $-CO_2R^{2221}$, $-CONR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-NO_2$, $-CN$, $-S(O)_{j4a}R^{2221}$, $-SO_2NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)OR^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $NR^{2221}S(O)_{j4a}R^{3331}$, $-(C=S)OR^{2221}$, $-(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})NR^{222a1}R^{333a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})OR^{222a1}$, $-NR^{2221}(C=NR^{3331})SR^{333a1}$, $-O(C=O)OR^{2221}$, $-O(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$, $-O(C=O)SR^{2221}$, $-S(C=O)OR^{2221}$, or $-S(C=O)NR^{2221}R^{3331}$ substituents.

51. The compounds of claim 46 wherein R^4 is phenyl optionally substituted with G^{41} .

52. The compound of claim 1 wherein Q^1 is phenyl substituted by said one to five independent G^1 substituents wherein at least one of said G^1 substituents is $-(X^1)_n-(Y^1)_m-R^4$, and wherein $n = 1$ and X^1 is 3- or 4-(-NH-), $m = 1$ and Y^1 is -

($-\text{SO}_2-$), and R^4 is aryl optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{41} substituents.

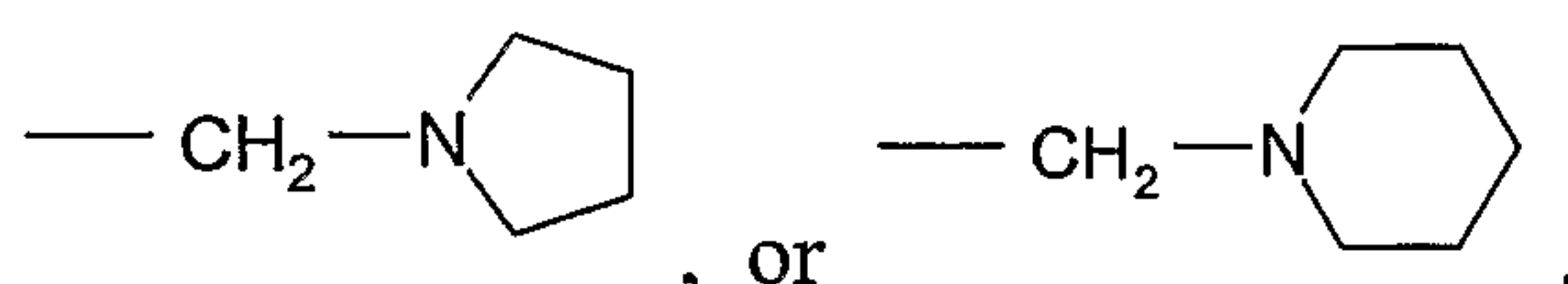
53. The compound of claim 52 wherein R^1 is aryl, heteroaryl, cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

54. The compound of claim 53 wherein R^1 is cycloalkyl or heterocyclyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

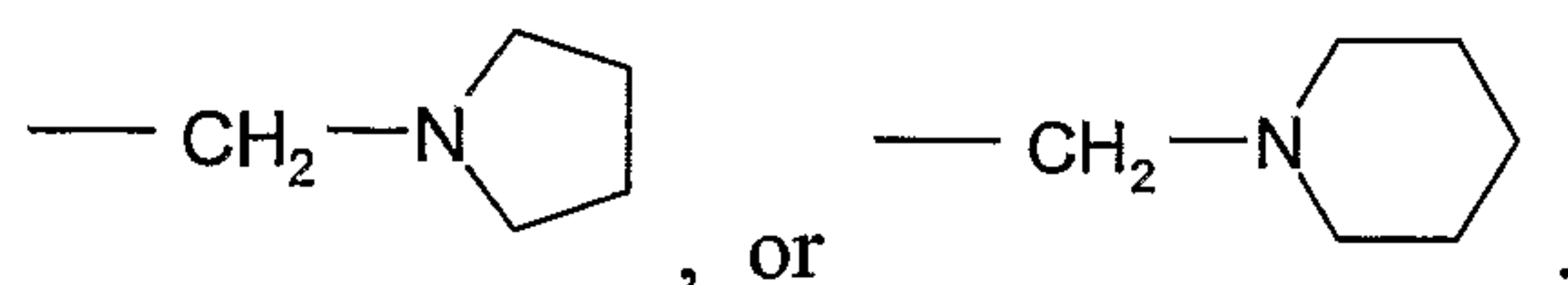
55. The compound of claim 54 wherein R^1 is cyclobutyl, cyclopentyl or cyclohexyl, optionally substituted by one or more independent G^{11} substituents.

56. The compound of claim 54 wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{21}$, $-\text{CONR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{NR}^{21}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4}\text{R}^{31}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{21}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{21}\text{R}^{31}$, $\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkyl}$, $\text{cycloC}_{3-8}\text{alkenyl}$, $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{0-10}\text{alkyl}$, or $\text{heterocyclyl}-\text{C}_{2-10}\text{alkenyl}$, any of which is optionally substituted with one or more independent halo, oxo, $-\text{CF}_3$, $-\text{OCF}_3$, $-\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}(\text{R}^{3331a1})_{j4a}$, $-\text{C}(\text{O})\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CO}_2\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{CONR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{NO}_2$, $-\text{CN}$, $-\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{2221}$, $-\text{SO}_2\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $\text{NR}^{2221}\text{S}(\text{O})_{j4a}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{S})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{NR}^{2221a1}\text{R}^{3331a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{OR}^{2221a1}$, $-\text{NR}^{2221}(\text{C}=\text{NR}^{3331})\text{SR}^{3331a1}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$, $-\text{O}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{SR}^{2221}$, $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{OR}^{2221}$, or $-\text{S}(\text{C}=\text{O})\text{NR}^{2221}\text{R}^{3331}$ substituents.

57. The compound of claim 56 wherein R^1 is *cis*- or *trans*-cyclobutyl substituted at the 3-position by G^{11} wherein G^{11} is $-\text{OH}$, $-\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{NHAc}$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHCH}_3$, $-\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NHAc}$, CO_2H , CONH_2 , $-\text{CH}_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{NHMe}$, $-\text{CH}_2\text{NH}(\text{CO})\text{OCH}_3$, CO_2CH_3 , CONHCH_3 ,



58. The compound of claim 56 wherein R¹ is *cis*- or *trans*- cyclohexyl substituted at the 4-position by G¹¹ wherein G¹¹ is -OH, -NH₂, -N(CH₃)₂, -NHAc, -NH(CO)NHCH₃, -NH(CO)OCH₃, -CH₂OH, -CH₂NH₂, -CH₂NHAc, CO₂H, CONH₂, -CH₂N(CH₃)₂, -CH₂NH(CO)NHMe, -CH₂NH(CO)OCH₃, CO₂CH₃, CONHCH₃,



59. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine],

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-phenyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-Benzyl-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-1-yl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-naphthalen-2-yl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclopentyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclohexyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cycloheptyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(tetrahydro-furan-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide,

trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide,

cis-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol,

trans-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-methanol,

cis-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

trans-2-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

cis-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-3-(4-Aminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-*N*-(4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl)-acetamide, or

trans-*N*-(4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl)-acetamide.

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

60. A method of inhibiting protein kinase activity comprising administering a compound of claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

61. The method of claim 60 wherein said protein kinase is IGF-IR.

62. The method of claim 60 wherein the activity of said protein kinase affects hyperproliferative disorders.

63. The method of claim 60 wherein the activity of said protein kinase influences angiogenesis, vascular permeability, immune response, cellular apoptosis, tumor growth, or inflammation.

64. A method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity, said method comprising administering to the patient a therapeutically effective amount of a compound according to claim 1 or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

65. The method of claim 64 wherein said protein kinase is IGF-IR.

66. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is a hyperproliferative disorder.

67. The method of claim 64 wherein the activity of said protein kinase influences angiogenesis, vascular permeability, immune response, cellular apoptosis, tumor growth, or inflammation.

68. The method of claim 64 wherein the protein kinase is a protein serine/threonine kinase or a protein tyrosine kinase.

69. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is one or more ulcers.

70. The method of claim 69 wherein the ulcer or ulcers are caused by a bacterial or fungal infection; or the ulcer or ulcers are Mooren ulcers; or the ulcer or ulcers are a symptom of ulcerative colitis.

71. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Lyme disease, sepsis or infection by Herpes simplex, Herpes Zoster, human immunodeficiency virus, parapoxvirus, protozoa, or toxoplasmosis.

72. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is von Hippel Lindau disease, pemphigoid, psoriasis, Paget's disease, or polycystic kidney disease.

73. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is fibrosis, sarcoidosis, cirrhosis, thyroiditis, hyperviscosity syndrome, Osler-Weber-Rendu disease, chronic occlusive pulmonary disease, asthma, exudates, ascites, pleural effusions, pulmonary edema, cerebral edema or edema following burns, trauma, radiation, stroke, hypoxia, or ischemia.

74. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is ovarian hyperstimulation syndrome, preeclampsia, menometrorrhagia, or endometriosis.

75. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase-activity is chronic inflammation, systemic lupus, glomerulonephritis, synovitis, inflammatory bowel disease, Crohn's disease, glomerulonephritis, rheumatoid arthritis and osteoarthritis, multiple sclerosis, or graft rejection.

76. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is sickle cell anaemia.

77. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is an ocular condition.

78. The method of claim 77 wherein the ocular condition is ocular or macular edema, ocular neovascular disease, seleritis, radial keratotomy, uveitis, vitritis, myopia, optic pits, chronic retinal detachment, post-laser treatment complications, conjunctivitis, Stargardt's disease, Eales disease, retinopathy, or macular degeneration.

79. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is a cardiovascular condition.

80. The method of claim 79 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is atherosclerosis, restenosis, ischemia/reperfusion injury, vascular occlusion, venous malformation, or carotid obstructive disease.

81. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is cancer.

82. The method of claim 81 wherein the cancer is a solid tumor, a sarcoma, fibrosarcoma, osteoma, melanoma, retinoblastoma, a rhabdomyosarcoma,

glioblastoma, neuroblastoma, teratocarcinoma, an hematopoietic malignancy, or malignant ascites.

83. The method of claim 82 wherein the cancer is Kaposi's sarcoma, Hodgkin's disease, lymphoma, myeloma, or leukemia.

84. The method of claim 64 wherein the condition mediated by protein kinase activity is Crow-Fukase (POEMS) syndrome or a diabetic condition.

85. The method of claim 84 wherein the diabetic condition is insulin-dependent diabetes mellitus glaucoma, diabetic retinopathy, or microangiopathy.

86. The method of claim 64 wherein the protein kinase activity is involved in T cell activation, B cell activation, mast cell degranulation, monocyte activation, signal transduction, apoptosis, the potentiation of an inflammatory response or a combination thereof.

87. A composition comprising a compound according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier.

88. A composition comprising a compound according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and an anti-neoplastic, anti-tumor, anti-angiogenic, or chemotherapeutic agent.

89. A composition comprising a compound according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and a cytotoxic cancer therapeutic agent.

90. A composition comprising a compound according to claim 1, or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof; and an angiogenesis inhibiting cancer therapeutic agent.

91. A method of treating a patient having a condition which is mediated by protein kinase activity, said method comprising administering to the patient a

therapeutically effective amount of a pharmaceutical composition according to claim 87.

92. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

trans-*N*-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-acetamide,

1-Biphenyl-3-yl-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Bromo-phenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(4'-*t*-Butylbiphenyl-3-yl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-Cyclobutyl-1-(4'-methylbiphenyl-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-Cyclobutyl-1-(4'-methoxybiphenyl-3-yl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-cyclopentylmethylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-cyclohexylmethylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-trifluoromethylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzamide,

3-Cyclobutyl-1-phenylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

(*trans*-3-(4-Azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine),

trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester,

(*trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid,

(*trans*-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide,

4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethylamide,

trans-1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-3-(3-Azetidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-(3-Azetidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutylmethyl ester,

{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutyl}methanol,

3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-methyl-cyclobutanol,

3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-ethyl-cyclobutanol,

1-Allyl-3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzoyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutanol,

1-(3-Benzoyloxyphenyl)-3-*tert*-butylimidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-1-[3-(Benzoyloxy)phenyl]-3-[3-(dimethylamino) cyclobutyl]imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-amine,

3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenol,

3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-fluoro-benzoyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-4-[8-Amino-1-(3-hydroxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester,

3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzamide,

{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-phenyl}-methanol,

3-(3-Aminomethylphenyl)-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzoyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzoyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methyl ester,

4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid,

cis-3-(3-Dimethylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-(3-Azetidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-(3-Pyrrolidin-1-ylmethylcyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-(3-Azidomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-(3-aminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid amide,

trans-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutane-carboxylic acid amide,

3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxymethyl-cyclobutanol,

cis-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester,

trans-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-hydroxy-cyclobutylmethyl ester,

trans-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutanol,

cis-3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-1-azetidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutanol,

1-[3-(4-*tert*-Butoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-Benzonitrile,

3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-nitro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-[3-(2-Bromo-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-[3-(3-Aminomethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-benzoic acid methyl ester,

3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-benzamide,

{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-phenyl}-methanol,

2-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-benzyl}-isoindole-1,3-dione,

3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-benzoic acid,

3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxymethyl]-N-methyl-Benzamide,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-methoxymethylene-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutanecarbaldehyde,

cis -1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

trans-1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-methoxy-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

cis-tert-Butyl ({3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)-imidazo [1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutyl} oxy)acetate,

cis-2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy} ethanol,

cis-Toluene-4-sulfonic acid 2-{3-[8-amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy} ethyl ester,

cis-1-(3-Benzyloxyphenyl)-3-[3-(2-dimethylaminoethoxy)-cyclobutyl]imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-yl amine,

cis-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutoxy} acetic acid,

cis-2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxyphenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy}-N-methylacetamide,

cis-2-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl]cyclobutoxy}acetamide,

1-(3-benzyloxy-4-methoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-fluorophenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-isopropoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

1-(3-Benzyloxy-4-ethoxyphenyl)-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-8-ylamine,

4-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutylimidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-2-benzyloxyphenol,

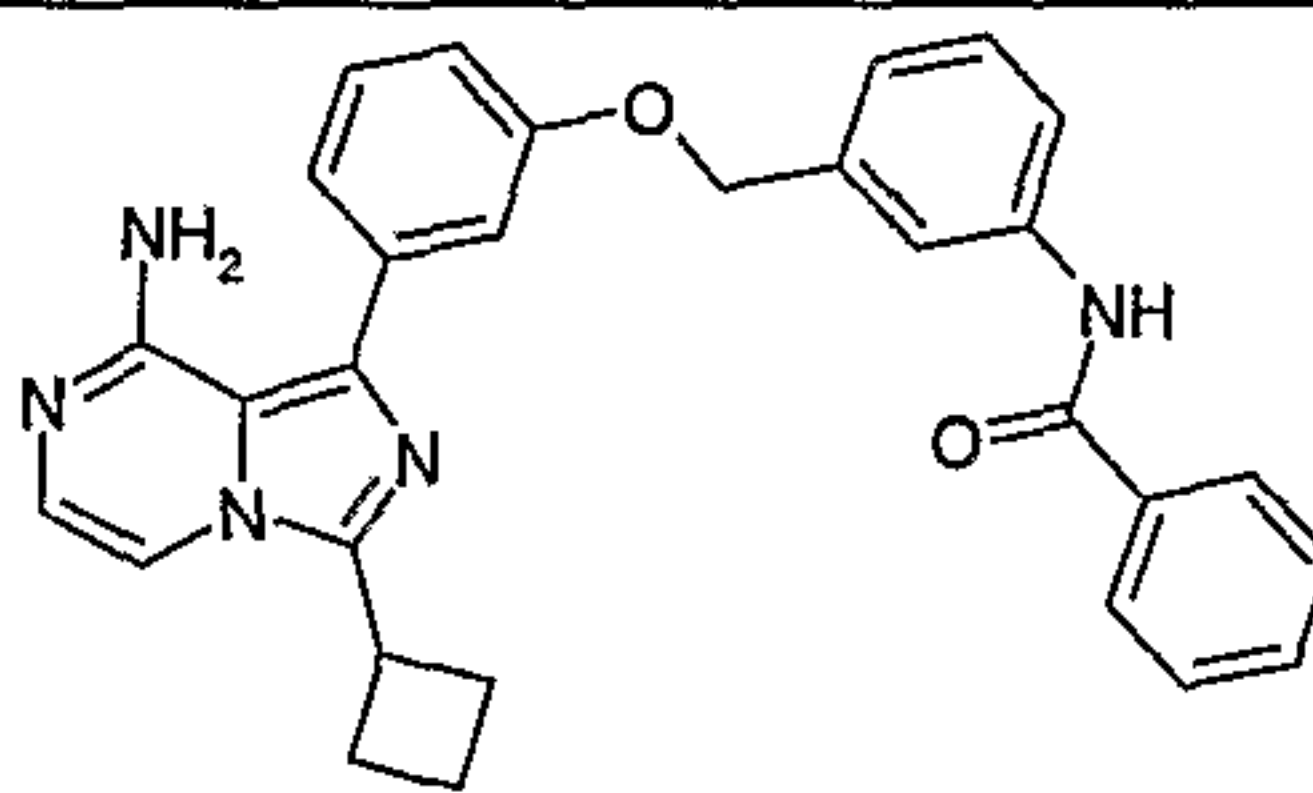
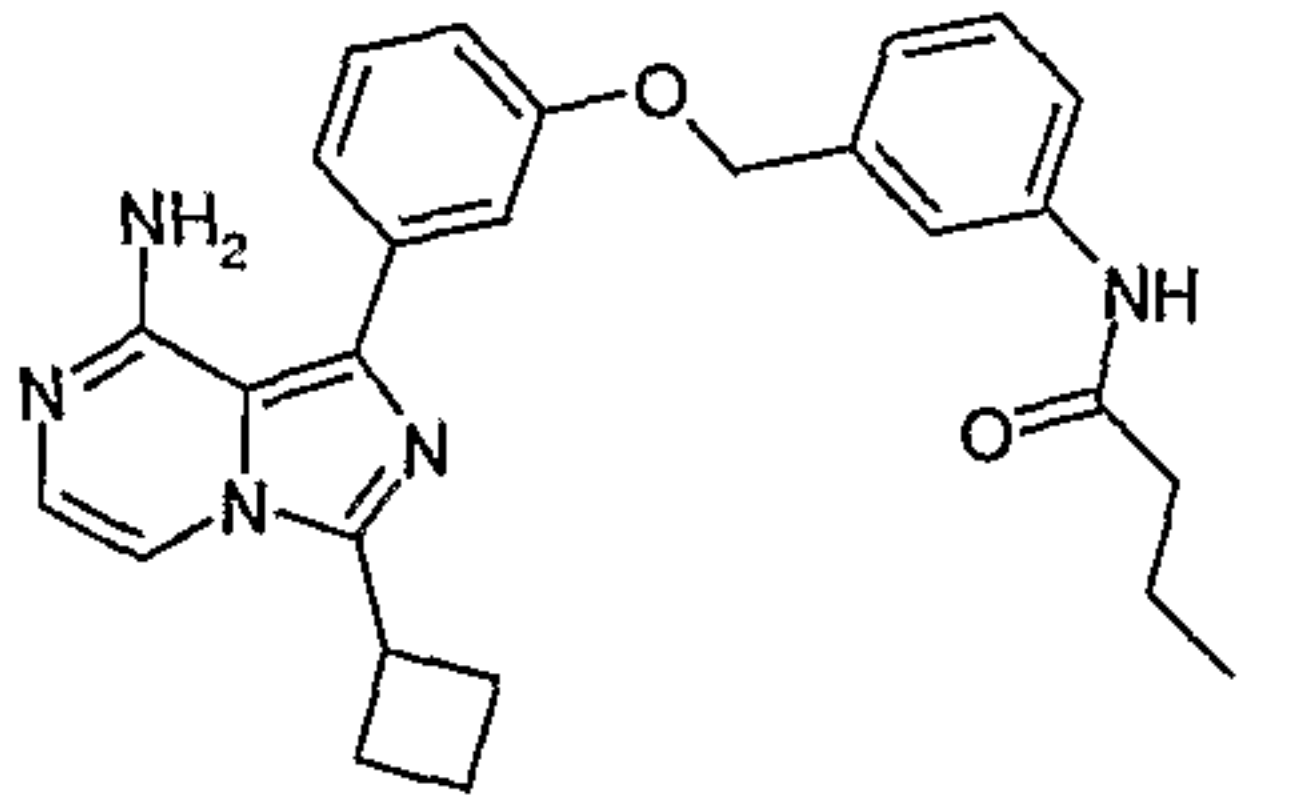
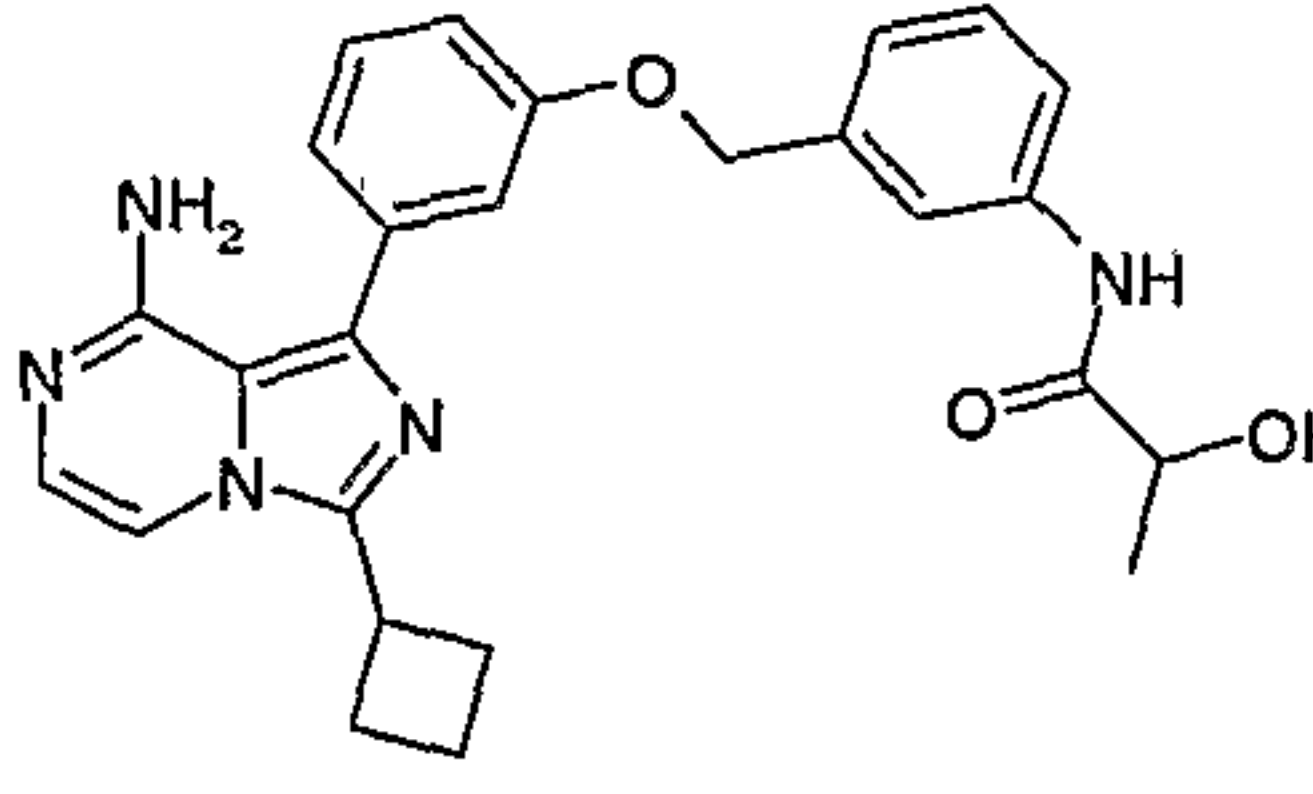
4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid amide,

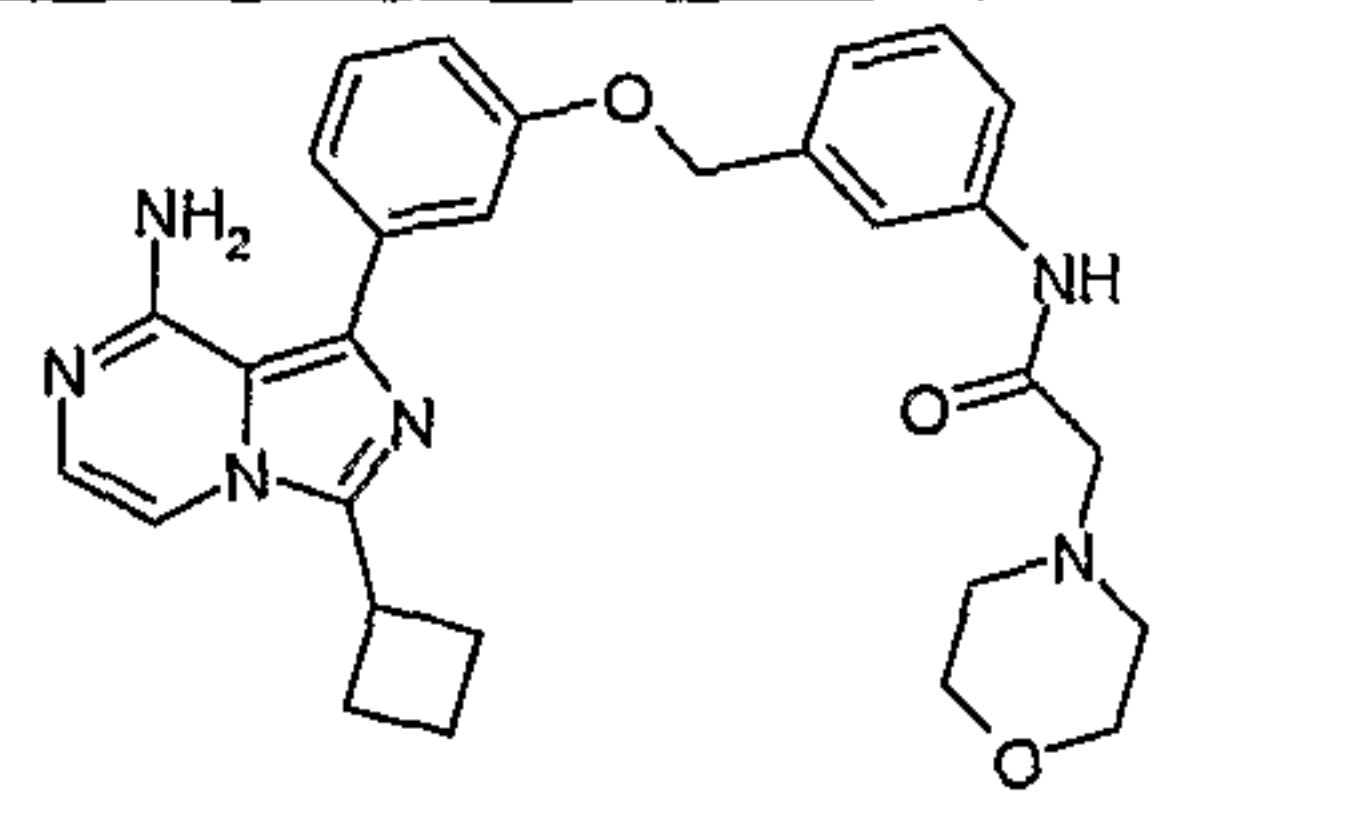
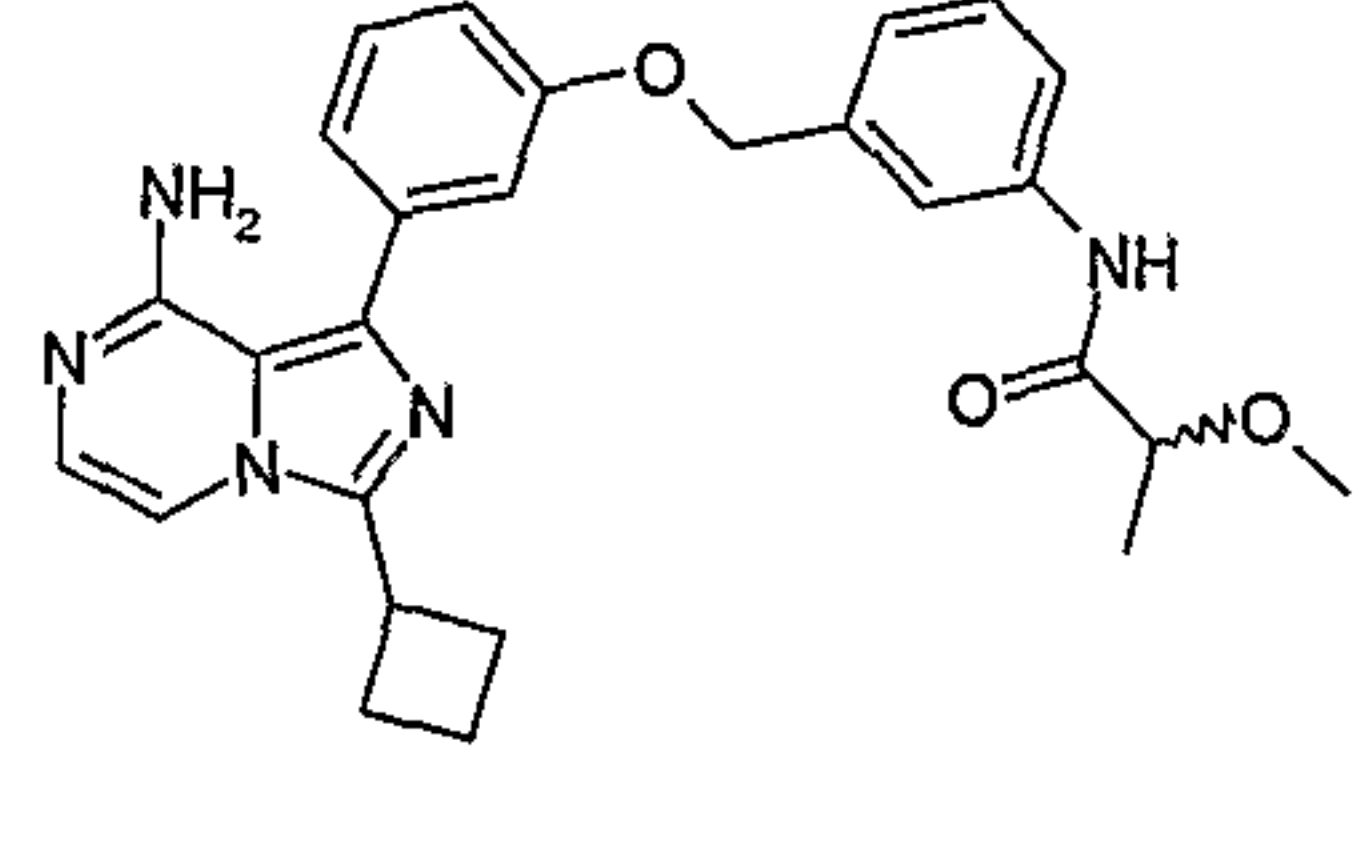
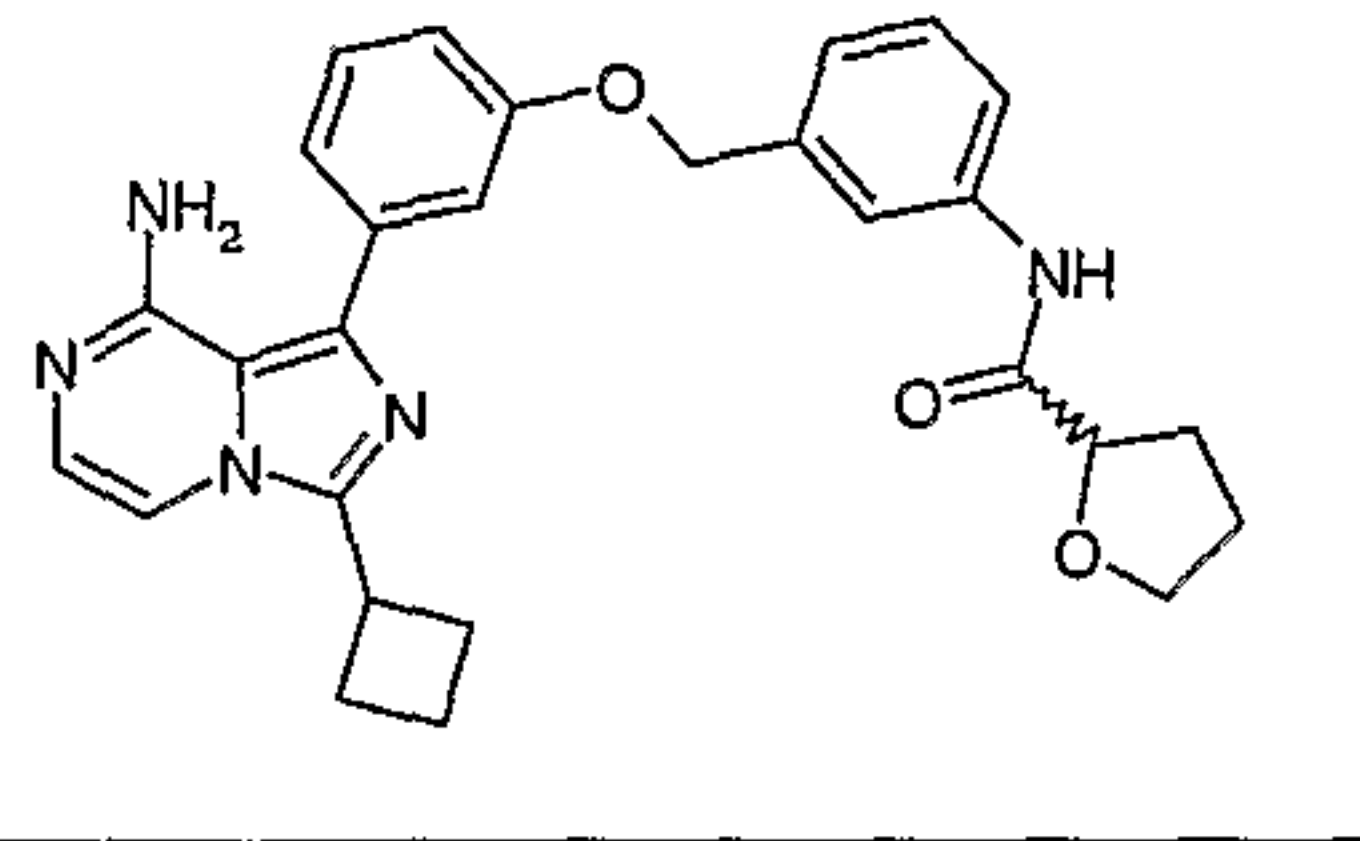
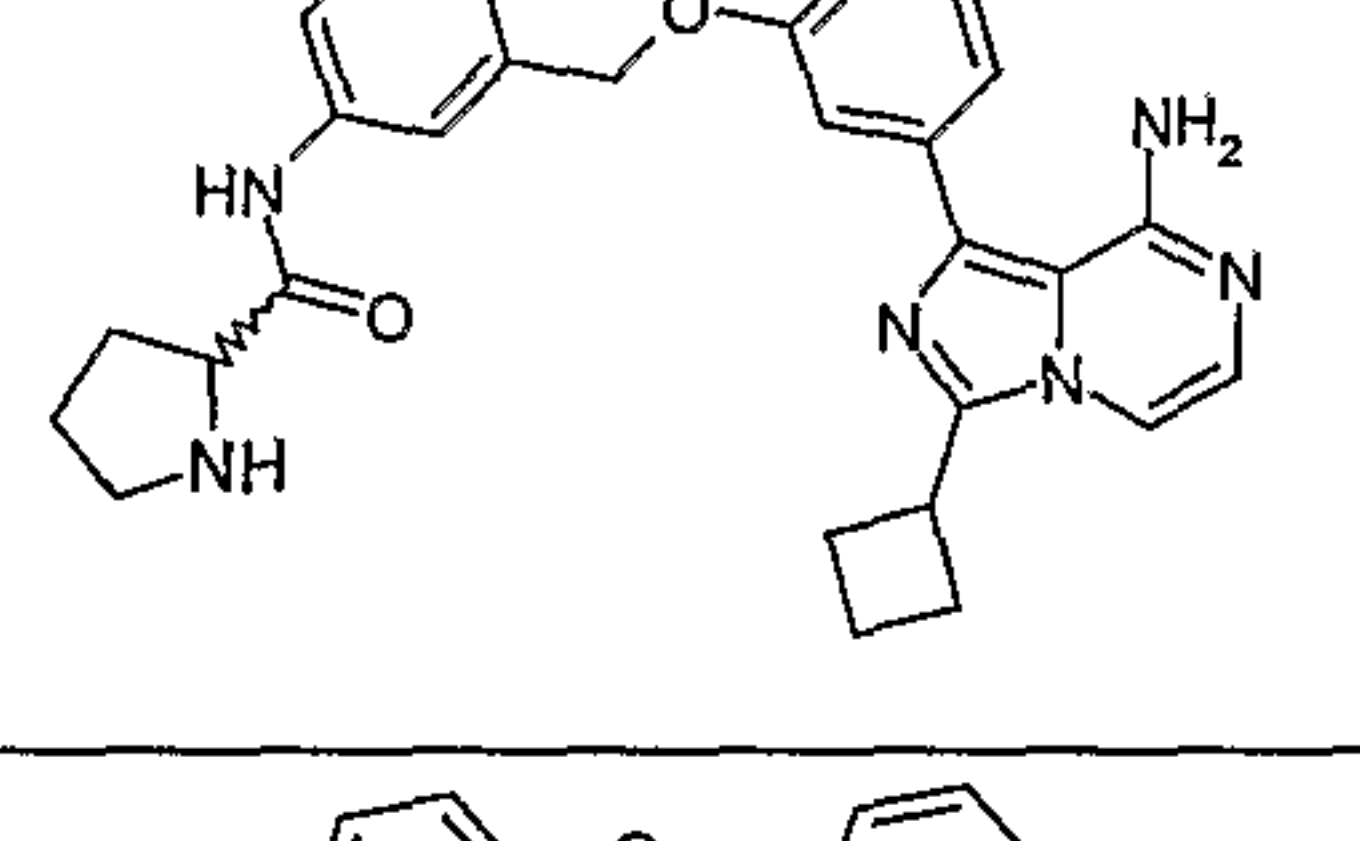
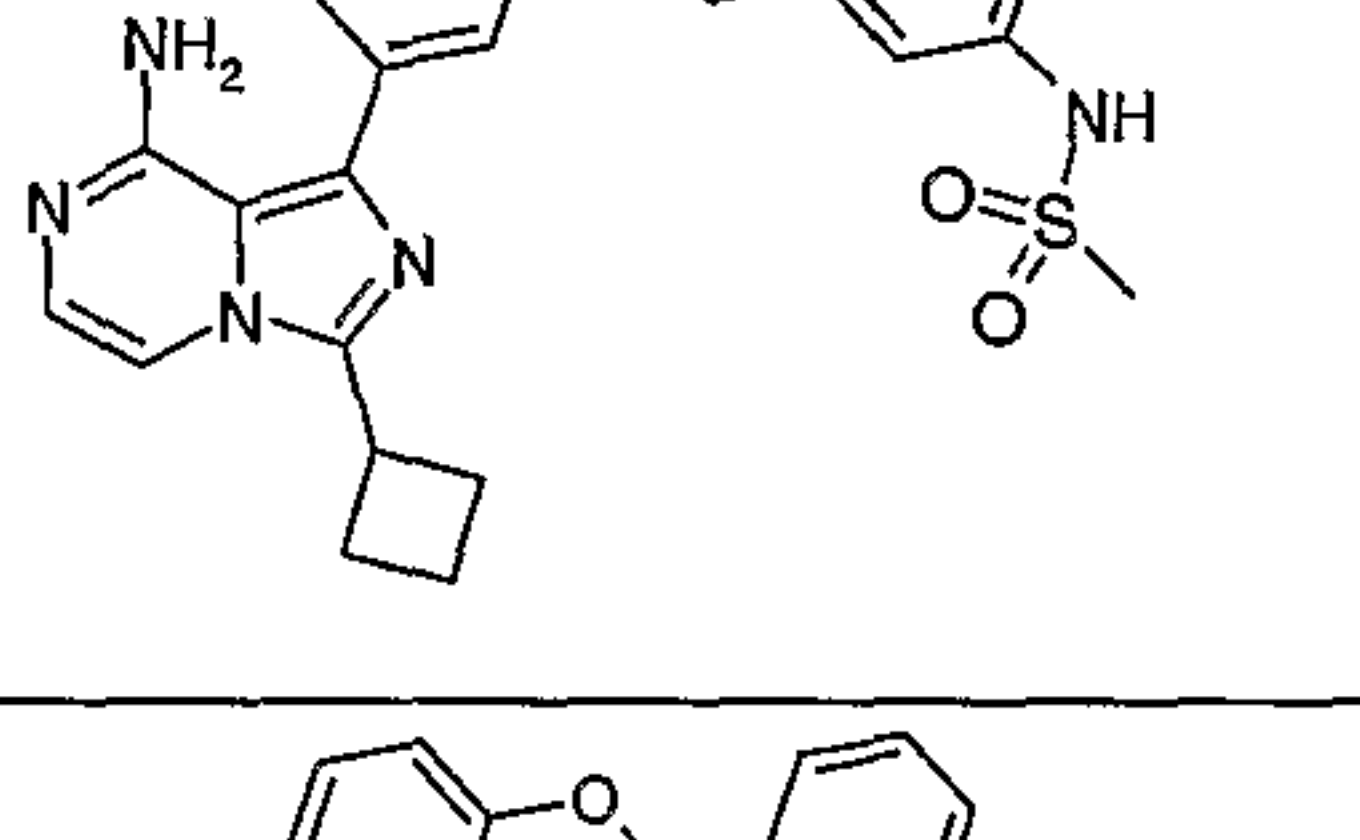
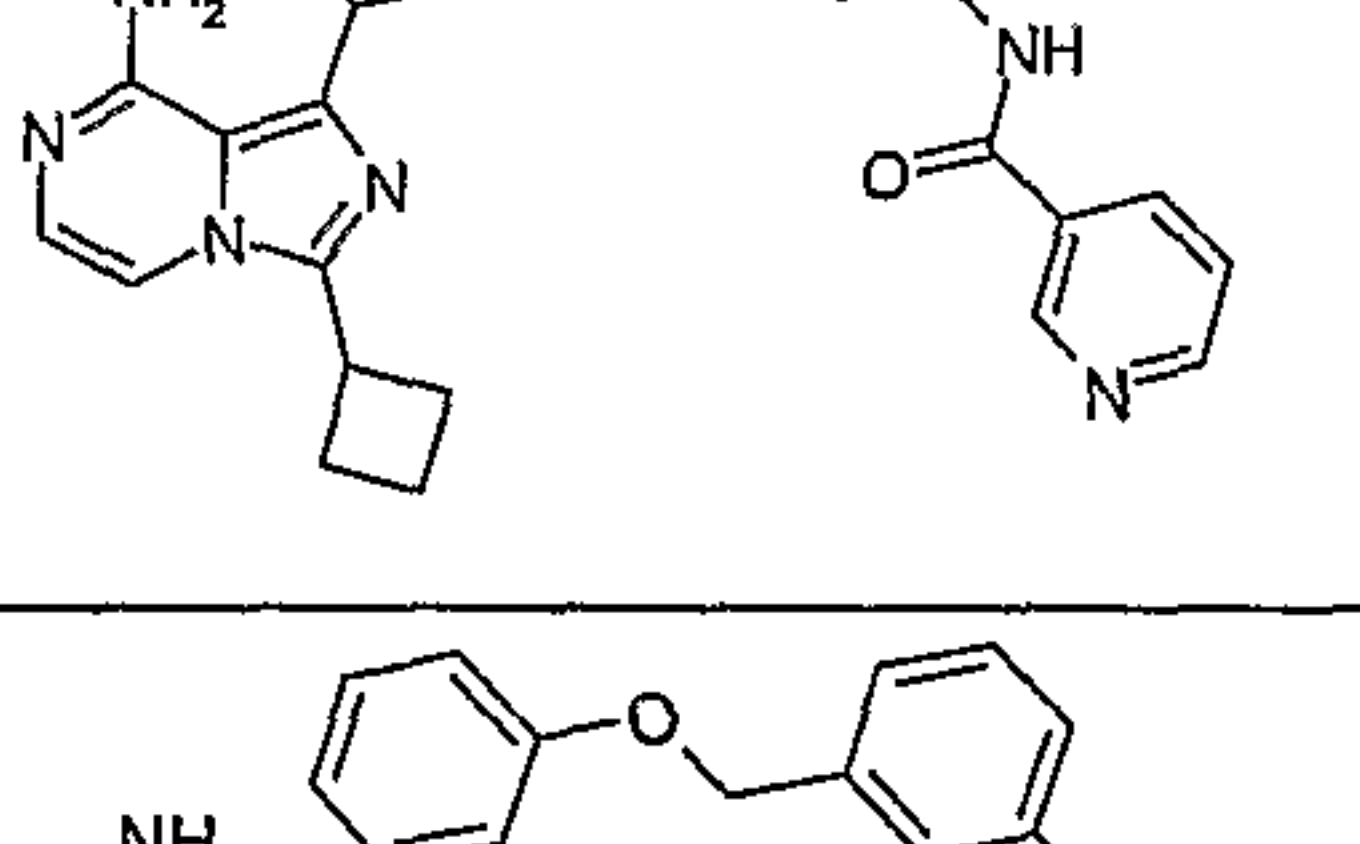
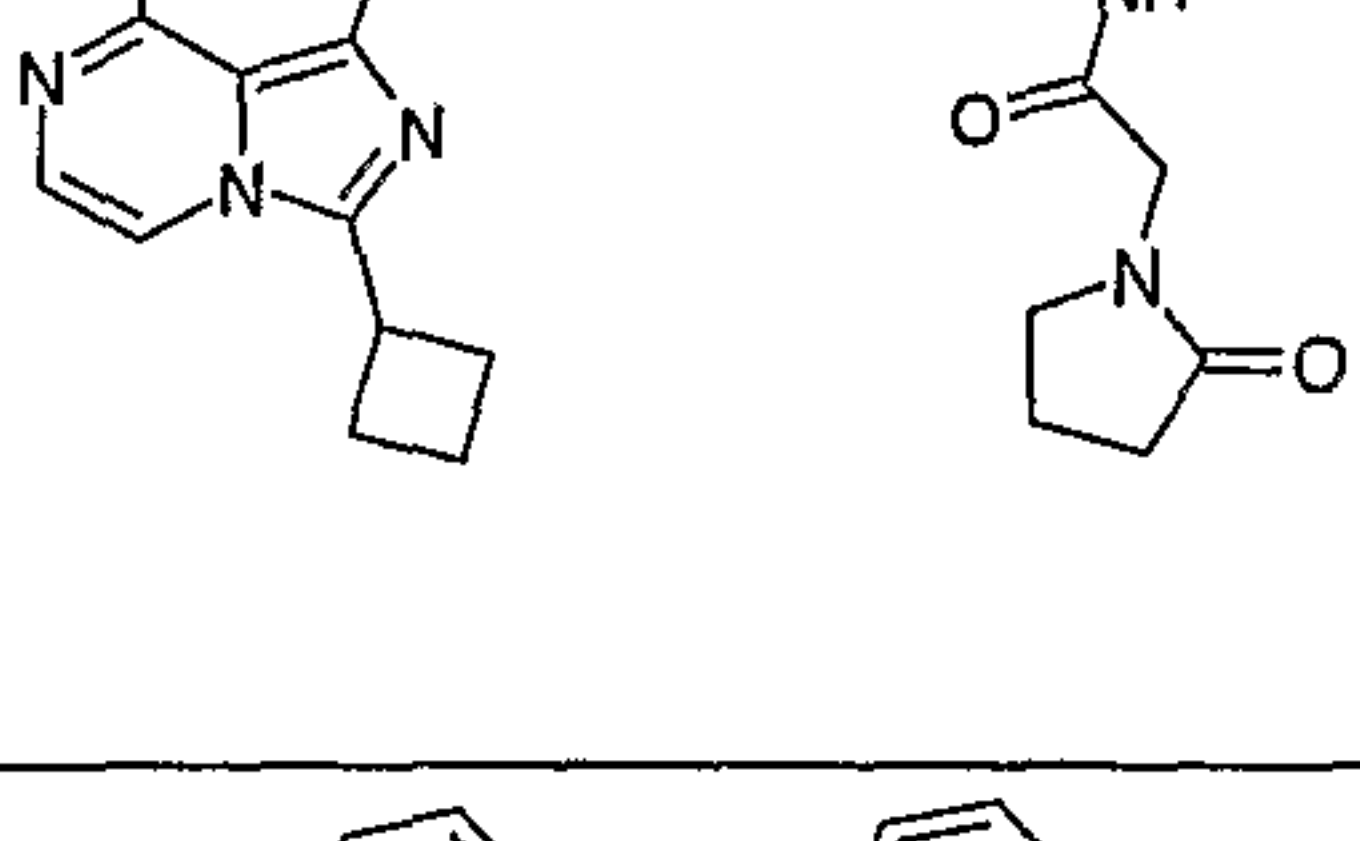
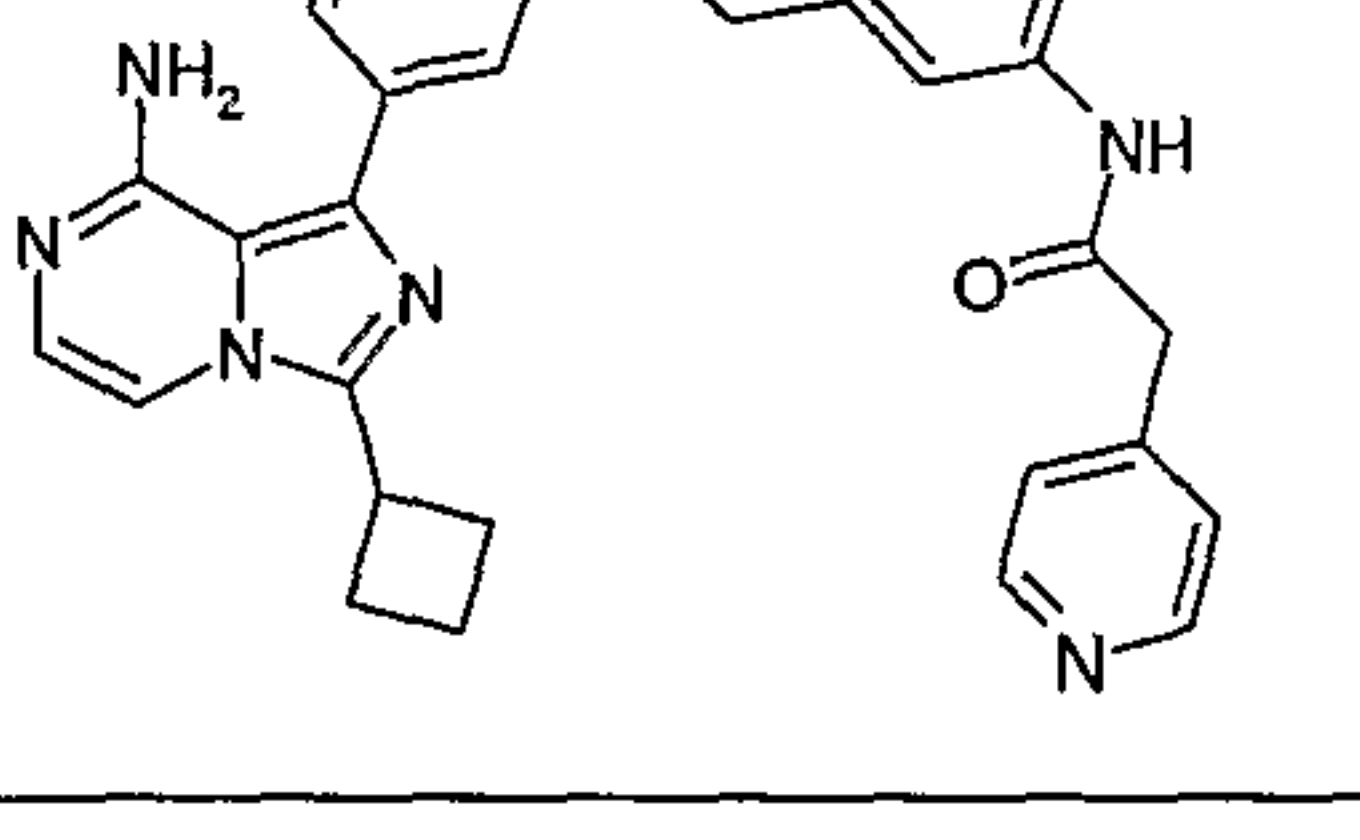
4-{8-Amino-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-3-yl}-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid methylamide,

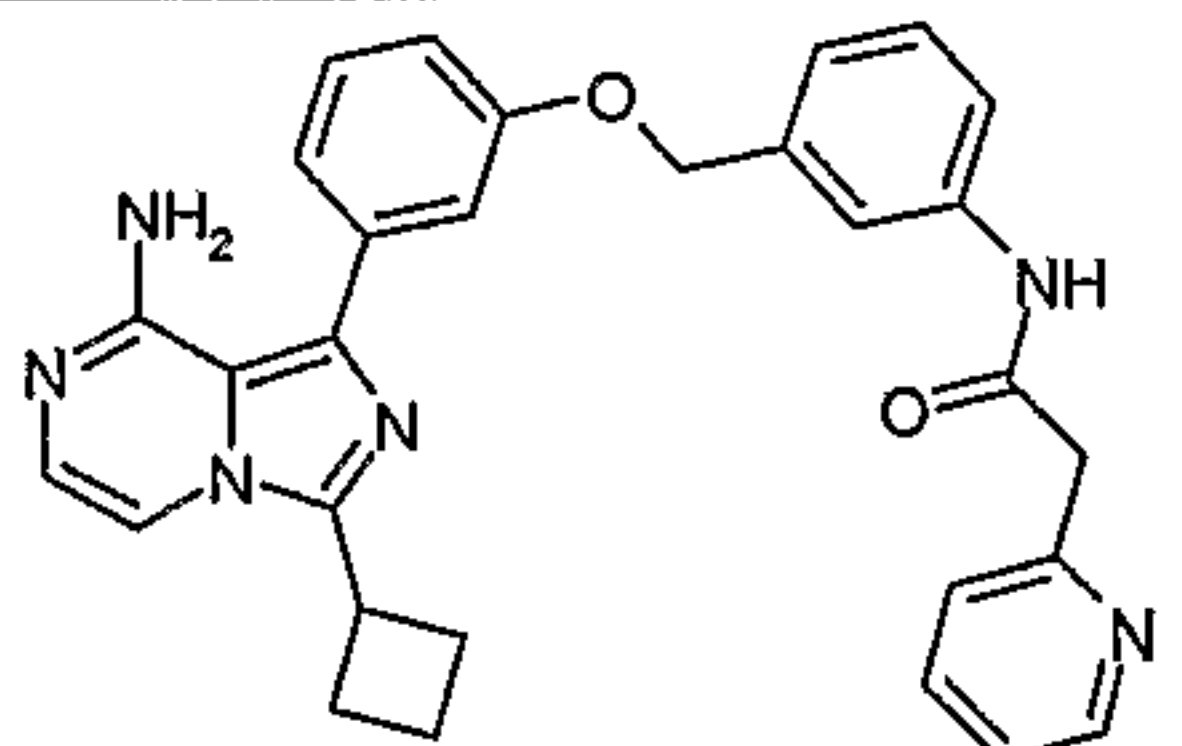
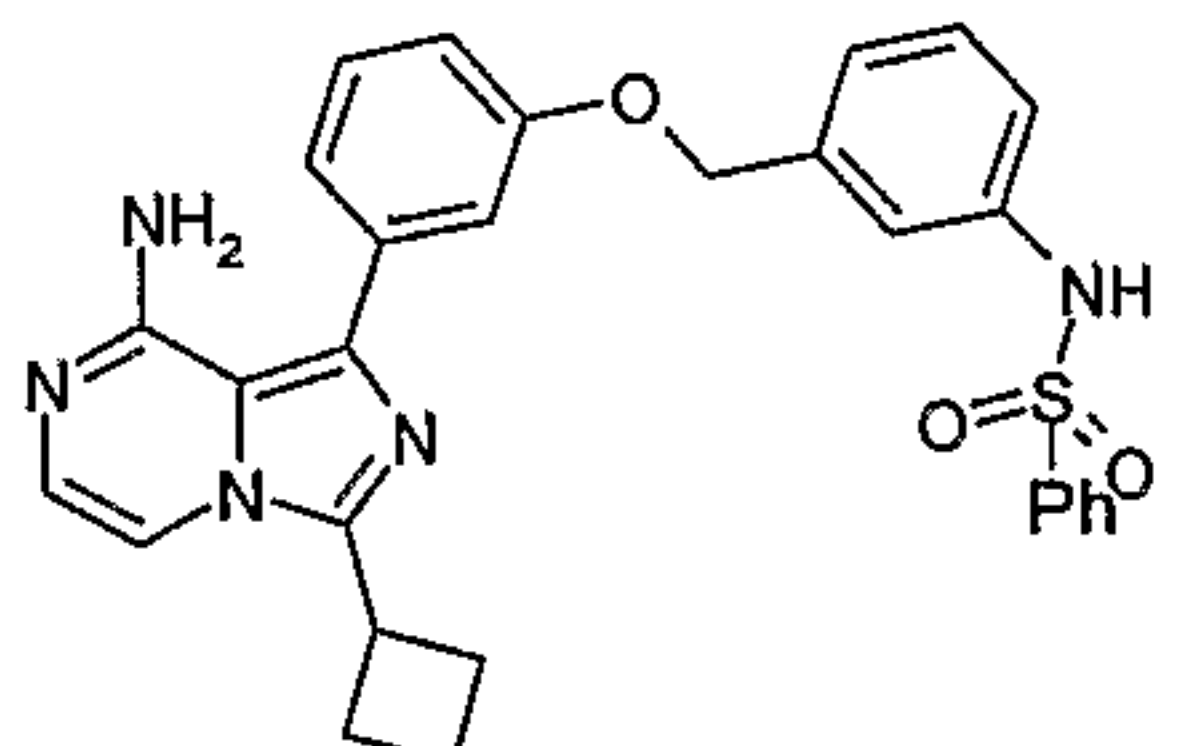
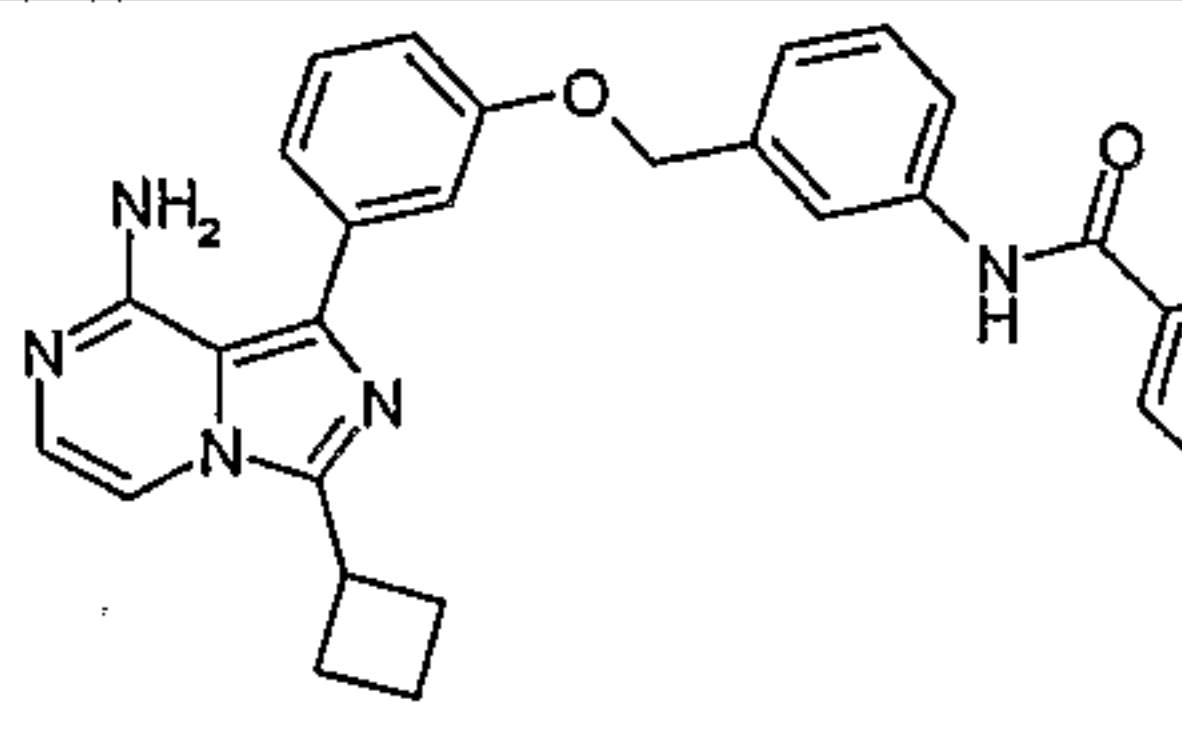
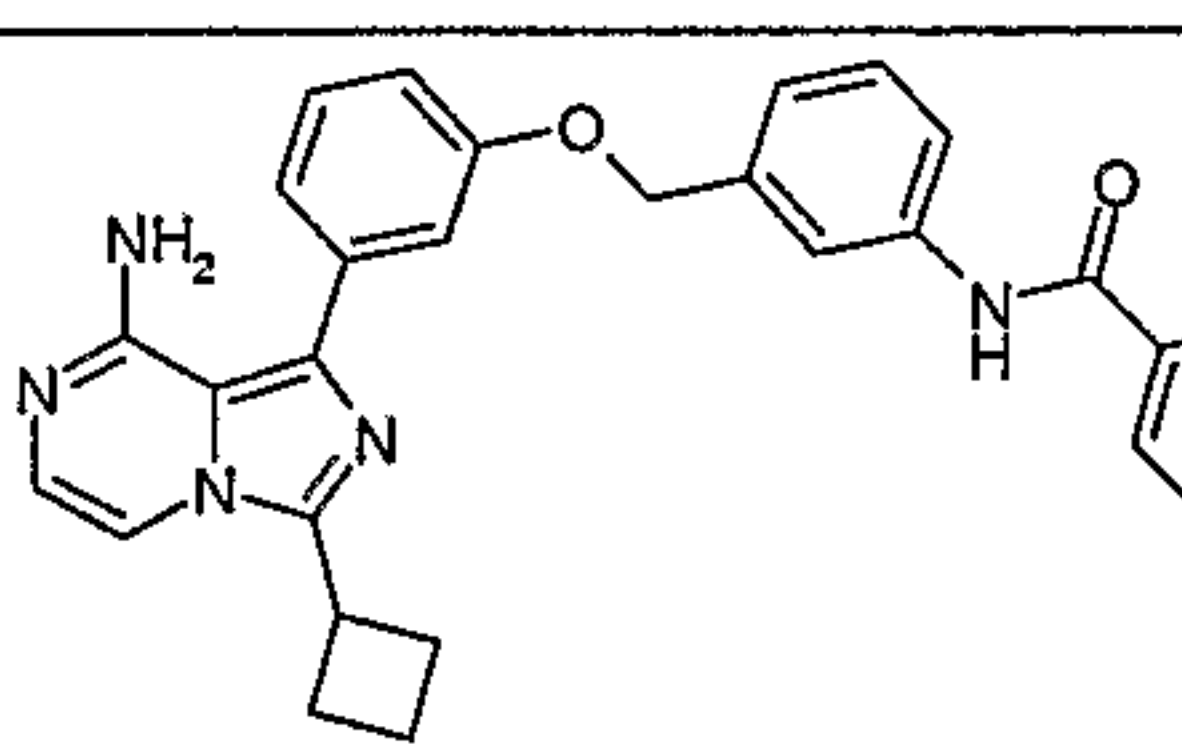
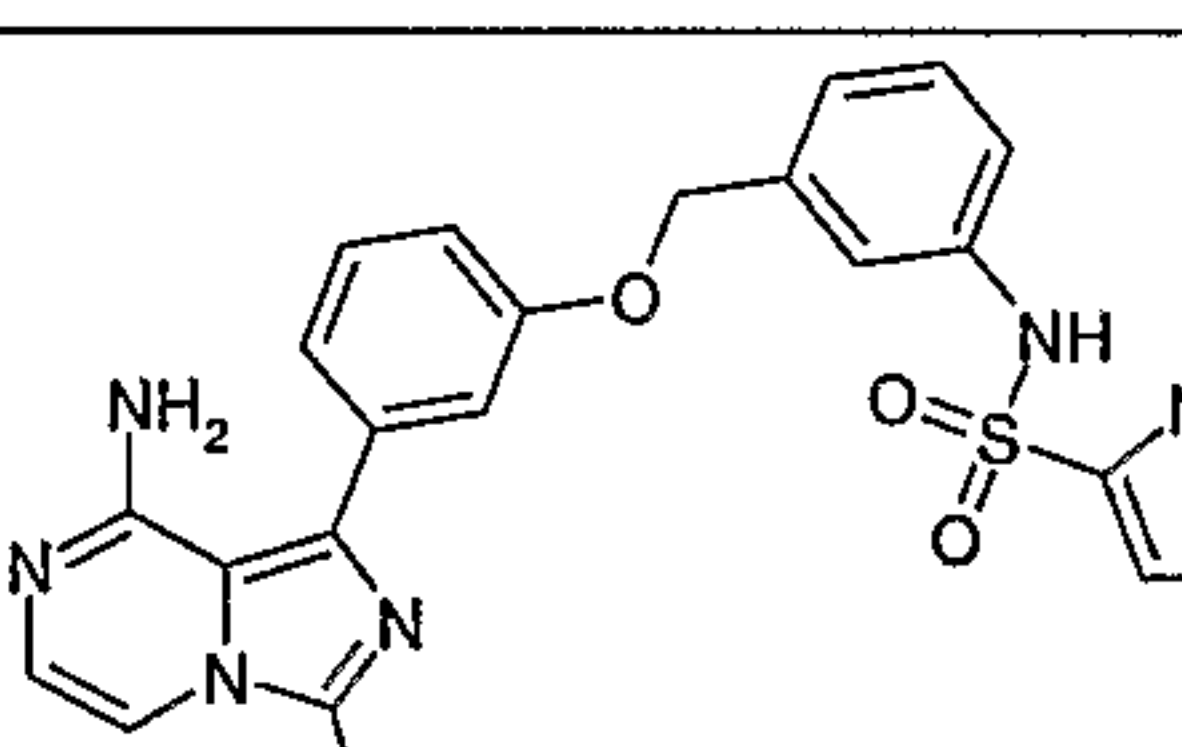
N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-*a*]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-acetamide,

or pharmaceutically acceptable salts thereof.

93. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

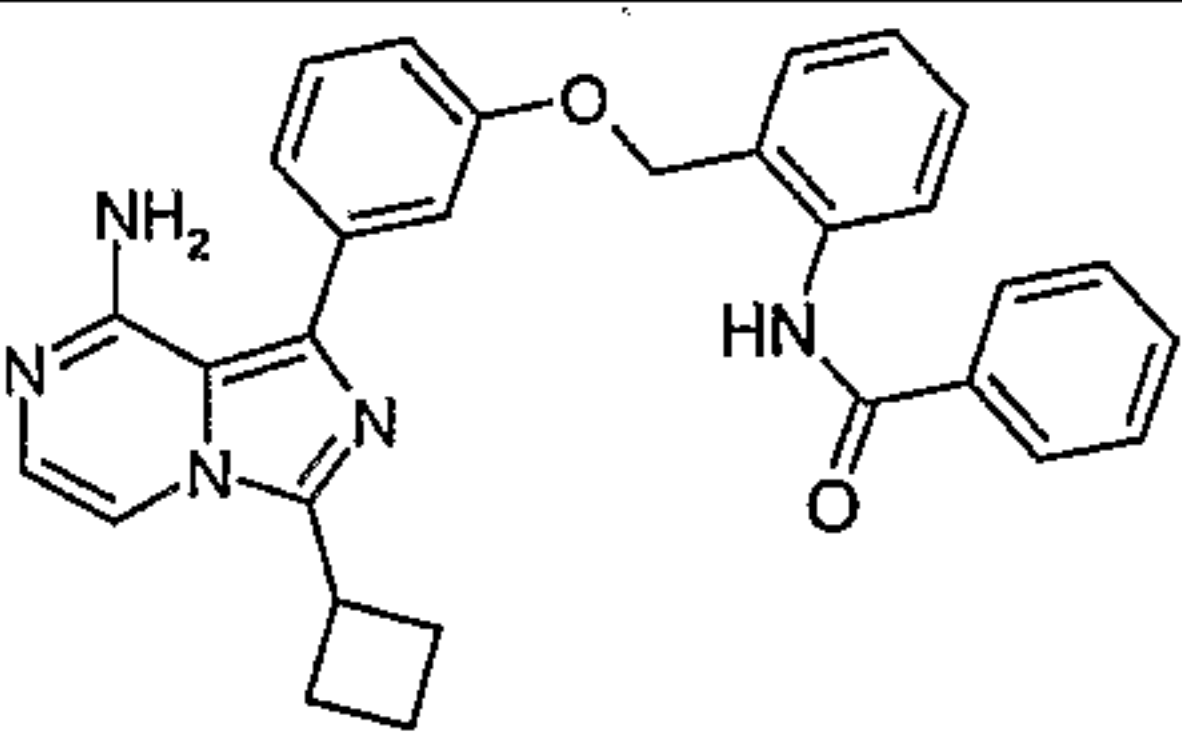
Structure	Name
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5- <i>a</i>]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-benzamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5- <i>a</i>]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-butyramide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5- <i>a</i>]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-hydroxy-propionamide

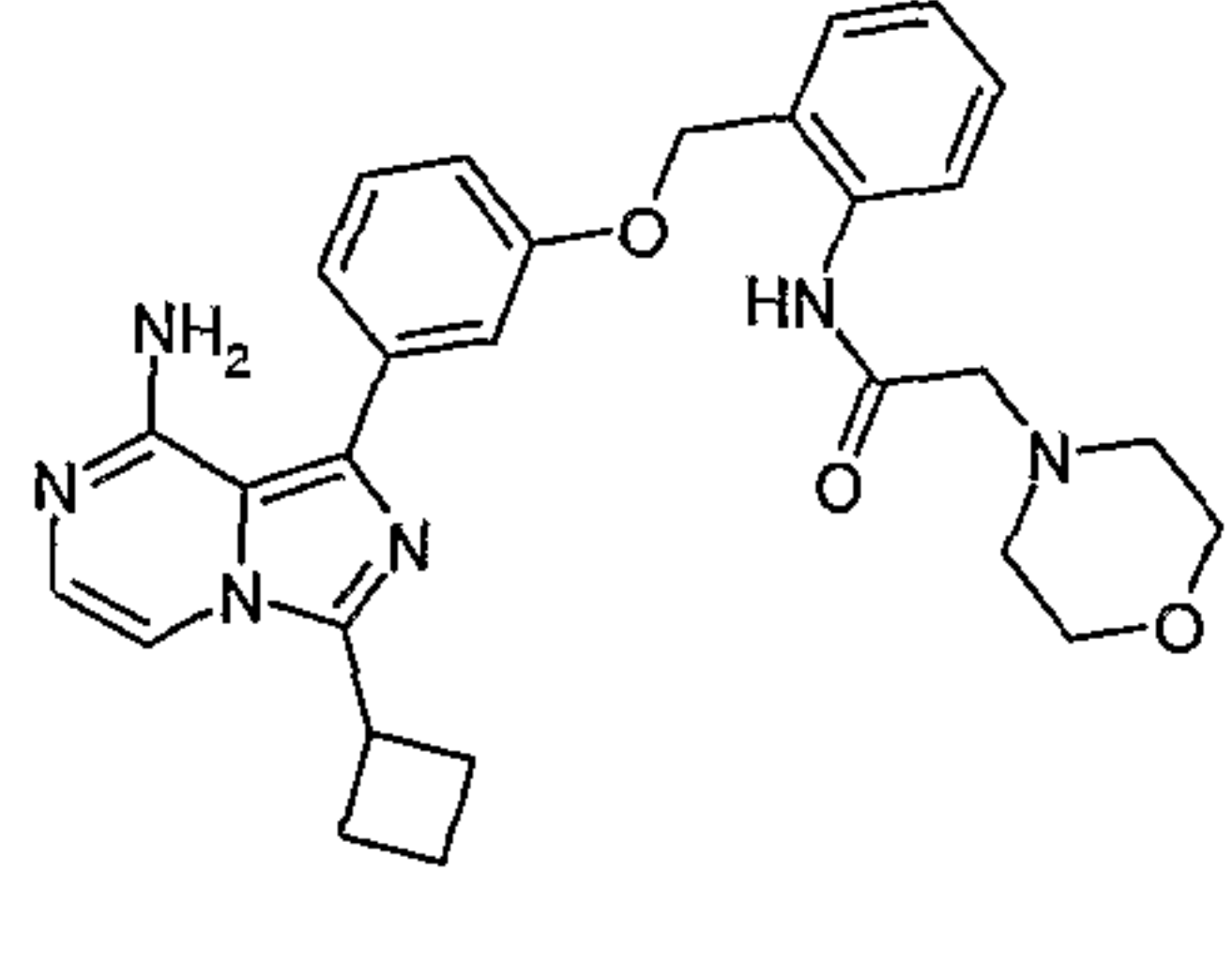
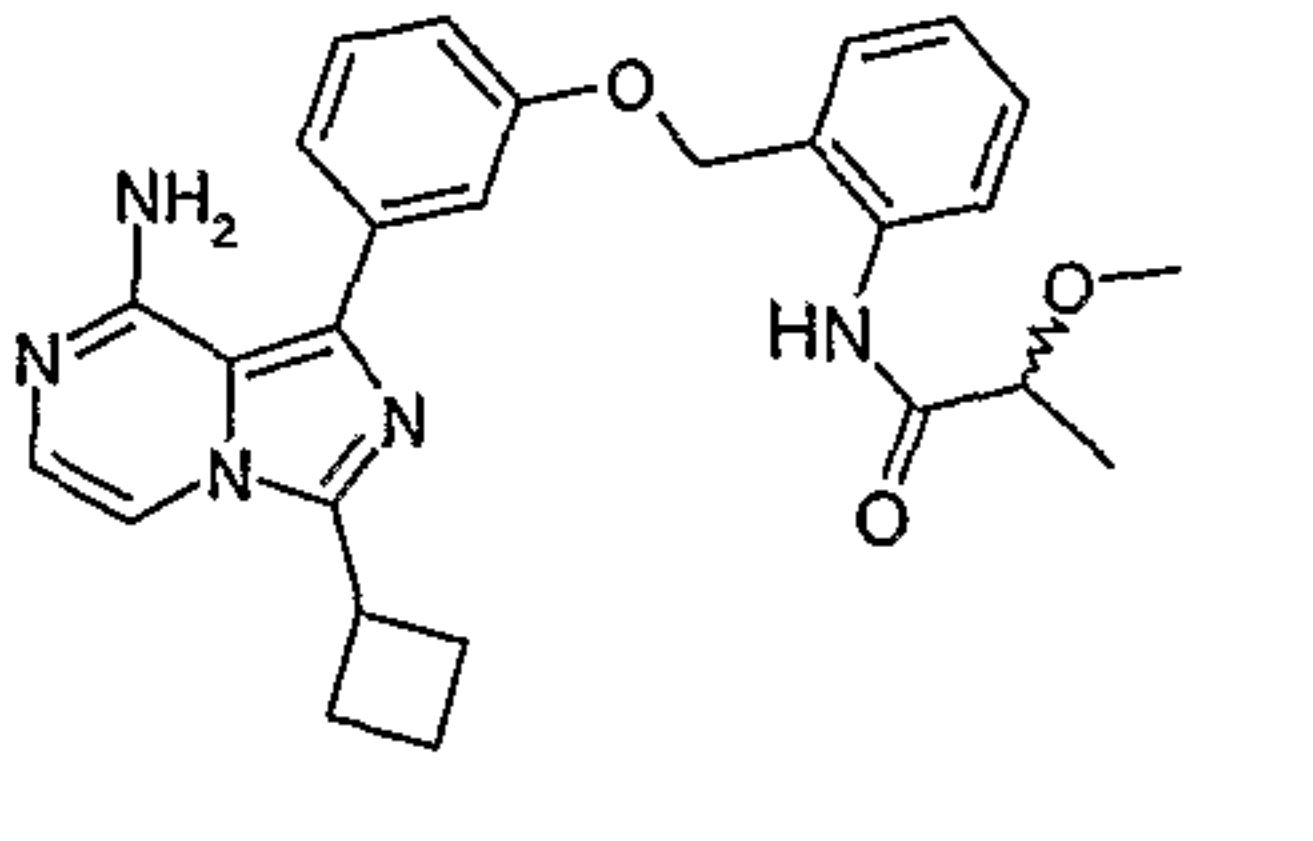
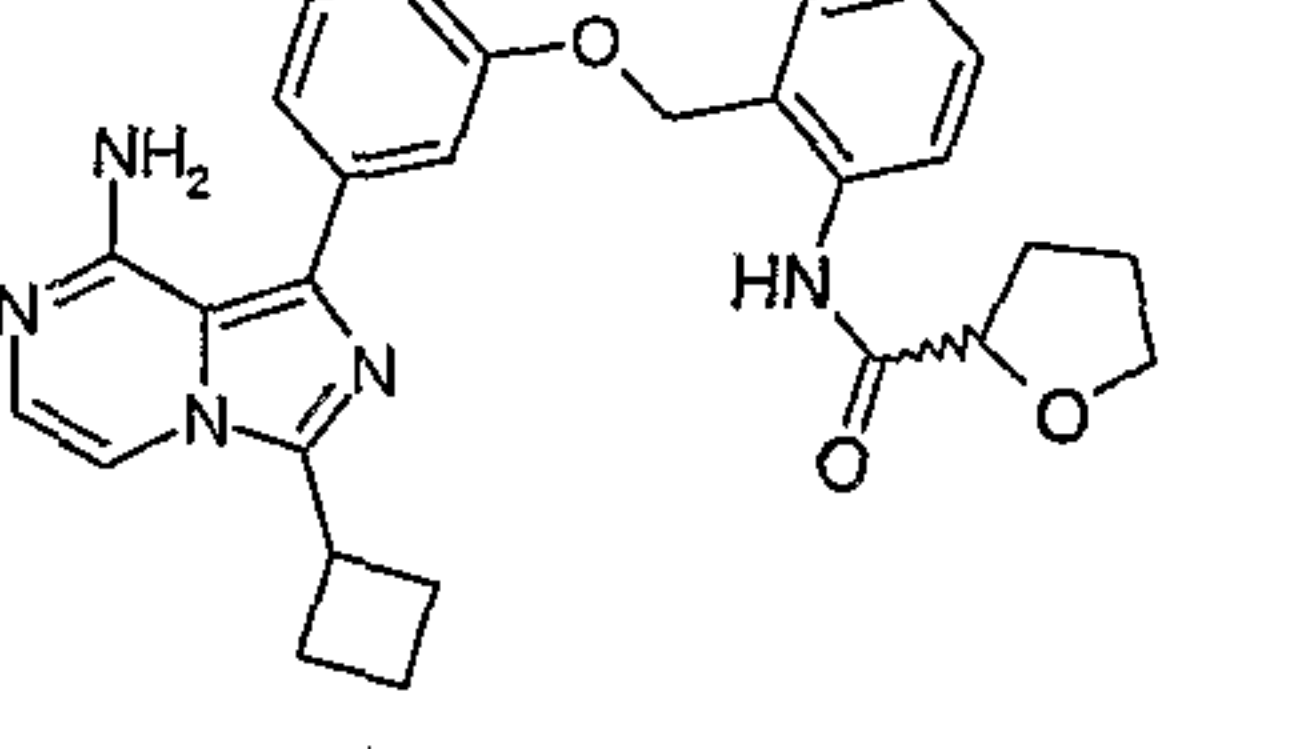
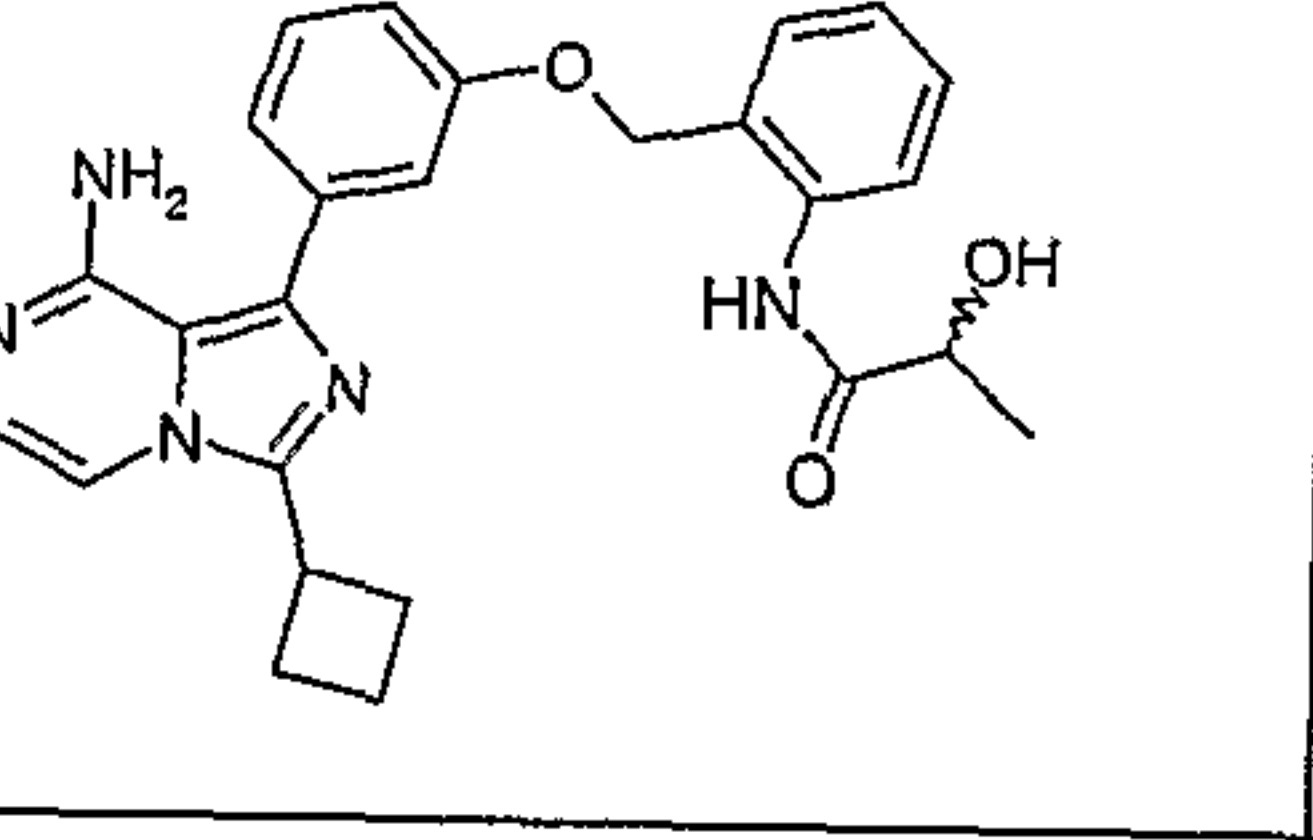
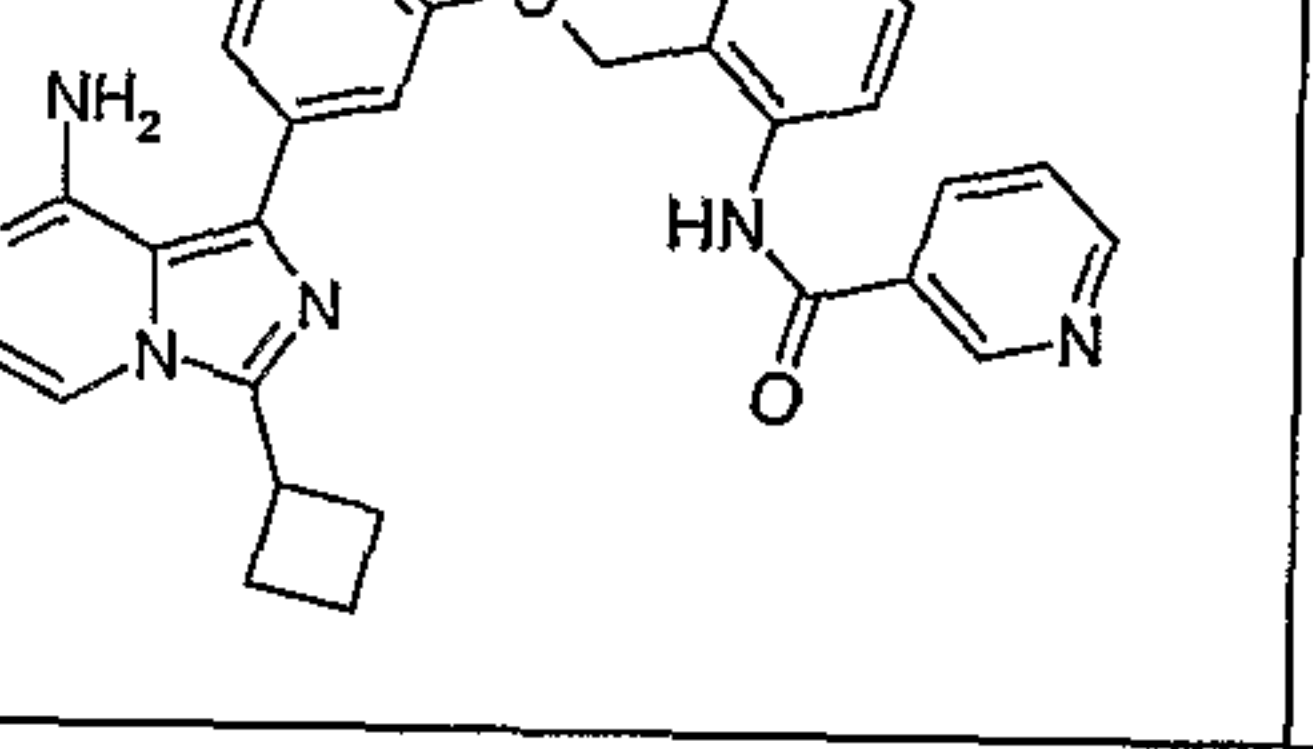
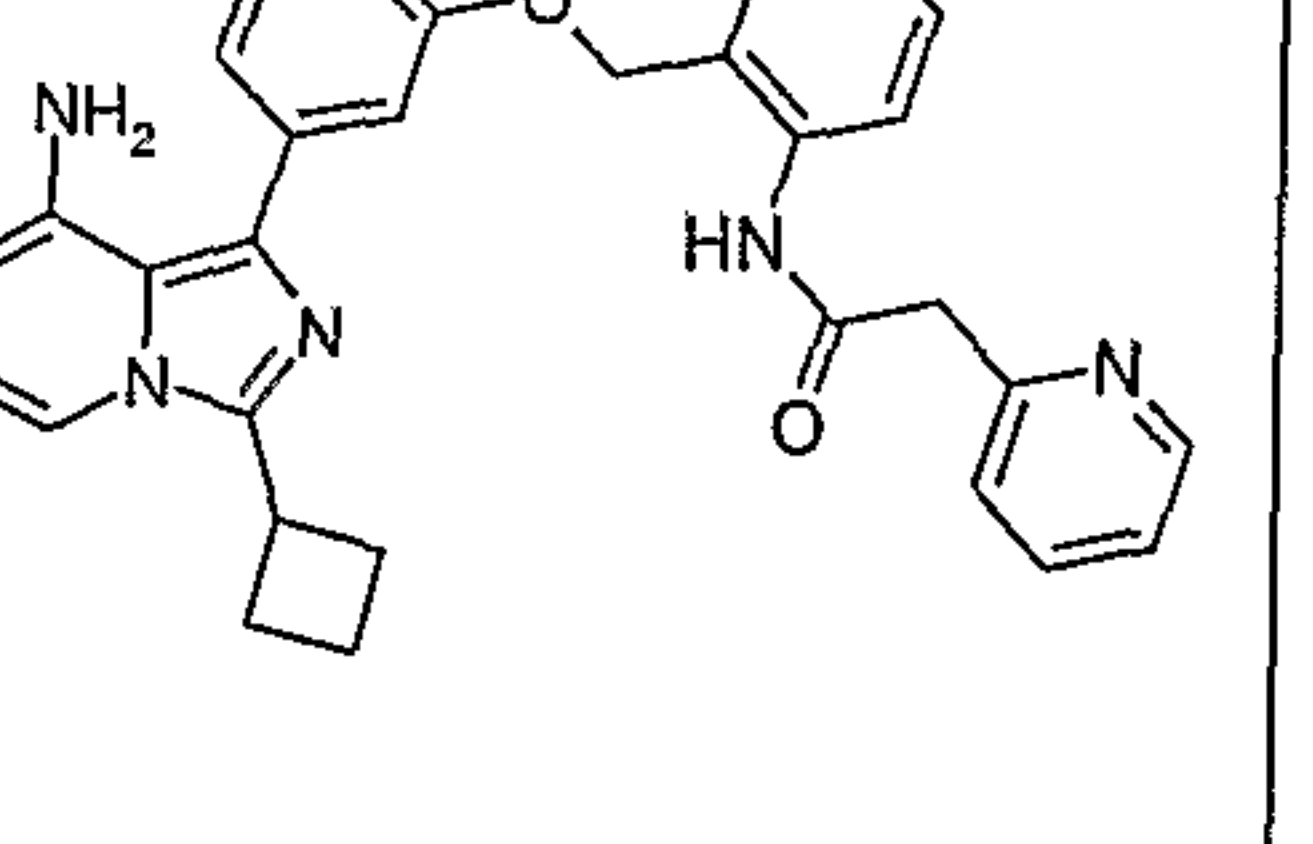
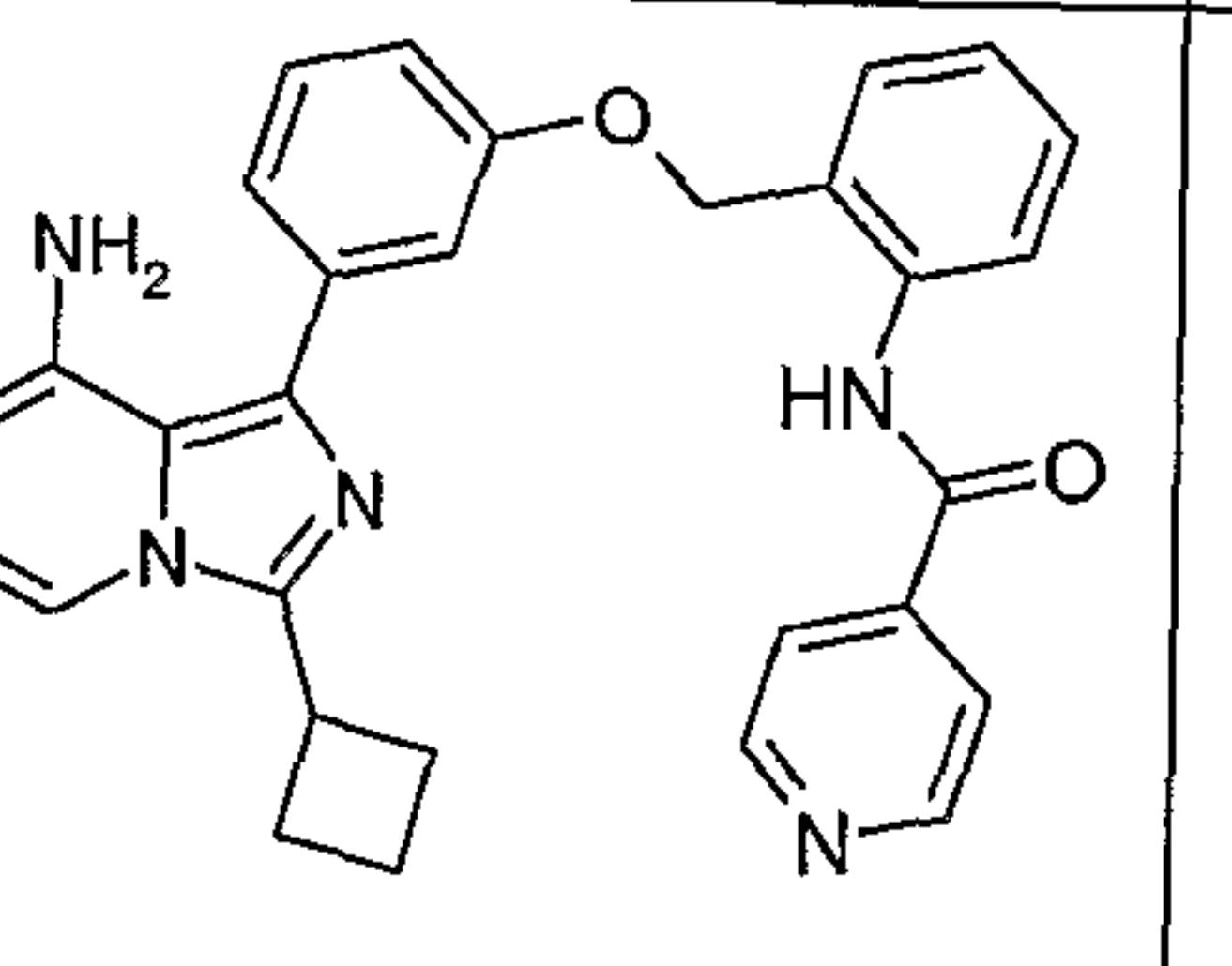
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-morpholin-4-yl-acetamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-methoxy-propionamide
	Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide
	Pyrrolidine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-methanesulfonamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-(2-oxo-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-acetamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-pyridin-4-yl-acetamide

	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-benzenesulfonamide
	N-{3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-isonicotinamide
	Pyridine-2-carboxylic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide
	1-Methyl-1H-imidazole-4-sulfonic acid {3-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

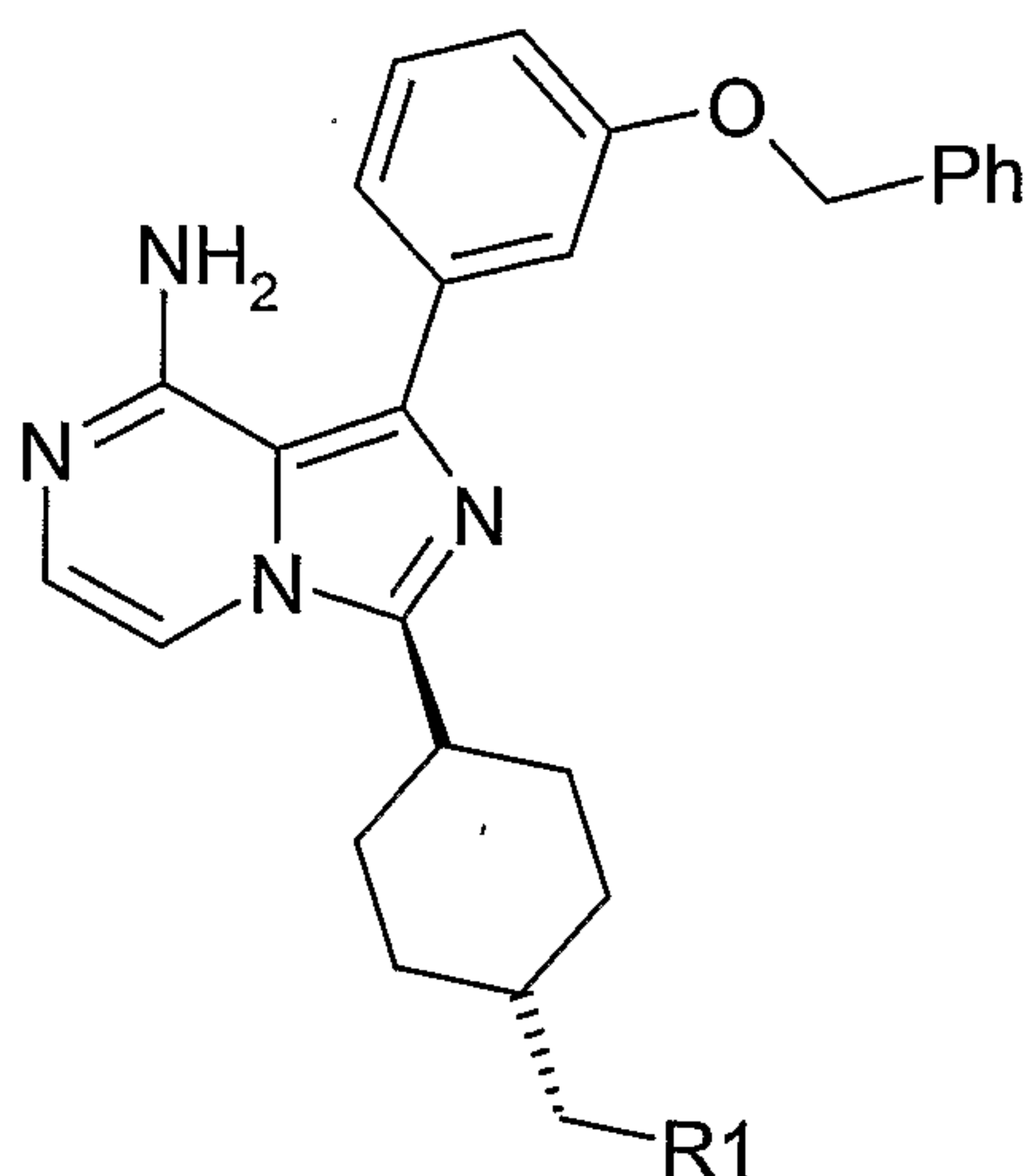
94. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

Structure	Name
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-benzamide

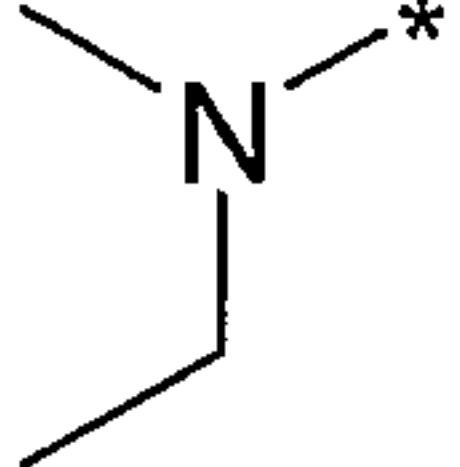
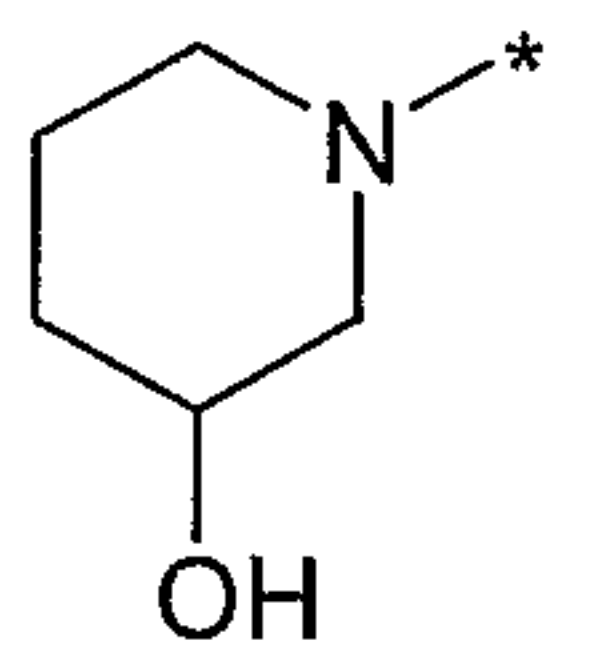
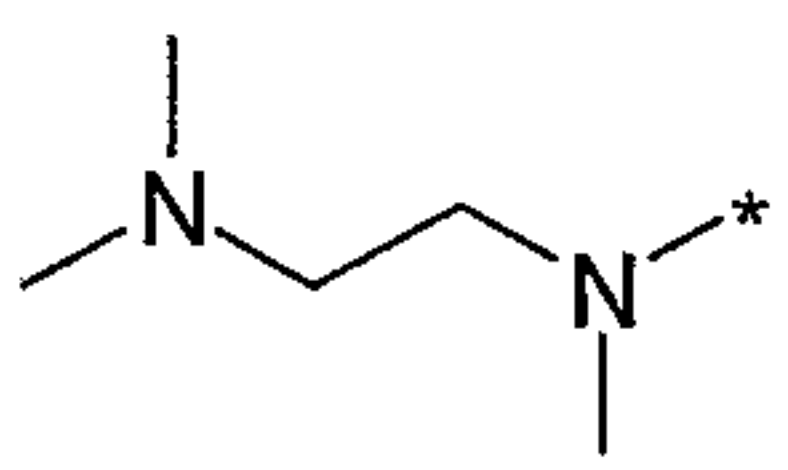
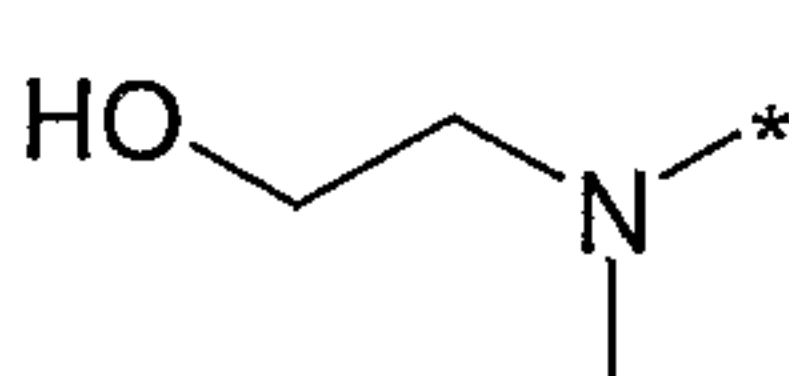
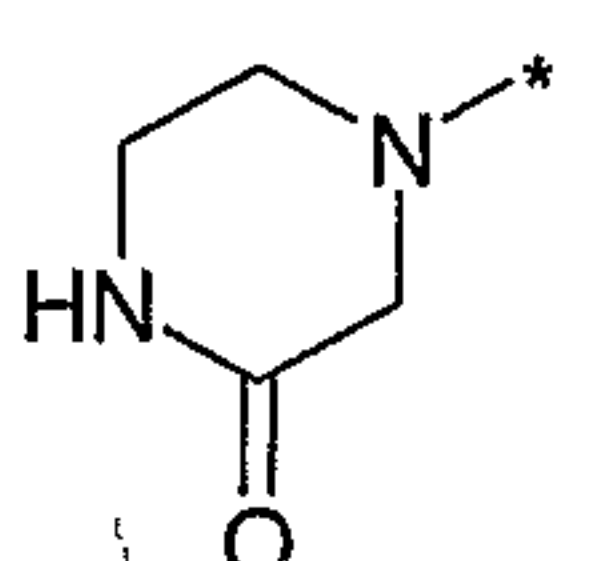
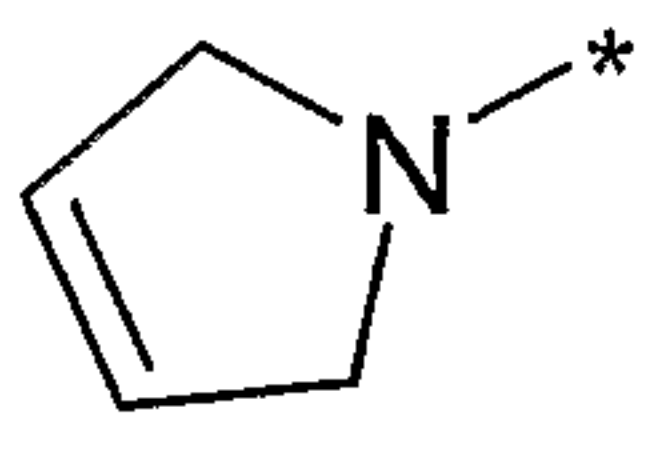
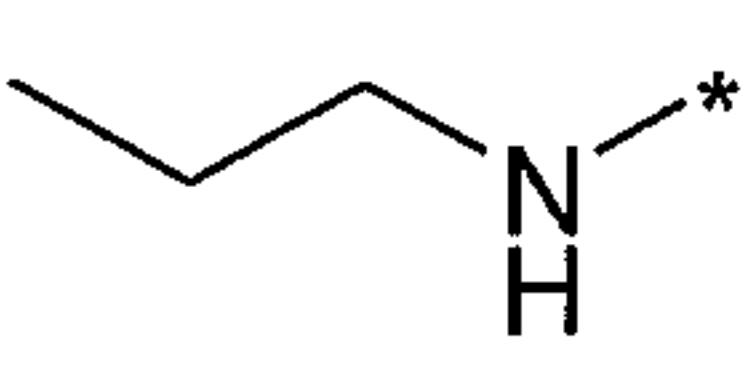
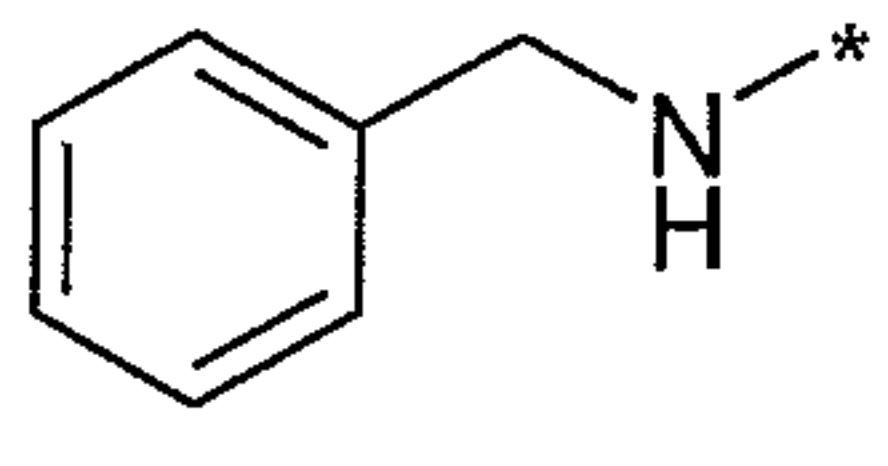
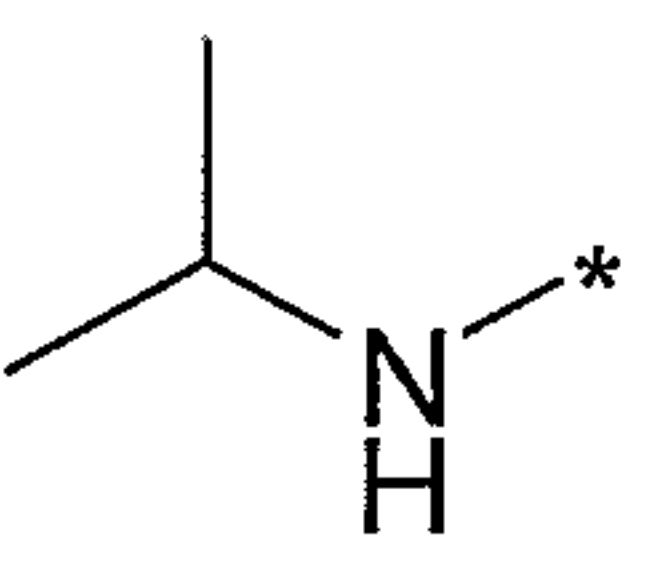
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-morpholin-4-yl-acetamide
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-methoxy-propionamide
	Tetrahydro-furan-2-carboxylic acid {2-[3-(8-amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-amide
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-hydroxy-propionamide
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-nicotinamide
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-2-pyridin-2-yl-acetamide
	N-{2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-phenyl}-isonicotinamide

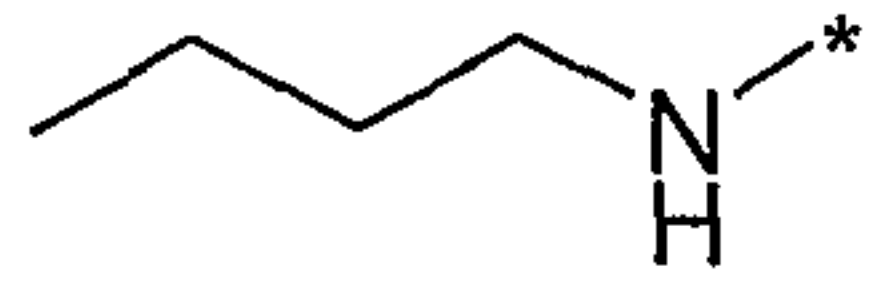
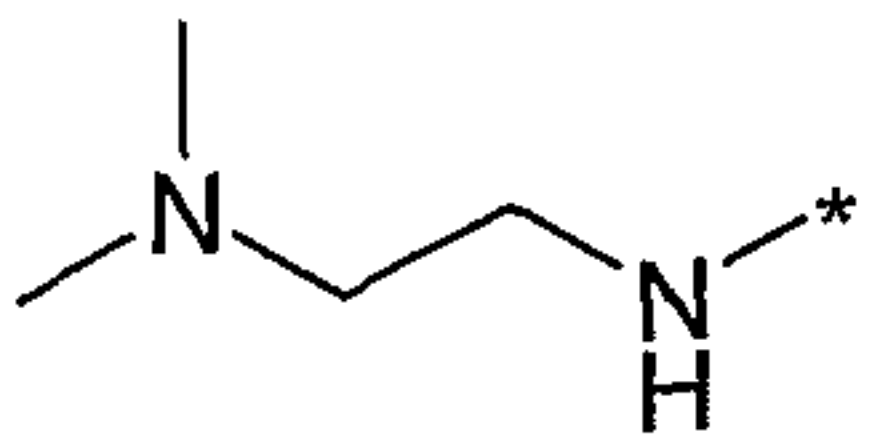
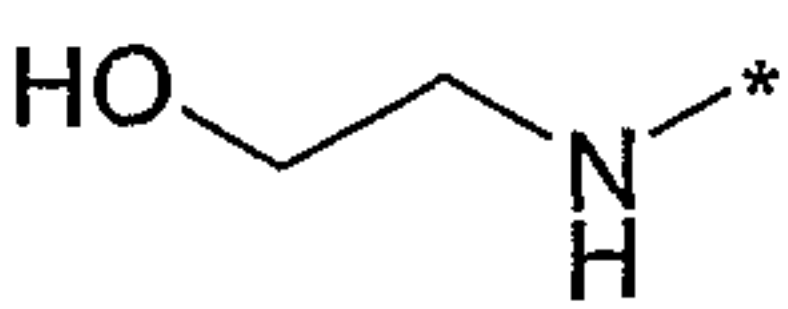
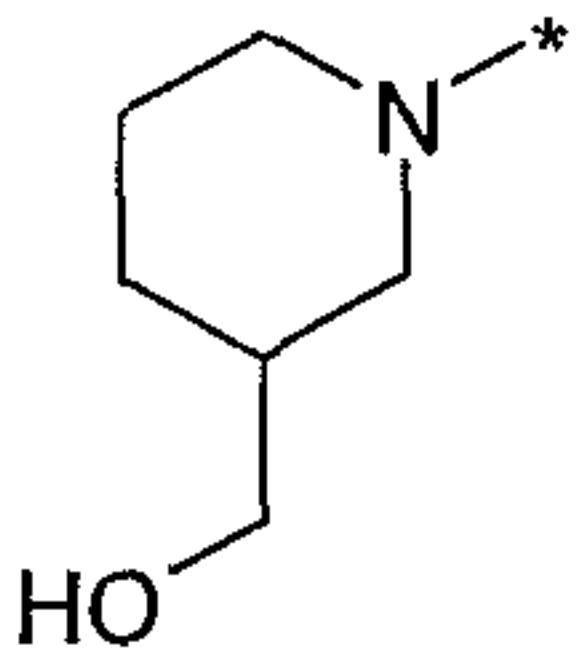
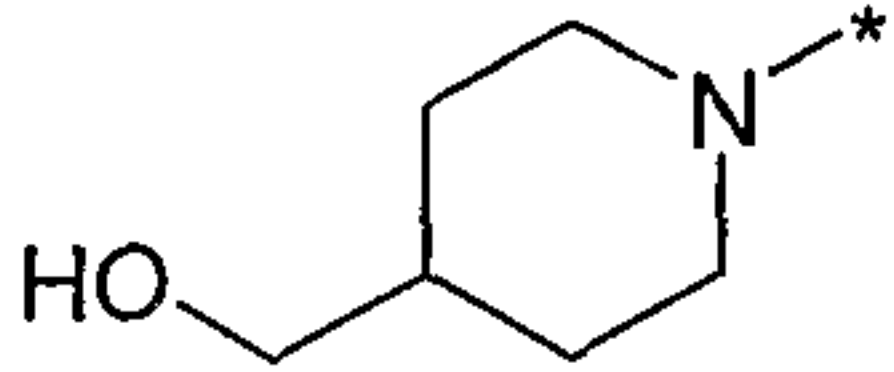
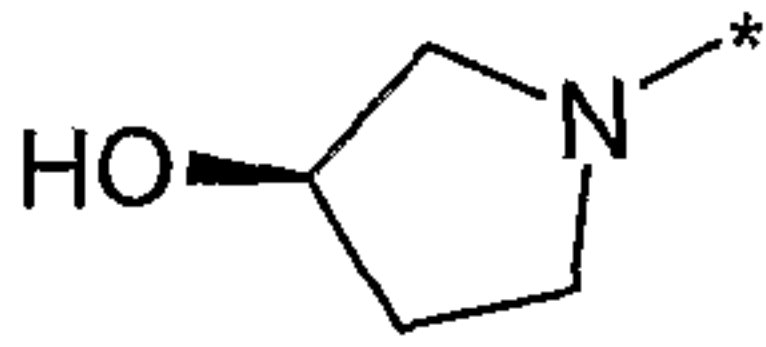
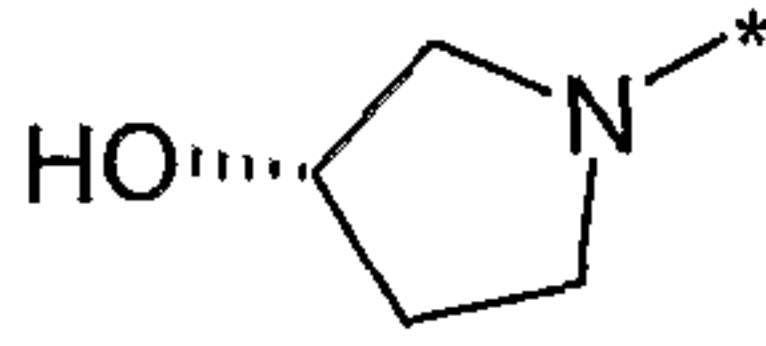
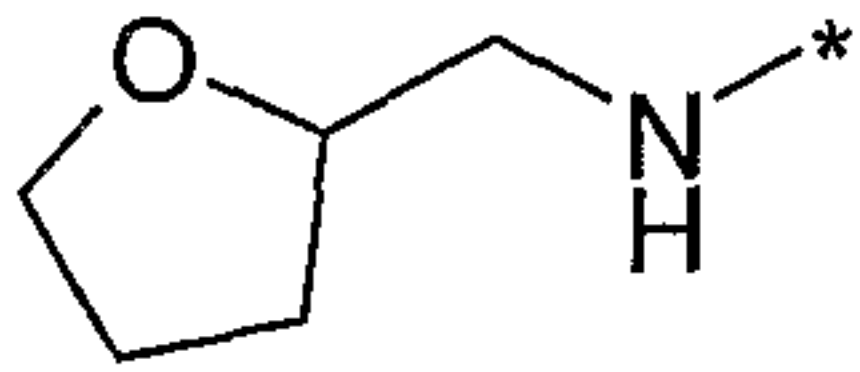
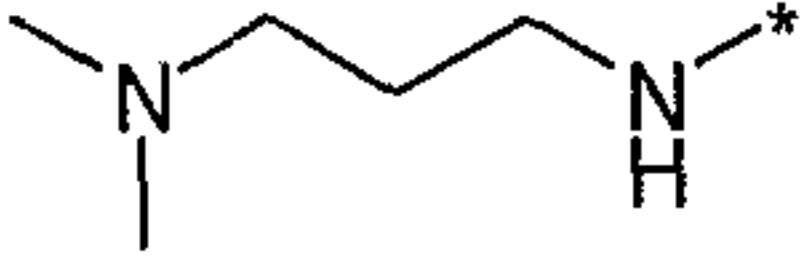
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof.

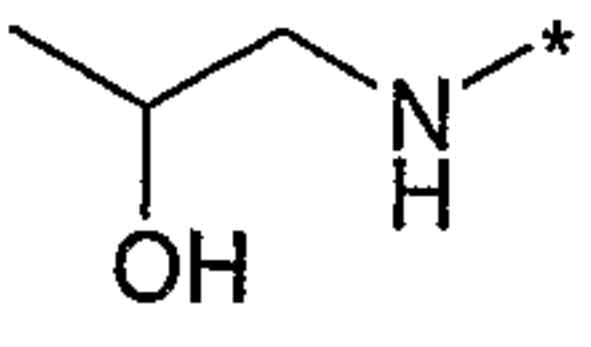
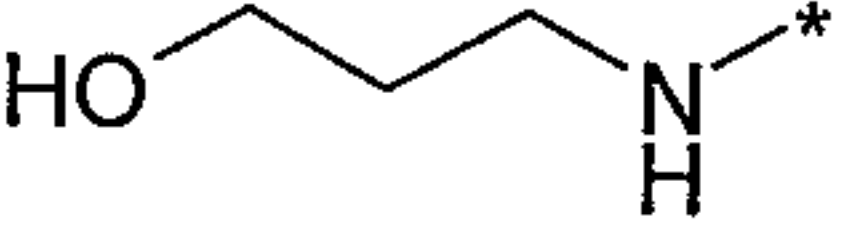
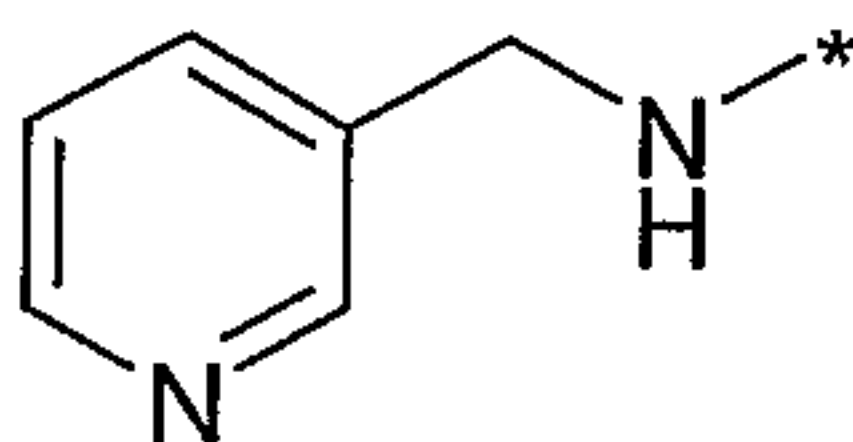
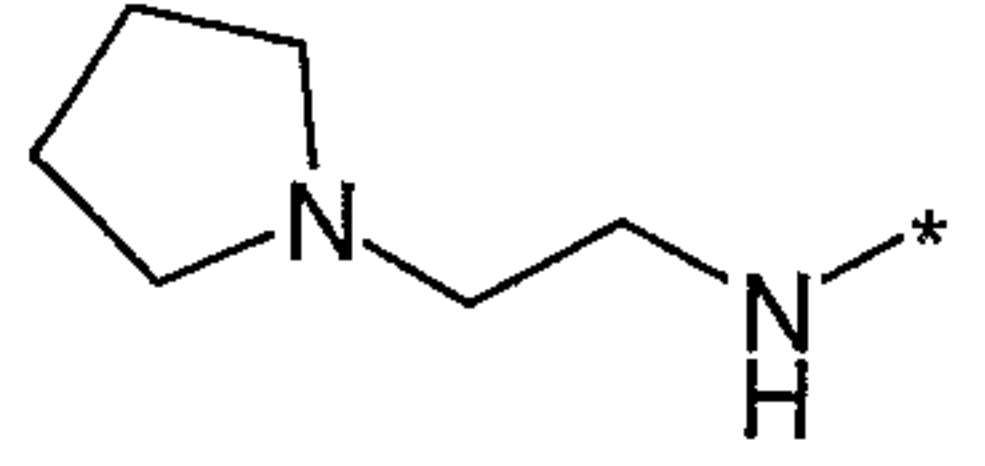
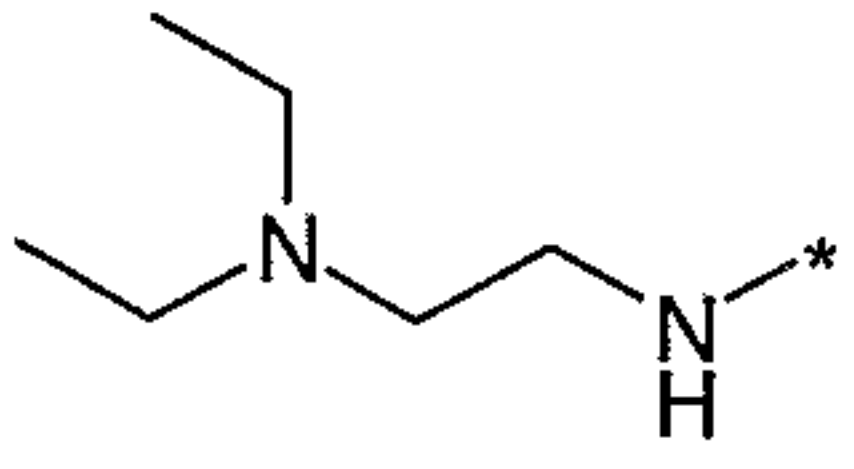
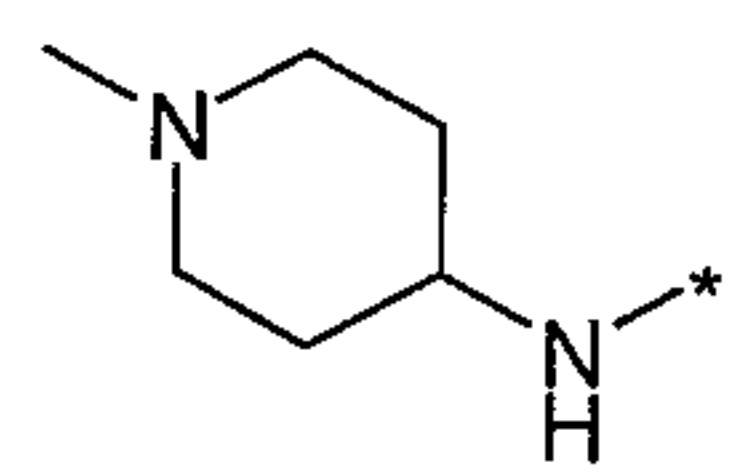
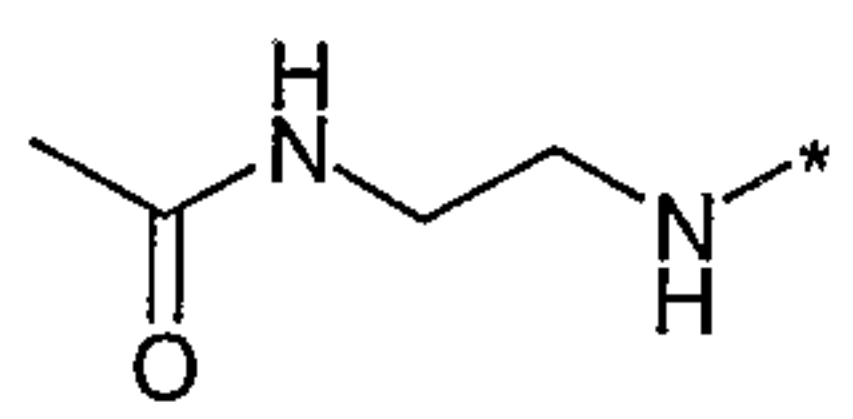
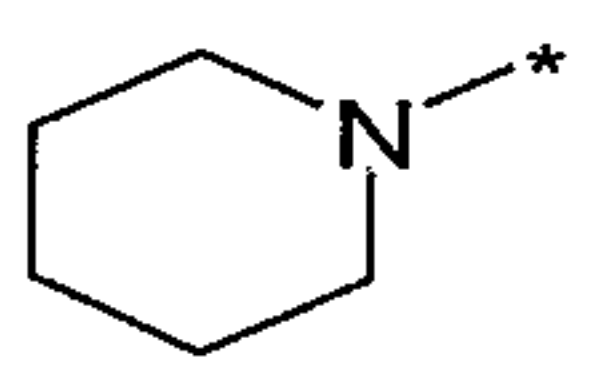
95. A compound selected from the group consisting of:



R1	Name
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-phenylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-diethylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-4-ol
	3-(4-Azepan-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

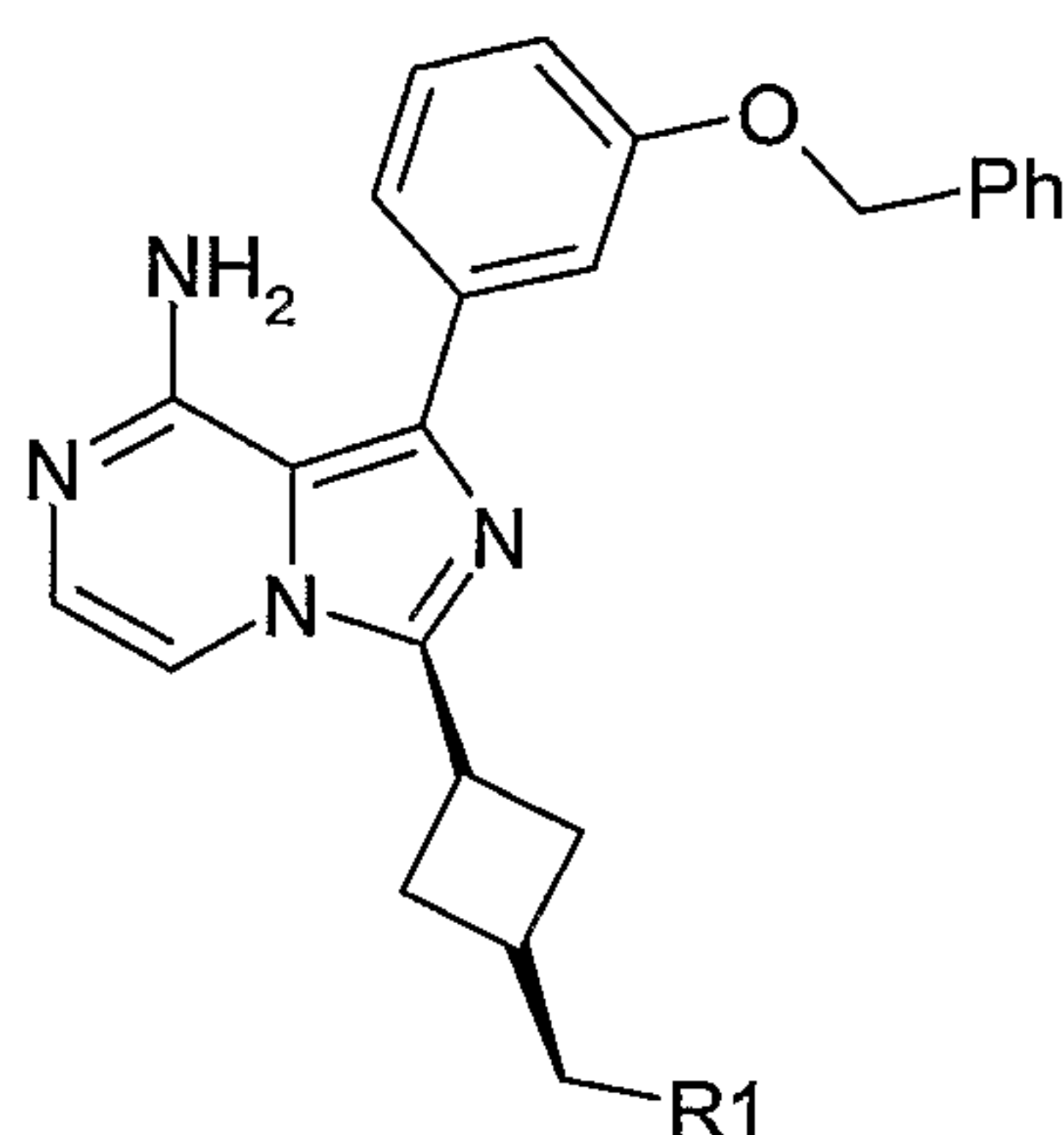
R1	Name
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(ethyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-3-ol
	N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N,N',N'-trimethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine
	2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-methyl-amino)-ethanol
	4-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperazin-2-one
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(2,5-dihydro-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-propylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-[4-(Benzylamino-methyl)-cyclohexyl]-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[4-(isopropylamino-methyl)-cyclohexyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

R1	Name
	1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-butylaminomethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-dimethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine
	2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-ethanol
	(1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-3-yl)-methanol
	(1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-piperidin-4-yl)-methanol
	1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-pyrrolidin-3-ol
	1-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-pyrrolidin-3-ol
	1-(3-Benzoyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-{[(tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-dimethyl-propane-1,3-diamine

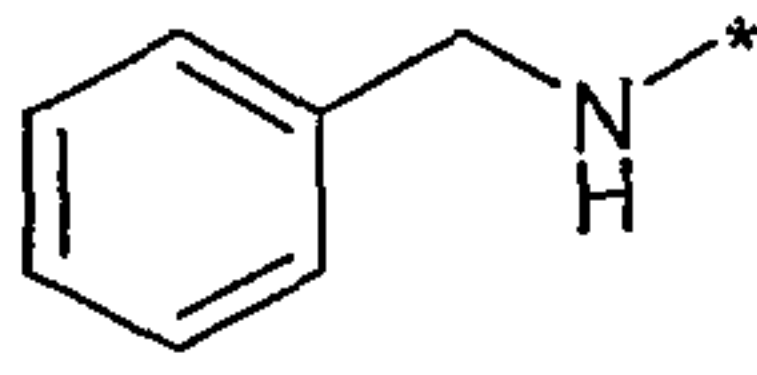
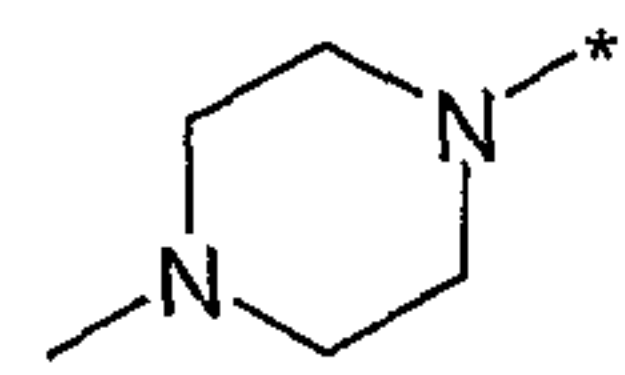
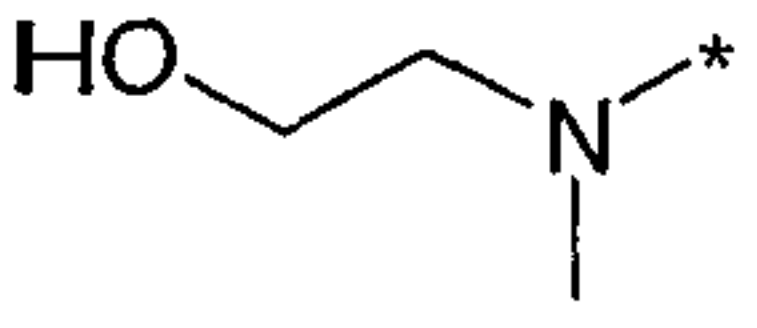
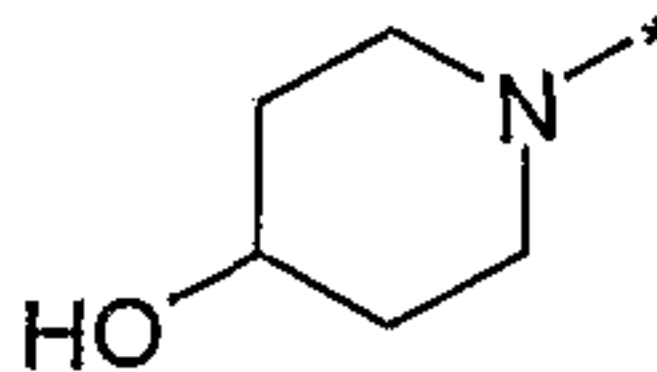
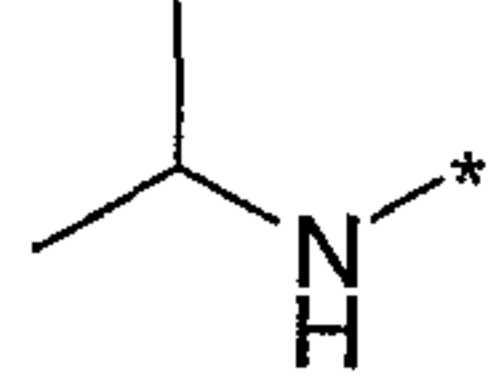
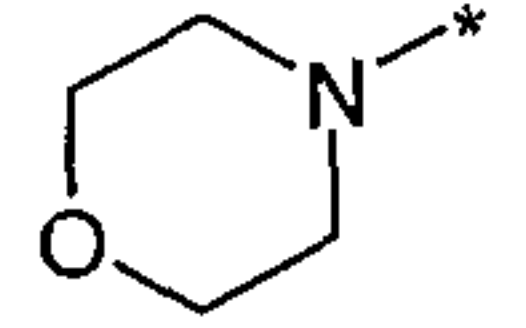
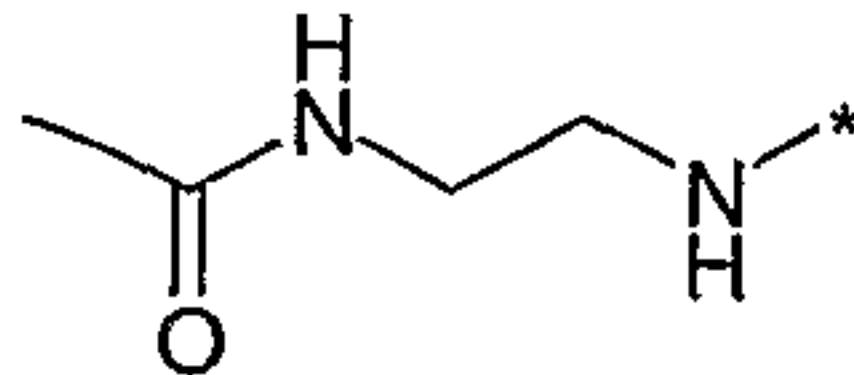
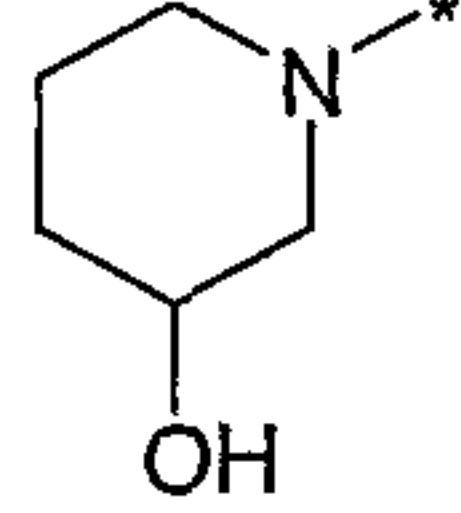
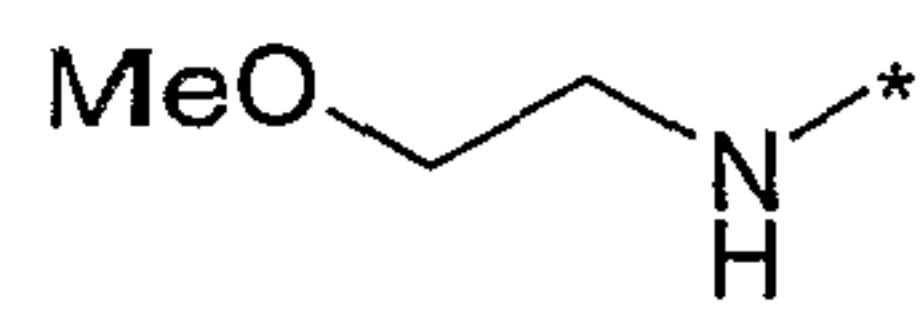
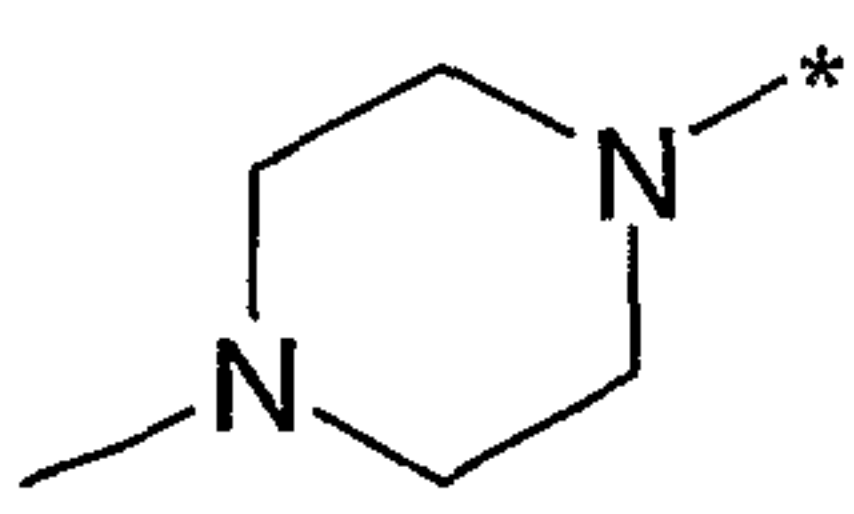
R1	Name
	1-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-propan-2-ol
	3-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-propan-1-ol
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-{[(pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amino]-methyl}-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	N-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-N',N'-diethyl-ethane-1,2-diamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{4-[(1-methyl-piperidin-4-ylamino)-methyl]-cyclohexyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	N-[2-({4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexylmethyl}-amino)-ethyl]-acetamide
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(4-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclohexyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

96. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

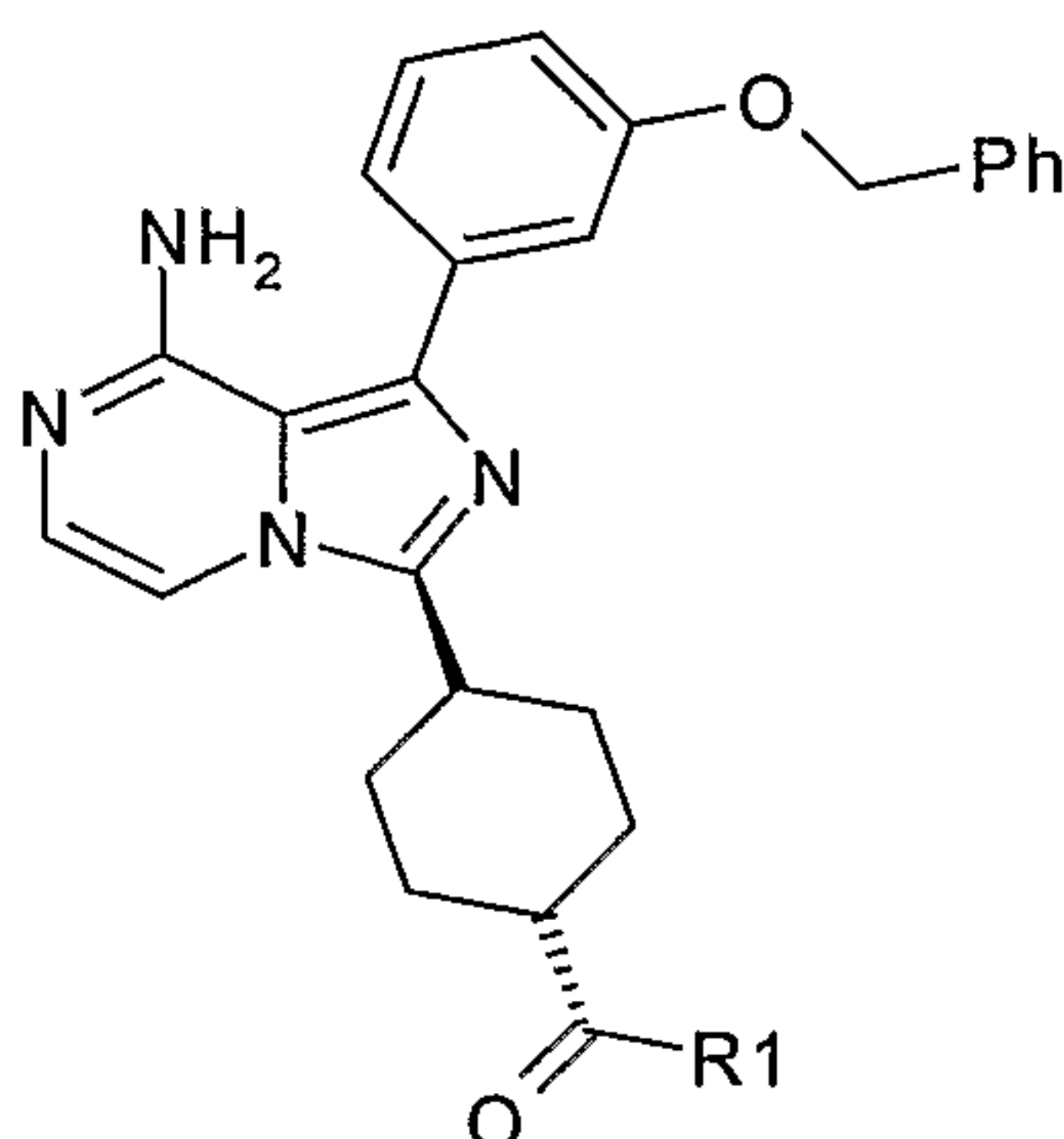


R1	Name
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-phenylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-{3-[(ethyl-methyl-amino)-methyl]-cyclobutyl}-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(2-methyl-pyrrolidin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-piperidin-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-butylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(2,5-dihydro-pyrrol-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-(3-Azepan-1-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-propylaminomethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	4-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperazin-2-one

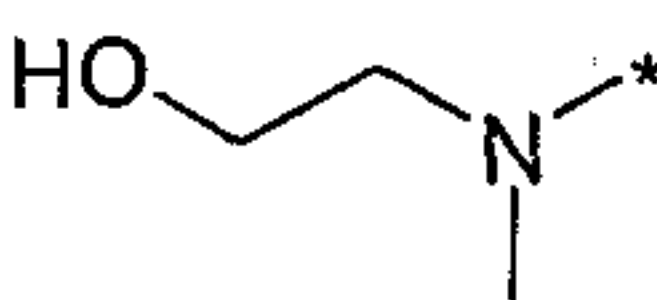
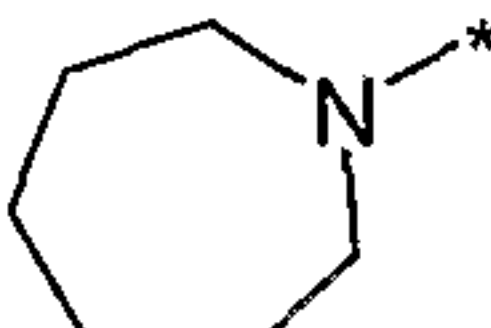
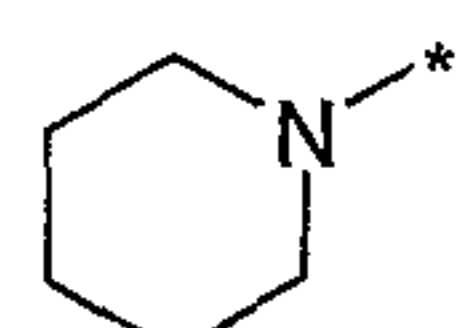
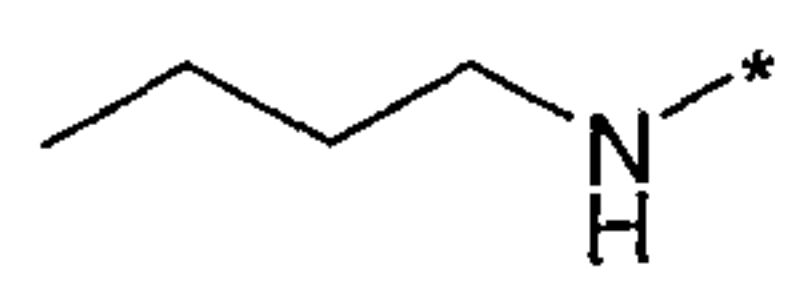
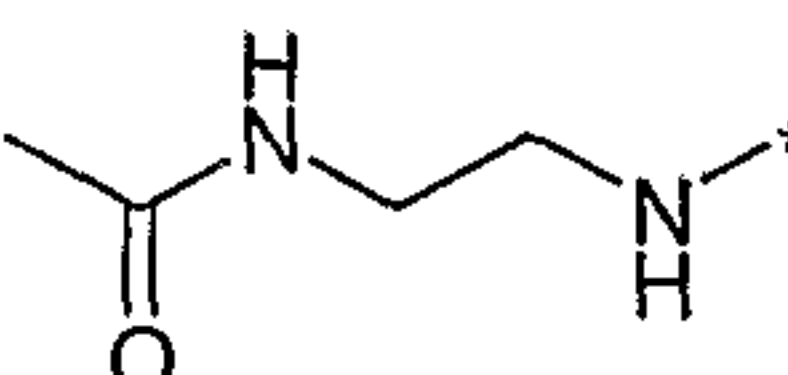
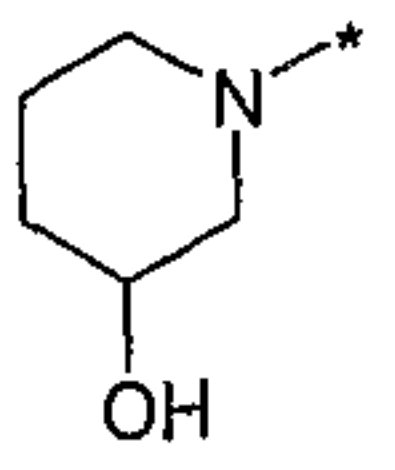
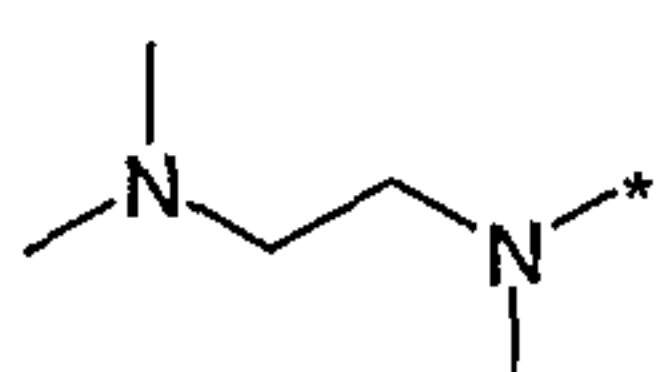
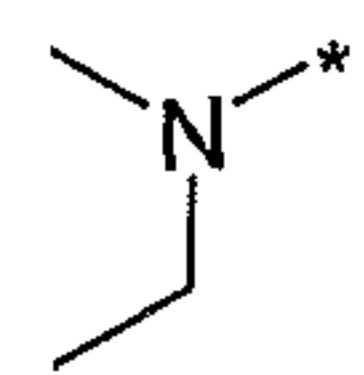
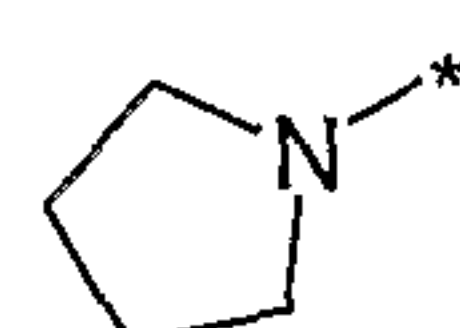
R1	Name
	3-[3-(Benzylamino-methyl)-cyclobutyl]-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-methyl-amino)-ethanol
	1-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperidin-4-ol
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(isopropylamino-methyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-(3-morpholin-4-ylmethyl-cyclobutyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	N-[2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-amino)-ethyl]-acetamide
	1-{3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-piperidin-3-ol
	2-({3-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclobutylmethyl}-amino)-ethanol
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-[3-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-ylmethyl)-cyclobutyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

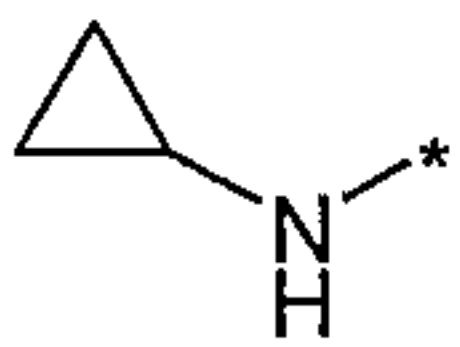
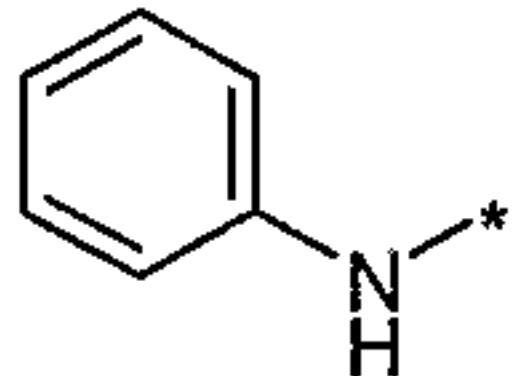
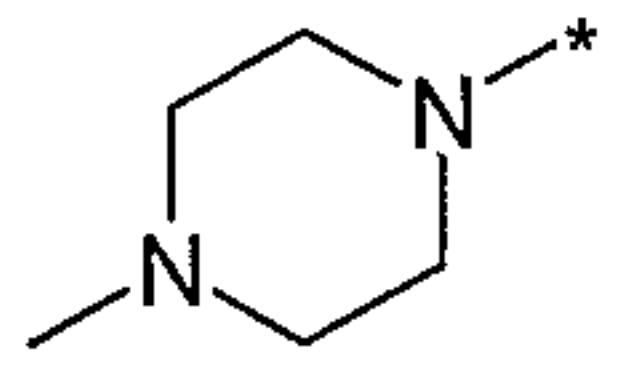
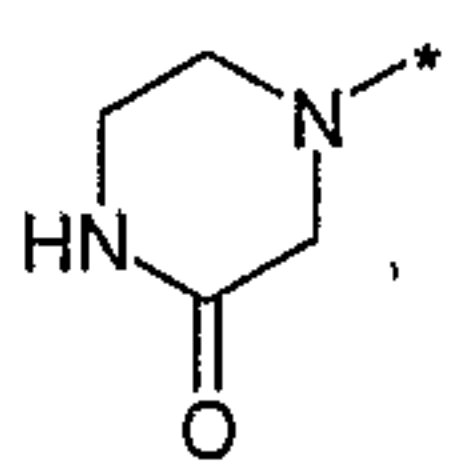
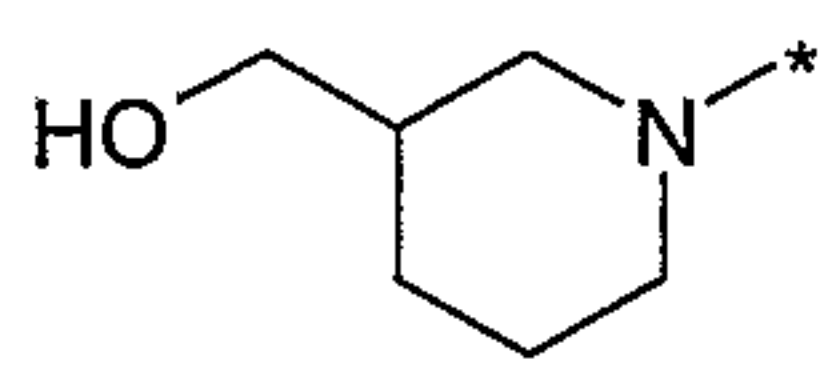
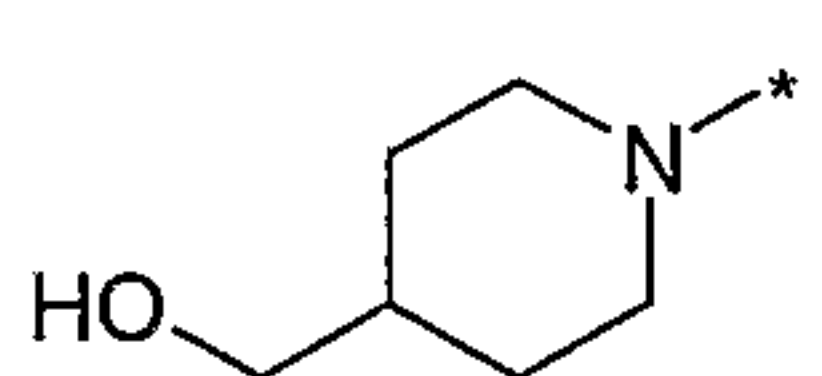
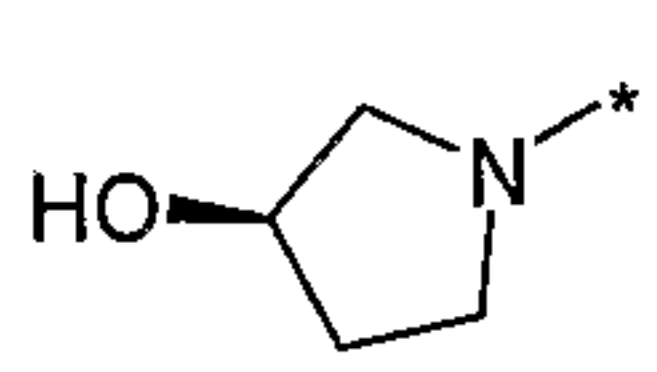
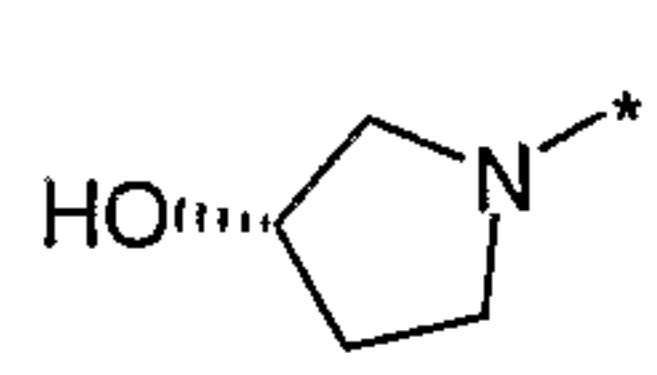
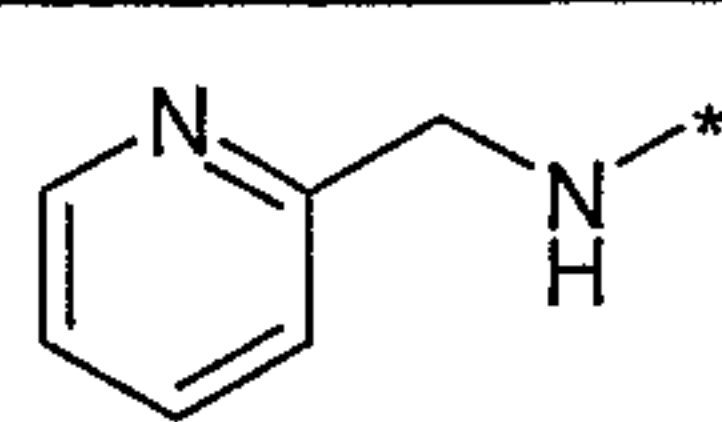
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

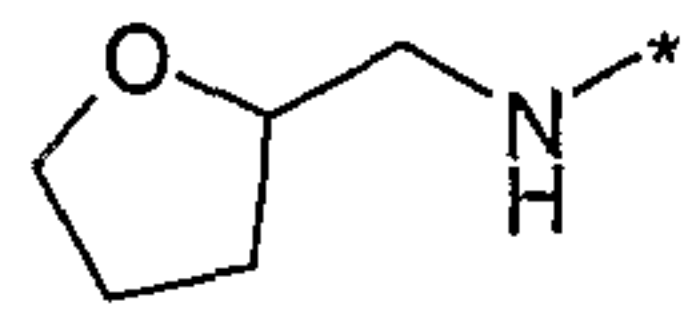
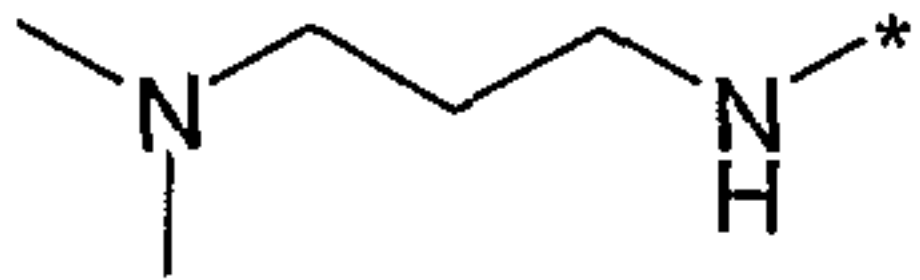
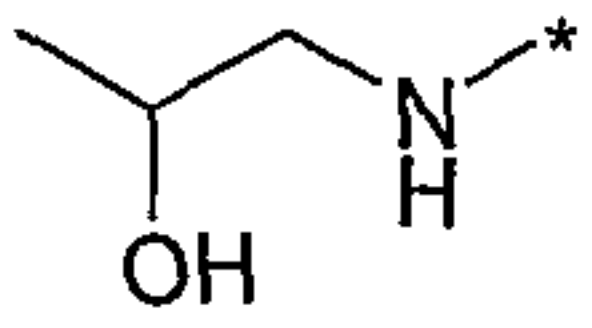
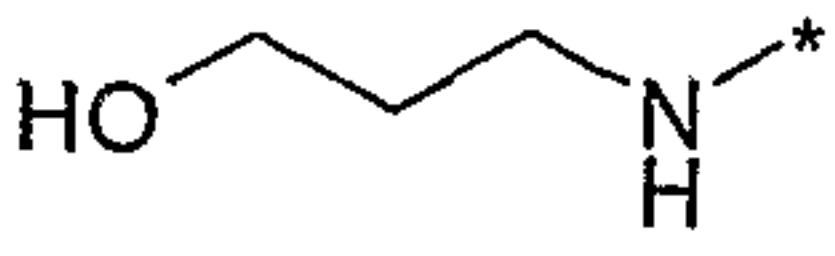
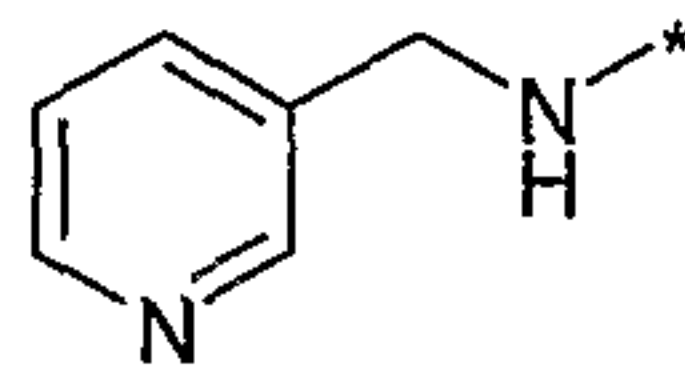
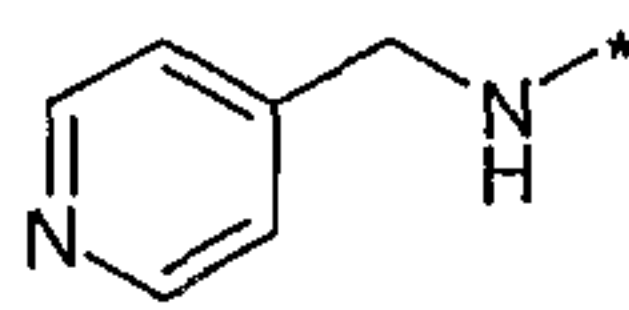
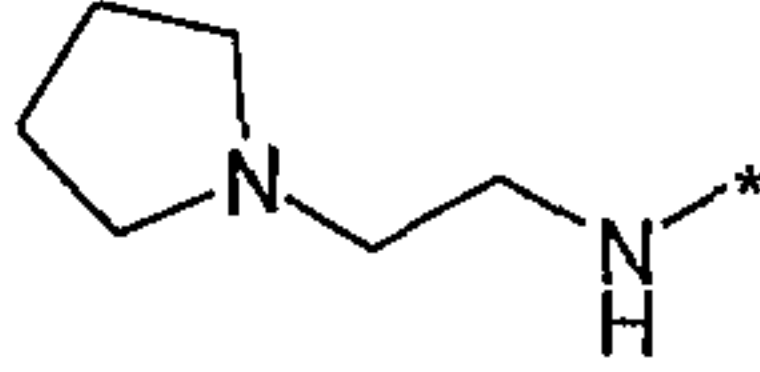
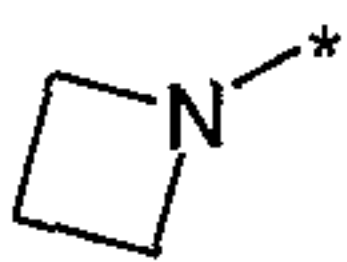
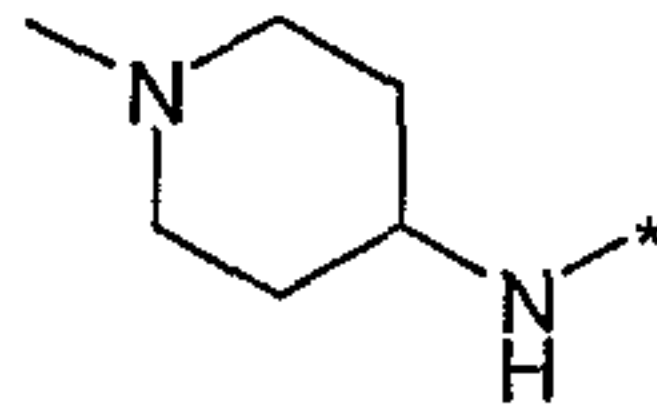
97. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

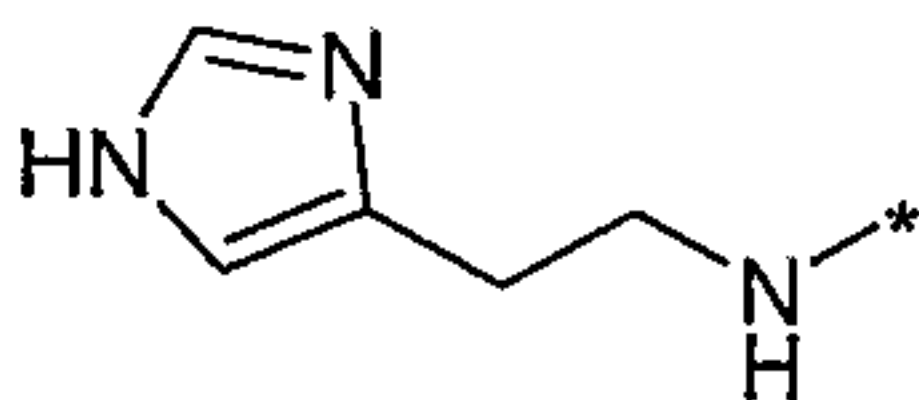
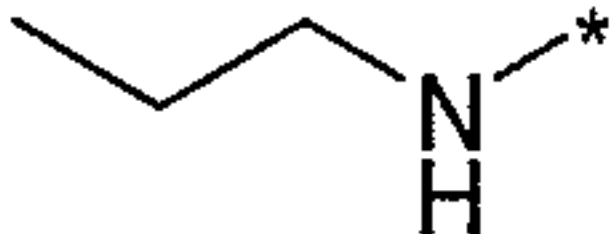
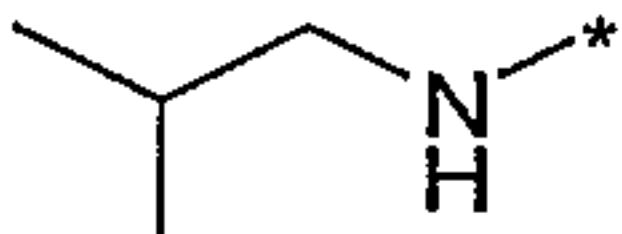


R1	Name
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-diethylamino-ethyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-methoxy-ethyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-amide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-morpholin-4-yl-methanone
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid benzylamide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone

R1	Name
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-ethyl)-methyl-amide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-azepan-1-yl-methanone
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-piperidin-1-yl-methanone
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid butylamide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-acetylamino-ethyl)-amide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-dimethylamino-ethyl)-methyl-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid ethyl-methyl-amide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-pyrrolidin-1-yl-methanone

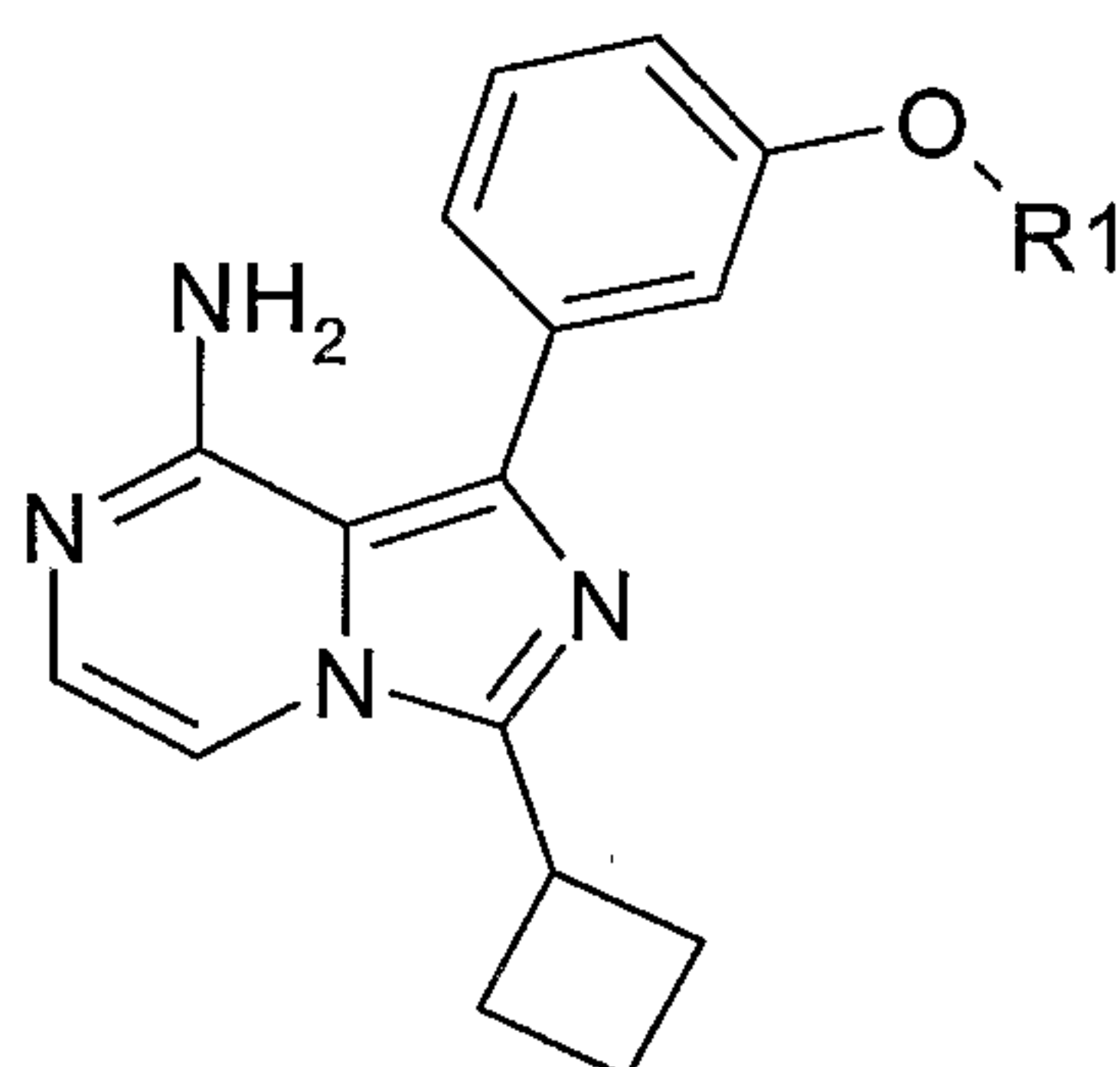
R1	Name
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid cyclopropylamide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid phenylamide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-methyl-piperazin-1-yl)-methanone
	4-{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarbonyl}-piperazin-2-one
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(4-hydroxymethyl-piperidin-1-yl)-methanone
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-(3-hydroxy-pyrrolidin-1-yl)-methanone
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-2-ylmethyl)-amide

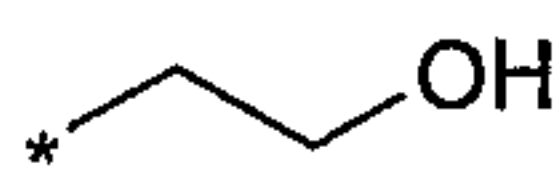
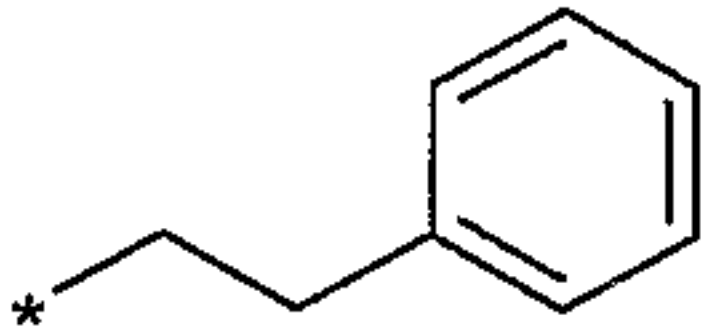
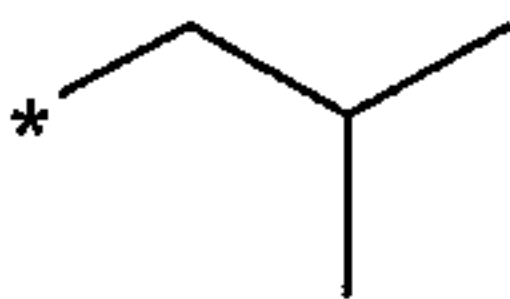
R1	Name
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (tetrahydro-furan-2-ylmethyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-dimethylamino-propyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-hydroxy-propyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (3-hydroxy-propyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-3-ylmethyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (pyridin-4-ylmethyl)-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethyl)-amide
	{4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexyl}-azetidin-1-yl-methanone
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid (1-methyl-piperidin-4-yl)-amide

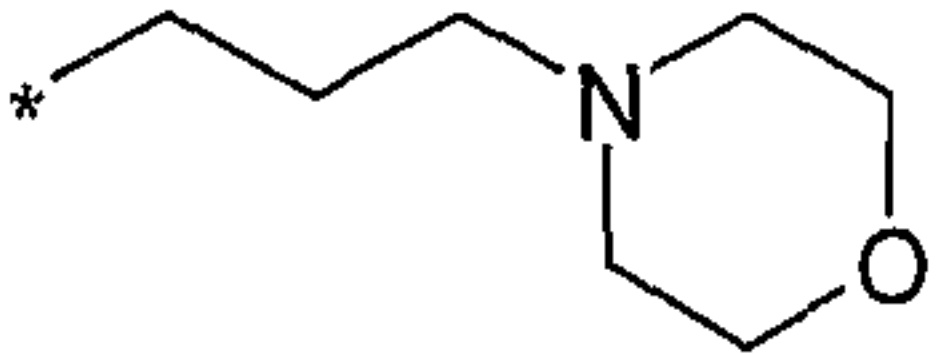
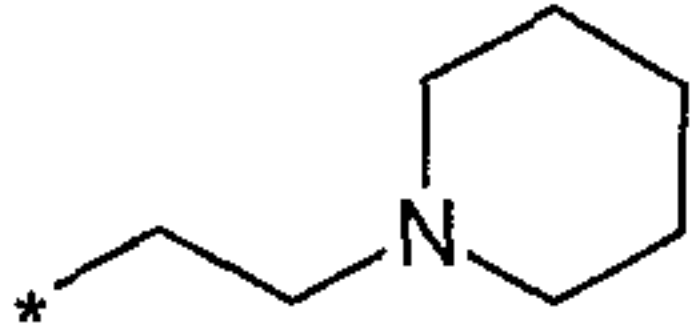
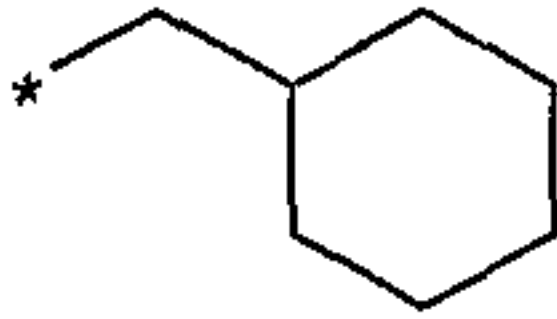
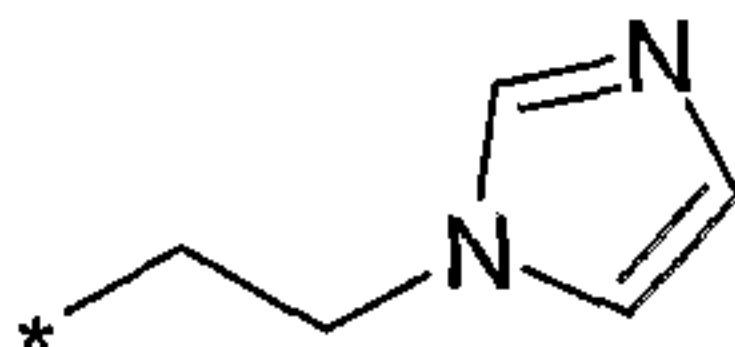
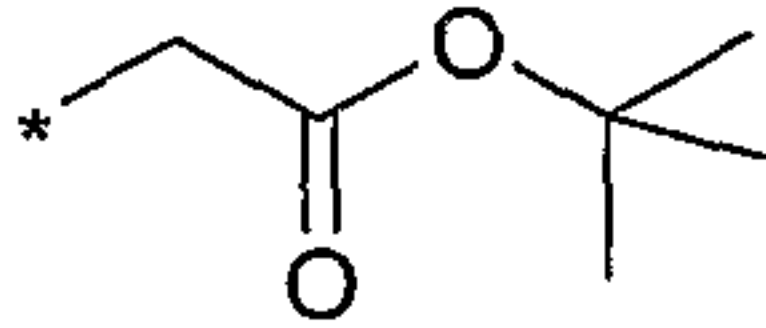
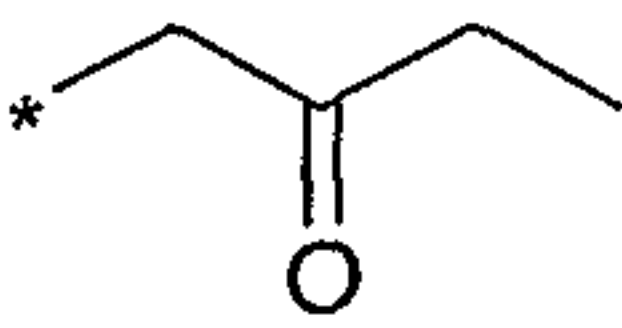
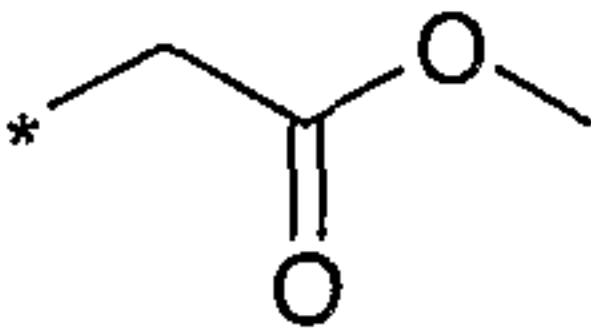
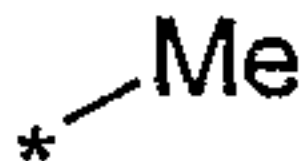
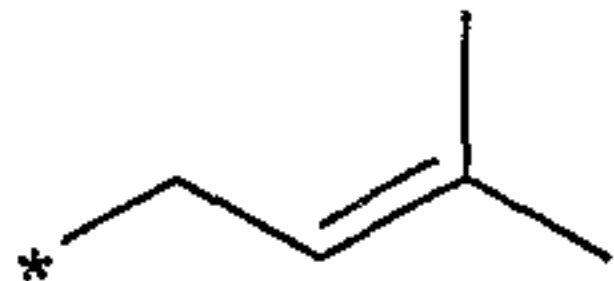
R1	Name
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid [2-(1H-imidazol-4-yl)-ethyl]-amide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid propylamide
	4-[8-Amino-1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-3-yl]-cyclohexanecarboxylic acid isobutyl-amide

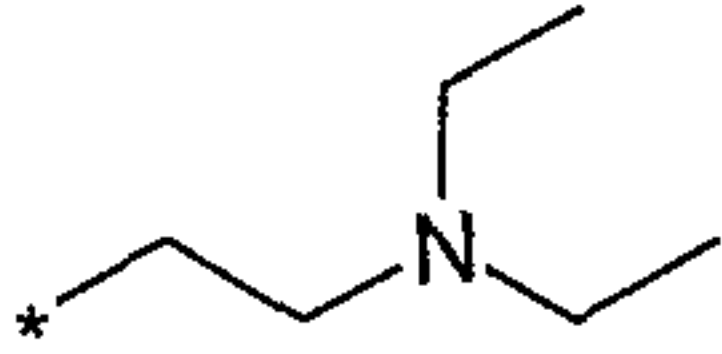
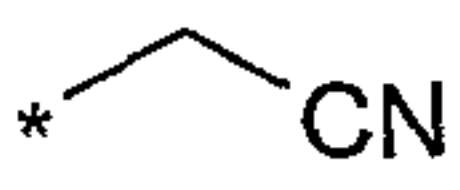
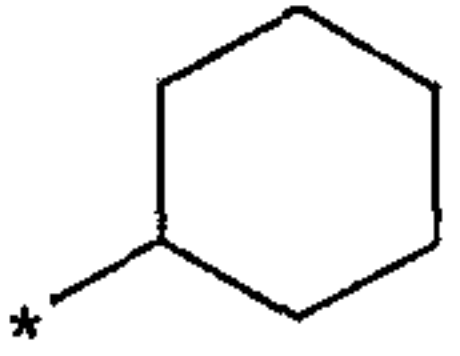
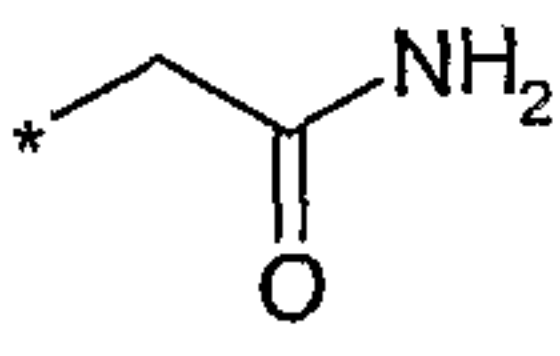
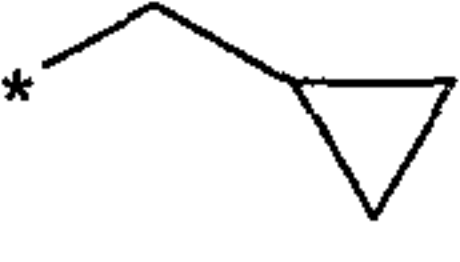
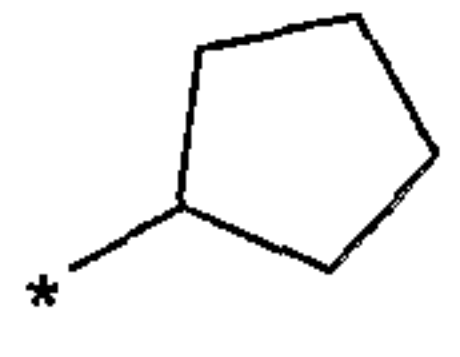
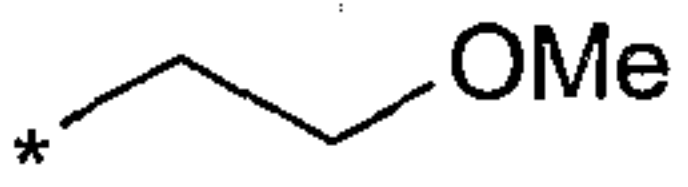
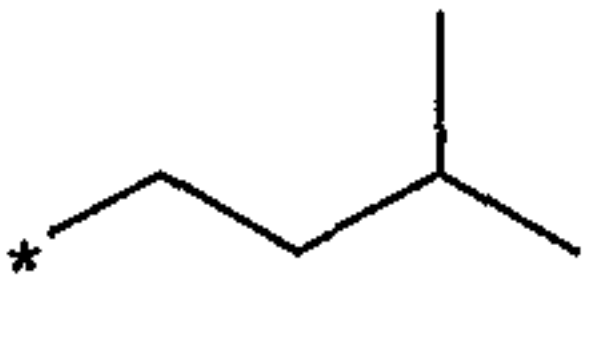
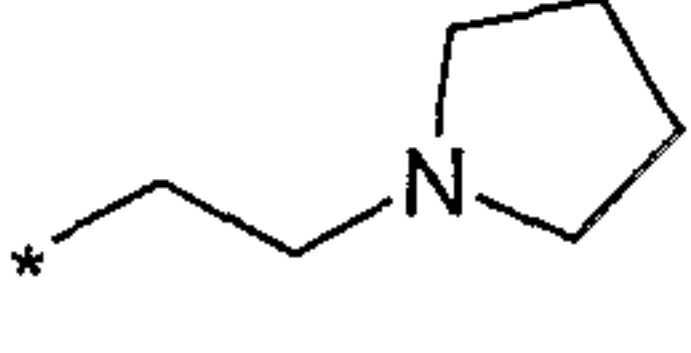
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

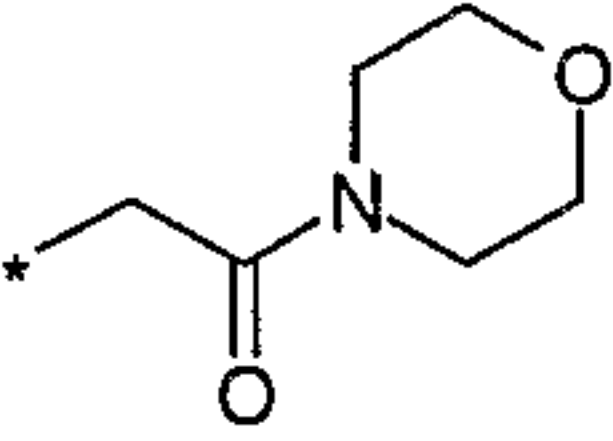
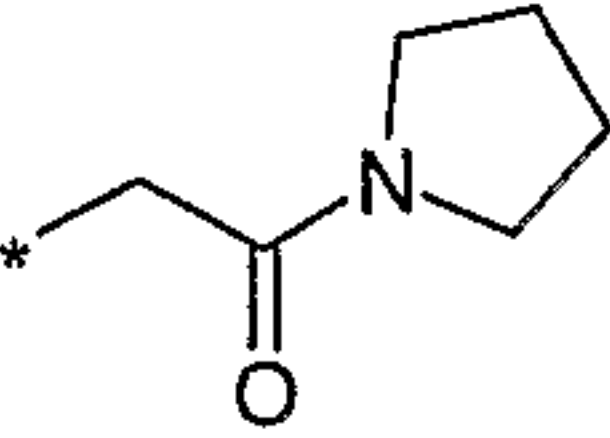
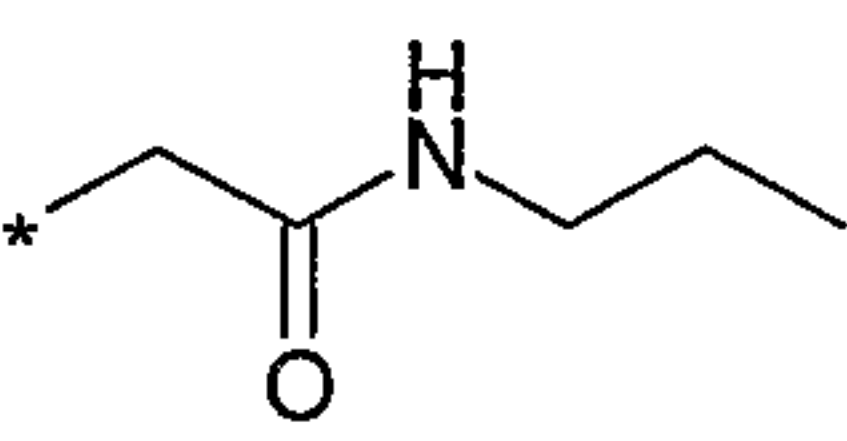
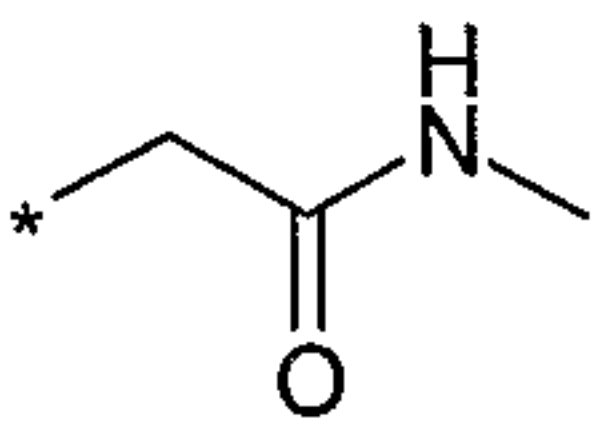
98. A compound selected from the group consisting of:



R1	Name
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-ethanol
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-phenethyloxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-isobutoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

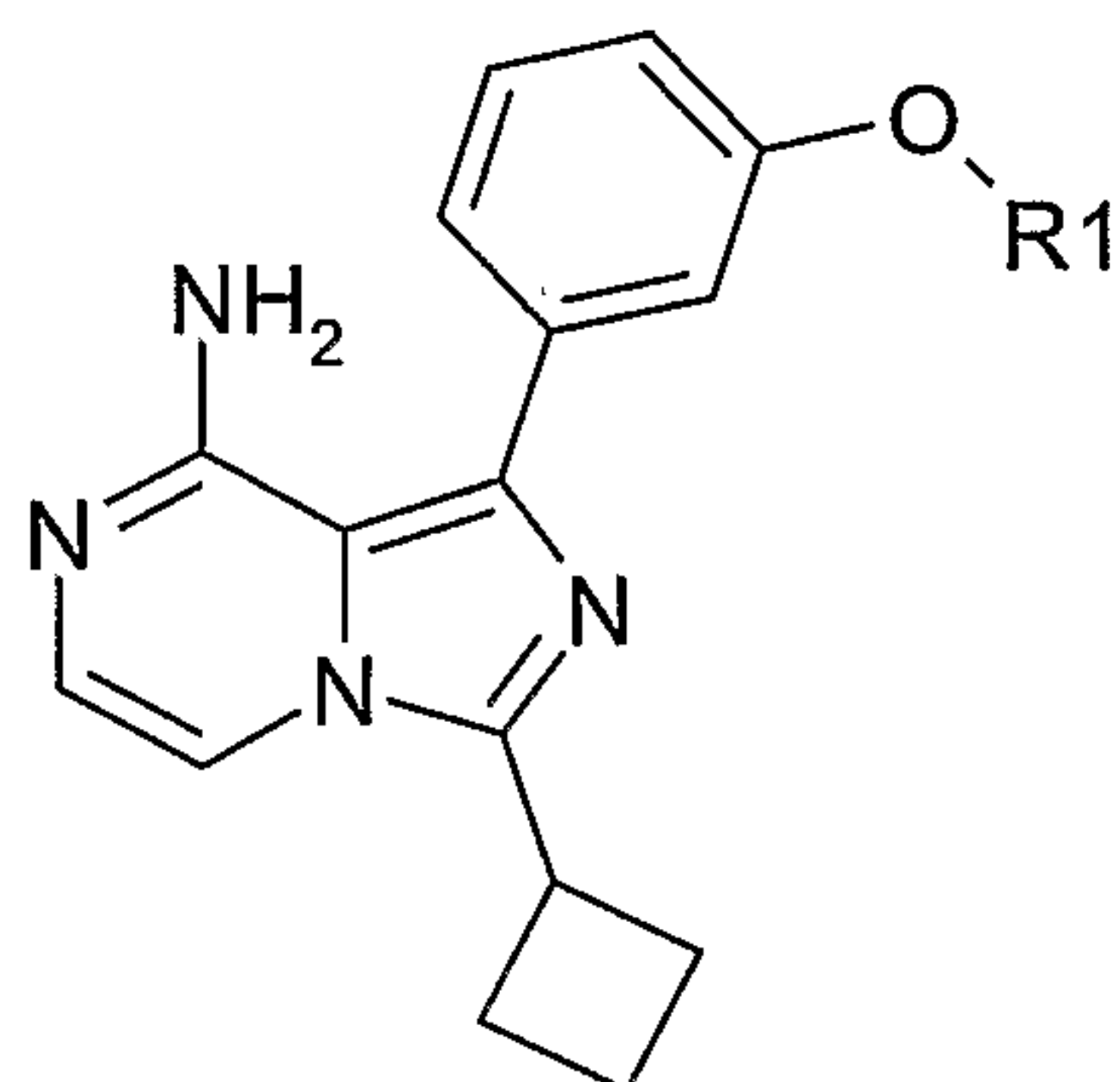
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-morpholin-4-yl-propoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-piperidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-imidazol-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetic acid tert-butyl ester
	1-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-butan-2-one
	[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetic acid methyl ester
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-methoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methyl-but-2-enyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

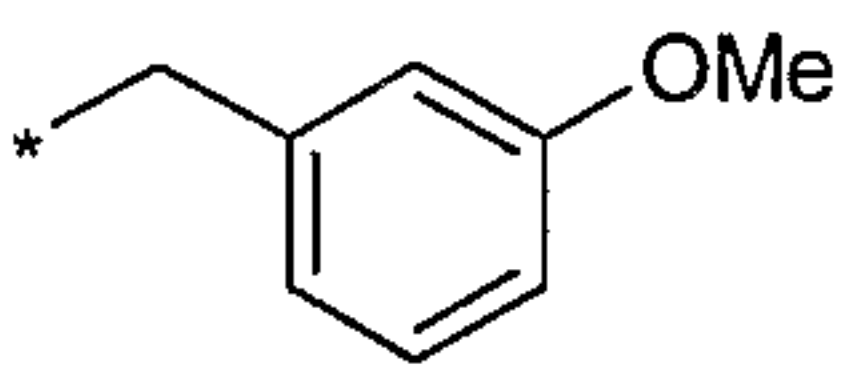
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-diethylamino-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetonitrile
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclohexylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-acetamide
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclopropylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-(3-cyclopentylmethoxy-phenyl)-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-methoxy-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methyl-butoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

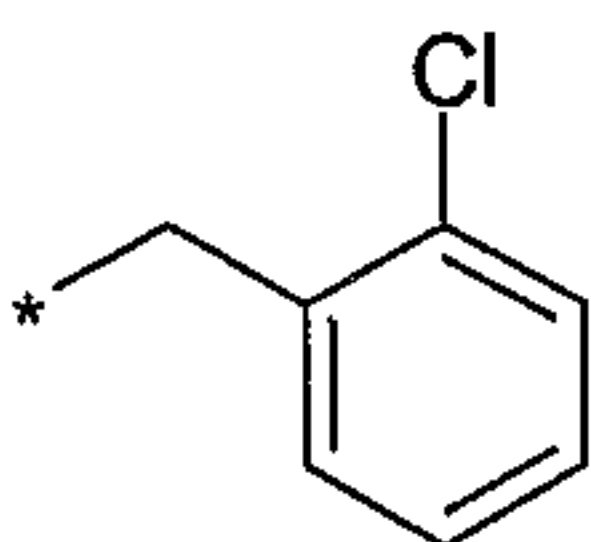
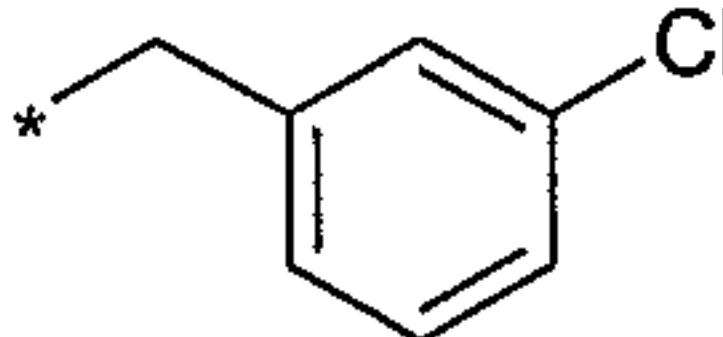
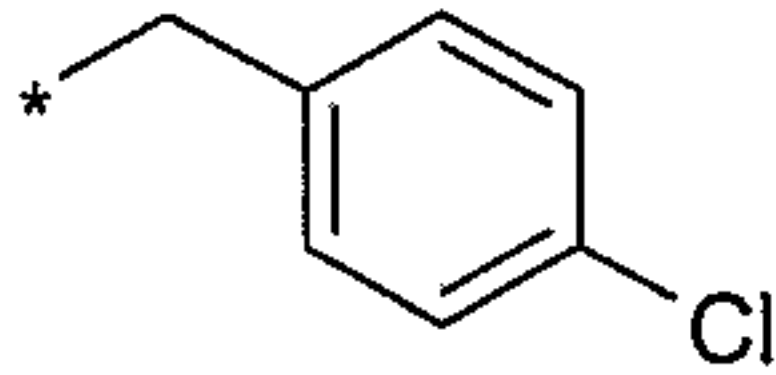
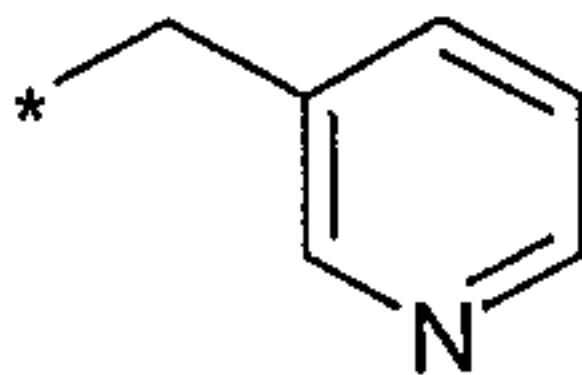
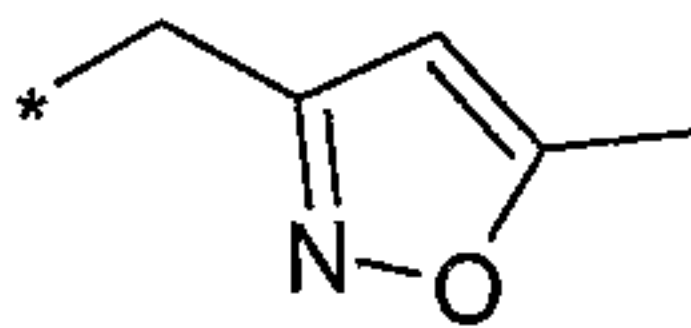
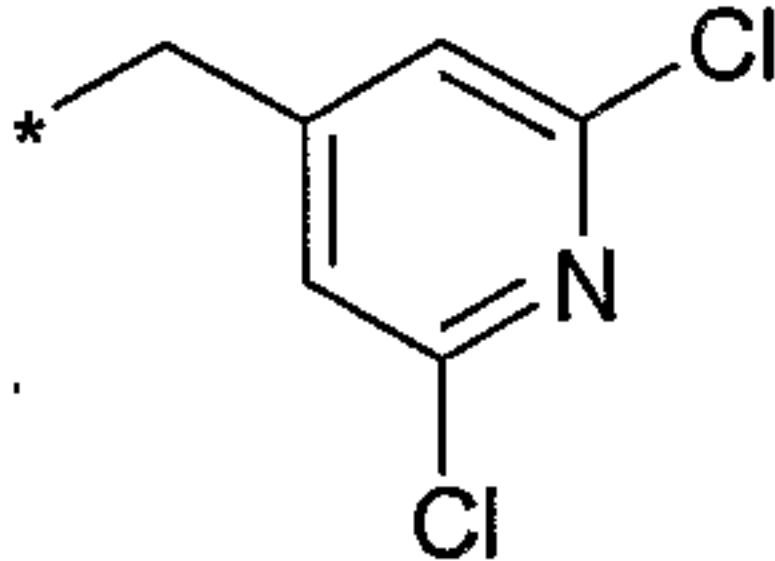
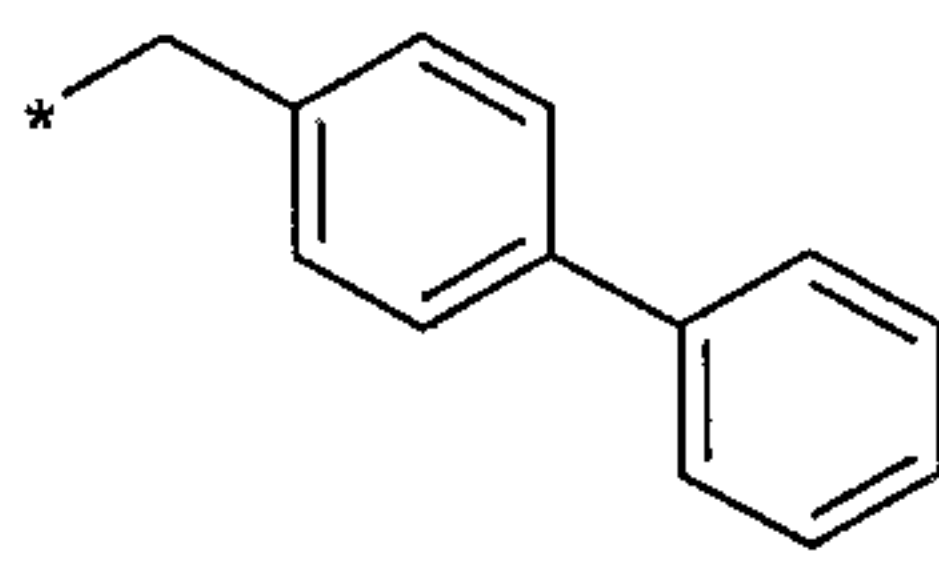
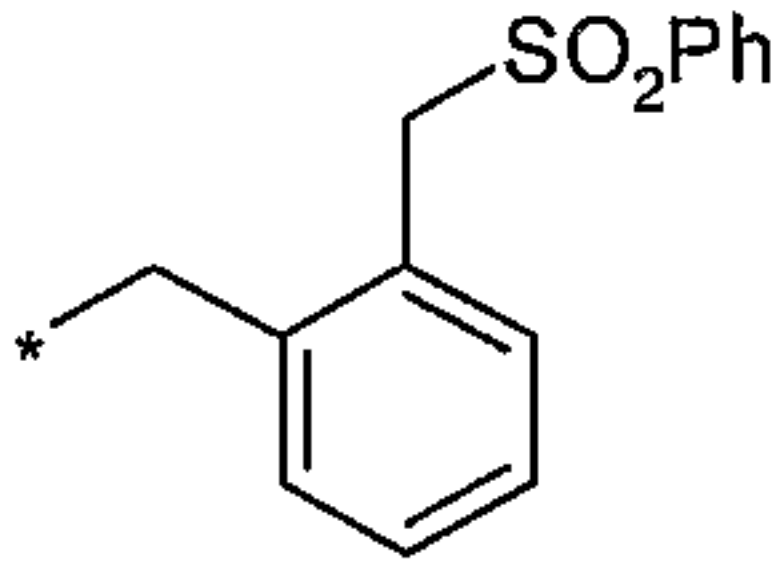
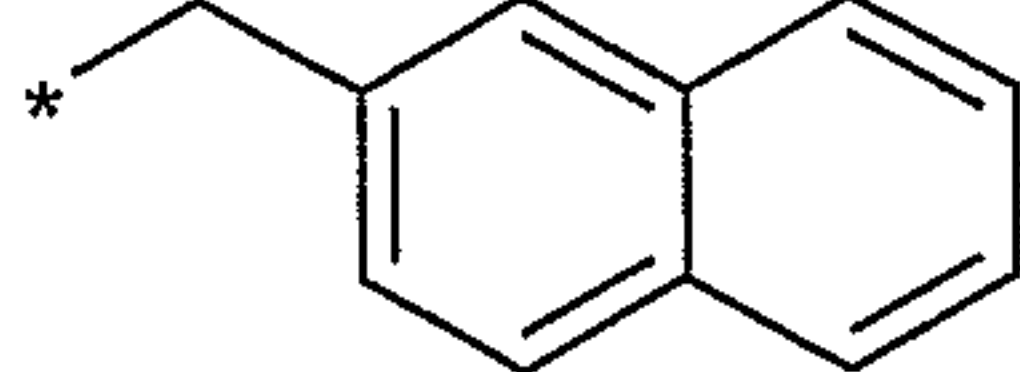
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-1-morpholin-4-yl-ethanone
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-1-pyrrolidin-1-yl-ethanone
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-N-propyl-acetamide
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy]-N-methyl-acetamide

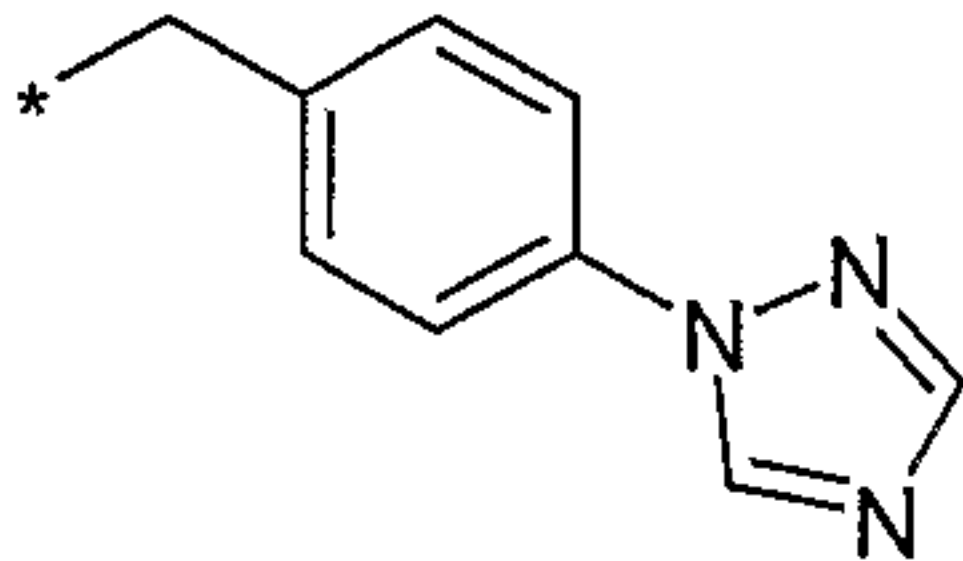
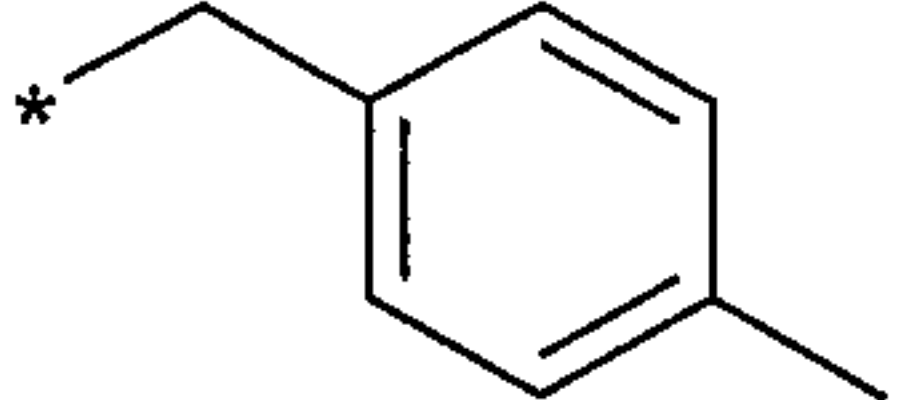
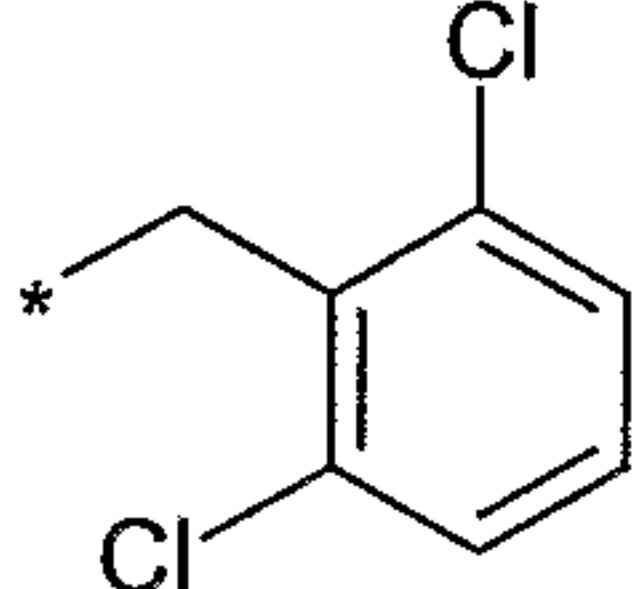
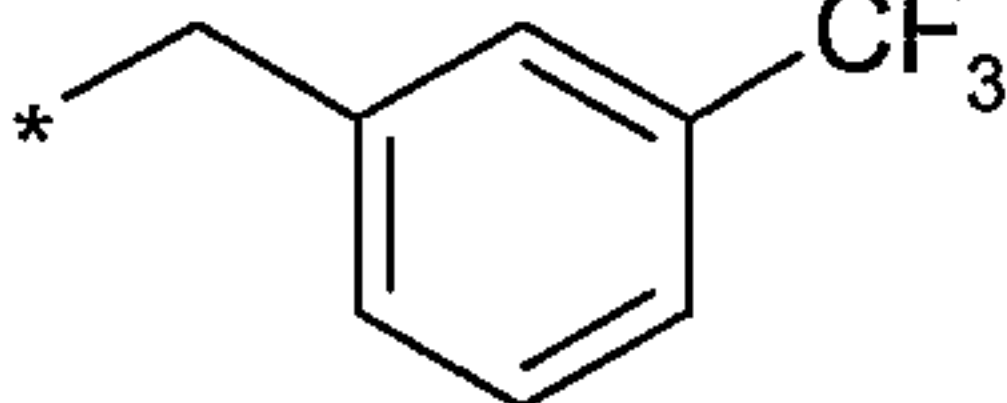
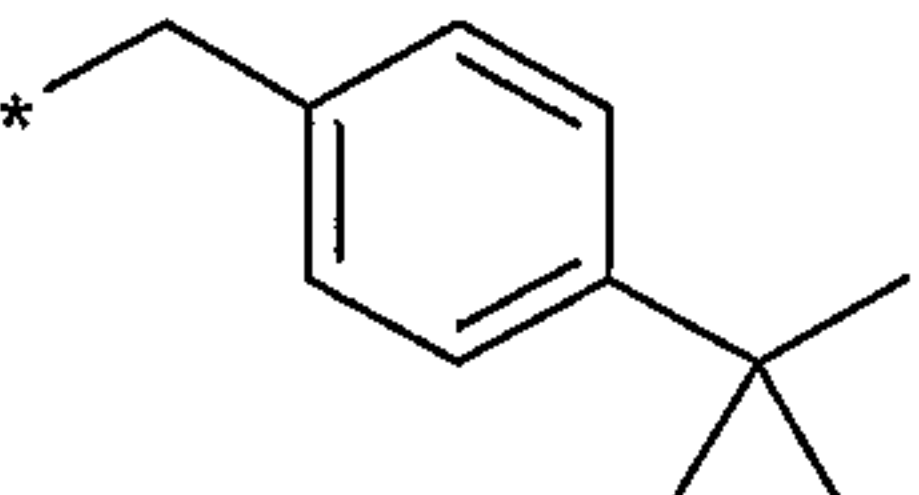
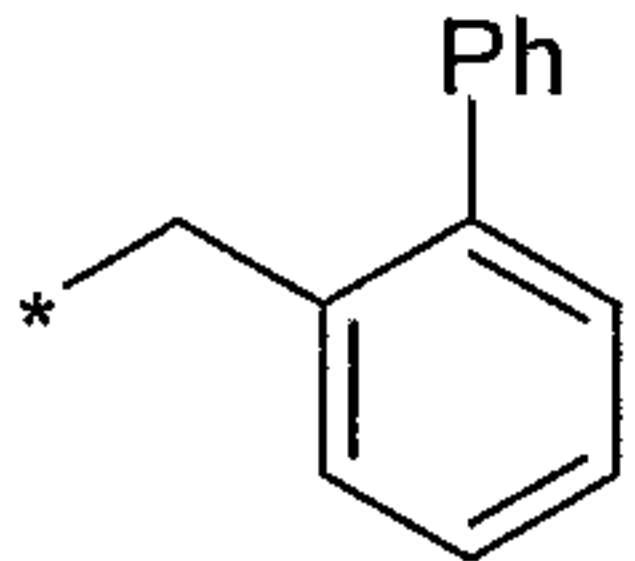
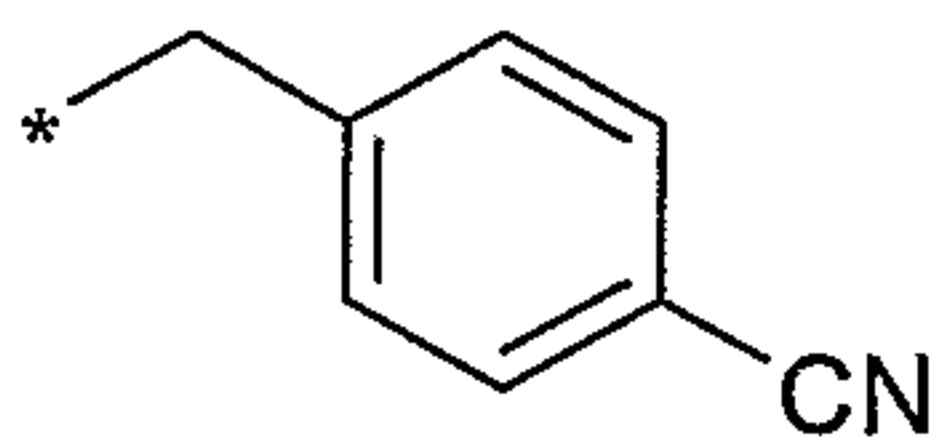
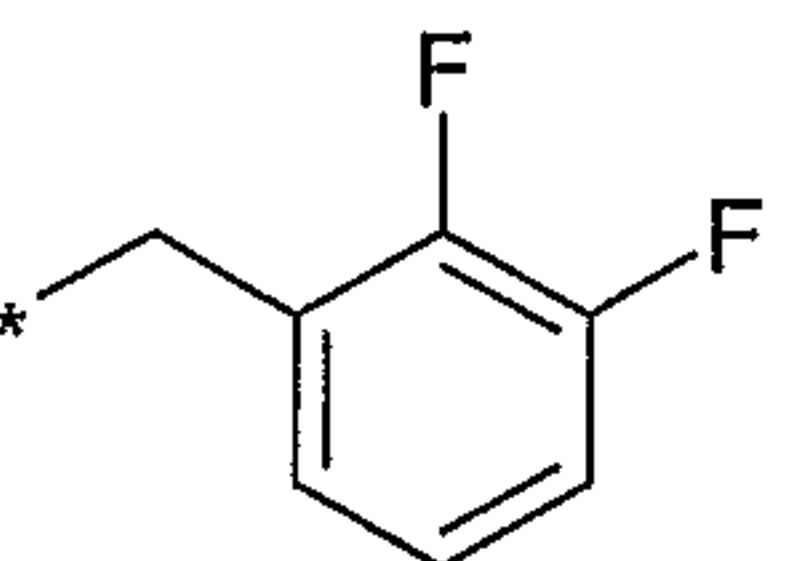
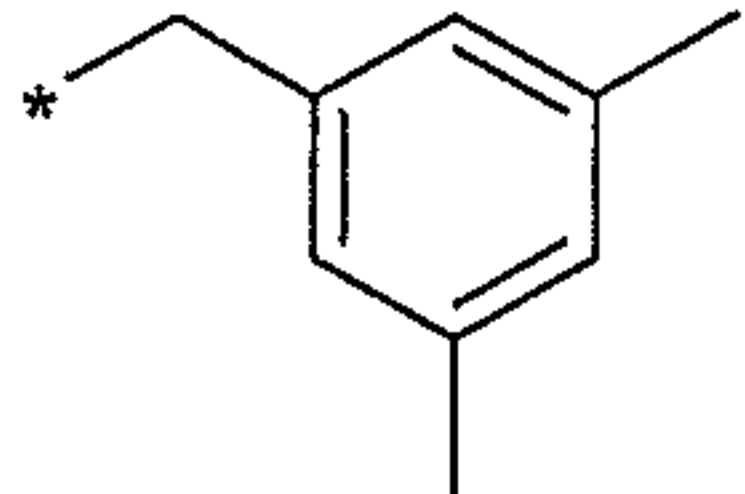
or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

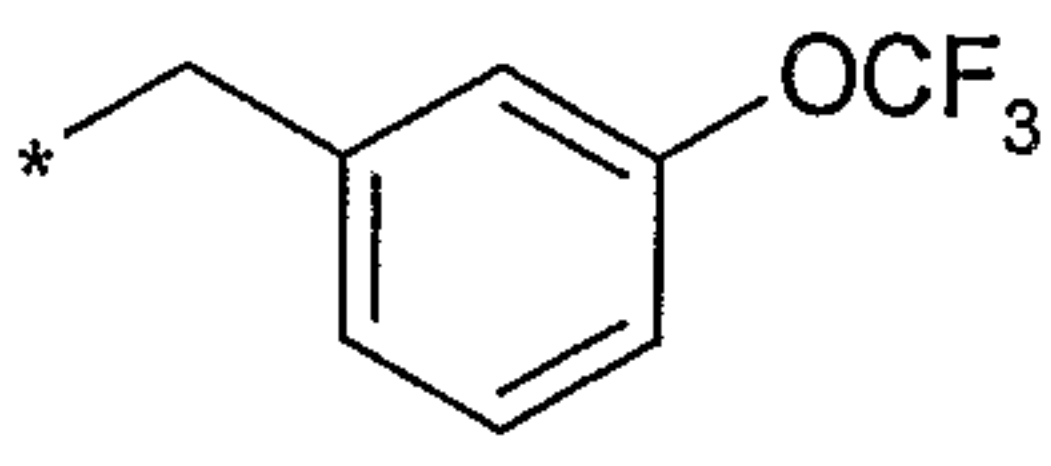
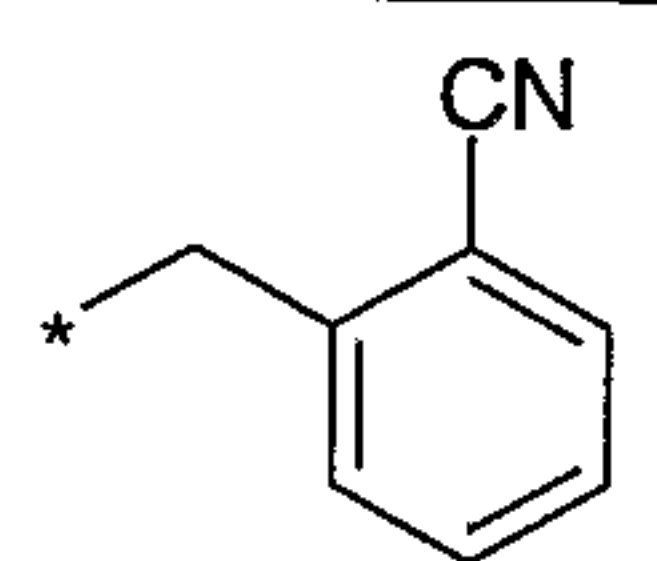
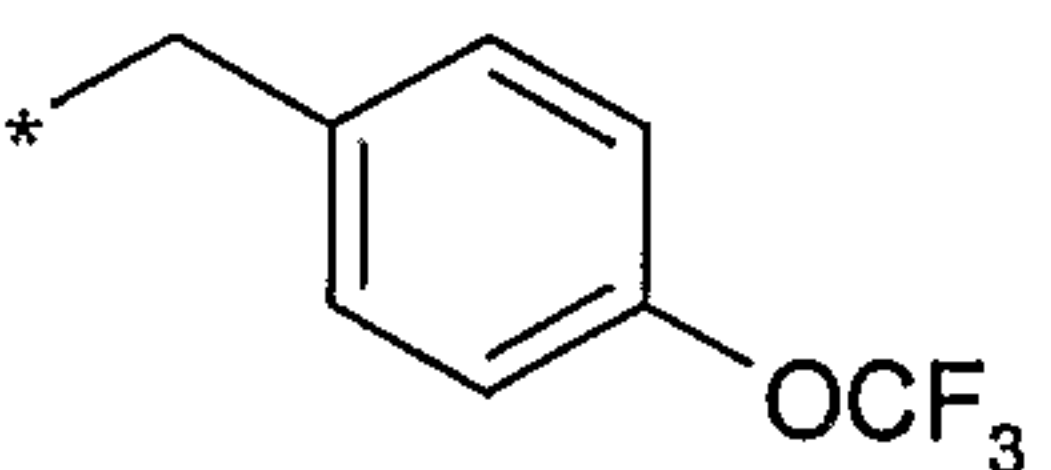
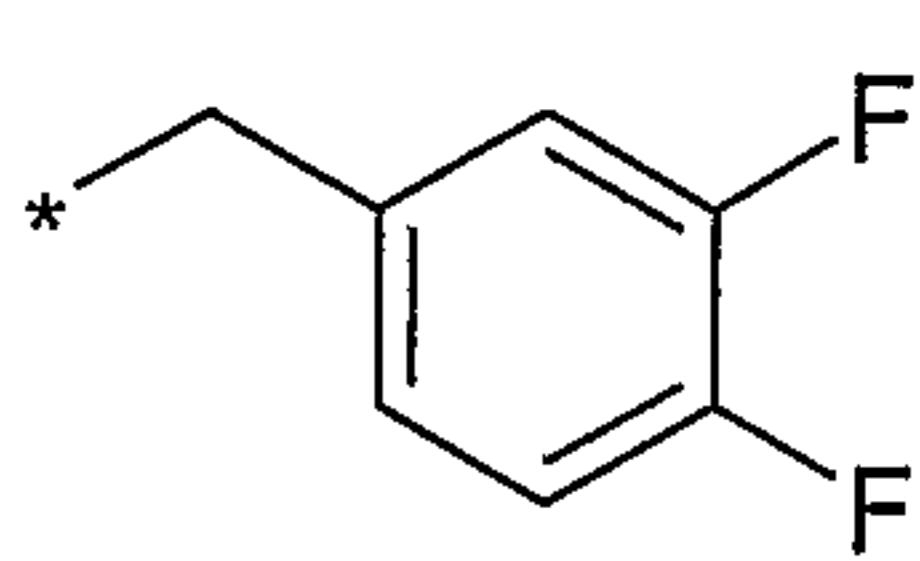
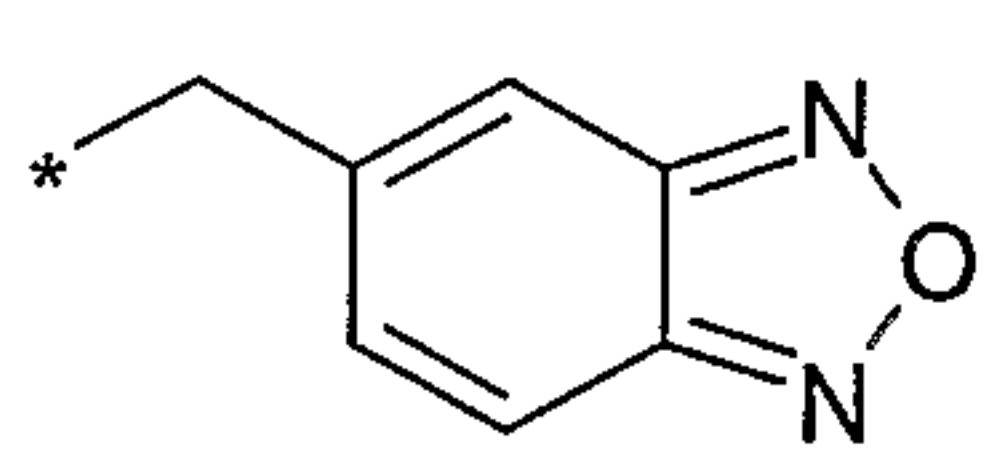
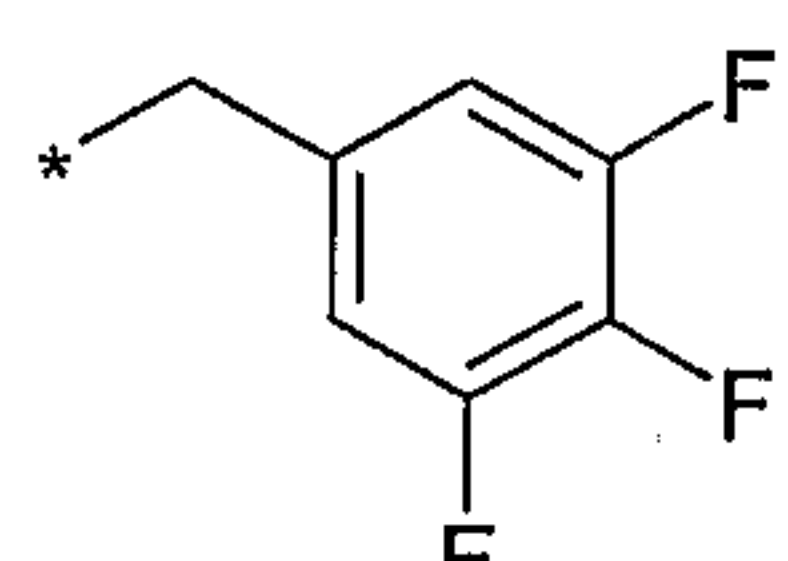
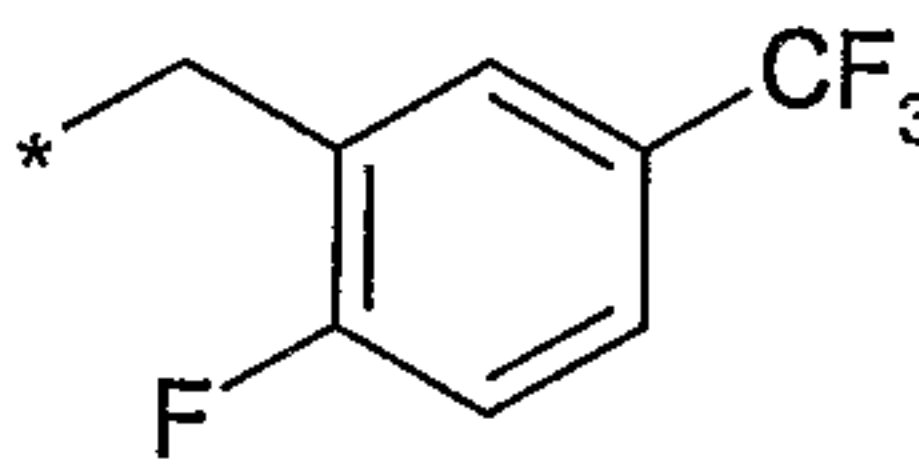
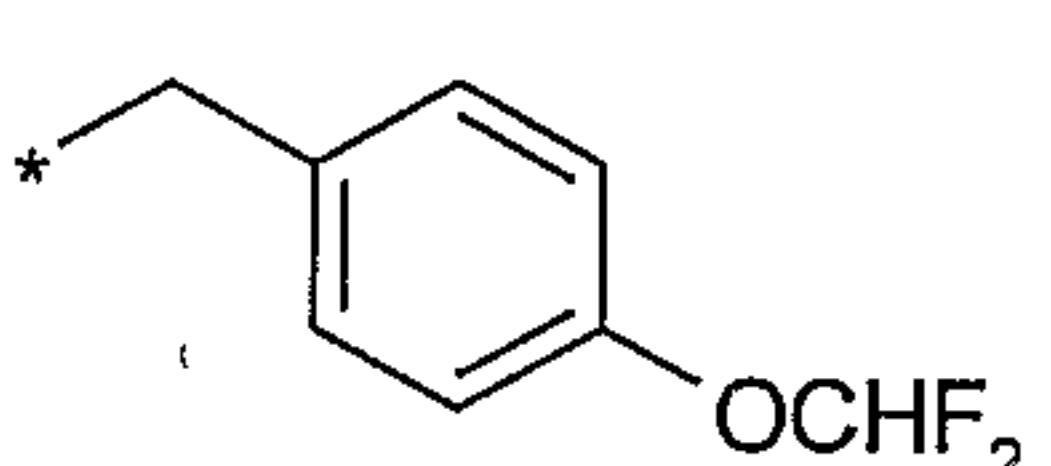
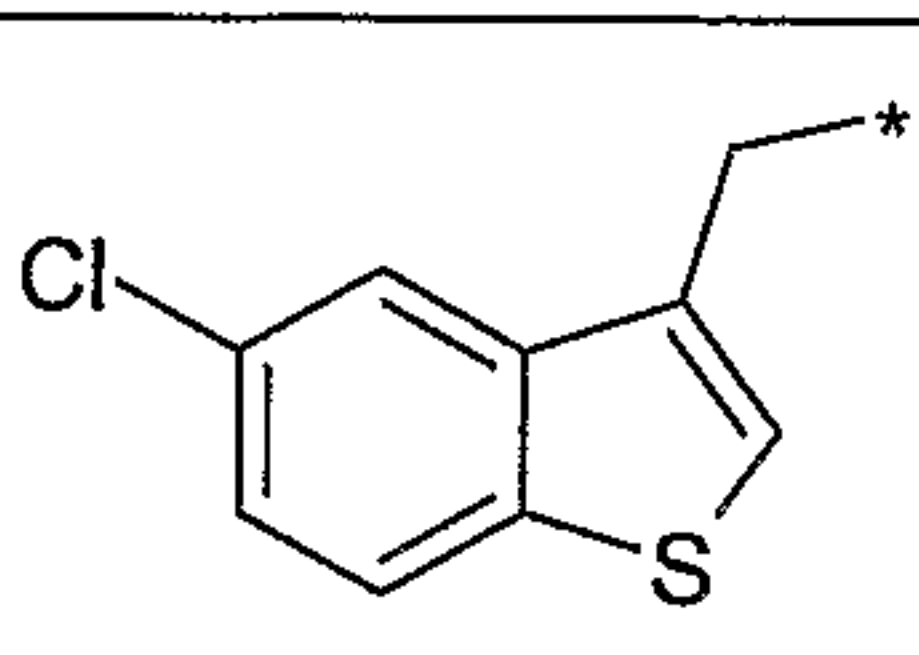
99. A compound selected from the group consisting of:

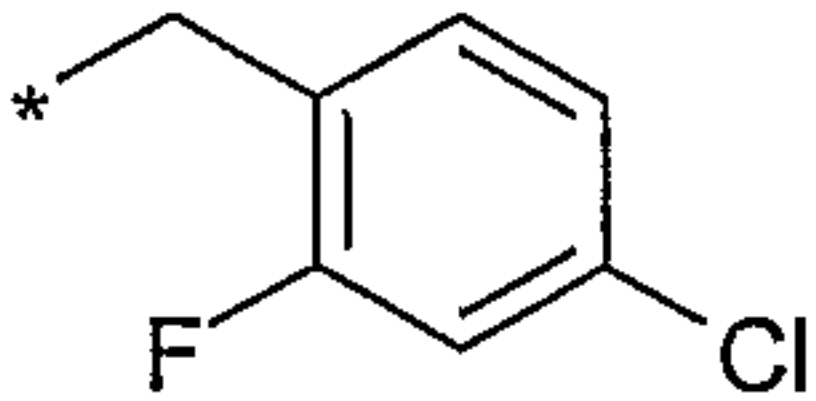
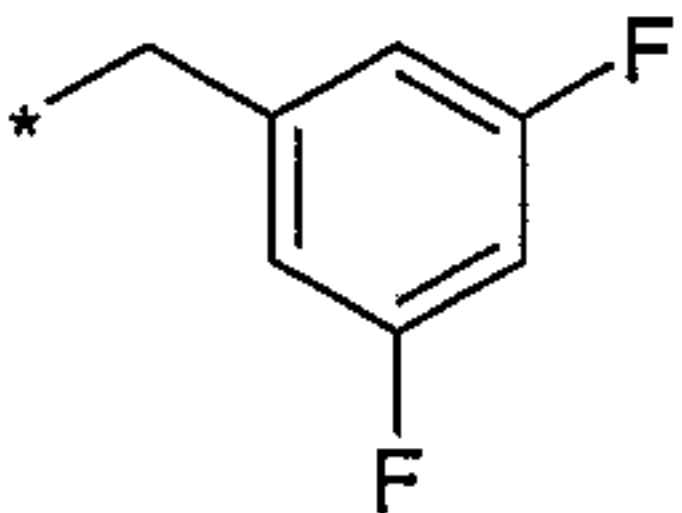
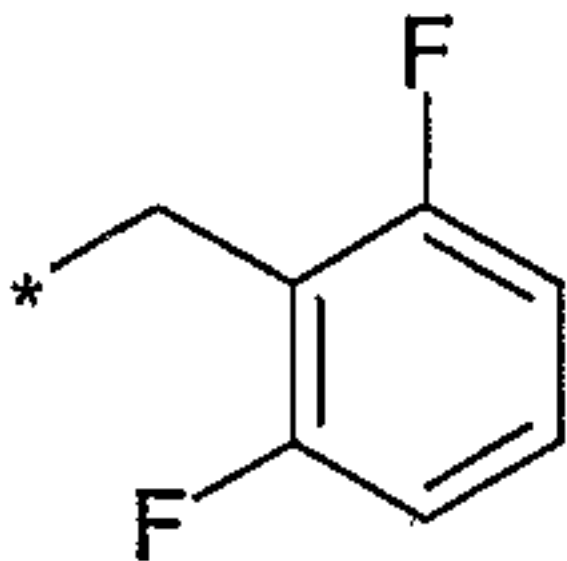
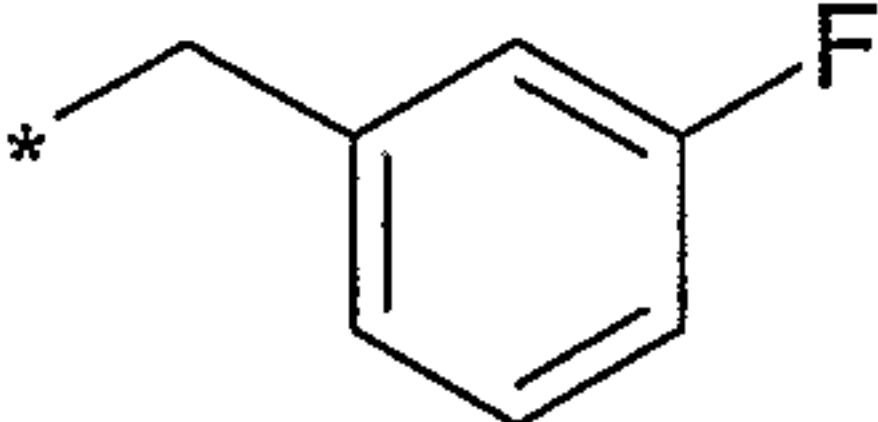
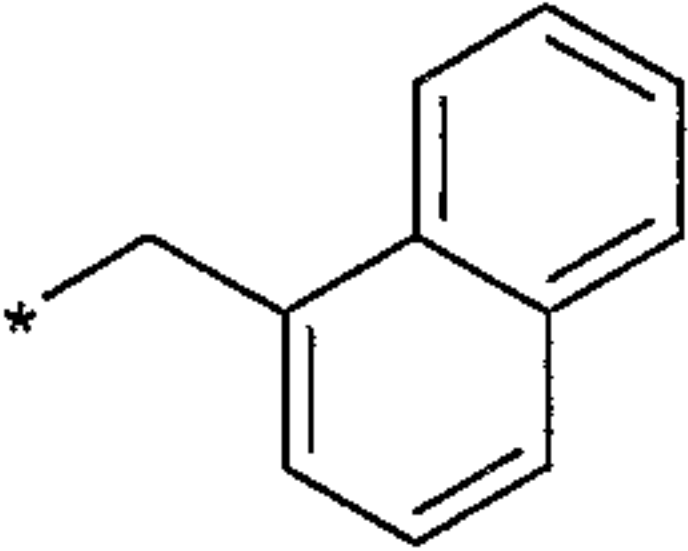
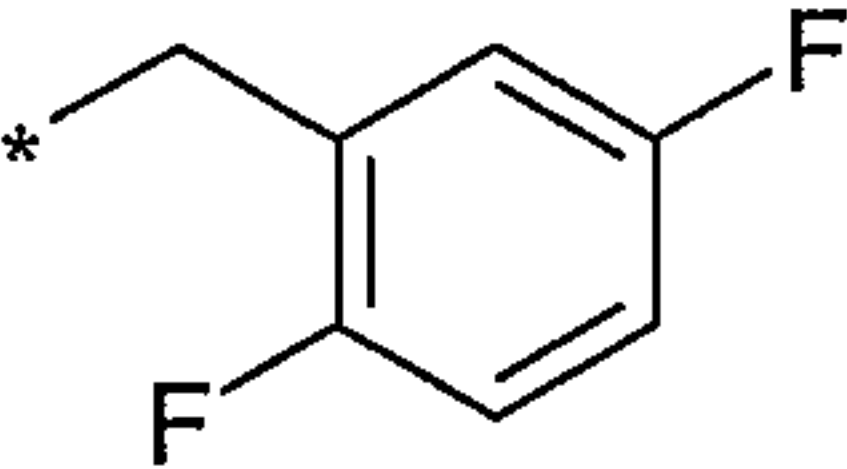
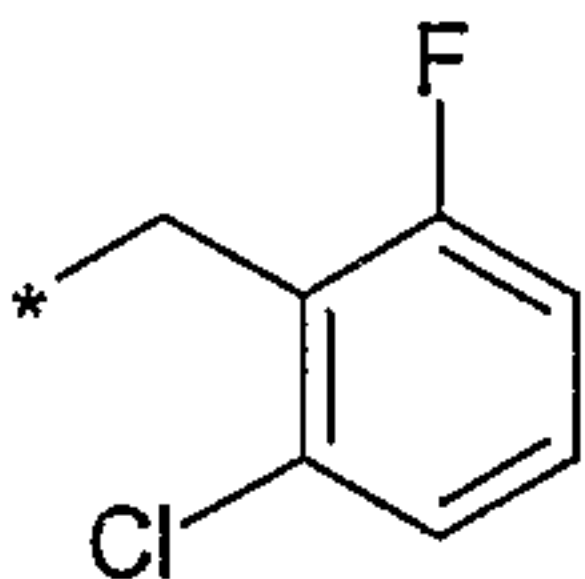
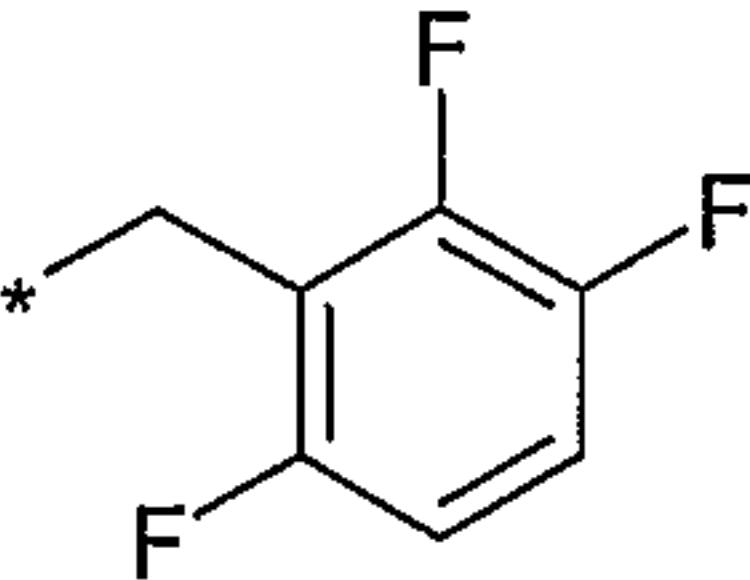
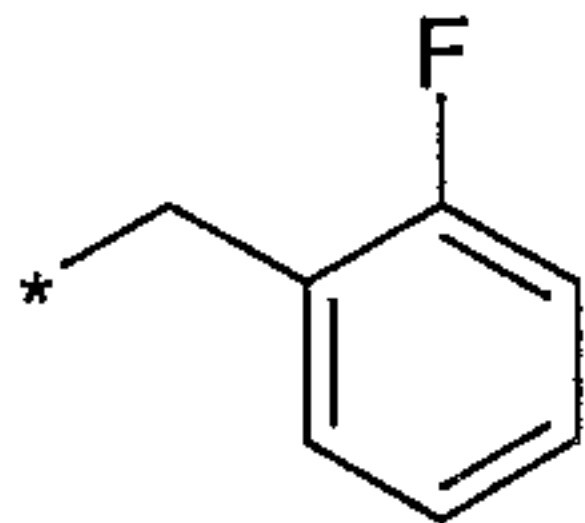


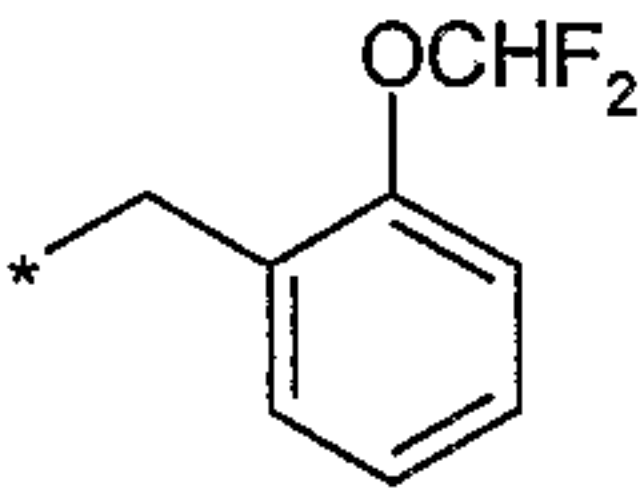
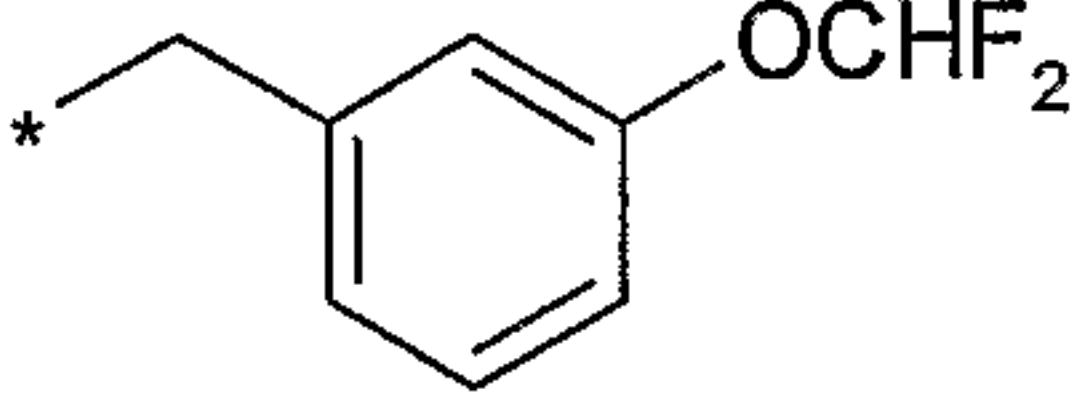
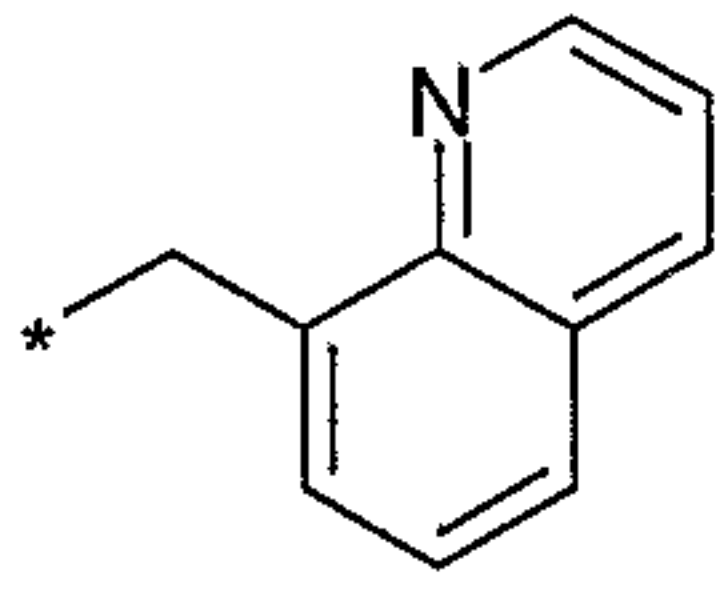
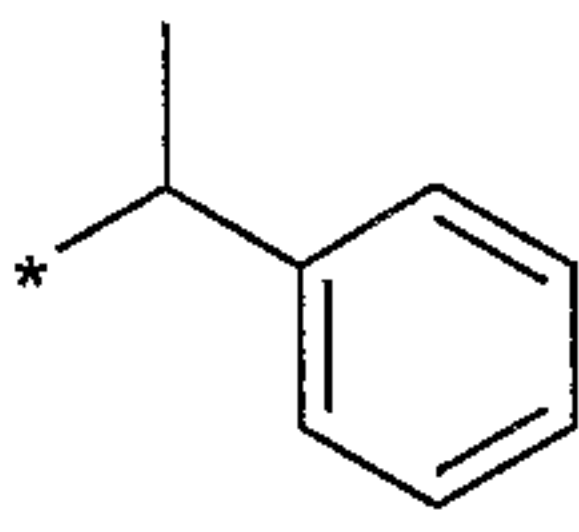
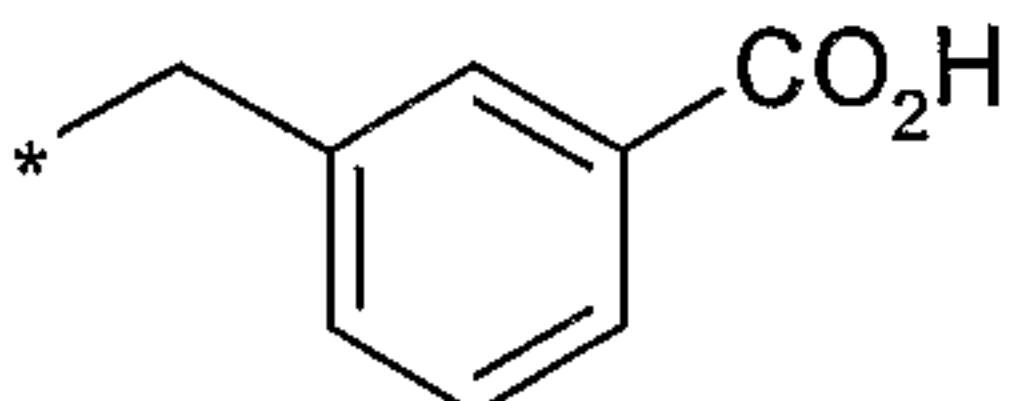
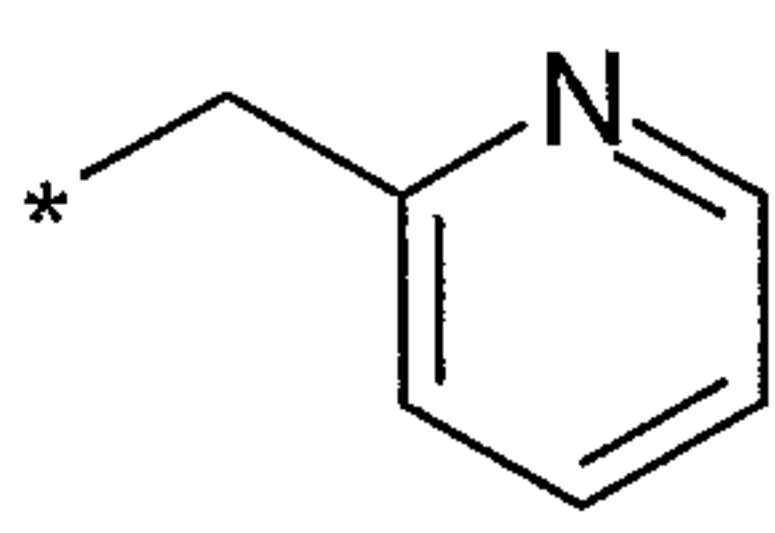
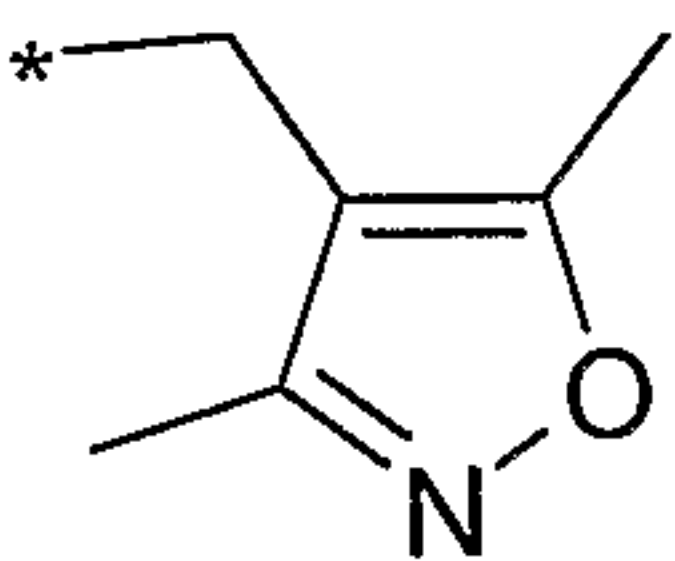
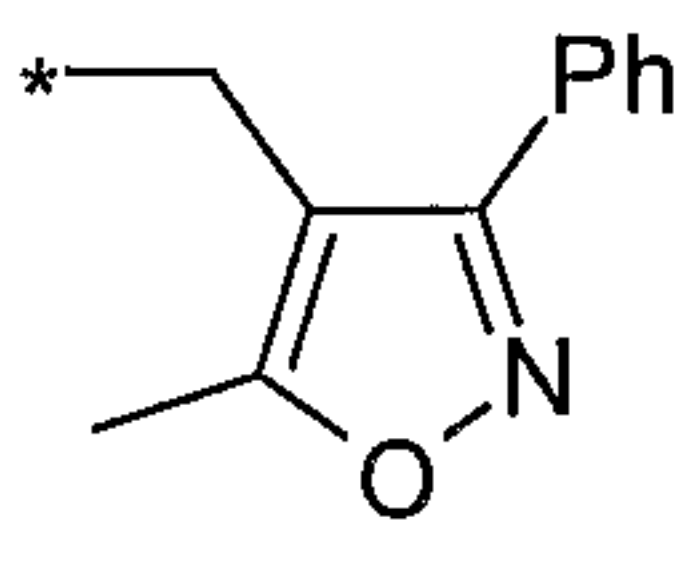
R1	Name
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-methoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

R1	Name
	1-[3-(2-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(3-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(4-Chloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(pyridin-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(5-methyl-isoxazol-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-dichloro-pyridin-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(Biphenyl-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(2-Benzenesulfonyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(naphthalen-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

R1	Name
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-[1,2,4]triazol-1-yl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-methyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-dichloro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(4-tert-Butyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(Biphenyl-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	4-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzonitrile
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,3-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

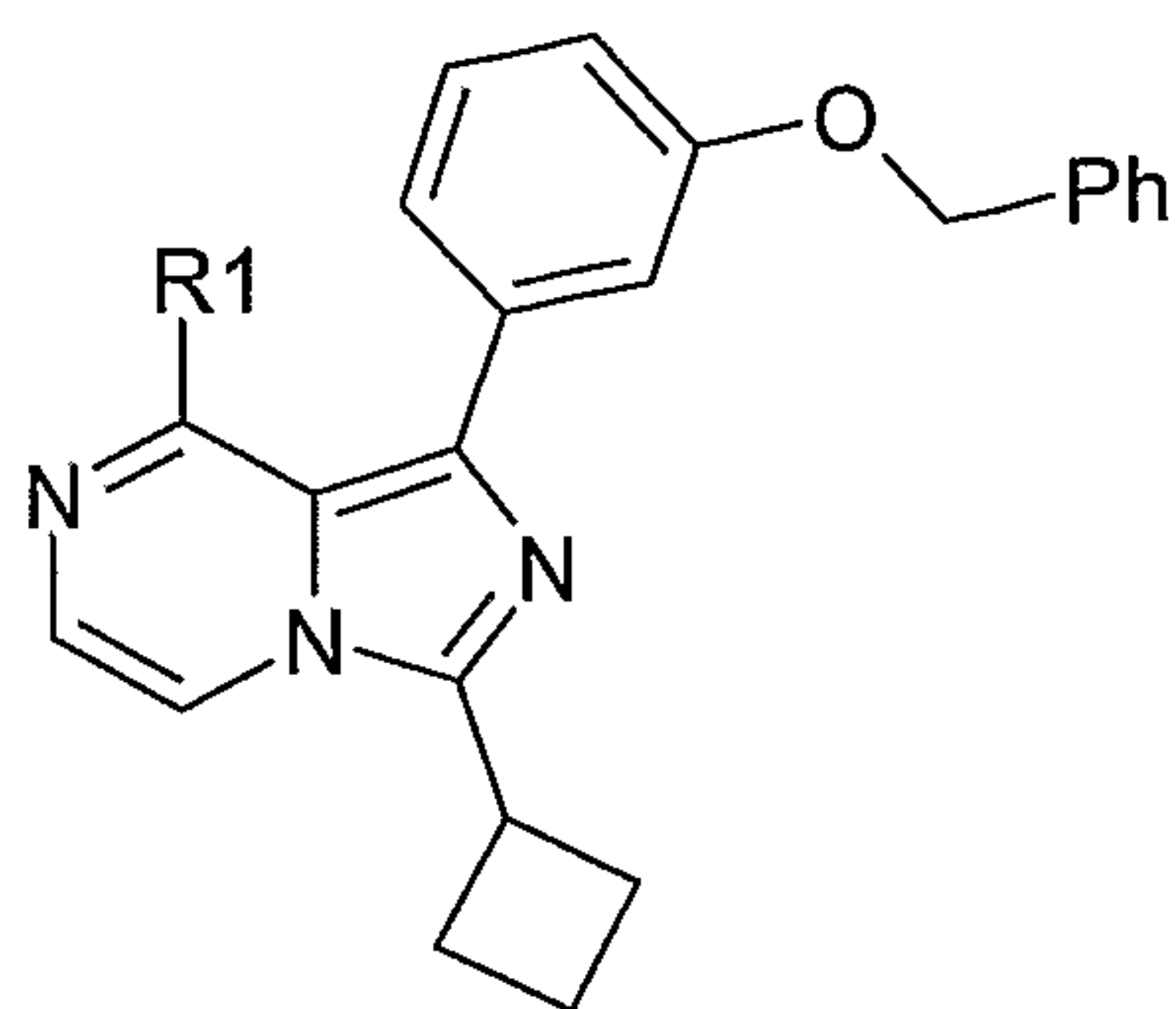
R1	Name
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	2-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzonitrile
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-trifluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,4-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(Benzo[1,2,5]oxadiazol-5-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,4,5-trifluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-fluoro-5-trifluoromethyl-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(4-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(5-Chloro-benzo[b]thiophen-3-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

R1	Name
	1-[3-(4-Chloro-2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,6-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(naphthalen-1-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,5-difluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	1-[3-(2-Chloro-6-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2,3,6-trifluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-fluoro-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

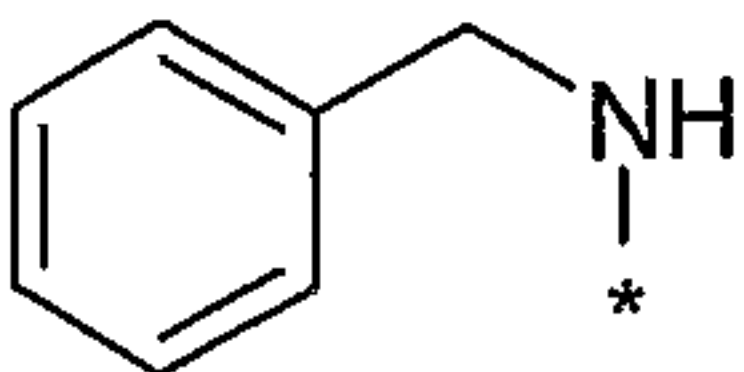
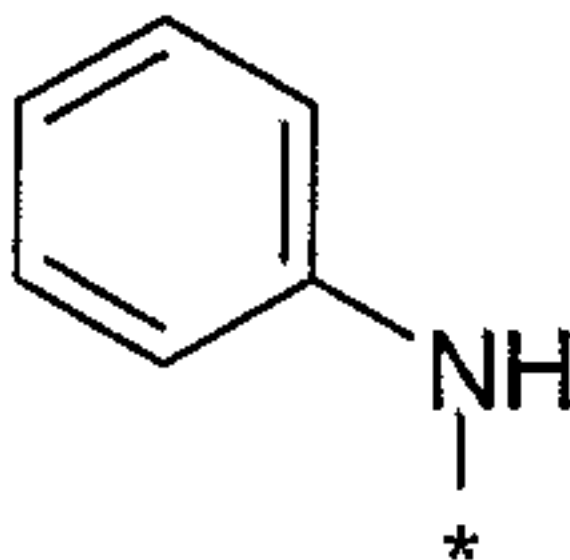
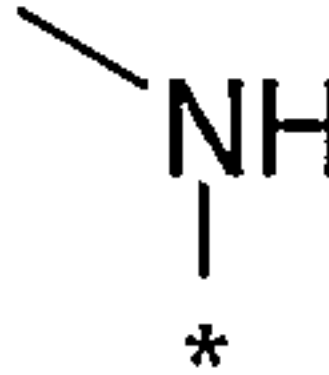
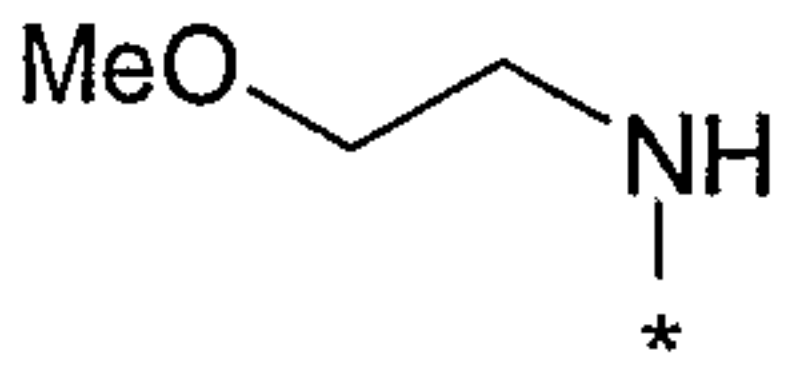
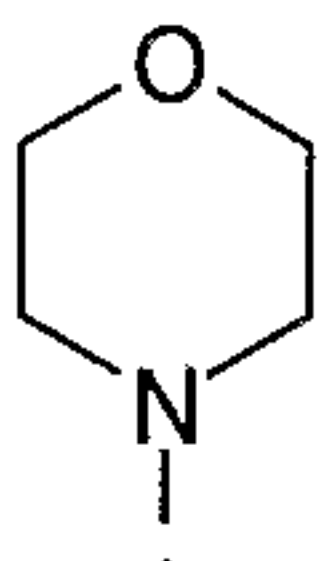
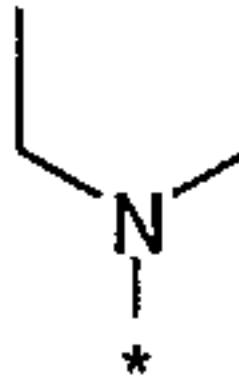
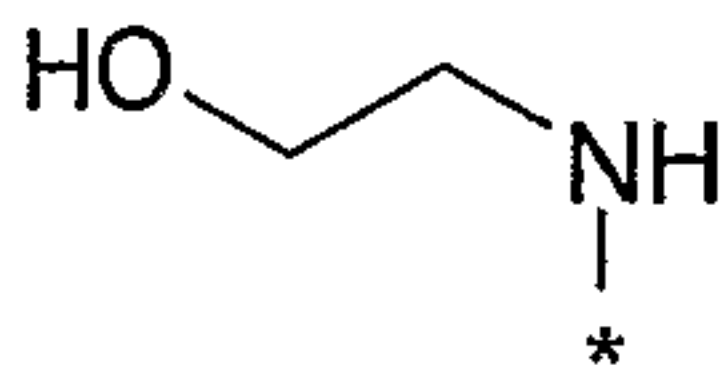
R1	Name
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(2-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3-difluoromethoxy-benzyloxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(quinolin-8-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(1-phenyl-ethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-[3-(8-Amino-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-1-yl)-phenoxy-methyl]-benzoic acid
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(pyridin-2-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(3,5-dimethyl-isoxazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine
	3-Cyclobutyl-1-[3-(5-methyl-3-phenyl-isoxazol-4-ylmethoxy)-phenyl]-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-ylamine

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

100. A compound selected from the group consisting of:



R1	Name
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-isopropyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-ethyl-amine
	Allyl-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-prop-2-ynyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-propyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-cyclopropylmethyl-amine

R1	Name
	Benzyl-[1-(3-benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-phenyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-methyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amine
	1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-8-morpholin-4-yl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-diethyl-amine
	[1-(3-Benzyloxy-phenyl)-3-cyclobutyl-imidazo[1,5-a]pyrazin-8-yl]-(2-methoxy-ethyl)-amine

or a pharmaceutically acceptable salt thereof, wherein * is the point of attachment.

